



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>













RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

**MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI
LINCOLNIENSIS.**

.

.

.

**MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI
LINCOLNIENSIS.**

**FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD,
AND THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY, PARIS.**

EDITED

BY

THE REV. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A.,

RECTOR OF BARNBURGH, YORKSHIRE.

**PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.**

**LONDON :
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.**

1864.

742
6789
no. 37

THE
ROYAL
CANADIAN
MOUNTED
POLICE

106099

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODS, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	- ix.-lxviii.
VITA S. HUGONIS - - - - -	- 1-378
GLOSSARY - - - - -	- 381-396
INDEX - - - - -	- 399-416

PREFACE.



P R E F A C E.

§ (1). MANUSCRIPTS, &c. FROM WHICH THE TEXT OF THIS VOLUME HAS BEEN TAKEN.

MS. Digby 165: THE text of this volume is mainly § (1). Ma-
in Bodleian Li- taken from a MS. in the Bodleian nuscripts,
brary, Oxford. Library at Oxford; the press-mark of &c. used.
which is *Digby 165*. It is one of many valuable MSS.
presented to the library in 1634 by Sir Kenelm Digby,
the well-known son of a still more well-known un-
happy father.

This MS. forms an octavo volume: it is written throughout by the same hand, of the latter half of the thirteenth century; in single columns, occupying the whole of each page. It is well written and very legible; and, compared with many, very free from scribal blunders. Though transcribed within about fifty years of the time when the author wrote, it can claim no very early honours of manuscript pedigree. A curious interpolation at the bottom of folio 80 proves it to be, at the very least, a copy of a copy of the author's autograph.¹ It has no note that tells us anything of its history, by whom or when it was written, or to whom it had formerly belonged.

Such notes it may once have had, as it wants a few folios at the beginning. Its first page commences in the middle of the seventh chapter of Book I., and

¹ *Infra* p. 250, note 2.

in the middle of a word.¹ After this it is complete, with the exception of part of a sentence at the end of the twelfth chapter of Book IV.²

My acquaintance with this MS. has been of some years' standing; and I had used my best endeavours, and made all enquiries in my power, but in vain, after some other MS. which would supply the missing portion. Copies of this Life must once, and not very long since, have been very numerous; but I could not find, or hear of any other copy now in being, besides this in the Bodleian Library. A few months since, however, my kind friend, J. H. Parker, Esq., of Oxford, discovered for me, in the middle of a MS. volume of miscellanies in the Imperial Library at Paris, a portion of this Life of St. Hugh, which now enables me, I am most glad to say, to present the whole Life complete.

MS. Latin, No. 5,575: in the Imperial Library, Paris. This MS. volume, Latin No. 5,575, of the Imperial Library, Paris, comprises various pieces, amongst which, occupying folios 130–169, is a copy of the earlier portion of the following Life of St. Hugh, viz., of the whole of the two first books, and all but a little more than a page of the third book.

This part of the volume is on vellum, in a hand of the fifteenth century. It seems to have been written for the purpose of supplying what was wanting in a defective copy of the Life in some library. At the beginning is a note, referring for the reason of its being but a fragment to another note at the end, and stating that the large remainder of the life was to be found in a great paper book written by various hands.³

¹ *Infra*, p. 24, l. 11; and note 4. “ voluminis. Et quam plurima
² *Infra*, p. 209. “ restant. Quære residuum in quo-
³ “ Vita S. Hugonis Lincolnensis “ dam satis magno libro papireo,
“ episcopi. Et quare est hic de- “ variis seu diversorum manibus
“ fectuose posita, viso fine hujus “ scripto.”—*Paris MS.*, f. 130.

It ends in the middle of a sentence, with a brief note appended that the remainder was to be sought in a certain part of another volume.¹

From this Parisian MS. is taken the whole of the first six chapters of Book I. of the following Life, and part of the seventh, the portion wanting in the Bodleian MS. The tables of chapters also of the second and third books are from this MS. only. These are not in the Bodleian MS., though to the fourth and fifth books it has such tables. So far also as this Paris MS. further goes, its text will be found collated with that of the Bodleian MS. Though, almost as a matter of course, of far inferior value on the whole to the much earlier Bodleian MS., yet it often gives certainly better readings, and very often readings which are perhaps better, but which, in deference to the earlier MS., I have recorded only in the notes. I have given almost all its variations, but have not thought it necessary always to record them when they seemed to me indubitably mere blunders of the scribe.

In editing the following pages, I have had important aid from printed sources as well. This Life of St. Hugh became well known and highly valued. Several abridgments of it, in course of time, came into circulation. Some of these, of which I have seen mention, if now existing at all, exist only in MS.; but others, and perhaps the more valuable ones, are in print.

Vita S. Hugonis, &c.: in Pezii Bibliotheca Ascetica, tom. x.; Ratisbon, 1733. Of such abridgments the earliest probably, certainly the fullest, and by far the most valuable, is that printed at Ratisbon in 1733, in the tenth tome of the *Bibliotheca Ascetica* of Bernardus Pezius. It was reprinted from Pezius at Paris in 1854, in tom. cliii. of the Abbé Migne's *Patrologia*. The transcript from which Pezius printed was made by Leopold Widemann,

¹ "Quære residuum in alio volumine, fol. 5."—*Ibid.*, f. 169.

from a MS. in the library of the "Gemnicensis" Char-
treuse in Austria.

As to when or by whom this abridgment was made, there is no evidence: possibly it may be the Life of St. Hugh mentioned by Bale and others, as having been written about A.D. 1340 by a Carthusian monk named Adam.

It is scarcely right to call this an abridgment. It is rather a selection of what the compiler deemed the more valuable portions of the original Life; he himself calls it, in his prologue, an abbreviation. He adheres most strictly to the text of his author; sometimes giving whole chapters even in full; and where he abbreviates, never putting in a single word of his own, and scarcely ever altering one, further than was absolutely necessary to the connexion of his selected passages. His selections often are made with good judgment; sometimes however, as we should naturally expect in a medieval compiler, he retains carefully what most of us perhaps now could well spare,—wearisome accounts, for instance, of presumed visions or miracles tending to the glorification of the hero; while, on the other hand, he omits just the historical and other passages, which, though not pertaining directly to St. Hugh, have still to us an especial interest.

This abbreviation contains more than half, nearly two-thirds perhaps, of the original Life. It seems to me that it must have been compiled from a better and earlier MS. even than the Bodleian. Unfortunately,—by fault of compiler, or transcriber, or of Pezsius's editor,—more or less, no doubt, of all,—the text as it appears in Pezsius is often very corrupt.¹ Still, it gives much good aid, corroborating often what

¹ The reprint in Migne's *Patrologia* is simply a reprint of the Life | in Pezsius, with additional blunders
sometimes of its own.

might otherwise be doubtful, and even not unfrequently giving a reading that seems certainly preferable to that of the MSS. It more frequently, perhaps, than otherwise, agrees with the Paris MS., when this differs from the Bodleian; but it is plain that the MS. from which it was abbreviated was independent of, if not earlier than either. No one of them can have been copied from either of the others, or from any very near relation of either. All three would seem to have had a distinct descent from the author's autograph.

I have thought it right, in forming the text, to put much value upon this abbreviation, as the numerous references to Pez. in the notes will testify. I have often adopted its readings, and have recorded all of them, where it seemed at all possible that they might be right. In innumerable instances, however, I have taken no notice of them, as manifestly wrong. In many instances I believe its readings, as recorded in the notes, to be the preferable ones; though I have not ventured to substitute them in the text, in the face of MS. authority.

The Nova Legenda Angliæ of Winand de Worde, printed at London in 1516, has been attributed to the authorship of John Capgrave. It is a mere compilation, however, or rather a copy, almost word for word, from the work of a far worthier writer, the Sanctilogium of John de Tinmouth, a monk of St. Alban's, who wrote about A.D. 1366.¹

The Life of St. Hugh in this collection is taken almost entirely from our Magna Vita. There are two

¹ *Smith's Hist. Bibl. Cotton.*, p. 40; and *Hardy's Introduction to Mon. Hist. Britann.*, p. 5.

brief exceptions only, from the *Legenda*¹ of St. Hugh. Like the *Life* printed by Pezius, though not nearly so strictly, it is an abbreviation rather than an abridgment. It is a very much shorter one. Generally it follows pretty closely the exact words of the *Magna Vita*; and occasionally gives valuable aid in determining the right reading.

Dorlandi Chronicon Cartusiense. Peter Dorlandus, prior of the Chartreuse of Diest,² who died in the year Cologne, 1608. 1507, left behind him a Carthusian

¹ Of this *Legenda*,—drawn up to be read in Lincoln cathedral on St. Hugh's day, as expressly stated in its last chapter,—there is a copy in MS. *Lansdowne* 436 of the British Museum (fol. 68-72), a beautiful fourteenth century MS., containing lives of various English saints, and once belonging to the nuns of Romsey, in Hampshire. It gives a brief account of Hugh's life and virtues, and of some of the miracles ascribed to him. It is taken, in great measure, from the Report of the papal commissioners, circa 1219, preparatory to his canonization; an imperfect copy of which is in *Harleian* 526 of British Museum (*infra*, xxxviii., note 3), and was no doubt compiled at that time, or soon after. Wendor's account of Hugh under A.D. 1200 (vol. iii., 155-165), is almost wholly from this *Legenda*. And the short life in Caxton's *Golden Legend*, first printed in 1483, is a translation into English of the earlier portion of it, giving the account of his life and virtuous deeds, but omitting all the miracles.

A portion of this *Legenda* is in MS. *Tanner* 110 of the Bodleian Library (fol. 209-212), divided into lections "in natali sancti Hugonis "Lincolniensis episcopi." The *Le-*

genda itself is in seventeen chapters. These lections seem to have comprised the whole of it. But two or three folios of the MS. are lost, which contained part of lection 2, with the whole of lections 3, 4, and 5, and almost all of 6. Lection 9 consists, moreover, of a number of miracles, none of which are in the *Legenda*, but some of them in the imperfect Report of the papal commissioners in *Harleian* 526.

In MS. *Bodley* 57 of the same library (fol. 16 and 17) are also lections for St. Hugh's day, with rubrical directions as to the service at the beginning and end. These Lections, very much shorter than the preceding, are entirely taken from the *Legenda*, and are an abbreviation of the whole of it.

In the *Sarum Breviary* the service of St. Hugh is mixed up with that of St. Anianus. Of the nine lections, the first three and the last three are of St. Hugh, the three middle ones of St. Anianus. The six lections of St. Hugh, very brief, are from the first part of the *Legenda*, as with the *Life* in Caxton, and relate only events of his life.

² "Diestensis olim Cartusie prior "doctissimus."—*Theod. Petreius*. Diest, in Brabant, I suppose.

Chronicle, which was printed by Theodore Petreius at Cologne in 1608. The third book of this Chronicle is wholly devoted to St. Hugh. This is mainly taken from the *Magna Vita*, but with considerable additions from the *Legenda*; and ends with an account of the translation of Hugh's body in 1280, from some later source.

The portion from the *Magna Vita* is an abridgment proper, rather than an abbreviation; and not always a very faithful one. It would seem as if Dorlandus sometimes wrote without his authority exactly before his eyes; and as if, in his admiration of the great Carthusian saint, for such had Hugh long been considered,¹ a zealous memory led him to say more, or to put things in a stronger light, than he was quite justified in doing. Occasionally, however, he quotes nearly the exact words of the *Magna Vita*; and in such instances gives sometimes some help in case of doubtful readings.

Vita S. Hugonis, &c.: in *Surius' Lives of the Saints*, Nov. 17, tom. vi. p. 387, &c., Cologne, 1575; or tom. vi. fol. 123, &c., Venice, 1581.

The Life of St. Hugh in Surius is also in great measure derived from our *Magna Vita*. It was excerpted, Surius says, by some unknown compiler, from the five books of the Life of this most blessed man, written by some anonymous author who for years lived with him on terms of familiarity.

¹ The Carthusian Statutes, called the "Antiqua statuta de sacris ritibus," direct that the feast of St. Hugh be observed through the whole order as a "Festum capituli." *Migne's Patrologia*, cliii. col. 1132, § 27, and col. 1134, § 42. The "Festa capituli" of the Carthusians were these: Christmas, Epiphany, the Purification, the Annunciation, Easter-day, Ascension-day, Whitsunday, the Nativity of St. John Baptist, St. Mary Magdalen's day, the Assumption and Nativity of

B.V., and the feasts of St. Michael, All Saints, and St. Hugh of Lincoln. See *Du Cange*, under *Festum*.

² This is Surius's heading to the Life: "Vita S. Hugonis Lincolnien-
sis episcopi; excerpta fere a quodam, cujus nomen latet, ex illis quinque libris, quos de beatissimi hujus viri vita scripsit anonymus quidam, qui aliquot annis cum eo vixit familiariter. Nos stylum, ubi visum fuit, nonnihil correximus."

There is nothing to show by whom or when this abridgment was made. It is almost strictly an abridgment, and generally a pretty faithful one. Sometimes, however, it retains the exact words of the original, and will be found occasionally referred to in my notes. In common with the *Life in Dorlandus*, it has additions from the *Legenda*; and also concludes with an account of the translation in 1280, closely agreeing in particulars with that in *Dorlandus*.

In some two or three instances, moreover, I have referred to quotations from the *Magna Vita*, which I have met with in manuscripts or printed books. These are sufficiently mentioned in the notes at the respective places.

§ (2). ERA EMBRACED IN THIS MAGNA VITA HUGONIS.

§ (2). Era of the *Magna Vita*. Under this head I shall give a brief sketch of the career of bishop Hugh of Lincoln, with more especial reference to its chronology.

Hugh's birth; The hero of the following pages, Hugh circa A.D. 1135. de Avalon,¹ for such was his family name, was born about the year 1135, and died in the autumn

¹ He is called Hugo de Aveloni in John de Scaldby's MS. History of the Bishops of Lincoln, written about 1320 or 1330. He was also called Hugh of Burgundy. "He is Hugo Burgundensis," in Giraldus Cambrensis. Richard I., when in a pet with him, calls him "Burgundensis ille." *Infra*, 264, l. 15.

In late times he has often been called Hugh of Grenoble. This, however, is very incorrect, and very misleading. His father's castle of Avalon was in the diocese of Grenoble; so also his early monastic

home of Villarbenoit, which, moreover, was a priory dependent upon the cathedral church of Grenoble; but these were about twenty-five miles away from Grenoble. As a monk of the Great Chartreuse, he was also in the diocese, and much nearer Grenoble. But there is nothing in this, and it is all his connexion with the place, that at all entitles him to be called Hugh of Grenoble. Moreover, there was a very famous St. Hugh of Grenoble, to whom the name properly belongs; bishop there some eighty years before our Hugh's time; one too, with our Hugh, very

of 1200. The precise year of his birth I have been unable to determine; indeed, the exact dates of the different events of his life are all uncertain, previous to his elevation to the see of Lincoln in 1186.

My main reason for fixing upon 1135 as the probable year of his birth is the following. As we shall see, there is good reason for concluding that Hugh came into England in 1175, or close upon that year. Our author, relating an occurrence that took place just before his departure from the Great Chartreuse, says that he was then about forty years old.¹ If he was about forty years old in 1175, he must have been born about the year 1135.

Not in 1140, as It has been generally said that he was
Surius. born in 1140. The authority for this
date is the Life in Surius, which states that he was
sixty years old at the time of his death in A.D.
1200. But the compiler of this abridged Life seems
to have made this statement simply from his strangely
misunderstanding a passage of his original.² The six
days ("senarium") of this mortal life, of which our
author in that passage speaks, followed by the sabbath
of rest, and the eighth day of the resurrection, cer-
tainly give no hint whatever as to the age of the
dying man. This strange misunderstanding proves,
perhaps, that this abridgment had not been compiled
very long before its appearance in the pages of

famous in Carthusian annals, as the great promoter of the foundation of the Great Chartreuse, though no Carthusian himself. How much this misnomer of Hugh of Lincoln has been misleading, the recently published Emblems of Saints of a Roman Catholic writer will show. Mr. Hosenbeth entirely ignores St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln. He gives, indeed, one emblem of him, if not

more; but under the head of St. Hugh, bishop of Grenoble, and together with the emblems of this Burgundian saint. He seems to have considered them one and the same person.

¹ See the heading of cap. ii., p. 55, *infra*; and p. 56, l. 1.

² *Infra*, p. 354, cap. xviii.; and note 2.

Surius. It seems almost impossible that such common patristic and medieval symbolism could have been so misunderstood, for long after the time when the original Life was written.¹

Hugh admitted into the priory of Villarbenoit: circa A.D. 1143. Supposing he was born circa 1135, then circa 1143, when barely eight years old,² he was admitted into the priory of Villarbenoit, a house of regular canons dependent upon the cathedral church of Grenoble, and near his father's castle of Avalon.³ His mother had lately died; his widowed father became a member, at the same time with his child, of this religious body. Hugh may have been admitted merely into the school of noble youths, then of repute in this priory.⁴ But it would seem rather, that he was actually received, though such a mere child, as a regular member of the order. At all events he became an inmate of the house, with a view to his becoming such.

But the religious life was all to Hugh's taste. His sanctity began from his very childhood. Here, in the home which his earthly father had chosen for him, his only aim seemed to be to learn the will of his Father in heaven, and to do it. In his nineteenth year he was Deacon: circa 1153. Prior of St. Maximin, circa 1159. ordained deacon.⁵ When about twenty-four years old, circa 1159,—this date is very doubtful, I can only give what seems to me the most probable,⁶—he was appointed

¹ Perhaps the most probable way of accounting for it is by supposing that in the copy of the *Magna Vita* which Surius's abridger used there was a blunder of "sexagenario," or some kindred expression, instead of the right reading, "senario."

² *Infra*, p. 8, l. 4. The Report of the papal commissioners, the *Legenda*, and their followers, say he

was now ten years old: "Cum decennium attigisset." So also the *Metrical Life*: "Puerum pater invitare decennem Ad claustrale jugum non differt," l. 96.

³ *Infra*, p. 8, note 1.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 10, l. 8, &c.

⁵ *Infra*, p. 17.

⁶ According to the Report of the papal commissioners, the *Legenda*,

to the rule of what our author calls the cell of St. Maximus, but which, it would seem, he ought to have called St. Maximinus, a dependency and near neighbour of the priory of Villarbenoit. Where, with one aged brother-canon in priest's orders for a companion and assistant, he had the charge of a parish entrusted to him.¹

He cannot have remained at St. Maximin for long. Having accompanied the prior of Villarbenoit on a visit to the Great Chartreuse, struck with extreme admiration of the rigid discipline of the Carthusians, and their complete sequestration from the world, he conceived an intense desire of enrolling himself in their community. This, after a while, he managed to effect, notwithstanding the opposition of his superiors, and notwithstanding his having bound himself by a solemn promise not to desert Villarbenoit during his prior's lifetime.² He had persuaded himself that an oath, extorted against what he considered the good of his soul, was not binding; and he never afterwards was troubled with a scruple of conscience, as to the righteousness of having thus broken his faith, when Carthusian holiness was the end in view.³ It must have been soon after A.D. 1160, if not as early as that year, when he became an inmate of the Great Chartreuse.⁴

&c., he was only sixteen years old when entrusted with the government of St. Maximin. The Metrical Life follows these. It says that when "tribus lustris quarti pars quinta subisset," the brethren of a certain cell elected him prior, "mento puerum sed mente senilem," lines 131-136. This, however, was certainly not the case. See p. 19 *infra*, note 3.

¹ *Infra*, p. 20, l. 5; p. 21, l. 18.

² *Infra*, p. 28.

³ *Infra*, p. 29, l. 3, &c.

⁴ He had been about ten years at the Great Chartreuse, when appointed procurator. How long he held this office we do not know; but it would seem for some little time. Supposing he came into England in 1175, he cannot have entered the Chartreuse much later than 1160.

Some years after his admission he was ordained priest.¹ And not long after this was made procurator of the house. In this office, one of very high trust, and second only to that of the prior, he had the general management of the entire establishment in his hands; and more especially the management of the lower house of the "conversi" or lay-brethren, and of all the secular affairs of the convent.² His appointment to this post is a sufficient proof of his exemplary devotion as a Carthusian monk, and of the esteem in which he was held. It took place in 1170, or soon afterwards, when he had been about ten years³ at the Great Chartreuse.

The fame of the Carthusian order was now widely spread. Eminent it was held, and most justly, in the rigid austerity of its rules and the earnest piety of its members. The good report of such a man as Hugh, in the metropolis too of the fraternity, would not be confined to the monks of his own house, or to the members only of the order. It reached the ears of Henry II. of England, who had already begun the foundation of a Carthusian monastery at Witham,⁴ in Somersetshire, the first of the order in this country, and had procured a mission for this purpose from the Great Chartreuse. The first prior over this new establishment found himself unequal to the difficulties of such a work, and soon returned in despair to the

¹ *Infra*, p. 36-38.

² *Infra*, p. 43, &c. See *Procurator* in Glossary *infra*.

³ "Per bina circiter lustra." *Infra*, p. 43, l. 9.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 52. Witham is about 5½ miles S.S.W. from Frome. It was within the limits of Selwood forest, and sometimes was called the Chartreusc of Selwood. Thus Wal-

ter Mapes: "Hugo, prior Selewude, "jam electus Lincolnæ."—*DeNugis Curialium (Camden Society)*, p. 7. And the *Waverley Annals*, A° 1186: "Prior Selewoda factus est episcopus Lincolnensis." Leland, however, says: "Witham, the late priorie of Cartusians, not in the foreste, "but joining harde on the egge of it."—*Itin.* vii., f. 78 b.

peace of his Alpine home. His successor died soon after his arrival at Witham. There were other circumstances of disastrous commencement; and the new foundation seemed likely to prove abortive.¹

It was a noble of Maurienne, who strongly advised Henry to ensure success to his new Chartreuse at Witham by procuring Hugh for its government.¹ Now in 1173 a treaty was on foot that would lead to much communication between Henry and the count of Maurienne; a betrothal was being contracted of prince John to the eldest daughter of the count.² This contemplated marriage was put an end to by the death of the proposed bride; and in 1176 John was betrothed to the daughter of the earl of Gloucester. It seems likely from this, that it was about 1173, at any rate not later than 1176, when Henry applied for Hugh's appointment as prior of Witham. Maurienne was so far separated from Henry's continental dominions, as to make it unlikely that a noble of that land should be in confidential intercourse with him, except on some such special occasion. And there was no other such occasion, so far as we know.

Another piece of incidental evidence leads more strongly to the same conclusion. Hugh's removal from the Great Chartreuse was most strongly resisted by the prior, who pleaded his great age and infirmities, and said he could not possibly do without him.³ Now in the year 1176, Guigo II., who had succeeded Basilius in 1173 as prior of the Great Chartreuse, resigned his office. He was an old man then, for he is said to have died in extreme old age in 1188. Whereas Jancelinus, who succeeded him in 1176, survived until 1233, and could not well have been an older man than Hugh himself; almost certainly not

¹ *Infra*, p. 52, 53.

² *Infra*, p. 52, note 3.

³ *Infra*, p. 64, l. 2.

so much older, as to have given any force to his plea for the urgent necessity of Hugh not leaving him. If our author be correct in the words which he puts into the prior's mouth, then this prior must have been Guigo II., and Hugh must have come into England by 1176 at the very latest.

But he did not come, it would seem, before the autumn of 1174. For at the head of Henry's embassy on the occasion to the Great Chartreuse was Reginald, bishop of Bath,¹ who was consecrated June 23, 1174.

Hugh comes into England: circa 1175. Prior of Witham. And hence I have fixed upon A.D. 1175 as the year, or a close approximation to the year, in which Hugh took upon him the charge of the infant Chartreuse at Witham. It has been commonly said that this was in 1181. It is Bromton who has supplied this date,² and he is an authority on such a point quite worthless, as compared with the evidence of the earlier date incidentally given by our author. Moreover, Bromton does not mention Hugh, but says that it was in 1181 that the Carthusians first came into England. If this were so, then it must have been a year or two later, if not more, before Hugh himself came, as he was the third prior of Witham. And this still later date would be quite inadmissible.

On Hugh's arrival at Witham he found the whole work of the new foundation before him. The two or three monks, left in desolation by the desertion of the first prior and the death of the second, were dwelling in temporary wooden cells; no one of the necessary monastic buildings was begun; the sites even of the two churches³ and houses, for the monks

¹ *Infra*, p. 55, l. 7.

² "1181. Hoc anno monachi Carthusiæ primo Angliam sunt ingressi."—*Twysden*, col. 1142.

³ *Infra*, p. 67. On the double

arrangement of a Carthusian monastery, see under *Conversus* in *Glossary infra*.

The present parish church of Witham, it would seem, must be

and the lay-brethren,—according to the separate arrangement then required in a Carthusian monastery,—had not as yet been decided upon.

Under Hugh's energetic management good progress

one of these churches built by Hugh. I have not seen it, but I am speaking from information of Mr. Parker. It is of transitional character, agreeing well with the date 1175-1185, and is just the small plain church that we should expect in a Carthusian monastery, where the number of inmates were few, and where grandeur and ornament were sternly repudiated. It is in plan an oblong, without aisles, with an apsidal east end; and has a stone vault. In this last point it agrees with the description of Hugh's buildings at Witham in the *Metrical Life*, l. 450:

“ Nam testudo riget sursum, pa-
 “ riesque deorsum,
 “ Non putrescibili ligno, sed per-
 “ pete saxo.”

That is was one of the churches of the monastery is certain. Near it was that portion of the monastic buildings which were retained by the lay possessor after the dissolution, some remnants of which still exist in farm buildings, &c. These, in all probability, as by far best fitted to the requirements of the new occupants, would be the buildings of the lay-brethren's house, which comprised the guest-house, and all buildings for secular uses; and in this case, this church was the “minor ecclesia” of the lay-brethren.

The “major ecclesia” of the monks was probably a church with aisles; as the *Metrical Life* (l. 448), which is generally very true to facts, describes bases and columns, as parts of the new fabric:

“ Fabrica consurgit, multo su-
 “ data labore
 “ Artificum; solidasque bases,
 “ stabilesque columnas
 “ Machina sortitur, nullum lap-
 “ sura per ævum.”

There was a village, and no doubt a church, when Hugh came to Witham. As solitude was an essential requisite to the early Carthusians, his first act was to have the inhabitants all removed to other places (*infra*, p. 68, l. 14, &c.); and it is just possible that, finding their parish church newly built, and fit for the purposes of the convent, he retained it as one of the churches of his new foundation. This, however, is very improbable; and indeed our author seems clearly to intimate that Hugh built both the churches, as well as the other parts of the two mansions. See *infra*, p. 67, l. 23, &c.; and p. 82.

The *Metrical Life* of St. Hugh, which I have quoted above, and in two or three other places, was written soon after his canonization in 1220, certainly before the year 1235. It seems derived often from our *Magna Vita*; and certainly from the report of the papal commissioner, which it directly names; but it has several particulars, derived from other now unknown sources, or from the personal knowledge of the author. I printed it about three years since, from MS. copies in *Bib. Reg.* 13 A. iv. of British Museum, and *Laud* 515 of the Bodleian Library.

was soon made. From the first he won the warmest regards of the royal founder;¹ and he was the man of all others cleverly to make the most of all his influence in the cause of his order, and of the new foundation entrusted to him. In the course of the about eleven years that he presided over Witham, the whole monastery was fully established; all the necessary buildings were completed, the requisite number² of monks and lay-brethren regularly organized, and the good report of the new Chartreuse had become widely spread throughout the land.

Hugh elected bishop of Lincoln. May 1186.

At the end of April 1186, Henry II. came from Normandy into England, and summoned a council to meet at Eynsham abbey, near Oxford, on the 25th of May.³ One of the matters there taken in hand was the election of a bishop to the see of Lincoln, vacated some year and a half before by the promotion of Walter de Coutances to the archbishopric of Rouen. The king was determined that Hugh should be the new bishop, and in this he was zealously seconded by Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury. It was very much against the wishes of the canons of Lincoln, but they at length gave way to the king and elected Hugh.⁴

Hugh resisted with all his might his removal from Witham, and threw every possible obstacle in the way, in the hope that canons and king, wearied out by the delay, would agree upon some other person. At length, receiving the commands of his superior at the Great Chartreuse,—a bidding which no Carthusian

¹ See what our author says on this point in lfb. ii. cap. 7; p. 75, &c. *infra*.

² The normal number in a Carthusian convent was thirteen monks, including the prior and procurator, and about the same number of lay-

brethren. See the Carthusian Constitutions, cap. 78, and notes, in *Migne's Patrologia*, tom. cliiii. 751, &c.

³ See p. 102 *infra*, and note 2.

⁴ *Infra*, pp. 102-104.

could disobey, however unjust and hateful it might seem to him,—he was compelled to acquiesce, and on Consecrated: Sept. St. Matthew's day, September 21, 1186, 21, 1186. was consecrated at Westminster by the archbishop of Canterbury.¹

It is as perfectly certain as any historical date can well be, that it was in 1186 that Hugh became bishop of Lincoln. All contemporary historians who give the year, Hoveden, Benedictus Abbas, R. de Diceto, Gervase of Canterbury,² concur in this; and several circumstances connected with his election and consecration, whether mentioned by our author or by others, prove that it must have been in this year, and could not have been in any other.³ Later writers, so far as I know, all agree with the earlier ones.

Not Sept. 21, 1185, And yet it seems clear that our as our author. author must have believed that Hugh became bishop of Lincoln in 1185. He does not say so expressly: he nowhere names the year, but he does expressly name 1200 as the year of his death, and more than once speaks as if he believed him to have been bishop more than fifteen years. Thus, when telling of his own admission into Hugh's household, three years and five days before Hugh's death, he says that Hugh had then been bishop of Lincoln twelve years and fifty-three days.⁴ This gives fifteen years and

¹ *Infra*, pp. 105–114.

² *Hoveden*, 360 (Savile); *Ben. Abb.*, 446 (Hearne); *Diceto*, 631, and *Gervase*, 1480 (Twysden).

³ For instance, Henry II. was in England in the summer and autumn of 1186, but in Normandy in 1185, the only other year about which there can be any possible question. This alone is sufficient to settle the point, personally active as he was in Hugh's promotion to Lincoln.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 47. The *Legenda* (cap.

9) rightly gives fourteen years to Hugh's pontificate: "Vir itaque sanctus, completo in obsequio Dei anno pontificatus sui quarto decimo, a Cartusia, principali scilicet ejusdem ordinis domo, visitatis ex longo desiderio priore et fratribus ejusdem domus, in Anglia rediens, in urbe Londoniæ apud Vetus Templum in domo sua graviter cœpit infirmari."—*MS. Lansdowne*, 436.

R. de Diceto, however, gives, in a

fifty-eight days to his tenure of the see ; and, as he died November 16, 1200, throws back his consecration to September 21, 1185. So again, at the colloquy at Oxford in December 1197, a year and four months before the death of Richard I., our author represents Hugh as saying that he had then been bishop more than twelve years.¹

That our author is wrong is certain, so far as the date of any event of history can be certain. The editor of the abbreviated Life in Pezsius, however, adds a dissertation of some length, endeavouring to show that our author is right, all other writers wrong, all corroborating circumstances deceptive, and that Hugh really became bishop of Lincoln in 1185, and not in 1186. Besides the above two instances, which prove our author's belief in the former year, the editor produces to the same end our author's mention of bishop Hugh and bishop Bartholomew of Exeter as jointly concerned in releasing a woman from a demon;² arguing that, as he there calls Hugh a bishop, he must have meant that he was bishop at the same time with bishop Bartholomew, who died before the summer of 1186. This, however, does not at all follow. It was perfectly natural for our author, in such a case, and writing years after Hugh's death, and many years after the occurrence in question, to give Hugh his now usual title, even though aware that he was only prior of Witham at the time of the events he is describing. But probably he remembered only the details of the

way, his contemporary countenance to our author's blunder. He places, indeed, Hugh's consecration in 1186, and his death in 1200, but nevertheless says that he was bishop fifteen years and fifteen days.—*Twysden*, 708. He is otherwise strangely inaccurate in what he says of Hugh. He sends him to Rome instead of to the

Great Chartreuse, in the summer of 1200, and makes him die on the 1st December instead of the 16th November.—*Ibid.*

¹ "Fere per tredecim annos" are our author's words, p. 249, l. 28.

² *Infra*, p. 269, &c., especially 270, l. 14.

woman's oppression and rescue as he had heard the tale related by Hugh, and was quite oblivious as to their exact date. Moreover, this instance can add nothing towards proving our author's belief in 1185 as the year of Hugh's consecration, because Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, died not only before the summer of 1186, as Pezius's editor truly says, but before 1185 as well, on the 15th of December 1184.

As to the awkward fact of Henry II. being in Normandy, and not in England, in the summer and autumn of 1185, the editor allows, on the authority of Trivet, that Henry no doubt crossed over thither from England in April of this year, and was also there in November; and that, if he was there during the meantime, then the circumstances related of him by our author, in connexion with Hugh's promotion to Lincoln, could not have taken place in this year. He is driven therefore to the perfectly gratuitous assumption that Henry must have returned to England almost directly after he had left it in April, and gone back again into Normandy after Hugh's consecration in September. He attempts to produce no authority for this, and there is none to be produced. No doubt whatever there was no such return of Henry into England in 1185, and recrossing into Normandy.

But perhaps the strongest corroborative circumstance of Hugh's consecration September 21, 1186, and not September 21, 1185, lies in this fact,—that September 21 fell on a Sunday in 1186, and on Saturday in 1185. Pezius's editor treats this as an objection scarcely worth naming. It is quite clear, he says, that consecrations of bishops might take place on festivals of the apostles, as well as on Sundays. Such, indeed, appears to have been sometimes the case, but under special circumstances only, and by special indulgence of the pope. The rule was, that bishops were to be consecrated on Sundays only; and for this reason, Durandus says, that

bishops are in the place of the apostles, upon whom the Holy Spirit descended on Whitsunday.¹ It is very possible that this rule may have been often dispensed with in consecrations by the pope himself, and in others, perhaps, where application to him was ready; but it is certain that it was always strictly adhered to in England. The English Pontifical expressly directs that the bishop elect is to be consecrated on Sunday, and not on any other festival.² And not a single instance can be produced where it is clear than an English consecration of a bishop ever took place on any other day than Sunday before the Reformation.³

Pezius's editor further remarks that while the chro-

¹ "Sane consecratio episcopalis, in qua Spiritus Sanctus digne sumenti datur, semper in die Dominica et hora tertia fit; quoniam episcopi vicem apostolorum obtinent, quibus in die Pentecostes et hora tertia Spiritus Sanctus datus est."—*Durandi Rationale*, lib. ii., cap. *De Episcopo*. It is worth remarking that Durandus long held office in the papal court; and that, therefore, this must have been the rule even in Rome itself.

² "Incipit consecratio electi in episcopum. Quæ est agenda die Dominica, et non in alia festività, antequam missa celebratur."—*Rubric in English Pontifical*. See *Mashell's Monumenta Ritualia*, iii. 242.

³ I have the very best authority for making this assertion. When Mr. Stubbs was preparing for the press his most valuable "Episcopal Succession in England," he must have bestowed upon all points of history connected with consecrations of English bishops an amount of exact care and labour such as certainly

never was bestowed before, and is not likely to be bestowed again. He tells me that he is perfectly satisfied that there were no consecrations in England before the Reformation on any days but Sundays. Amongst the about 600 such consecrations whose history he had to examine, he found one only that he considers at all really to militate against this conclusion. This is the consecration of archbishop Bregwin in A.D. 759, which is said by Florence of Worcester and others to have taken place on Michaelmas day ("die festivitatis S. Michaelis,"—*Flor. Worc.*), which fell that year on Saturday. But the original authority for this statement is the Saxon Chronicle, some manuscripts of which have "Michael's mass," but others "Michael's tide." And it therefore is far from giving any certain assurance that Bregwin was consecrated on Michaelmas day. Sunday, September 30, the morrow of St. Michael, was in all probability the day.

nielers all agree in saying that Hugh was consecrated on St. Matthew's day, no one of them ever says that this was a Sunday. The chronicle of Benedictus Abbas was unknown to the editor: it was not printed until two years after the volume of Pezius had appeared. This says expressly that the consecration took place "on the feast of St. Matthew apostle, a Sunday, the 11th before the kalends of October."¹

It was therefore on September 21, 1186, most certainly, that Hugh was consecrated bishop of Lincoln. He left London at once for the place of his new duties, and was enthroned in Lincoln cathedral on Monday, September 29.² I must not attempt to trace his career as bishop of Lincoln: to do it, however briefly, would extend this preface beyond all reasonable limits. It must suffice to say,—what not only this Life, but every contemporary mention of his doings as a bishop helps to prove,—that a more self-denying, earnest, energetic, and fearless bishop has seldom, if ever, ruled the diocese of Lincoln, or any other diocese whatever. He brought with him all his Carthusian simple devotedness to God's service, all the Carthusian contempt for the things of this world. Nowhere, perhaps, but in a Carthusian cell, could such a man as Hugh of Lincoln have been formed. He seems to stand alone amongst the bishops of his day, all of whom, more or less, were creatures of the court; good and holy men, it may be,

¹ See *infra*, p. 114, note 3.

² "Post consecrationem Hugo statim venire properavit ad sedem suam episcopalem. Et venit Lincolniam tertio kal. Octobris, feria secunda, festo S. Michaelis, adducens secum Gillebertum Rofensem episcopum, et Herebertum Cantuarie archidiaconum, qui cum in sedem suam misit episcopalem."—*Ben. Abb.* 454 (*Hearne*). See *infra*, p. 114, note 7.

Benedict does not here expressly say that Hugh was enthroned on September 29, but we may be sure that this was the case. A new bishop was not allowed to enter his cathedral city until he entered it for this purpose.

When Benedict says Monday, September 29, he again gives us assurance of 1186 being the true year.

but men of policy and expediency, not the men to cope with the rough self-willed warrior nobles, who could endure no opposition to their tyranny over all below them,—not the men to withstand such monarchs as Henry II. and Richard I. in their determined encroachments on the rights of the church. Hugh was that rare man, who was a match, and more than a match, for them all. Once sure of the straight path of duty, no earthly influence, or fear, or power, could stop him: he never bated an inch even to such opponents; and while fighting and beating them, still, all the while, won and retained their admiration and reverence. To a stern determination of purpose, a reckless fearlessness of consequences, he united, in rare combination, a cool and excellent judgment, and a clever ready tact. Always clearly seeing and steadily pursuing the best and wisest course of action, no one ever could more cleverly do and say the right thing, at the right time, in the right way. As bishop of Lincoln, moreover, he was no such sour ascetic as we might perhaps imagine from his Carthusian training. Giraldus Cambrensis, who spent some three years at Lincoln during Hugh's pontificate, and must have seen and known much of him, describes him, though harsh and hot-tempered and rigid, yet full of talk and joyousness and fun;¹ and there is much in the present Life, and

¹ Giraldus Cambrensis contrasts together archbishop Baldwin and bishop Hugh, and thus describes them: "Ille sermone serus et parcus, hic verborum urbanitate facetus. Ille quasi subtristis semper et pavidus, hic quasi continua cordis hilaritate et mentis securitate jocundus. Ille Diogenes, hic Democritus. Ille ad iram sicut fere ad omnia tardus et temperatus, hic autem facili satis occasione movendus. Ille lenis,

"hic asper. Ille tepidus, hic calidus. Ille remissus, hic rigidus." —*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 429.

Giraldus, not at all a lover of monks and monachism, yet is warm in his admiration of Hugh's excellencies: and, what was not always an easy thing with him, he had to forgive what he considered very injurious treatment on Hugh's part towards him. A letter to Hugh is extant, written about 1196, in which he expostulates strongly about

elsewhere, that proves this portrait of him to be no unfaithful one. These softer points in his character, together with his good judgment and clever tact, may have done much in reconciling men to his stern and harsh features; but they are not enough to account for the extreme love and reverence in which he was so universally held. It was his evident unselfish, unwearied, fearless, and entire devotion to God's glory and man's good, his gallant battling against the mighty ones of earth in defence of the weak, his burning love and care and tenderness for the poor and oppressed and wretched, that alone could win for him the general high regard in which he was held in life, and the great reverence which was paid him after death. Such reverence we, perhaps, and justly, condemn; but his having received undue worship is no reason why we should refuse him the honour and worship most rightly due to him, as an upright, honest, fearless man, an earnest holy Christian bishop. I say it with no fear of saying too much, that, in the whole range of English worthies, few men indeed deserve a higher and holier niche than bishop Hugh of Lincoln.

In later times he has held no such place of honour in the estimation of Englishmen. His name generally,

Hugh's action in the matter of the church of Chesterton. Giraldus had been presented years before to the rectory by Gerard de Canville; and he makes out that Hugh, truckling to persons in favour at court, or intent upon his own interests only, had thrown obstacles in the way of his institution, and was still obstructing his actual possession of the benefice. — *Gir. Camb.*, i. 259 (Brewer). Hugh probably would have told a very different tale of the matter, but Giraldus no doubt fully believed himself very ill-treated, and it is to his credit, as well as a testi-

mony to Hugh's virtues, that he should be able to forget the presumed ill-treatment, and speak so highly and earnestly of Hugh as he does.

In the dedication of his Lives of the bishops of Lincoln to archbishop Langton, written soon after the consecration of Hugh de Wells to Lincoln in December 1209, Giraldus expresses a hope that the second Hugh will follow in the holy footsteps of the first Hugh, and will labour to procure from Rome the canonization of his saintly namesake and predecessor.—*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 411.

with us, has scarcely been known, except, in a way, in his own cathedral city. The man who built the glorious church of Lincoln,¹ could not in Lincoln be altogether forgotten. Elsewhere, few indeed could be found who have a notion about him, though his name still stands in our English calendar. It may be that our dislike of the undue worship once paid him has been partly the cause of this forgetfulness of a great and good man; but the main cause of it has lain in the Christian excellencies of his character. He ever avoided, so far as possible, being mixed up with worldly

¹ As to exactly how much of Lincoln cathedral was built in Hugh's lifetime must perhaps always be a matter of doubt. Our author, while he describes Hugh as having completed the buildings at Witham (*infra*, p. 82), speaks of him as having only begun the church of Lincoln ("nobilis fabrica, quam "cœpit a fundamentis erigere," p. 336, l. 32). That the choir, however, was finished, we may conclude, I think, safely. The concurrent testimonies of historians that he built the church can well mean no less. And perhaps it was but just finished, for, on his death-bed, Hugh directs that the necessary ornaments, &c. be prepared, and the altar dedicated in the chapel of St. John the Baptist (p. 337, l. 5, &c.), as if there were no part of the new building yet ready for service. And it is worth remark that Hoveden describes John as offering a chalice of gold at this same altar of St. John Baptist the day before Hugh's body arrived at Lincoln for burial ("in-
"travit ecclesiam cathedralem
"Lincolniensem, et obtulit super
"altare S. Johannis Baptistæ, quod
"est in novo opere, calicem

"aureum;" *Savile*, 461 b). It was now dedicated, or perhaps this very day being dedicated, according to Hugh's directions, and possibly was the only altar in the new work fit to receive the royal devotions. But, on the other hand, Hugh had fixed upon this chapel of the Baptist, which was on the north side of the choir (*infra*, p. 377, l. 27), as the place of his burial (p. 340, l. 1); and it does not follow, because he directs it to be got ready for the purpose, that the internal fittings of the other parts of the choir were still incomplete, and it is easy to understand why John, at such a time, should choose to contribute his offering to this particular altar.

But however much Hugh may himself have actually built, the whole church in a way belongs to him. The completion of it by his immediate successors was but the carrying out of his designs; and the eastern addition,—begun about A.D. 1256, and ready in 1280 to receive his translated body,—was a consequence of the crowds of devotees who flocked to do honour to the now famous canonized saint.

matters, though no man was more acute and worldly-wise when duty forced him to interfere. Earthly honours and renown might have been his certainly, almost to any extent, but they were about the last things which he considered worth labouring for: he was no politician, no courtier, admirably fitted as he was by natural gifts to excel in such characters; his voice was never heard in the royal councils, though loud often, and unsparing of counsel and rebuke, and very effective often, in more private conferences with his sovereign. Great and good man as he was, prominent and influential as was the part he really played, he was not at all the man to gain a name in the modern general history of our country. It is easy to see that there was little or nothing about him that would be deemed worthy of mention by latter-day concocters of English history. And no such extremities of persecution befel him as would have forced his name upon their notice. Though no man could well more bravely dare all dangers whatever, could more unscrupulously defy, or more fiercely battle the mightiest of earthly powers, in the cause of right and holiness, yet the reverence in which he was held, together with his good judgment and clever tact, ever preserved him from the heavy downfall of wrath that very certainly would have crushed any ordinary man who had dared to act as he did.

Hugh's death, In the summer of A.D. 1200, after
Nov. 16, 1200. being present at the ratification of peace between John and the king of France, Hugh set out on a visit to the Great Chartreuse,¹ the place of all others of perhaps his dearest affections. He returned to England in September, suffering much from illness. He reached London with difficulty, and at once took

¹ *Infra*, p. 298, l. 19, &c. ; p. 302, l. 3, &c.

to his bed.¹ After lingering for nearly two months, he died on the evening of the 16th of November, soon after sunset.² This, according to usual custom, would be considered the 17th of November, on which day his name still stands in our English calendar. Our author concludes by relating the carrying of his corpse to Lincoln, and the burial in the cathedral on Friday, Nov. 24.

§ (3). BIOGRAPHY OF THE AUTHOR, AND HIS SOURCES OF INFORMATION.

§ (3). Bio- His name Adam. The author of this *Magna Vita* bore
 graphy of the name of Adam. This he tells us
 the author; himself, in the dedicatory address of his preface to the
 &c. Carthusians of Witham, preserved by Molanus and Leland.³ Whether he bore any further designation does not appear. Of the place or country of his birth, I find no mention. He once, however, makes use of an expression which seems to imply that he was an Englishman. Speaking of Hugh's coming from Burgundy into England, he says, "In *nostrum* venit orbem."⁴ But this may well have been the language of a denizen only, not a native.

He repeatedly speaks of himself as a monk. It was from the sweet peace of the cloister, he says, that Hugh took him to be an aid and solace to him in his anxieties.⁵ And he was a black, or A black monk. Benedictine monk. Hugh, when bishop of Lincoln, still retained his white Carthusian dress; and our author says of himself, and other members of Hugh's household, and whilst speaking about the dis-

¹ *Infra*, p. 331.

² *Infra*, p. 344, l. 31; p. 354, l. 19.

³ *Infra*, p. 1.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 47, l. 14.

⁵ *Ibid.* l. 5.

dinctive monastic colours: "Ei candidis induto adhære-
" bamus in schemate nigro."¹

The editor of the abbreviated Life in Pezium, in his prefatory *Monitum*, expresses himself perfectly satisfied that the author of this *Magna Vita* was a monk of St. Augustine's of Canterbury. His only reason for which fancy, for a mere fancy it is, seems to have been that our author happens to mention having twice held a conversation with a monk of that house.² He was aware, from Molanus's note to Usuardus, that our author's name began with A, but he did not know of the good evidence there is that the name was Adam. Hence, satisfied that he was a monk of St. Augustine's, he jumps further to the almost certain belief that our author was Alexander, abbot of that house from 1212 to 1220. Except that the name begins with A, he could not well have hit upon a more impossible person. According to Thorn, this Alexander was a foster-brother ("connutricius") and close friend of king John, one of the few members of his order who adhered to John through all his troubles.³ Whereas our author, it is very plain, was far from having any friendly feeling for John; and he was in exile during the interdict, instead of at home and earnest in John's service.

Of what monastery our author was a member, there is, in fact, no actual information whatever. He was afterwards, as we shall see, abbot of Eynsham, near

¹ *Infra*, p. 193, l. 30.

² *Infra*, p. 272, l. 29, &c. In this passage, to which the editor refers as proving his position, there is not a word or a hint to his purpose. It simply shows, what we can elsewhere collect from his pages, that our author was at Canterbury in two successive years; and scarcely shows this, for he may

have met with a monk of St. Augustine's elsewhere.

³ "Regi Johanni amantissimus,
" utpote ejus connutricius . . .
" . . . Regi firmiter inhærendo,
" cum fere omnes prælati Angliæ
" et barones ipsum dereliquerant,
" in execrabili discordia inter eos
" exorta."—*Twysden*, 1865.

Oxford, but this is no proof that he had been a monk of this house. His predecessor, abbot Robert, was prior of Dore, in Herefordshire, at the time of his election,¹ and his successor was prior of Freiston.² At the time, however, when our author entered Hugh's household, Hugh had just succeeded, after long litigation with Richard I., in establishing his claim to the patronage of Eynsham, and had, with much exultation and solemnity, given his blessing to the said abbot Robert, upon his due election to the abbacy. There had been, in consequence, much intercourse between Hugh and Eynsham. He spent eight days there, after winning the suit, and had then had the abbot elect, with his monks, at Lincoln, for the solemn benediction in the cathedral.³ This seems to render it not at all unlikely that our author was a monk, as well as afterwards abbot of Eynsham.

He was taken into Hugh's household, Hugh's household, he tells us, three years and five days before Hugh's death.⁴ This would be Nov. 12, 1197, as Hugh died on the evening of Nov. 16, 1200. And during these three years he was never away from him, unless once, for a single night; and always, day and night, in the closest attendance upon him.⁵ His position in Hugh's household may perhaps be best described, to use familiar words, as a combination of the private chaplain, the intimate friend, and the confidential valet. He was Hugh's monk and priest;⁶ or, as elsewhere, his monk and chaplain;⁷ the custos, moreover, of his jewels, relics, and wardrobe.⁸

¹ *Gervase*, 1597 (Twysden).

² *Dunstable Annals*, 175 (Hearne).

³ *Infra*, pp. 189-192.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 47, l. 7.

⁵ *Ibid.* l. 10.

⁶ *Infra*, p. 331, l. 29; compared with p. 333, l. 8.

⁷ *Infra*, p. 315, l. 10; compared with p. 317, l. 29.

⁸ *Ibid.*, and p. 318, l. 30; p. 339, l. 11.

There is abundant proof that he was much valued by Hugh, and admitted to the closest relations of intimacy.¹ He was the favoured companion of his privacy, the recipient of all his thoughts and wishes, the depository of the sacred secrets of the confessional.

As to what became of him for several years after Hugh's death, he gives us no intimation. He would probably return to his convent, wherever that was.

In exile, during the interdict, temp. John. During the interdict, as I have said, he was in exile. He mentions, with gratitude, his hospitable entertainment for nearly three months of this period at Paris, by Reimund, a relation of Hugh, canon of Lincoln, and archdeacon of Leicester.² And elsewhere speaks of a visit to the Cistercian abbey of Clermaretz near St. Omer's.³ It appears that he was engaged at this time in writing this Life of St. Hugh.⁴ He seems to have returned to England by 1212;⁵ and he twice uses expressions which show that in or about this year he was also employed upon the Life.⁶ We may be sure that the Life was completed and published before 1220, the year of Hugh's canonization; an event which, had it taken place before he had fully completed the work, our author most certainly would not have passed over, as he does, in entire silence.

The above notices of himself, circa A.D. 1212, are the latest that are to be found in our author's pages. Somewhat, however, of his after history may be gleaned from other quarters.

¹ "Præ cæteris episcopo familiarissimus;" *infra*, p. 361, l. 32. See also p. 372, l. 24.

² *Infra*, p. 303, l. 27; and p. 304, l. 21.

³ *Infra*, p. 326, l. 28.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 282, l. 27.

⁵ *Infra*, p. 274, note 1.

⁶ "Nunc jam anno [Johannis] quarto decimo;" *infra*, p. 221, l. 24. "Nuper contigit," *infra*, p. 274, l. 8; speaking of an event that took place in 1211 or 1212.

In 1214, and in several instances in after years, an Adam occurs as abbot of Eynsham.¹ He became abbot, no doubt, soon after July 1213, at which time the abbey of Eynsham was again in the bishop of Lincoln's hands, as appears by a writ of John, dated July 20, 1213, which directs Roger de Nevill to restore to the bishop all issues of the abbey received by him since seizin was given to the bishop.² That this Adam Afterwards abbot was our author, there can, I think, of Eynsham. be no reasonable doubt. In 1219, when archbishop Langton and the abbot of Fountains were holding the inquisition at Lincoln;³ as papal commissioners, preparatory to Hugh's canonization, one of the witnesses as to two presumed miracles was this abbot of Eynsham; and he is expressly described in the Report of the commissioners as having been Hugh's chaplain. This goes far to prove his identity with our author. The proof seems to me all but complete, when we compare the testimony then given by the abbot of Eynsham to one of these miracles, with the account of the same miracle given by our author in the present Life.

¹ See *Dugdale's Monasticon* (last edition), iii. 2; and extracts from *MS. Vespasian B. XV.*, in *Stevens's Appendix*, ii. 402.

² *Rot. Claus.* (Record Commission), p. 138.

³ Wendover says (iv. 64) that in A.D. 1220 Hugh was canonized by pope Honorius, due inquisition as to his miracles having been first made by Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, and John, abbot of Fountains. He also gives us the bull of canonization, dated at Viterbium, February 17, fourth of his pontificate, *i.e.*, February 17, 1220. This is also in Rymer, from the

original then in the Tower, word for word the same as in Wendover.

In MS. *Harleian* 526 of British Museum, fol. 57-69, is a copy of part of the Report of the inquisition at Lincoln, as drawn up by the above papal commissioners for transmission to Rome. It ends abruptly and imperfectly, and it is plain, from the existing *Legendæ*, that many more miracles than this *Harleian* MS. contains were certified to before the commissioners. This Report was the source from which all the *Legendæ* of St. Hugh were derived.

The miracle in question was the cure of a madman at Cheshunt. I will place the abbot's testimony, circa 1219, side by side with the corresponding part of the account written by our author some few years before.

THE ABBOT. *MS. Harleian*,
526, § 7.

“ Abbas de Eynsham, qui
“ capellanus fuit Hugonis epi-
“ scopi, juratus dicit; quod
“ interfuit Cesterhunt, ubi
“ episcopus legit evangelium,
“ ‘ In principio erat verbum,’
“ super quemdam nautam fu-
“ riosum, cujus caput fuit
“ ligatum ad postem, et ma-
“ nus ad paxillos tam a dex-
“ tris quam a sinistris, et
“ pedes similiter ad paxillum.
“ Et dicit quod dum perlege-
“ retur evangelium, furiosus,
“ evertens faciem ab episcopo,
“ emisit linguam ac si epi-
“ scopum derideret. Quod
“ cum videret episcopus, fecit
“ aquam benedictam, et eum
“ aspersit. Et vidit quod post
“ aspersionem statim quievit:
“ et incontinenti cum domino
“ suo episcopo recessit. Post-
“ modum eo veniente cum
“ domino abbate de Waltham,
“ vocati fuerunt vicini, et in-
“ terrogati quid accidisset de
“ tali furioso. Responderunt,
“ quod sanus fuisset ex illa
“ hora, qua aspersus fuerat
“ ab episcopo. Et postea vixit
“ sanus per multos annos.”

OUR AUTHOR. *Infra*, lib. v.,
cap. 9.

“ Die quadam (episcopus)
“ per Cestrehuntam . .
“ . agebat iter. . . . Cernebat
“ dæmonis captivum supinum
“ jacere; caput ad postem,
“ manus singulas ad singulos
“ hinc inde paxillos, humo
“ altius defixos, habentem ro-
“ ligatas. Pedes quoque pa-
“ riter vincti, palo erant as-
“ tricti. . . . Evangelicum
“ capitulum, scilicet ‘ In prin-
“ ‘ cipio erat verbum,’ per-
“ currens, . . . usque ad lo-
“ cum ubi dicitur ‘ Plenum
“ ‘ gratiæ et veritatis,’ erexit
“ se episcopus, et patientem
“ aliquamdiu tacitus conside-
“ rabat. Qui repente in par-
“ tem alteram vultum ab illo
“ declinans, linguam more
“ subsannantis produxit ab
“ ore. Tunc (episcopus)
“ aquam et salem benedicens
“ atque commiscens, aspersit
“ super illum: . . . et equum
“ ascendit atque discessit. . .
“ . . . Vir autem ille, extunc
“ liberatus a dæmone, . . .
“ cum annis aliquot vixisset
“ devote, fine tandem bono
“ quievit in pace. Hæc de
“ consummatione illius, in
“ villa præfata nuper a vicinis
“ suis accepimus,” pp. 275-276.
“ Nuper contigit ut cum
“ venerabili viro, domino ab-
“ bate Walthamensi Ricardo,

“ per villam vocabulo Cestro-
 “ hunte, abbatiā suæ proxi-
 “ mam, transiremus,” p. 274.

Our author also, in common
 with the abbot of Eynsham,
 speaks of the madman as a
 “nauta,” p. 276, l. 30.

The similarity of details and of expressions in these two accounts of the madman, and of the mode of cure, point strongly to their having come from one person. The same points are brought prominently forward in both ; and there are just the agreements and differences in the way in which the tale is told, that we should expect in two versions by the same person, with some interval of time between them, but with his memory still vivid on what struck him as the more remarkable circumstances. The subsequent visit to Cheshunt with the abbot of Waltham, and enquiries about the madman's after fate, found in both accounts, seem to me to render the identity of the authors all but certain, bearing in mind that there was the same name Adam, and the same office of chaplain to Hugh. It is indeed possible that Hugh had two chaplains named Adam ; that these were both present on this occasion at Cheshunt ; that each of them afterwards visited Cheshunt in company with the abbot of Waltham, and made enquiries about the madman ; and that the similarity of their versions was owing to some such accident as the one having refreshed his memory from the history of the other, before giving his evidence to the commissioners, or their having often talked the matter over together, and so got the same prominent points fixed on their memories, and the similar modes of expression ready at their tongues' ends. But such a combination of coincidences is extremely improbable, and would require good evidence before we could receive it. In the entire absence of any such evidence, I shall venture to consider it as a fact, that our author became abbot of Eynsham in 1213.

He bore testimony also, before the papal commissioners, to the miraculous keeping alight of the torches during Hugh's funeral procession towards Lincoln. The report of this, in the Harleian copy of the papal inquisition, is very brief. It agrees entirely with the account in our Life, but presents no points worth dwelling on. I give it, however, in a note.¹

His name occurs again as abbot of Eynsham in the ninth year of Henry III., A.D. 1225. It grieves me to add that in 1228, according to the Dunstable Annals, he was deposed from his office, because of his being a perjured person, and a manifest dilapidator of the goods of the abbey.² It is difficult to believe this to be the literal truth, but I can show no actual evidence to the contrary. Whatever he may have been, however, as abbot of Eynsham, I shall be able to produce very conclusive evidence of his strictest truth and honesty as Hugh's biographer. He was still alive May 20, 1232, when the king granted to Adam, formerly abbot of Eynsham, for his life, quittance from personal suit of court, on account of the manor of Rollendrit.³ Rollendrit, now Rollright, Oxfordshire, was a manor belonging to Eynsham, and had no doubt been

¹ " Abbas de Einesham et quidam
" laicus jurati dixerunt, quod cum
" cerei essent accensi ante corpus
" dicti episcopi, in exitu civitatis
" Londoniæ ubi obiit, lux jugiter
" permansit per quatuor diætas, ita
" quod non erat aliqua hora in qua
" non esset lux in aliquo cereorum,
" tam in vento quam in pluvia
" multoties."—*Harleian*, 526, § 15.
The account of this miracle by our
author is at p. 365, l. 20, &c.

Wendover tells us (iv., 117) of
a like so-called miracle at the
funeral of William, earl of Salis-
bury, in 1226.

² " Adam, abbas de Einesham,

" tanquam perjurus et dilapidator
" manifestus, ab H. Lincolnensi
" episcopo depositus est. Et prior
" de Fristona solemniter est ei
" substitutus."—*Dunstable Annals*,
p. 175 (*Hearne*).

It is possible that there may have
been two successive Adams, abbots
of Eynsham; and that this criminal
abbot of 1228 is a different person
from abbot Adam of 1219. I fear
this was not the case; but I know
of no absolute evidence either for
or against it.

³ *Pat. 17 H. 3rd*, as quoted in
Dugdale.

assigned to him for his maintenance on his leaving the abbey.

The author's sources of information. As to the author's sources of information, we have seen that he was in close and continual attendance upon Hugh during the last three years of his life, and enjoying the most unreserved and intimate intercourse with him. So far as this period was concerned, no one could possibly have had better means of information. He tells us that almost all that he relates as to these years of Hugh's life, and it takes up a large portion of the whole that he has written for us, he either saw with his own eyes, or heard from Hugh's own holy lips.¹

He must have had excellent opportunities also of ascertaining the events of Hugh's earlier history. He went with him into Burgundy in the summer of 1200, when they spent some days between Hugh's family chateau of Avalon, his first monastic home of Villarbenoit, and the cell of St. Maximin, over which he ruled before his admission to the Great Chartreuse.² At the Great Chartreuse they spent weeks.³ Many persons were still alive who remembered Hugh in these scenes of his youth and earlier manhood, and who would never weary in telling all they knew of the boy and man who had won their admiration and love, and who was now returned to them eminent in position, and with the highest reputation for sanctity.

As regards Hugh's removal from the Great Chartreuse into England, our author tells us that he derived his information from persons actually concerned in bringing it about;⁴ and he especially names Bovo, then a monk of the Great Chartreuse, who took an active part in promoting it, and who was afterwards Hugh's successor

¹ *Infra*, p. 47.

² *Infra*, pp. 319, 320.

³ *Infra*, p. 313, l. 8.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 47.

at Witham, whom he had often heard relating the particulars.¹ He further tells us that he had like authentic information as to Hugh's doings at Witham, and his removal thence to Lincoln.² And no doubt of this: for twice certainly, if not oftener, he accompanied Hugh on his at least annual visits to Witham,³ and had ample opportunities, during their stays there, of collecting all the information that could possibly be derived from Hugh's own contemporary monks and brethren of the priory.

And of the doings of Hugh as bishop of Lincoln, before he became a member of his household, our author could have had no lack of good information. He must have been, for three full years, in daily communication with numbers of persons who, as earlier retainers in Hugh's household, as members of the church of Lincoln, or as having had otherwise former intercourse with him, were well acquainted with the previous events of his episcopal career.

But far beyond all other sources of information, as to Hugh's history before our author's admission into his family, must be placed Hugh himself, and our author's close intimacy with him. There is abundant proof that Hugh, spite of his long silence in a Carthusian cloister, was an excellent talker, and very fond of talking. No one who will read but a few pages of this *Life* can doubt this. He was ever ready, on fit occasions, to recount all the events of his earlier life, and delighted to tell of the many eminent men with whom he had been in contact, or of whom he had heard authentic account. Humble, moreover, and truthful exceedingly as he was, he seems to have had no reservations. If his own example might be of use to his hearers, he would not only relate his own words

¹ *Infra*, p. 60, l. 24, &c.

² *Infra*, p. 47.

³ *Infra*, p. 193, l. 36 ; and p. 218,

l. 9.

and actions, but would tell openly his more secret experiences, his sinful thoughts and inclinations even, his struggles with the tempter. At any rate, all such secret matters were made no secret of by him with persons who enjoyed such close intimacy with him as did our author.

It was this close intimacy with Hugh that more especially induced the monks of Witham to press our author to write this *Life*. Other *Lives* were already written, but by persons who had not enjoyed the like familiarity with Hugh. So far as we know, these have perished, with the exception of that by Giraldus Cambrensis, superseded, no doubt, by the greater value of the present *Life*. This we now regret, for they would have added much to our knowledge of Hugh's history. Our author, because of these previous *Lives*, professes, more than once, not to attempt a complete biography of Hugh, but rather to relate especially what his intimacy with Hugh enabled him to relate more truthfully and fully than could have been in the power of others.¹ He omits much, he says, most worthy of record, because it had been already sufficiently well told by others. But while we regret the loss of these earlier accounts, we may congratulate ourselves that their once existence has been the cause of a greater value in what our author has left us. They led to a large portion of the present *Life*, more especially the part which embraces the period before his entrance into Hugh's family, being, in great measure, a record of Hugh's intimate talks with him, or in his presence. We may look upon much of what this volume contains, it seems strongly to me, almost as if it had been penned by Hugh's own hand.

¹ *Infra*, pp. 3, 47, 372.

§ (4.) HISTORICAL VALUE OF THIS MAGNA VITA.

As the work of a contemporary writer, personally and intimately mixed up with much that he relates, and deriving his information, where second-hand, from direct and most reliable sources, this Life could not well be without much value; at all events, if the Life of St. Hugh of Lincoln was worth writing, and unless the writer could be proved to be very inaccurate or very untruthful.

That the Life of Hugh was well worth writing may be sufficiently gathered, I trust, from what has been said in Section 2 of this preface. To show that our author was no careless or untruthful or even exaggerating a biographer, I need but produce one instance in proof.

In Lib. V., cap. 3,¹ he relates a long and wearisome story of a certain clerk to whom had been given a message from heaven to be conveyed to Hugh; and who, on coming to Hugh when celebrating mass, in token to both of them of the message being from heaven, saw the host, when elevated in Hugh's hands, take the form of a young child. Now the whole of this story, and the account of Hugh's reception of it when told him by the clerk, our author expressly tells us that he received from the clerk himself.² He was ready enough to believe it all,

¹ *Infra*, p. 236, &c.

² *Infra*, p. 241, last line. The editor of the abbreviated Life in Pezsius, in a note to this marvellous story of the clerk, says that hence arose the custom of representing Hugh with a chalice in his hand, and a little child above it. I have not met with any other notice of this mode of representation.

The only ancient representations of Hugh, to which I am able to refer, are two pictures; one by L. Van Leyden, in the Boisserée Gallery, a woodcut of which is in Mrs. Jameson's *Legends of the Monastic Orders* (p. 136, 2nd edit.); the other by J. W. Van Assen, in the Munich Gallery. Both of these must date about 1520-1530. In both his pet

and perhaps did believe it all thoroughly. Still, he seems to have had at times some sceptical doubts. And he never ventured to question Hugh about it, though often pressed by others to do so.¹ Hugh was no lover of miracles:² and our author seems to have had a conviction that he would only have got a savage snubbing if he had dared to ask him about such a matter. After Hugh's death he regretted his reticence;³ and naturally dreamed a dream, in which he asks Hugh as to the truth of the miracle. Even in his dream he receives a snubbing reply, though modified by his own belief in the reality of the occurrence: "Though such a revelation may have been often vouchsafed me," he dreams Hugh to answer, "what business is it of yours."⁴

There were few monks indeed in those days, who, writing the history of a beloved and revered friend, already regarded as a saint, and famous for miracles,—one whom all were anxious to glorify, and no one more zealously than the writer himself,—would have told this story as our author has done. We could only expect that a story, so glorifying to the hero of his and all men's reverence, whom he was labouring

swan (*infra*, p. 115, &c.) figures as an accompaniment, introduced no doubt not only historically, but rather as emblematic of the purity of his life and the joyfulness of his death. As the Metrical Life expresses it (l. 1132–1135):

"Hæc avis, in vita candens, in
 " funere cantans,
 " Sancti pontificis vitam mortem-
 " que figurat:
 " Candens dum vivit notat hunc
 " vixisse pudicum,
 " Cantans dum moritur notat
 " hunc decedere tutum."

St. Hugh has lately more than

once been given a place, amongst other English worthies, in stained glass; for instance, at Magdalen College, Oxford, in a new window in the chapel. In any future representation of him his pet swan would be still a fit and meaning accompaniment.

¹ *Infra*, p. 361, l. 32.

² "Ut nihil minus quam miraculorum prodigia mirari aut æmulari videretur."—*Infra*, p. 97, l. 18. See also how he treated a miracle related in lib. v., cap. 4: p. 245 especially.

³ *Infra*, p. 362, l. 5.

⁴ *Ibid.* l. 9.

to transmit worthily to posterity, would have been at the best simply related, as he had been told it by one of the two actors in it, with no shadow of doubt cast upon it, with no intimation that he had not received full assurance of its truth from the lips of Hugh also. Had he done this, and had we somehow known his authority, we might have laughed at his credulity, but there would have been no reason to doubt his truthfulness; he would only have told what he believed to be true. As it is, he has given us a proof of his rigid accuracy and truthfulness, than which it seems to me scarcely possible to imagine a more strong and convincing one.

I might add much to the same purpose, but it seems to me needless. I shall just remark, however, that in much of what our author relates, he is fully corroborated by contemporary history; as, for instance, in the curious and somewhat marvellous narrative of the supposititious child related in Lib. IV., cap. 5; where, while of course he enters more into particulars, his main facts will be found confirmed by the certain testimony of entries in the public records of the kingdom.¹ So far as I can see, there is every reason to consider him a most truthful and accurate writer.

And it is not only as a biography of Hugh that this *Magna Vita* is valuable. As we shall see, it often gives additional information, or throws new light upon the briefer statements of the writers of the more general history of the day. It is a necessity in such a Life of such a man, that there should be frequent mention of public events, and of the men who were playing a more prominent part in the world; and such mention will often be found, where Hugh was in any way concerned, to be full of minute and

This Life valuable in its mention of events and persons of general history.

¹ *Infra*, p. 170, &c., and notes.

interesting particulars, that fell not within the province of the general historian. Indeed it is to the stores of particular or private history, and more especially perhaps to the biographies of saints, that we must now closely look for new facts of medieval history, or for additional light upon facts already known. Many biographies of saints, already in print, have not as yet received the attention they deserve; and there are many in manuscript, from which no doubt much information remains to be gleaned. The more valuable of our general historians have been printed long since; such as remain in manuscript may often possess interesting notices of the churches, or convents, or places to which the writers severally belonged, but probably little of new in general history is to be found in their pages: if not mere servile transcripts, they will be but compilations, poor and inaccurate often, actually worthless sometimes, from the earlier historians whom we have long possessed in their integrity. At all events this Life of St. Hugh, I make bold to say, mere bit of private biography though it be, has no cause to fear comparison, even when estimated solely as throwing new light upon the general history of our land, with almost any number of such compilations, though they may bear the name of English Histories or English Chronicles. To show that it has such historical value, I must refer, in some detail, to some of its contents.

Its mention of Hugh was an especial favourite with Henry II. Cold and close as this monarch generally was, he had so warm an affection for him, and admitted him to such terms of intimacy, that Hugh was firmly believed by many of the courtiers to be his natural son.¹ There was occasionally much intercourse between them; and Henry, in his

¹ *Infra*, p. 76.

interviews with so great a favourite,—he could be warm and open where he loved,—would display more of his real character than he usually allowed to be seen. Our author's account of his sayings and doings will accordingly be found of much interest. Though perhaps he puts Henry's character in no absolutely new light, for other writers give no dissimilar account of him, yet, by showing what he was when his reserve was thrown aside, he perhaps enables us to form a truer estimate of the good and bad points in his character than would otherwise have been in our power. I shall not stay to dwell in any detail upon what our author relates of him; I shall be satisfied with referring the reader to the Index under Henry II. One very curious item, however, of his account I will produce.

Soon after Hugh's promotion to Lincoln, he was at high warfare with certain of the royal foresters, whose tyranny and violence were being exercised upon his dependants, in defiance of the rights of his church. Failing to obtain redress, he excommunicated the chief forester himself, one of the most potent authorities of the realm. Such an act of extremity, on such a person, in such a cause, could not fail to rouse the ire of Henry II. It so happened that a prebend in Lincoln cathedral was then vacant. This certain of the courtiers petition the king to ask of Hugh for one of themselves, thinking that they were acting a friendly part to Hugh, by thus furnishing him with an opportunity of doing somewhat to mitigate the royal indignation. Hugh, however, curtly refused the king's request, saying that ecclesiastical benefices were not for courtiers, but ecclesiastics,—for such as served the altar, not for those who served in the palace, or the treasury, or the exchequer. Upon this he is summoned to the king's presence. Hugh accordingly proceeds to Woodstock, where the court then was, and finds the king

reclining in some pleasant spot in the adjoining woodland, with his attendant nobles round him. He Henry's game at draws near, and pays his salutations. silence with Hugh. No one rises at his approach; there is no word of salutation in return, no token of recognition. Hugh quietly puts his hand on the shoulder of the earl next the king, and thrusting himself into the circle, sits still and silent as the rest; the king meanwhile, to all appearance, with difficulty suppressing his wrath. At length, wearying of this absurd dumb-show, and seeing no doubt that his Carthusian bishop would be sure to beat him at the game of silence, Henry calls for a needle and thread, and begins stitching up a rent in the bandage of a hurt finger. Upon this opening Hugh spoke: "How like "you are now," he says to the king, "to your "cousins of Falaise;" alluding to the thread-and-needle celebrity of the inhabitants of the town of William the Conqueror's mother. This bit of cool impudence completely beat the king; he fell on his face in convulsions of laughter, and then, in high good humour, himself explained to the astonished courtiers the insult he had received. Hugh's victory was complete; Henry gave way on every point, and the lord of the forest had to submit to ecclesiastical discipline, and receive a flogging before absolution was granted him.¹

Much also will be found in this Life about Richard I. Richard I. The exactions to which this monarch was driven by the necessities of his continual wars, and his disregard of the rights of others when in the way of his own purposes, were sure to bring such a prelate as Hugh into frequent collision with him. In the case of collision which follows, our author

¹ *Infra*, pp. 125-131. The flogging had a good effect. Our author says that always afterwards the chief forester was Hugh's firm friend and stout supporter.

supplies valuable additional information to that given by our chroniclers.

His demand of aid from the English barons: Dec. 1197. Hoveden tells us, under the year 1198, that Richard employed Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, to procure from his lieges of England an aid of 300 knights' service for a year; and that, all others expressing their readiness, not daring to resist the king's will, Hugh of Lincoln alone refused his acquiescence, alleging that such a concession would in course of time redound to the injury of his church, and that his successors would have to complain of their teeth being set on edge because of their fathers having eaten sour grapes.¹ Our author's account of this is much fuller, and no doubt perfectly faithful; he would be himself present at the time in attendance upon Hugh. He tells us that at a general colloquy of the magnates of England, at Oxford, in Dec. 1197, archbishop Hubert propounded the royal necessities; how with inferior means, and fewer troops, Richard was contending with a most mighty king, who was straining every nerve to his disinheritance and ruin; and he called upon the barons to agree upon some mode of succouring their lord in his distress. As already arranged by Richard's friends, the proposal is then made that the barons of England should find 300 knights for a year's service abroad with the king. The archbishop and the bishop of London² having declared their willingness to accede

¹ "Ad quod faciendum cum cæteri omnes proni essent, non audentes resistere voluntati regis, solus Hugo Lincolnensis episcopus, verus Dei cultor, abstinens se ab omni opere pravo, respondit pro se quod ipse in hoc voluntati regis nequaquam adquiesceret, tum quia processu temporis in ecclesiæ suæ detrimentum redundaret, tum quia successores sui dicerent, Pa-

"tres nostri comederunt uvam acerbam, et dentes filiorum obstupescunt."—*Savile*, 441 b.

² In *Josceline de Brakelond's* chronicle (p. 63, l. 16), the bishop of London is said to have been dis seized of his barony, because of default of service to the king upon this demand. "Lundoniensi" of this chronicle is a mistake no doubt for "Lincolniensi."

to this proposal, Hugh is then asked for his assent. After some silent deliberation he reminded the council how, a stranger and a simple recluse, he had been raised to the episcopal office ; how his ignorance had rendered it necessary for him to study diligently the customs and privileges, the debts and burdens, of the church committed to his charge ; and that, in maintaining these, he had as yet not departed from the right steps of his predecessors. He said he was well aware that military service was due to the king from the church of Lincoln, but only in England ; beyond the bounds of this land no such service was due. And he declared he would rather return to his own land and to his Carthusian cell, than here hold the office of bishop and allow the ancient immunities of his church to be broken down.¹

The archbishop then turned to Herbert, bishop of Salisbury, and asked if he were willing to provide aid for his king. He replied that he could not see how it was possible for him, without enormous prejudice to his church, to say or do otherwise than according to the answer of the bishop of Lincoln. The archbishop saw that Hugh's sturdy opposition, and righteous reason of refusal that could not be gainsaid, had turned the tide against him, and that there was no chance of the demand being agreed to. Accordingly, after abusing him bitterly, he dissolved the council, and reported to the king that the failure was wholly owing to Hugh.²

Richard, of course, was furious at having his attempted exaction thus successfully resisted. He orders the possessions of his contumacious bishops to be immediately confiscated. This was done in the case of the bishop of Salisbury, who, after much trouble and many gross insults, was compelled to pay a heavy fine before he could procure the release of his property.

¹ *Infra*, pp. 248-250.

| ² *Infra*, p. 250.

In the case of Hugh, however, the royal officers hesitated to lay hands upon his goods; they feared to incur his displeasure, his anathema they dreaded as death.¹

In Hoveden's meagre and incorrect account of this matter, it is said that Hugh alone dared to resist Richard's demand, and not a word is said about the bishop of Salisbury. Our author's account is confirmed by an entry in the Winchester Annals, where it is said that the bishop of Salisbury, having by order of the king been disseized of all his possessions, crossed the sea in February 1198, and returned from Normandy with the king's favour in June.²

The royal officers still dreading to meddle with Hugh, though urged by the king's repeated commands, Hugh at length, at the end of August 1198, mainly upon their entreaties, crossed the sea to his exasperated monarch, and bearded the lion, in his rage, in his den.

The interview between them, if told in a romance, would read like an almost inconceivable absurdity. Still it is sober history that Hugh, on arriving at Roche d'Andeli on St. Augustine's day, and finding Richard at mass, at once entered the chapel, and having saluted the king and demanded a kiss, and received no reply but a savage look and an averted face, seized him by his dress, shook him well, and at length compelled him to kiss him. This done, Hugh devoutly applied himself to the service going on. In the course of which Richard, having the pax presented to him by an officiating archbishop, himself took it and presented it to Hugh. His generous heart at once completely discarded its long-nursed animosity: in no stronger

¹ *Infra*, p. 251.

² A° 1198. "Episcopus Sarum,
" imperio domini regis de omnibus
" possessionibus suis disseisiatus,
" transfretavit mense Februarii . . .

" Herbertus Pauper, episcopus Sa-
" rum, reversus de Normannia cum
" gratia domini regis, applicuit in
" Angliam vi. Idus Junii."—*Anglia*
" *Sacra*, i. 303.

way could he well have shown his entire reconciliation, and his warm regard for his saintly bishop.¹

After the service Richard had to submit to Hugh's objurgations for his unjust anger and violent measures. He excuses himself by throwing the blame on the archbishop of Canterbury. He listens also humbly to much good pastoral exhortation as to the state of his soul, and about his unfaithfulness to his marriage bed, and other crimes with which common report charged him. They parted excellent friends, with the understanding that Hugh was to see him again the next day before he set out on his return. Meanwhile, however, an attempt is made to get Hugh to be the bearer of royal letters demanding aid in some way from the English barons. Hugh indignantly refuses to be made a party in any way to such exactions; and Richard declines seeing him again, bidding him return to his church with God's blessing, and asking his prayers. Hugh obeys the bidding, thankful enough no doubt at escaping so well.²

Richard could admire the sturdy manliness of Hugh's character, and respect his virtues; he remarked to his courtiers on this occasion, that if other bishops were everywhere such as Hugh, no prince would ever presume to set up his neck against them.³ He seems always to have paid Hugh much deference, when actually present before him. On another occasion Hugh said that he had never been denied a hearing by Richard, had never received from him in person anything but the highest honour.⁴ But it was only when actually present that his influence availed with Richard.

Richard's new attempt upon the church of Lincoln. A few months after the above strange interview, Richard and his advisers hit upon a plan whereby, as they thought,

¹ *Infra*, pp. 251, 252.

² *Infra*, pp. 253-256.

³ *Infra*, p. 255, l. 20.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 285, l. 20.

Hugh would be effectually beaten, and his church compelled to contribute largely to the royal necessities. Archbishop Hubert is directed to select from the canons of Lincoln twelve prudent and eloquent men, who, at their own costs, were to be despatched to the court of Rome, or into Germany, or Spain, or wherever the affairs of the king called for their services. Neither king, nor councillor, nor archbishop seems to have thought that this demand admitted of evasion; the canons themselves too had, it is plain, no notion of daring to resist the summons; the best they hoped, perhaps, was by payment of a heavy fine to escape such employment. But the archbishop's letters to the several canons had to pass through Hugh's hands; he refuses to have anything to do with the business, and at once sends the bearer off to carry his letters back to the archbishop.¹

Richard, thus again baffled, again orders the possessions of Hugh to be seized. The royal officers again hesitating to obey the order, Richard proposes to send Marcadeus, the infamous leader of his Routiers, who would soon teach those cowardly English how the game was to be played with the refractory Burgundian.² Marcadeus, however, was too necessary for the war to be spared. Others at length were driven by Richard's furious threats to proceed to carry his commands into execution; and Hugh, having provided for the solemn excommunication of all, whether instigators or actors, directly their hands should be laid upon the church's property,³ again set out for Normandy, to try once more what his presence would effect with his exasperated monarch. Richard's career of violence, however, was drawing to its close. Hugh reached Normandy in February 1199; after spending some

¹ *Infra*, pp. 260-263.

² *Infra*, p. 264.

³ *Infra*, p. 266.

weeks there, and then in Anjou, waiting the king's return from a distant expedition, he receives private intelligence from the abbess of Fontevrault of his wound and dangerous state;¹ and a few days afterwards, on Saturday, April 10, is told of his death, and of his funeral the next day at Fontevrault.² He immediately sets out from Angers, and after going out of his way to pay a visit of condolence to the widowed Berengaria at Beaufort castle, reaches Saumur the same day, and the next morning arrived at Fontevrault just in time to take part in the funeral obsequies.³

The strange discrepancies are well known, found even in contemporary writers, as to the circumstances attending Richard I.'s death. They are to be accounted for, no doubt, from its occurring in a distant region, and from the state of wild anarchy which ensued upon a sovereign's death,⁴ when all sorts of false rumours would be afloat, which, in the absence of better information, would some of them find their way into the pages of the historian. Scarcely a fact about it seems certain, except that he was wounded on March 26, and died on April 6. According to Hoveden,⁵ Richard had led an army against Widomar, viscount of Limoges, and was besieging his castle of Chaluz at the time he received the fatal wound from the shaft of Bertram de Gurdun. R. de Diceto,⁶ agreeing generally with Hoveden, says that the name of the soldier who discharged the shaft was Peter Basili. Whilst Gervase of Canterbury⁷ assures us that Richard was on an expedition against the count of Engoulême, was besieging his castle of Nantrum, and was wounded by a man named John Sabraz. Our author says nothing as to

¹ *Infra*, p. 283, last line.

² *Infra*, p. 284.

³ *Infra*, p. 286.

⁴ See *infra*, p. 284, l. 26, &c.

⁵ *Savile*, 449 b.

⁶ *Twysden*, 705.

⁷ *Twysden*, 1627.

the castle besieged, or the man who inflicted the wound ; but he does say that Richard had shortly before started on an expedition against the count of Engoulême,¹ and so far corroborates the statement of Gervase. It is worth remark that Gervase's account was derived from a brother monk, who had been sent to Richard on the affairs of the abbey, and was abroad in search of Richard when he received the tidings of his death. And perhaps this account, coming from a person more nearly on the spot, and corroborated as it is by our author, also in Anjou at the time with Hugh; may be more correct than that of Hoveden or Diceto. Our author, moreover, was with Hugh at Richard's funeral, and in Normandy or Anjou for more than a week afterwards. He must, one would think, have had good opportunities of hearing the true circumstances from persons who had been on the expedition with Richard.

At the time of Richard's death, John was with his nephew Arthur in Brittany.² On the Wednesday after Richard's funeral, April 14, he was received at John's fair Chinon as his brother's successor. He immediately sends for Hugh, pays him much deference, and begs him to stay with him and accompany him into England. They visit together the royal tombs at Fontevrault; where, in answer to Hugh's exhortations on the duties of his new position, John is ready with good professions, promising in all things to guide himself by Hugh's directions. At the porch of the church Hugh points to a sculpture of the Last Judgment, and to the kings at the Judge's left hand condemned to eternal torments, bidding him bear well in mind the fearful punishment prepared for rulers over others, who refused rightly to rule themselves. John turns to the opposite wall, and to the kings led by angels to the joyful presence of their heavenly King,

¹ *Infra*, p. 280, l. 6.

| ² *Infra*, p. 287, l. 20.

saying that these Hugh ought to have pointed out to him, for it was their example he desired to follow, and to their fellowship to attain.¹ For two or three days John's behaviour in public was not inconsistent with such professions; the courteous humility he displayed was extreme: to the very beggars who wished him joy he was careful to return thanks, with bended body and lowly inclination of head; the ragged old women who saluted him, he most tenderly saluted in return.² He soon, however, 'put an end to the good hopes of him which such behaviour was calculated to inspire. Hugh, perhaps, had little hope of him from the first; he had plainly told him, during their visit to Fontevrault, that his word was not to be trusted.³ If he had any hope, it would be effectually dissipated by John's childish and irreverent behaviour the next Sunday during divine service. It was Easter day, and his chamberlain, according to custom, had placed in his hands twelve pieces of gold, which offering he was to present to Hugh, the officiating bishop. These he held long in his hands, looking at them and rattling them about, to the astonishment of all the surrounding nobles. To Hugh's indignant enquiry what he was doing, he replied, "In truth, I am looking at these pieces of gold, and thinking that if I had held them a few days since, I should not have given them to you, but put them into my own purse." Hugh drew back, refusing to touch the gold, nor suffering his hand to be kissed by John, bidding him put the money in the offertory dish and withdraw.⁴ After this Hugh preached a long sermon, with much in it for John's benefit about good and bad princes. All others acclaiming, John is wearied excessively. Three times he sends to Hugh, insisting

¹ *Infra*, pp. 289-291.

² *Infra*, p. 291, l. 16.

³ *Infra*, p. 288, l. 30.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 292.

that he come to an end, and allow him to get away and break his long fast. He hurries away without receiving the sacrament: it was said that he had never received it since he had arrived at years of discretion. He did the same thing at his coronation on Ascension day.¹

And again, the Sunday after. On the Sunday after Easter, April 25, John was solemnly invested in Rouen cathedral with the insignia of the duchy of Normandy. Amongst other ceremonies, he had to receive from the archbishop a lance, bearing the banner of the duchy. As it was being put into his hands, hearing the noisy applause and laughter behind him of some of his former thoughtless associates, he turned round to them laughing himself in return, and let the lance slip from his hands to the ground. It was an omen of ill, and one that the prince who could indulge at such a time in such childish folly would not be very likely to falsify.²

The account which our author thus gives of John, in his first days after succeeding his brother, is very interesting and valuable. I have given a mere brief sketch of it: have not mentioned even all the particulars. And it is the account of an accurate and truthful eye-witness, himself present at the scenes he describes, excepting, however, the fall of the lance at John's investiture; this he can only have known from the reports of others, as he set out with Hugh on their return to England the Monday before.³

Thoughtless and irreverent and selfish as John no doubt was, yet we may well believe that he had enough of good in him to feel a real regard for Hugh, and that even his good professions in Hugh's presence were not altogether insincere. In the two or three hurried days which he spent in London in October

¹ *Infra*, p. 293.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Infra*, p. 295, l. 17.

1200, at the time of his coronation with his new queen, he found time to visit Hugh on his bed of sickness; and there is no reason for concluding that the kind compassion which he then expressed, and the readiness to adhere to Hugh's wishes, were not real.¹ With his own shoulders, in company with the magnates of the land, he helped to bear Hugh's body into Lincoln cathedral for interment,² and such an extraordinary exhibition of reverence must, one would think, have emanated from John himself. Our author says that the favour which he showed to the Cistercians on this occasion, and his promise to build them a noble monastery, were owing to his deep feeling of the virtues of the departed monk bishop;³ and the truth of this is borne out by the Cistercian Annals of Waverley, which tell us that in the year 1202 the abbot de Firmitate was sent into England by his superior of Citeaux, in order to take possession of the royal manor of Farendon, in Berkshire, which king John had granted two years before at Lincoln for an abbey of their order.⁴ John was not all evil; and we have had, perhaps, in the pages of historians, the bad part of him prominently and unfairly put before us.

Hoveden says that at the visit to Hugh which I have just mentioned, John confirmed his will. This is not quite correct, as John had already done this, at Freemantle, October 6, on his way to London.⁵

¹ *Infra*, p. 335; and *Hoveden*, 461 b.

² *Infra*, p. 371, l. 1; *Hoveden*, 461 b.

³ *Infra*, p. 377, l. 29, &c.

⁴ "Quod Johannes rex ad constituendam abbatiam de ordine Cisterci, inspiratione divina prævntus, biennio ante ipsius abbatis adventum, apud Lincolniam constitutus concesserat."—*Gale*, ii.

167. John soon afterwards fixed upon Beaulieu, instead of Farendon, as the site of his new abbey. A cell, however, to Beaulieu was continued at Farendon. This connexion of Hugh's memory with it is a new fact in the history of Beaulieu abbey.

⁵ *Rot. Chart.* (Record Commission), p. 98. Where the confirmation is recorded.

Very probably, however, he now ratified with his lips, at Hugh's bedside, what he had formally put his sanction to at Freemantle a day or two before. Our author no doubt is more accurate when he says that John pledged himself to see to the fulfilment of Hugh's wishes, and that Hugh commended to his protection his goods, the executors of his will, and the whole church of Lincoln. It is worth remark that when pressed to make his will, Hugh speaks of it as a custom just become general in the church.¹

John and the ca- Hoveden relates that after Christmas
nons of Lincoln. of A.D. 1200, John was at Lincoln, and endeavoured to force upon the canons his own nominee to the vacant bishopric.² But Hugh's spirit was not dead in his church, and the canons of Lincoln withstood the king's will, insisting upon a free election. Our author incidentally gives us the additional information that the king's nominee was Roger, brother of Robert Fitz-Parnell, earl of Leicester.³ He was bishop of St. Andrew's, and chancellor of William of Scotland. Upon John's accession to the throne he seems to have deserted his Scotch duties, and adhered to the English court. His name occurs repeatedly as witness to John's charters from August 1199 to January 1201; and he was with John at Lincoln, January 12 and 13, 1201, the time no doubt spoken of by Hoveden.⁴

As I have already said, at the time of Richard's death, John was with his nephew Arthur in Brittany.⁵ He could have heard of Richard's death little, if any,

¹ *Infra*, p. 334, l. 13.

² "Post natale Domini Johannes
" rex Angliæ venit Lincolniam; et
" non potuit convenire inter illum
" et canonicos de electione episcopi.
" Voluit enim rex pro sua voluntate
" eligere; et canonici volebant li-
" beram habere electionem, quam

" rex eis concedere noluit."—*Savile*
464 b.

³ *Infra*, p. 234, l. 25.

⁴ *Rot. Chart.* (Record Commission); and Hardy's *Itinerary of John*.

⁵ See *infra*, p. 287, l. 20.

earlier than Hugh did; and he must have been rapid in his measures to have procured, as he did, recognition of his succession at Chinon on the 14th of April.

Prince Arthur. Arthur,—or the countess his mother rather, he was but twelve years old,—was not slow in pursuing him, and John, about a week after, had a narrow escape from their troops in a night attack upon Le Mans, made with the hope of capturing him. John had arrived there the evening before, but he received intelligence of his danger, and left the town secretly before their assault at daybreak.¹ It is clear that Hugh had no notion that John was usurping the sovereignty in prejudice to any prior rights of inheritance in Arthur. He at once considered him Richard's rightful successor after his recognition as such at Chinon. In June of 1200, Hugh passed through Paris on his way to the Great Chartreuse, and was there visited by prince Louis and Arthur. As his manner was, he sweetly instilled into the young men most wholesome counsels, and on Arthur he impressed the duty of being on peaceful and loving terms with his uncle the king of England. Arthur received these admonitions with scorn.²

But I have dwelt long enough upon royal personages. I must just mention one or two other minor persons or events of historical interest.

In the spring of 1199, when setting out for Normandy, as he was passing through the territory of St. Alban's abbey, Hugh met with a body of apparitors, conducting a condemned criminal to the gallows. He threw himself at Hugh's feet, crying for mercy. Hugh bids the officers give the criminal up to him, and tell the judges who had condemned him that he had taken him away from them. To the latter afterwards, willingly admitting

¹ *Infra*, p. 296, l. 17, &c.

| ² *Infra*, p. 305, l. 18, &c.

the church's right of sanctuary, Hugh argues that as wherever there was a bishop in company with the faithful there also was the church, therefore to a bishop pertained the church's privilege of being a succour to all in danger. The judges admit the force of the argument, and remembering that this privilege was expressly allowed by the ancient laws of England, though lost by the sloth of modern prelates or the tyranny of princes, permit him to carry the criminal off, leaving it to him to see that they incurred no peril with the king.¹ A similar instance of the rescue of a condemned criminal is related of an abbot of Battle in the reign of Edward III., and it is said that the king and magnates being grievously offended, the abbot produced his charters of liberties before the parliament, and established his right of such rescue.²

Peter, archbishop of Tarentaise, who died in 1174, a canonized saint in 1191, one of the persons to whom Hugh owed his early training,³ bears a name famous in history. His visits to the Great Chartreuse, and the other particulars about him, given by our author in Lib. I., cap. 13, are, I believe, entirely new. On occasion of a mission to Henry II., in 1173 probably, his entertainment was committed to Walter Mapes, who, somewhat of a sceptic as to modern miracles, seems to have had no doubt about this archbishop's power of working them.⁴ The miracle which our author mentions,⁵—viz., the non-rising of his seat, fixed into two adjacent trees, as the growing

¹ *Infra*, pp. 277-279.

² " A.D. 1364, abbas de Bello eundo versus Londonias, cuidam damnato ad furcas in mariscallia domini regis obvians, ipse virtute libertatum suarum a necis interitu liberavit. Quamvis rex et alii magnates factum hujusmodi graviter cordi tulerunt, chartas tamen

" suas per parlamentum ibidem habuit approbatas."—*Adam Murimuth* (Continuation), p. 199, English Hist. Soc.

³ *Infra*, p. 40, &c.

⁴ *Mapes de Nugis Curialium* (Camden Society), p. 69, &c.

⁵ *Infra*, p. 42, l. 12.

trees themselves rose in height, will not be thought very miraculous in these days.

Hubert, arch-
bishop of Can-
terbury. Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, was for years almost supreme ruler of England in Richard's absence. An able politician, and earnest in the service of Richard, he was of course not one with whom Hugh would always amicably coalesce. They were, in fact, continually at high warfare; and many notices of archbishop Hubert will be found in our author's pages. He showed much kind attention when Hugh was on his death-bed; and no doubt it was a longing for perfect reconciliation with one whom after all he held in high reverence, that prompted his suggestion that perhaps Hugh ought to express regret for having often so bitterly provoked his spiritual father and primate.¹ Hugh, however, had no doubt about the righteousness of having opposed his archbishop, when neglecting his episcopal duties and the interests of the church, in the service of his earthly king. He had done Hubert wrong indeed, he allowed, and he suppliantly asked his pardon; but the wrong lay in having frequently kept silence, from a cowardly fear of giving offence, when he ought to have remonstrated with him; and he solemnly promised, should his life be prolonged, that he would not so err against him again.

Walter Map. Walter Mapes, Map^s more correctly, whom I have just mentioned, is a well-known person. When he became canon and precentor of Lincoln is, I believe, uncertain; but it must have been Hugh who promoted him to the archdeaconry of Oxford in 1196. To judge from his writings, it must have been his scholarly acquirements, rather than any excellencies as an ecclesiastic, that recommended him

¹ *Infra*, p. 336, l. 4, &c.

² His name is so spelt by himself | and his contemporaries. So by our author, p. 230, l. 23.

to Hugh's patronage. But he may have been a very different person in his later days, from what his writings in his earlier courtier days would lead us then to suppose him. His latest biographer¹ says that after his becoming archdeacon of Oxford, his name disappears from history. We learn, however, from our author, that he was in Anjou in the spring of 1199, with other canons of Hereford,—for he had a prebend there also,—on their way to the king about electing a new bishop; and that he himself was the person whom some of them desired to see promoted to the vacant see.²

I have said enough, I hope, to show the historical value of this Life. I might easily produce much more to the same purpose; there are several things, moreover, of at any rate collateral historical interest, upon which I have not even touched. I have endeavoured to compile an Index, in which reference to no interesting point should be missed, and to this I must refer the reader for further insight into the contents of this Life.

I have spoken strongly and confidently about the author's accuracy and truthfulness. That he has fallen into no blunders would of course be absurd to suppose, and it is but right that I should mention the instances which I have detected where he is wrong. I have already spoken of one,³ where he gives fifteen instead of fourteen years to Hugh's pontificate. This may seem to some at once enough to convict him of gross inaccuracy. But medieval writers were often very careless about exact chronology; and our author wrote some dozen years after Hugh's death, and had nothing but his memory, in all likelihood, to supply him with almost every date he gives. In the date, moreover, of Hugh's coming to Lincoln, as his acquaintance with Hugh

¹ Thos. Wright, Esq., in preface to the *De Nugis Curialium*, p. viii. | ² *Infra*, p. 281, l. 19, &c.

| ³ *Supra*, p. xxv.

commenced long after that event, his information would depend, not upon the recollection of what he had himself seen and known, but on the recollection of what he had heard from others. Let any one look back upon what he had been told a dozen years before of the events in any ever so dear a friend's life, and think how very easily he might be wrong a year in the date of some event if he had nothing but his memory to trust to, though he was perfectly clear and certain about the events themselves.

In Lib. IV., cap. 12, our author gives an interesting account of a lay-brother of the Great Chartreuse, Comte de Nevers, whom he calls Girard, "consul Niversi- &c. "ensium," *i.e.*, comte du Nivernais.¹ A part at least of what he says of this Girard seems clearly to belong to the famous William, comte de Nevers (Nivernensis), who entered the Great Chartreuse in 1147, and died in 1148; but instead of this, he describes him as having lived for a long time after his admission.² Elsewhere, apparently speaking of the same person, he calls him Girard, "comes Nivernen- sium," and seems to describe him as a brother of the Great Chartreuse in Hugh's early days there, *i.e.*, after 1160.³ Probably our author has confounded the histories of two distinct persons whom he had heard talked of by Hugh, *viz.*, William, comte de Nevers, and a Girard, comte du Nivernais, or with some similarly-sounding title; a very likely blunder to be made, even by a very accurate man, with a very accurate memory. A Girard, a lay-brother, and of gentle blood,⁴ one powerful too in discourse with magnates and princes,⁵— as he amply showed in his fierce objurgation of Henry II.

¹ *Infra*, p. 204, l. 18.

² "Multum temporis spatium : " during which his son had grown up from a child (*parvulus*) to a young man (*adolescens*), p. 206, l. 5, &c.

³ *Infra*, p. 34, l. 6, &c.

⁴ *Infra*, p. 74, l. 12.

⁵ *Infra*, p. 72, l. 1.

for not supplying money fast enough for the building of Witham,¹—was one of Hugh's contemporaries at Witham: but he would seem to be a different person from the above Girard.

Hoveden, after relating how, on Wednesday, Nov. 22, A.D. 1200, William of Scotland swore solemn fealty to John, on the hill without Lincoln castle, then says that early the next morning, Thursday, Nov. 23, he set out on his return to Scotland.² Hoveden is full and minute, and apparently very accurate in his account of these doings at Lincoln: he was plainly well informed about them, probably himself present: there seems very good reason to believe him correct. If so, then William of Scotland was not present when Hugh's body arrived at Lincoln from Ancaster, towards the evening, or afternoon certainly, of this same Thursday, Nov. 23. Our author, however, says he was;³ and R. de Diceto, equally a contemporary writer with Hoveden, bears him out by saying that two kings were present.⁴ It is worth remark that our author describes William as overcome with grief, and standing apart, while the other magnates, with the king of England, helped to bear Hugh's body.⁵ It would seem as if he had not seen William at the time, but believing from the testimony of others that he was present, accounted thus for his non-appearance, when afterwards writing Hugh's life. It is not at all improbable that he was acquainted with Diceto's history; and that this was the origin of his blunder here, and also of his blunder in giving fifteen years instead of fourteen to Hugh's pontificate; for in this also he is borne out by Diceto.⁶

I do not venture to assert that our author has made

¹ *Infra*, p. 73, l. 15, &c.

² *Savile*, 461 b.

³ *Infra*, p. 353, l. 22; and p. 370, l. 23.

⁴ *Twysden*, 708.

⁵ *Infra*, p. 370, l. 25, &c.

⁶ *Supra*, p. xxv., note 4.

no other blunders, but these are the only ones at all worth mention, that I have happened to detect.

I have already mentioned my obligations to Mr. Parker for having discovered for me, in the Paris MS., the portion of this Life, which has enabled me to give it complete. I have also to express my thanks to the Rev. J. Stevenson, for most kindly, to his own inconvenience, procuring for me a transcript and collation from this Paris MS. when I was unable to go to Paris myself.

EXPLANATION OF THE REFERENCES IN THE NOTES.

In the notes to the first six and a half chapters of Lib. I., pp. 1–24, MS. represents the Paris manuscript, from which this part is solely derived.

In the portion common to the Bodleian and Paris manuscripts, pp. 24–145, the former is represented by B, the latter by C.

In the remainder of the volume, pp. 145–378, taken from the Bodleian manuscript only, this is represented by MS.

Pez. is the abbreviation of this Life, printed at Ratisbon in 1733, in the tenth tome of *Pezii Bibliotheca Ascetica*. *Supra*, p. xi.

W. de Worde is the Life of St. Hugh in *W. de Worde's Nova Legenda Angliæ*, London, 1516. *Supra*, p. xiii.

Dorlandus is the account of St. Hugh in *Dorlandi Chronicon Cartusiense*, Cologne, 1608. *Supra*, p. xiv.

Surius is the Life of St. Hugh in Surius's Lives of the Saints. *Supra*, p. xv.

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 129, l. 30, for *genetricem* read *genitricem*.
,, 208, l. 21, for *dici* ¹ read *die*, and erase the note at foot of the page.
,, 274, l. 13, for *tredicim* read *tredecim*.
,, 282, l. 24, for *vera* read *vero*.
,, 317, l. 1, for *inquit* read "*inquit*."

* * I ought to have mentioned that, in the divisions of the chapters into sections, I have rigidly followed the Bodleian MS. ; even, as is the case in one or two instances, when a fresh section commences in the middle of a sentence.

**MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI
LINCOLNIENSIS.**



VITA S. HUGONIS, LINCOLNIENSIS EPISCOPI.

PROLOGUS.

[Dominis, et amicis in Christo carissimis, R. Priori, ^{The} et qui cum eo sunt Withamiensibus monachis, ^{author,} minimus frater Adam —].¹ ^{brother} ^{Adam.}

SILENTIUM mihi, patres dulcissimi,² et domini in Christo plurimum reverendi, si nihil aliud nisi quod puer essem imperaret, nec nimis indebite vel ad bal- ^{Jer. i. c.} butiendum impelleretis, qui loqui nesciret, servulum vestræ sanctitatis, esset quoque ut mecum ignorantia mea quam suis viribus majora attentaret. Excusaret enim sic me, seu etiam commendaret, supplex obe-

¹ This dedicatory address to the monks of Witham is not in the Paris MS. I add it, on the authority of John Molanus and Leland.

Molanus, in a note to his edition of *Usuardi Martyrologium* (Lovanii, 1573), p. 195, n. 4, says: "Magna *Legenda Hugonis*, libris v. MS., incipit: 'Dominis, et amicis in Christo carissimis. Q. Priori, et qui cum eo sunt Withamiensibus monachis, minimus frater A.' Et infra: 'Quæ de beatissimo Hugone Lincolnensi præsule vidi, audiui, et certius cognovi, ad

"subsidium memoriæ aliqua seculis tradam."

Leland (*Itin.* viii. f. 48 b.), mentioning a MS. which he saw at Lincoln, and which his few notes from it prove to have been a copy of this *Magna Vita*, says: "Frater Adam scripsit vitam S. Hugonis, episcopi Lincolnensis, et librum dedit R. Priori et monachis Withamensibus."

The *Q. Priori* of Molanus is a mistake for *R. Priori*.

² *dulcissimi*] *dilcissimi* in MS. Perhaps the right reading would be *dilectissimi*.

dientia. Nunc autem et sensibus parvulum, et sermone imperitum, et, quod maxime mihi lugendum est, puritatis minus conscium, nec quibuscumque auditoribus, sed senioribus, in omnibus præmissis quibus ego egenus et pauper nimis sum prædivitibus, loqui jubetis.

The author
com-
manded
to write,
by the
monks of
Witham.

Jubetis, inquam, nec a jubendo flecti acquiescitis, quatinus non nudis loquendo verbis, perfunctorie transeuntibus, immo tenacibus scribendo literis, scilicet ex his quæ de viro beatissimo, Hugone Lincolnensi præsule, vidi, audivi, et certius cognovi, ad subsidium memoriæ aliqua schedulis tradam.

- Instantiam beneplaciti, seu rationem arbitrii vestri, judicare non est meum. Est autem debiti, est et desiderii mei, super facultatem et præter æstimationem virium mearum, vobis per omnia obedientem me inveniri. Sit autem, sicut et esse debet, dignatio vestræ
- Isa. vi. 7. benignitatis, carbonem Ysaie purificando, sermonem scientiæ erudiendo, suppliciter a liberalissimo communi-
- Jac. i. 5. que Domino impetrare orando, "Qui dat omnibus
" affluenter et non improperat." Audivi quidem ad
- Jer. i. 4. 7. Jeremiam factum verbum dicendo, "Ad omnia quæ
" mittam te ibis, et universa quæ mandavero tibi
" loqueris." Ipsius et de vobis istam legi sententiam,
- Luc. x. 16. "Qui vos audit, me audit; et qui vos spernit, me
" spernit." Tantam plane in vobis non spernere, tantam potius audire præopto in vobis loquentis et habitantis majestatem; nec causari quo minus vos audiam necessarium judico, sanctitatis Jeremiæ me
- Jer. i. 5. tam expertem, quam in utero et post uterum. Miserum, immo miserrimum peccatorem expedit, ei quo plus sanctitatis exsortem, eo amplius subjectionis illius æmulatorem inveniri. Vos autem, si placet, in scribendis per me quæ superna pietas dignabitur inspirare, non meam imperitiam sed vestram potius audiri cognoscentes jussionem et legi, hæc ipsa qualiacunque fuerint sic accipite, indistincte verbis vel sententiis sic elimata et castigata quibus visum fuerit communicanda

præbete, tanquam proprium vestrum sentientes esse quidquid in his plus minusve studio lectoris videbitur prodesse.

Nosse quoque lectorem, sicut et vos meminisse debet, quia non seriatim et integre vitam scribere viri hujus beati, fundatoris et institutoris vestri, communisque patroni suscepi nostri; cum muneri tanto imparem me et penitus insufficientem nullus ambigueret. Jure vero credendum, non modo ab aliquo uno suorum tot doctissimorum filiorum, immo et a pluribus, hoc jam sublimiter attentatum, feliciterque, prout homini possibile fuit, licet id certius non approbemus, esse consummatum. Quis enim, ut dignum erat, universa quæ de tanto viro salubriter innotescerent,¹ scribendo explicaret? Quis etiam, ut experta loquar, non dico scriberet aut referret, sed Hugoni dum in terris ageret adhærens, Hugonem videns et audiens, Hugonis occulta et manifesta quantum homini fas erat agnoscens, quæ in Hugone miranda fuerint et imitanda digne comprehenderet? Quis, ut paucis utar, vitæ illius et morum sinceritatem, seu suavitatem, seu sanctitatem, seu singularem in tot gratiæ spiritualibus charismatibus eminentiam quam talibus, mentis perspicacia complecti potuisset?

Et quidem, in carne illo adhuc agente, sed meritis ocelum obtinente, non modica nec pauca² de his quosdam me longe doctiores scripsisse agnovi. Ex quibus aliqua inspexi; quæ etiam pro excusatione mea vobis prætendebam, cum a mea imperitia hunc scribendi laborem impendi Hugoni ut dicebatis meo impensius exegistis. Quo quam maxime sermone de supplici vestro triumphastis; et, in morem Helisei, fluctivagos humilitatis meæ aestus, tanquam Jordanicos

The author does not undertake to write a full life.

Accounts of Hugh already written, in his lifetime.

¹ *innotescerent*] ignotescerent, in MS., *licet pauca*, but altered to MS. *nec pauca*.

² *nec pauca*] Originally written,

4 Reg. ii.
14.

vortices, pedibus vestris pervios reddidistis, quando declivem verecundiæ meæ inscitiam Hugonis mei nomen tetigit, ut in eo Heliæ pallium aquas illas patefecit. Cessi protinus; et ex gestis beati viri, ac si de pulcherrimo ligno quodam Paradisi, vel paucula me poma¹ decerpturum promisi, si Dominus suppeditare dignaretur. Quæ tandem, isto qualicumque libello inserta, ut solent fructus pretiosi calatho viliori nonnunquam includi, vestræ quanta jam possum ex devotione transmitto sanctitati, dulciter si placet suscipienda, dulcius amplectenda, sed dulcissime delibanda. Ne vero aliter, pro mittentis aut continentis vitio aut vilitate, eveniat, missum et contentum facile ut spero obtinebit.

Bene valeat et vigeat in omni sanctitate et pietate, ac pro nobis jugiter intercedat, universitas sanctissimi cœtus vestri, domini mei et patres merito semper venerandi.

Explicit Prologus.

¹ poma] pauma in MS.

INCIPIT TABULA PRIMI LIBRI.

- I.—Qualiter Hugo, genitricis solatio destitutus, et regularium collegio clericorum una cum genitore sociatus, jugum Domini ab adolescentia portaverit: et propria ipsius relatio de institutione sua puerili.
- II.—Quantum in discenda Dei voluntate fuerit sollicitus; et in divinis officiis solers et providus.
- III.—Commendatio morum patris ejus. Et de quodam negotiatore Hugonis narratio. Et quare idem paternæ senectuti, jussu Prioris sui, devote servierit.
- IV.—Quod Levita ordinatus mox prædicationis studio inservierit.
- V.—Qualiter cellam sancti Maximi jure Prioris administraverit.
- VI.—Qualiter illud evangelium, Si peccaverit in te frater tuus, etc., erga parochianum suum super adulterio infamatum adimpleverit.
- VII.—Ubi cum Priore suo Cartusiam iuviserit, et visam dilexerit.
- VIII.—Ubi¹ promissum suum, ad instantiam Prioris sui fidei interpositione firmatum, infregerit, et monachus Cartusiæ sit effectus. Et de hujusmodi transgressione fidei sententia ejusdem.
- IX.—Quod novam ingresso militiam hostis antiquus novos tentationis congressus intulerit; sed tuitio Salvatoris ei nunquam defuerit.
- X.—Sententia domini Papæ de prærogativa ordinis Cartusiensis. Et de moribus seu virtutibus monachorum et conversorum, quos ibi Hugo invenit: vel

¹ *Ubi*] So the Paris MS.; *ut* in the heading of cap. 8 *infra*, in the Bodleian MS.

quanta inter eos rebus¹ spiritualibus aviditate profecerit.

XI.—Quod senior, cui in servitorem Hugo deputatus fuit, spiritu prophético quod episcopus fieret prænuntiaverit.

XII.—Quod promotus ad presbyteratus gradum quantum crevit ordine, tantum profecit et devotione. Et de abstinentiæ rigore, quo ante episcopatum perdomuit carnem suam.

XIII.—Quod beato Petro, Taratensiensi archiepiscopo, familiare obsequium Hugo impenderit. Et de quibusdam aliis, quæ utrumque, archiepiscopum videlicet, et prædictum ejus ministrum contingunt.

XIV.—Quam industrie familiam gubernaverit. Vel quam sollicite prædicationis officio insudaverit. Quamque in divinis, sive in rebus temporalibus, omnibus in commune a se consilium petentibus, jam procurator constitutus domus Cartusiensis, consultor extiterit efficax et devotus.

¹ *eos rebus*] So the Paris MS. ; | cap. 10 *infra*, in the Bodleian
eos in rebus ipse in the heading of | MS.

INCIPIT LIBER PRIMUS DE VITA BEATI
HUGONIS, LINCOLNIENSIS EPISCOPI.

CAPITULUM I.

[*Qualiter Hugo, genitricis solatio destitutus, et regularium collegio clericorum una cum genitore sociatus, jugum Domini ab adolescentia portaverit: et propria ipsius relatio de institutione sua puerili.*]¹

ILLUSTRIS sobolis clarissimi genitores ea ratione splendidius justiusque exornant insignium titulos liberorum, si a quibus ducitur linea generosæ propaginis, ab ipsis materia virtutis et incentivum ducatur probitatis. Eo quippe omisso, stemmata, ut ille ait, quid faciunt? Quid vero confert generosum quemlibet in hujus mundi lucem prodiisse, et in mundo degenerem vixisse? Cum satius sit natalibus quam moribus exstitisse obscurum, et nasci quam fieri non præclarum. In uno, conditionis necessitas excusatur; in reliquo, perversitas conditionis reprobatur. Suos itaque genitores, simul et germanos, viri sanguine clari, sed clarissimi sanctitate, Hugonis antistitis præconia jure insignia collustrant; dum ab illis sanctæ institutionis prælibavit exordium, ab istis strenuæ actionis percepit adminiculum. Verum ista procedens sermo manifestius locis absolvet opportunis.

¹ The headings are not prefixed to the respective chapters in the Paris MS. As they are so prefixed in the Bodleian MS., I therefore repeat them in brackets, from the

Tabula supra, to the seven chapters taken from the Paris MS., in order that these may correspond with the remainder of the volume.

Helose his
mother
when yet
a child.
With his
father,
enters a
house of
regular
canons ;
when about
eight years
old.

Circa. A.D.
1143.

Job. v. 7.

Lament.
iii. 27.
Sap. iv. 8.
Lament.
iii. 28.
Subjected
to strict
discipline.

Et genitricis quidem solatio, cum primæ necdum ætatis metas excessisset, orbatu est ; collegioque regularium clericorum, una cum genitore, brevi postmodum sociatus. Erat ferme octennis, cum militiæ spiritualis ¹ subiret tirocinia. Boni quippe parentis salubriter pro eo invigilante solertia, prius docetur militare Deo, quam addisceret vivere mundo. Nam et ipsa ejus tenerioris quoque rudimenta ætatis non otio, nihilominus ² vero lasciviæ, cessere perdenda. Elementaria literarum non hoc sibi vindicaverant gignasia : ubi labores et dolores, ³ ex ipsarum amara prodeuntes radice, exultationem parturiebant ei, et multam requiem, quandoque satiando earum dulcissima fructus suavitate. Ita vero in Christi tirone, homo natus ad laborem laboribus mox natus exercetur, ut avis aptior ad volandum in eodem citius redderetur. Ita non modo ab adolescentia, immo et ab infantia, jugum Domini portare consuescens, celerius canos sensus attigit, quo fieret idoneus solitarius sedere, et levare se supra se. Sic demum infantile corpusculum flagella pædagogi attractant, sic disciplinæ compedes motus in eo pueriles coercent, ut virtutibus vitia præteriret, et tota vita ejus præsens, a sui ortu ⁴ usque ad occasum, unum esset et juge martyrium.

¹ *subiret*] So W. de Worde ; *suberit* in MS. ; *subiit*, Pez. and Dorlandus.

I place Hugh's admission into this priory circa A.D. 1143. The exact date of Hugh's birth cannot, perhaps, be certainly ascertained ; A.D. 1135, however, is the probable year. See *infra*, p. 64, note (2).

His father was lord of Avalon (*infra*, iii. 14, fol. 38 b. ; and v. 14, fol. 109), near Pontcharra, close to the Savoy frontier. The Priory of regular canons was called Villa Benedicta, or Villarbenoit (*infra*, v. 14, fol. 109 b). There is still a

hamlet bearing this name near Pontcharra.

The metrical Life of St. Hugh says that his father's name was William, and his mother's Anna. William was also the name of his eldest brother, who succeeded as lord of Avalon (*infra*, iii. 14, fol. 38 b.). Other members of his family occur in the present Life. See Avalon in Index.

² *nihilominus*] *nilominus* in MS.

³ *labores et dolores*] *laborum et dolorum*, MS.

⁴ *ortu*] So Pez. and Dorlandus ; *ortus*, MS.

Nam et ab illius ore veridico quæ sequuntur pluries accepimus. Etenim cum reverenda fuit gravitate affabilis, et cum sanctitate singulari accedentibus ad se, secumque viventibus, dulcissimus et communis, familiariter sæpius cum suis agens talia de seipso simpliciter referebat. "Revera," aiebat, "ego mundi hujus gaudia nunquam attigi, jocos nunquam didici, nunquam sitivi."¹ Consequenter, primæ institutionis suæ seu educationis in hunc modum ordinem retexebat. "Pater," inquit, "meus, cum pueriles annos ingressus elementa jam prima literarum percepissem, patrimonium liberis suis in funiculo distributionis partitus est. Portionem vero, quæ inter fratres minimum me² continebat, regularium clericorum collegio contulit. Nec diu moratus, omnia quæ mundi sunt funditus abiciens, Christi militiam subiturus, tiro in castris cœlestibus, in mundanis jam emeritus, repente efficitur. Nec enim emeritorum immunitas sibi potuit esse amor; quæ, etsi fatigatis militia indulget quietem, sed defunctos a miseria non absolvit, etiam post mortalis vitæ expletum laborem. Vitæ igitur regularis, cujus jam olim gessit³ mentem, suscepit vestem; et, quod sibi concessum non fuisse⁴ medullitus gemebat, in ipso mundi ingressu de mundo egredi, quæ mundi sunt nescientem facile persuadens, me pariter secum spirituali militiæ consortem ascivit.⁵

"Est ecclesia in territorio Gratianopolitano, canonicæ professionis clericos fovens, numero quoad⁶ minus septem. Spectat, cum suis quoque incolis, locus ipse ad matricem et cathedralem [ecclesiam]⁷ Gratiano-

His own account, when a bishop, of his early training.

P's. lxxvii. 54.

The priory, which Hugh entered, a dependency of the

¹ *sitivi*] So the MS.; *scivi*, Pez., W. de Worde, and Dorlandus. Pez. with the addition of *ludere* before *nunquam*.

² *me*] So Pez.; *se* in MS.

³ *gessit*] So MS.; *gesserat*, Pez.

⁴ *fuisse*] So Pez.; *fuisset* in MS.

⁵ *ascivit*] So Pez.; *accivit* in MS.

⁶ *numero quoad*] So MS.; *numero* ad, Pez.

⁷ *ecclesiam*] This, not in MS., added from Pez.

cathedral church of Grenoble. This near his father's castles and land. A school there of noble youths : Their studies.

“ politanam ; quæ ipsa ejusdem professionis nobili pollet
 “ examine. Hanc semper affectu coluit speciali genitor
 “ meus, quæ et suis castellis ac terris situ confinis
 “ erat; et ipse, ut filius devotus, majoris ecclesiæ
 “ gratiam in filiæ ipsius reverentia¹ se complecti gau-
 “ debat. Inter canonicos illius loci senior quidam,
 “ religione celeberrimus, scientia quoque spectabilior
 “ cæteris habebatur. Huic nobilium liberi certatim a
 “ parentibus tradebantur, secularibus simul et eccle-
 “ siasticis literis imbuendi, necnon et ethicis informandi
 “ disciplinis. Hic mihi sacras literas inter ipsa rudi-
 “ menta summopere ingerens, blandimentis quibus
 “ posset et monitis teneros animos ad solidioris spiri-
 “ tualisque amorem doctrinæ accendere nitebatur. A
 “ ludendi vero jocandique vanitate varia mentis meæ
 “ intentionem arte suspendens, honestis implicabat
 “ cujuscunque rei exercitiis.² Cœvis autem et sodali-
 “ bus pueris frequenter ex more ludentibus, mihi talia
 “ leniter instillabat paternæ dulcedinis³ hortamenta :
 “ ‘ Non te,’ inquit, ‘ dulcissime⁴ fili, stolidam illiciat
 “ ‘ vagamque levitatem sociorum. Sine illos. Sorti tuæ
 “ ‘ istorum studia minus conveniunt.’ Addebatque :
 “ ‘ Hugonete, Hugonete, ego te Christo nutrio: joculari
 “ ‘ non est tuum.’ ”

CAPITULUM II.

[*Quantum in discenda Dei voluntate fuerit sollicitus ;
 et in divinis officiis solers et providus.*]

Hugh's progress in sacred knowledge and practice.

Hujus itaque viri saluberrima institutione, docente eum interius Spiritus Sancti unctione, proficiebat indies puer gratosus, Deo carus et hominibus. Repletus,

¹ *reverentia*] So Pez.; reverentiam, in MS.

² *exercitiis*] So Pez., W. de Worde, and Dorlandus; exercitiis in MS.

³ *dulcedinis*] So MS., W. de

Worde, and Dorlandus; dilectionis, Pez.

⁴ *dulcissime*] So MS., W. de Worde, and Dorlandus; dilectissime, Pez.

supra quam facile dici posset, spiritu sapientiæ et intellectus, gustans vero, magisque ac magis hauriens dulcedinem cœlestis doctrinæ, avidius inhiabat uberibus matris ecclesiæ. Erat ei ex toto voluntas in lege Ps. i. 2. Domini, in qua meditabatur die ac nocte. Curabat sollicitius¹ in omni humilitate et puritate, utriusque cathizetæ, hominis videlicet rigantis exterius, et Dei¹ Cor. iii. 6. interius incrementum dantis, monitis et nutibus docilem se et submissum exhibere. Currebat, ut alter Samuel, ad quod eum invitabat suus illo quondam caligante meliorque et humilior Hely; et, cum eodem,¹ Reg. iii. 2, &c. vocanti in aure cordis eum Domino aiebat, “ Loquere, Domine, quia audit servus tuus.” Certabat in ejus animo cum studio sciendi desiderium adimplendi voluntatem Domini. Noverat quidem, sicut majus esse hanc facere quam scire, ita prius esse hanc scire quam facere: sciebat id, quod inferius horum est utilitate, primum esse proficiendi ordine, et temporis ratione. Nitebatur omnem Domini sui voluntatem plenius nosse, ne forte ignorantem Dominus ignoraret. Cavebat¹ Cor. xiv. 38. sollicitius ne vel per errorem omitting agenda, vel admittendo cavenda, ad inimicitias Domini quandoque erumperet; et inter fideles servos, quos pius Dominus Joh. xv. 15. amicos suos appellat, censi non posset, cujus animus eo minus custodiret quo periculosius ignoraret. Ad utrumque igitur velox, ad utrumque solers, et ignorare quæ Dei sunt ut erroris seminarium et delinquendi fomitem devitabat, et agnita non implere, quod multarum plagarum sciret lucrosam, ut extremam perniciem^{Luc. xii. 47.} fugiebat. Verissime illud beati Job ei congruere fidenter dixerim, quia “ semper ut tumentes super se fluctus Job. xxxi. 23. “ timuit Dominum,” id quod sequitur altius pensans: “ Sciens,” inquit, “ quod non parceres delinquenti.” Job. ix. 28.

Jam vero pubertatis tempore adolescentiam mediis in eo annis dirimente, quantum discretionis, quantum

¹ sollicitius] sollicitus in MS.

virtutis et gratiæ, fons ei infuderit quem sitiebat vitæ, nullus de facili posset stylus evolvere. Plantatus siquidem ab ipsis, ut ita dicam, ortus sui primordiis, tanquam generosus quidam ligni vitæ surculus,¹ secus salutarium decursus aquarum, miserat profunde humilitatis radices deorsum, ut faceret fructum sursum, quod etiam in tempore suo cunctis daret habitantibus secum. Sic plane adolescens pius mulcebat primo cunctos sibi multiplicibus gratiarum quibus exuberabat donis, quæ procedente post tempore longe lateque diffudit. Scintillans namque Spiritus Sancti in pectore ejus igniculus, viciniore quosque suis primo accendit flammis; qui in vastum subinde incendium convalescens, splendoris sui et caloris beneficia in remotiores circumquaque gratius dilatavit. Videre erat dona gratiæ et dotes naturæ quemdam in ejus prærogativa sibi assumpsisse conflictum, ut vix discerneres quænam earum partes in eo ageret potiores. Sed vincebat naturam gratia; dum bona indoles accipiebat gratiam pro gratia, superantem, præventricem, subsecutivam. Vigeat ingenii acumine magno, quo velocius quæcunque vellet addiceret. Memoriam vastissimis gaudebat apothecis, ubi quæ didicisset nulla oblivione perdenda reponeret.² Hæc tamen naturalia nullius fuissent momenti, nisi gratiæ appositio et præclara quæ discerentur suggereret, et cumulatus quæ suggestisset propaganda³ auget. Fervebant in pectore ejus meditationum examina beatarum; fragrabant cœlestium odoramenta gaudiorum; assurgebat ardor desiderii rorantis a supernis mellitæ dulcedinis. Et inter hujusmodi epulas felix anima cantabat sibi:

Job. xxvi. 14. " Si vix stillam tenuissimam sermonum ejus accepimus,⁴ quis poterit tonitruum magnitudinis ejus sustinere? "

¹ *surculus*] So Dorlandus; *sarculus* in MS.

² *reponeret*] So MS.; *reconderet*, Pcz.

³ *propaganda*] So MS.; *propagando*, Pcz.

⁴ The Vulgate, instead of *accepimus*, has *audierimus*; and instead of *sustinere*, *intueri*.

Cœpit interea divinis adeo sedulus esse¹ officiis, ita quoque sollicitus fratrum inservire obsequiis, ut utroque bique nihil minus quam se totum impenderet. Nihil unquam oblivio, vel² quævis poterat occupatio sedulitati ejus furari, quin Deo quæ Dei erant, et quæ proximorum proximis, inprætermisse et inoffense, prout sibi competebat, pro tempore et loco reddere meminisset. Nec tantum³ deputata explere satagebat officia; sed omnia tanquam specialiter a se credebatur exigi, quæ, teste conscientia, pro cujusque utilitate aut refrigerio a se possent exhiberi.

Denique cum talia de eo, coram eo jam episcopo, qui eum tunc temporis noverant fratres aliquoties, me quoque præsentem, referrent, aiebat: "Utique, postquam Cartusiam adii, nescio si vel semel mihi aliquando surrepsit morantia, in officio aliquo quod implere deberem." Dicitur autem vulgo "morantia" inter monachos, cum legendi, cantandi, aut serviendi sibi munus⁴ assignatum omittit quis, unde moram patitur functio regularis. Dicebat vero non jactanter, sed constanter, ista de se. Cum enim in dedicationibus ecclesiarum, in celebrationibus ordinum, vel quandocumque in diurnis nocturnisque officiis, per incuriam ministrorum, cantorum, seu lectorum, aliqua tardatio emergebat, talem suorum cupiens castigare negligentiam, hoc⁵ eis de seipso habendæ in divinis officiis exemplum innuebat⁶ diligentia.

In eo autem hæc perseveravit usque in finem diligentia, cunctis agnoscentibus,⁷ miranda facilius quam imitanda. Nunquam præsens tumultuantis frequentia importunitas, nunquam transactæ vel præsentis cujus-

¹ *esse*] So MS.; adesse, Pez.

² *vel*] So MS.; nihil, Pez.

³ *tantum*] So Pez.; tamen in MS.

Pez. also has *sibi* after *deputata*.

⁴ *munus*] So Pez.; minus in MS.

⁵ *hoc*] So MS.; hæc, Pez.

⁶ *innuebat*] So MS.; intimabat, Pez.

⁷ *agnoscentibus*] So MS. and Dorlandus; cognoscentibus, Pez.

His diligent attention to the divine offices; and in services to the brethren.

The author.

Hugh rebuked negligence by adding his own example.

dam disceptationis implicitas, aut alius qualiscunque¹ casus ei undecunque emergens potuit surripere, quin corde semper et labiis paratum et promptum haberet, quidquid tempore et hora, tam in altaris quam in alterius officio ministerii, esset prosequendum.

CAPITULUM III.

[*Commendatio morum patris ejus. Et de quodam negotiatore Hugonis narratio. Et quare idem paternæ senectuti, jussu Prioris sui, devote servierit.*]

Ut autem cœptæ narrationis ordinem seriatim prose-
 quamur, Hugone jam adulto, pater ejus senectutis
 Hugh now
 grown up ;
 his father
 old and
 infirm. extremæ crebris cœpit urgeri incommodis. Tantam²
 vero idem in utraque, prius scilicet in mundana, ac
 deinceps in spirituali obtinuerat militia virtutis pal-
 mam, ut nihil suis gratius haberetur commilitonibus,
 quam ei in omnibus gratum deferre contubernium.

Fuerat vero³ modestiæ singularis, moribus suavis et
 honestus, comitate strenuus, benignitate acceptissimus.
 Character
 of his
 father.

De quo, licet in rem quam intendimus videamur in
 digressionis præjudicium aliquatenus venire, quiddam
 relatu mirum, quod ipsum sæpius referre non pigebat
 Hugonem jam episcopum, jam levia nec audientem
 libenter nec proferentem, non absurdum sit inserere
 lectori.

Manebat in quodam patris ipsius fundo negotiator
 quidam, quem et ipse tunc puer bene noverat, qui
 A mer-
 chant a
 tenant of
 Hugh's
 father. merces, a peregrinis delatas regionibus, vicinis venun-
 dare consueverat. De remotis partibus suos post inter-
 posita morarum spatia repetens lares, dominum suum
 adire solebat ; munusculis, ut erat facetus et liberalis,

¹ *qualiscunque*] So MS. ; talis-
 cunque, Pez.

² *Tantam*] So Pez. ; tandem in MS.
³ *vero*] So MS. ; enim, Pez.

ipsum plerumque honorans exoticis; et pro suorum cautela, quos in sui absentia clementer fovebat, debitas ei impendens gratiarum actiones.

Contigit vero, instigante humani generis inimico, ut aliquando mercatorem, post moras regressum ad propria, conjux ipsius, sociato sibi adulteri,¹ cum quo ejusdam mæchari consueverat nefando auxilio, crudeliter jugulatum in agello vicino glebis novalium defossum obrueret. Innotescit² interea domino redisse virum. Elapsisque diebus aliquot, cum se more solito ejus minime præsentaret conspectui, mirabatur super hoc dominus, et domestici ejus similiter mirabantur. Vicini quoque et convicanei illius mirum ducebant, quod post primum reditus sui diem inter eos non comparuisset. Volens igitur dominus quidnam accidisset ei plenius nosse, militibus eum concomitantibus, venit per semetipsum ad domum viri. Cui occurrens infida mulier, blande salutans eum, cœpit de viri sui adeo repentino discessu conqueri, qui jam diu dominum carissimum et sibi in multis beneficum non vidisset. "Nobiscum," inquit, "vix una cum post longas absentire suæ moras nocte quievisset, mane facto recessit, nec certum nobis est quando domum revertatur."

Interea vero canis domesticus,³ plausibus ululatus mixtis, mirisque gestibus domino qui advenerat vel alludens vel conquerens, tam ipsum quam omnes qui aderant in admirationem agebat. Recedentem demum non deserit canis dominum; sed ipsum comitatus, ipsi obambulans nunc quasi amplexurus erigitur in eum, nunc solo prostratus, terramque unguibus scalpens, questibus et ululatus vacat. Milites, qui hæc vide-

Murdered
by his
adulterous
wife.

The
murder
revealed by
a dog.

¹ *adulteri*] So the MS. The collocation of the words seems to demand the ablative, *adultero*. *Adulteri* may be intended for an ablative; or perhaps the words are misplaced, and the right reading is, "adulteri

"ejusdam, cum quo mæchari consueverat, nefando auxilio."

² *Innotescit*] Ignoscit in MS.; so *supra*, p. 3.

³ *domesticus*] domesticis in MS.

bant, stupentes quandoque subsistebant. At tunc molossus, dum illos expectare cerneret, cursum tendebat versus aggerem quo tegebatur cadaver occisi. Cumque canem jam putarent abscedentem, nec ulterius rediturum subsequi dominum postposuisse, ad propria ut cœperat tendentem cursu ille insequitur velocissimo; statimque, ut prius, gestu voceque lamentabili ipsum quasi interpellans, non ante destitit quam eum, quibus potuit nutibus motum, ad locum obruti funeris prævius ipse perduxit. Veniensque ad sulcum, qui scrobem sepulti cadaveris callide celabat, ut qui aratro¹ tantum crederetur inversus, cruderare dentibus et unguibus congestos cespites instantius festinabat. Apponunt tandem et viri astantes manus, fodiunt, demumque cadaver inventum extrahunt, inspiciunt, agnoscunt: mœchumque super maleficio discutientes, rei citius seriem addiscunt.

Hæc nos de his scripsisse, lectori non sit onerosum, quæ tanto pontifici, multis et magnis plerumque viris præsentibus, referre non videbatur superfluum.

Hugh has the care of his aged father entrusted to him.

Igitur Hugoni, qui fratribus universis viribus totis devotione deserviebat filiali, prioris sui mandato injungitur speciali, quatinus suo præcipue et peculiarius, in quibus opus haberet, serviret genitori. "Nihil," ait, "mihi aut cæteris fratribus præstabis gratius, quam si viro adeo spectabili nihil² votivi denegaveris obsequii. "Te vero inter fratres nullus devotior, seu humilitate pronior, seu officiositate nemo te promptior invenitur, "cui a nobis adeo grati cura negotii demandetur." Excipit libens, libentiusque exequitur adolescens pius, patris jussu³ spiritualis, erga necessitates carnalis immo et spiritualis⁴ quoque parentis curam; per quem

¹ aratro] antro in MS. I venture to make the correction, though without any authority.

² nihil] So Pez.; non in MS.

³ jussu] So MS.; jussa, Pez., without curam following.

⁴ carnalis immo et spiritualis] So Pez.; the MS. has carnalem and spiritualem.

se potius gaudebat se fuisse Deo genitum et oblatum, quam mundo antea procreatum.

Videres jam eum, qui in singulorum obsequiis fratrum gratiam sibi uberius conciliaverat universorum, in eo quam maxime universis placere, quod in paternis¹ necessitatibus studia vinceret singulorum. Quod namque viro strenuissimo exhiberi universi et singuli præoptarent, solus ille pro cunctis implebat. Hunc igitur, ut ipse sæpius gratulando referebat, de cætero quamdiu supervixit, ducebat, portabat, vestibus et calceamentis tegebat, nudabat, lavabat, extergebat, lectum consternebat,² cibos languenti parabat, paratis debilem ipse cibabat. Hæc et his similia dulcius ei sapiebant, cum ea faciebat, quam saperent mella comedenti, aut quælibet pigmenta vehementer sitiendi. Accipiebat³ millies ad singula hæc benedictiones patris ab ore, et has corde avido sitienter hauriebat. Sciebat namque quod "Benedictiones patrum confirmant domos filiorum." Nimirum "Benedictiones omnium gentium daturus illi Dominus," "præveniebat eum in benedictionibus dulcedinis,"⁴ dulcem, amabilem, et benedicibilem illum exhibendo universis.

Ecclus. iii.
11.
Ecclus.
xliv. 25.
Ps. xx. 4.

CAPITULUM IV.

[*Quod Levita ordinatus mox prædicationis studio inservierit.*]

Annum vero ætatis jam ingressus nonum decimum, petente omni cœtu fratrum, per venerabilem Gratiano-politanum antistitem gradum invitatus⁴ ascendit Leviticum. Erat jam illi sensus pro canis, et vita immaculata

Circa A.D.
1153.
Hugh, in
his 19th
year, or
Sap. iv. 8, 9.

¹ *paternis*] So Pez.; primis in MS.

² *consternebat*] So MS.; ei sternebat, Pez. and W. de Worde.

³ *Accipiebat*] So Pez.; accipiens in MS.

⁴ *invitatus*] So MS.; coactus et invitatus, Pez.

- dained
deacon, by
the bishop
of Gre-
noble.
- pro ætate senectutis. Unde non immerito muneri et honori tanto cunctorum hunc sententia et idoneum censebat et dignum. Indutus vero sanctitatis amictum, tunicam polymitam, et stola jocunditatis redimitus, candidus ipse et rubicundus facie quidem et veste, sed
- Ps. xxv. 6. nihilo eminentius spiritu et mente, " lotis inter inno-
centes manibus, circuibat altare Dei " cum summa reverentia et devotione ; pronuntiabat evangelium angelica voce ; divinis observans ministeriis¹ cum metu et ferventissima mentis compunctione.
- His earnest
preaching.
- Cœpit mox etiam sanctæ prædicationis studio plebem informare, ad amorem celestis patriæ torpentium corda instantius excitare. Peccantes publice coram omnibus arguebat : prorsus quibus poterat scientiam salutis, quam uberius fuerat assecutus, in commune dabat. Venter ejus multo² geminæ dilectionis, cum spiritu scientiæ et pietatis, ad summum usque repletus, " eructabat ex hoc in illud." " Coarctabat eum " spiritus uteri ejus : " comedebat eum zelus domini, " mus Domini," videntem messem multam, sed operarios nullos aut paucissimos. Dum cum verecundia quidem et tremore " fluenta putei sui," jubente prælato, petente populo, " in plateis dividens," sentiebat ipse dum divideret, sentiebat et populus dum biberet aquam cisternæ suæ, quam præ timore quasi gelidam cœpisset propinare, accedente inter ministrandum fiducia, fervoris vinei effectum calefcere tamque ministrum, quam bibentes salubriter debriare. Complebatur in fideli pigmentorum spiritualium pincerna quod ait Scriptura :
- Prov. xi. 25. " Qui inebriat, et ipse inebriatur." Taliter quoque potati in voce psalmi undique acclamabant ei, " Calix tuus inebrians quam præclarus est." Benedicebant
- Ps. cxliiii. 13.
Job. xxxii. 18.
Ps. lxxviii. 10.
Prov. v. 15, 16.
- Gen. xliv. 2. vero verum Joseph, qui in ore sacci fratris sui minoris posuerat scyphum suum.

¹ ministeriis] So MS. ; mysteriis, | ² multo] So MS. ; perhaps an error for *multo* or *musto*.

CAPITULUM V.

[*Qualiter cellam Sancti Maximi jure prioris administraverit.*]

Gaudebant universi in verbis gratiæ, quæ procedebant de ore ejus; sed præ cæteris prior suus, vir religiosus et pius, qui hunc¹ educaverat, qui etiam ut animam suam ipsum diligebat. Hic corde lætissimo alumnum suum cum sublimitate vitæ sublimari videns verbo gratiæ, contendit etiam ipse ad altiora eum attollere. Luc. iv. 22.

Vicinam igitur cellulam, quam vocant Sanctum Maximum, eo quod ejus basilica sancto est proxima² Maximo,³ regentium nobili patrono, consecrata, ei committit regendam. Quam ille, rebus quidem necessariis pene vacuum, quia recusare obedientiam obedientiæ addictum legibus fas non erat, suscepit, bonisque in brevi ubertim implevit. Loci sane illius possessiunculæ vix unico ad honestam videbantur habitatori sustentationem, cum familia parva, sufficere. Verum Hugo, sciens "melius esse duos simul quam unum," noluit esse solus; Hugh appointed to the government of the cell of St. Maximus. Eccles. iv. 9.

¹ *hunc*] So MS. ; eum, Pez.

² *proxima*] Not in Pez.

³ *Maximo*] So MS. and Pez. ; ecclesia sancti Maximini, Dorlandus. A hamlet near Pontcharra still bears the name of St. Maximin.

The Report of the Papal Commissioners, previous to Hugh's canonization in 1220 (*MS. Harleian 526 of British Museum*), represents him as appointed to this cell when he was but 16 years old: "Cum sexdecim esset annorum." This is certainly a mistake; for he was already a deacon before the appointment, and he was ordained deacon as our author has said in the last chapter, in his 19th year.

Wendover's account of St. Hugh, under A.D. 1200, is derived from this Report of the Papal Commissioners; and he says (vol. iii. p. 156), "Post circulum sexdecim annorum," evidently reckoning the 16 years from the time of Hugh's admission into the convent. This, probably, was the truth of the case; and the "eum sexdecim esset annorum" of *Harleian 526* is either a corrupt reading, or must mean, when he was of 16 years' standing in the convent. According to this, his appointment to St. Maximin took place circa 1159, when he was 24 years old.

- Eccles. iv. 10 ne sibi quandoque dici potuisset: "Væ soli, quia si ceciderit, non habet sublevantem." Sciens quoque, juxta viri doctissimi sententiam, sicut junioris jocundiores, ita cohabitationem senis¹ tutiorem, presbyterum concanonicum, annis et moribus gravem in socium accepit. Agelli curam et vinearum rusticis timoratis commendans, ipse vero lectioni et orationi vacabat.
- Ps. liv. 23. Jactans quoque in Domino cogitatum, et "solicitus
1 Cor. vii. 32. "quæ Dei sunt, quomodo placeret Deo," nihil de crastino, neque de hodierno multum sollicitus, psallebat cum
Ps. xxx. 4. fiducia, "Propter nomen tuum, Domine, dux mihi eris
"et enutries me." Unde et Dominus sui, suorumque qui secum erant, propter ejus fidem benigne sollicitus, omnem gratiam abundare faciebat in eis: ipsi quoque abundantes, exemplo junioris, in omne opus bonum, sobrie, pie, et juste vivebant, egenis alimoniam ministrantes, divitibus honorificentiam exhibentes. Sicque factum est ut in brevi, locus rerum, incolæ morum stipendiis ditati, celebrem opinionis bonæ circumquaque [famam]² obtinerent; sacræ vero exhortationis studio, non solum ecclesiolæ suæ parochianos, verum etiam confluentes undique turbas ad audiendum verbum Dei instantius edoceret,³ monens unumquemque, pro status sui conditione, irreprehensibilem se catholicæ traditionis, et piæ per omnia conversationis sectatorem exhibere.

CAPITULUM VI.

[*Qualiter illud evangelium, Si peccaverit in te frater tuus, etc., erga parochianum suum super adulterio infamatum adimpleverit.*]

Hugh's
treatment
of an adul-

Erat autem,⁴ inter creditas curæ suæ oviculas, ovis quædam morbida et erratica, lupinis morsibus ultro se

¹ senis] So MS.; senioris, Pez.

² famam] This word, not in MS., is added from Pez.

³ edoceret] So MS.; edocebat, Pez.

⁴ autem] So Pez.; enim in MS.

ingerens. Crimine quidem¹ adulterii quidam ex parochianis suis pertinacius laborabat. Verum quid curæ, quid sollicitudinis, quid instantiæ huic impenderit Pastoris boni sequepeda bonus, ejusdem potius verbis absolvere dignum duximus. Nam vice quadam, plurimis consedentibus viris literatis, contigit, ipso præsentē [et]² cum eis familiariter pleraque conferente, a quibusdam canonici³ necnon et civilis juris peritis, quæstionem illam de evangelio proponi, ubi Dominus Petro dicit, " Si peccaverit in te frater tuus, corripe illum inter te et ipsum solum." De his vero quæ sequuntur, scilicet de adhibendis secum duobus vel tribus testibus, seu de forma dicendi ecclesiæ peccatum fratris, aliis sic, aliis vero sic diffinientibus, sed in eandem assertionem minime accedentibus, episcopus demum quid sibi videbatur protulit, suamque sententiam exempli hujus prosecutione astruxit.

" Dum," inquit, " adolescentulus quoddam mihi creditæ⁴ parochiæ regimen ipse quidem diaconus administrarem, simplici quodam sacerdote quod sui erat officii in sacramentorum seu officiorum ecclesiasticorum celebrationibus vel collationibus exsequente, notam, immo quod est deterius etiam noxam adulterii, quemdam ex parochianis meis contigit incurrere.⁵ Compertam ego famam mali ægre satis tuli; rem diligentissime inquisivi; inventam et agnitam, cooperante Domini nostri gratia, hoc progressu temporis⁶ emendavi. Conveni virum inter me et ipsum solum: dixi quæ pro negotio et loco dicenda putavi. Ille e contra reatum suum pertinaciter inficiari, irasci, et quatinus ausum menti⁷ suggerebat cæca

terous
parish-
ioner.

Matt. xviii.
15.

His own
history of
the matter.

¹ *quidem*] So MS.; siquidem, Pez.

² *et*] This, not in MS., added from Pez., who has, also, *cum eisdem*, instead of *cum eis* of the MS.

³ *canonici*] So Pez.; canonicis, MS.

⁴ *quoddam mihi creditæ*] So MS.; quondam mihi traditæ, Pez.

⁵ *incurrere*] So MS.; incurrisse, Pez.

⁶ *temporis*] This not in Pez.

⁷ *menti*] So MS.; mentis, Pez.

“ obduratio, etiam comminari mihi et ¹ conviciari.
 “ Abscedens demum tam me tristem reliquit, quam
 “ se incorrigibilem ad tempus ostendit. Præcepti vero
 “ hujus evangelici memor, duobus primum, ac post ²
 “ tribus testibus, qui rem æque noverant, mecum ad-
 “ hibitis, hominem corripui, correctionem ³ suasi, veniam
 “ correcto, ⁴ mediante satisfactione, repromisi. Distulit
 “ ipse correctionem ³ polliceri; nec ⁵ criminis vero, nec
 “ suspicionis materiam sustinuit aboleri. Tum ⁶ ejus
 “ reatum, jam omnibus manifestum, media in ecclesia
 “ quadam die solenni palam argui; immanitatem fla-
 “ gitii cunctis audientibus denotavi, tradendum eum
 1 Cor. v. 5. “ Satanæ et in interitum carnis, si non ocius recipis-
 “ catur, terribiliter denuntiavi. His ille et territus
 “ vehementer, et confusus, in medium prosiliit; pec-
 “ cato suo non sine gemitu et imbre lacrymarum re-
 “ nuntians, pœnitentiam egit, veniam correctus ⁷ et
 “ reconciliatus accepit.”

Hæc vir sanctus de his; quæ præsentī historiæ id-
 circo inserenda putavimus, quatinus ex his manifestius
 pateat lectori, quid sollicitudinis et zeli, quid discretio-
 nis et studii, circa salutem animarum, vir Dei plenius ⁸
 ab ineunte habuerit ætate et exhibuerit; ut nec ⁹ im-
 merito super Domini sui multa bona, in modico reper-
 tus fidelissimus, tempore demum opportuno videatur
 constitutus.

Matt. xxv.
 21; Luc.
 xix. 17.

¹ *mihi et*] So MS.; mihi cœpit et, Pez.

² *post*] So MS.; postea, Pez.

³ *correctionem*] So Pez.; correptionem, MS.

⁴ *correcto*] So Pez.; correpto, MS.

⁵ *nec*] This not in Pez.

⁶ *Tum*] So MS.; Tandem, Pez.

⁷ *correctus*] So Pez.; correptus, MS., and Dorlandus.

⁸ *Dei plenius*] So MS.; Deo plenus, Pez.

⁹ *nec*] So MS.; non, Pez.

CAPITULUM VII.

[*Ubi cum priore suo Cartusiam inviserit, et visam dilexerit.*]

Verum, ut dicit Scriptura, "Cum consummaverit Ecclus. xviii. 6. homo, tunc incipiet." Jam Hugonem pro modo suæ professionis, ac supra modum suæ ætatis, perfecte consummatum in virtutum apice omnibus conclamantibus, ipse nec initium quidem perfectionis vel dignæ conversationis se attigisse putabat. Comperta vero sancta et Hugh's desire to become a Carthusian monk. sublimi opinione Carthusiensium monachorum, cum in-
explebili cordis desiderio eorum anhelabat informari exemplo. At primo quidem, dissimulata hujus desiderii vehementia, obtinere studuit ut simul cum priore suo jam superius memorato, illorum mereretur aspectu et affatu potiri. Quo facto, tantus mox in ejus pectore Visits the Great Char-treusc. spiritualis illius amor conversationis succensus est, ut nullatenus incendii ejus flammam intra cohibere posset. Experiebatur¹ enim, jam feliciter ardens, infeliciter ardentis verum eloquium condicentis,²

"Quanto plus tegitur, tanto magis æstuat ignis."³

Intuebatur vero, et intuens⁴ mirabatur locum, ipso Its site. situ nubes pene supergressum et cælo contiguum, ab omni penitus terrenorum inquietudine semotum. Con- Its quietude, &c. siderabat tantam ibi opportunitatem vacandi soli Deo; cui negotio hic videbatur adminiculari prædives⁵ libro- Its library. rum abundantia, legendi facultas copiosa, orandi quies inconcussa. Et quidem, quoad loci dispositionem, hæc ita se habere dignoscuntur. At in loci habitatoribus Its inhabitants.

¹ *Experiebatur*] So Pez.; *Experitur*, MS.

² *condicentis*] So MS.; *dicentis*, Pez.

³ *Quanto, &c.*] In Pez. this line is:
"Ubi magis tegitur, tectus magis
"æstuat ignis."

⁴ *intuens*] So MS.; *intuendo*, Pez.

⁵ *hic videbatur adminiculari prædives*] So MS.; hoc præcipue videbatur adminiculari, prædives scilicet, Pez.

attendebat carnis mortificationem, mentis serenitatem, spiritus libertatem, hilaritatem frontis, puritatem sermonis. Instituta eorum solitudinem, non singularitatem, commendabant; segregabant mansiones, sed mentes sociabant. Unusquisque habitabat secum, nec habebat aut agebat aliquid¹ suum. Omnes seorsum, et communiter quisque degebat. Seorsum manebat unusquisque, ne impedimentum experiretur ab aliquo;² communiter degebat ne fraterno privaretur solatio. Hæc et hujusmodi³ notata ibidem, ac præcipue obediens et securus⁴ munitio, quæ multos sæpe solitarios destituit, et extremæ perniciæ exponit, Hugoni placebant, Hugonem rapiebant;⁵ ipsumque, tanquam extra se repente effectum,⁶ sibi funditus vindicabant.

Its rules.

Fol. 1.
Bodleian.

Hugh proposes to become a Carthusian monk.

Is sternly rebuffed by one of the seniors of the order.

Erat in illo cœtu sanctorum senior quidam magni quondam in seculo nominis, tunc quoque in sancto proposito celeberrimæ opinionis. Huic Hugo secretius pectoris sui æstus aperiens, nec tam consilium an faceret, quam quonam pacto quam citius quod optabat perficeret, cum gemitu et fletu ab eo inquirens, longe aliud quam sperabat responsum accepit. Intuens namque vir prudens adolescentem, ut aspectus renuntiabat, qualitate delicatum, et ætate tenellum; sciens etiam ipsum natalibus clarum; nec moribus ejus credebat posse rigorem illius ordinis congruere, nec viribus convenire. Hunc igitur sic terrificâ responsione quasi a tali præsumptione compescens, aut constantiam potius animi ejus⁷ explorare nitens, inquit: "Istud, O filiolo, quo-

¹ *aliquid*] So Pez. and Dorlandus; ad, MS.

² *aliquo*] So MS.; alio, Pez.; altero, Dorlandus.

³ *hujusmodi*] hujus in MS.; his similia, Pez.

⁴ *ac præcipue obediens et securus*] So MS.; ac etiam obedientiæ securus, Pez.

[The Bodleian MS. now begins,

in the middle of the word *munitio*. Henceforth, so far as the two MSS. run together, B. will denote the Bodleian MS., C. the Paris MS.]

⁵ *Hugonem rapiebant*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *effectum*] So B. and Pez.; efficiebant, C.

⁷ *animi ejus*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

“ modo cogitare¹ præsumis? Homines, quos rupes in-
 “ colere cernis præsentibus, saxis omnibus duriores sunt;
 “ nec sui sciunt, nec aliorum secum habitantium mise-
 “ reri. Locus iste horridus ipso visu est,² ordo usu
 “ gravissimus: ipsius cilicii asperior amictus cutem et
 “ carnes³ desuper ossibus vivo tibi abraderet: disci-
 “ plinæ rigor teneritudinem istam, quam in te intueor,
 “ penitus exossaret.”

Hic vero Christi tiro, et Martini beatissimi familiaris St. Martin.
 cultor et devotus imitator, illato terrore constantior,
 Laurentii secum invictissimi eloquium tacito versabat St. Lau-
 rence.
 in pectore; qui, prolato ante se omni⁴ tormentorum
 genere, terrere eum cupientibus ait: “ Has ego epulas
 “ semper optavi.” Ut enim caminus injectis exilit
 aquis, et flammaram in sublime comas extollit, sic sanc-
 torum ignescens desiderium, cum obviant adversa, for-
 tius convalescit.

CAPITULUM VIII.

*Ut promissum suum, ad instantiam prioris sui fidei
 interpositione firmatum, infregerit; et monachus
 Cartusiensis effectus est.⁵ Et de hujusmodi trans-
 gressionem fidei sententia ejusdem.*

Senem itaque memoratum, tanquam votis suis crude-
 lius adversantem declinans, aliis quibusdam e fratribus 1 b.
 hos cordis sui æstus confestim pandit. Nec morantur Is warmly
 encouraged in
 his purpose
 illi cum ingenti favore, et instanti exhortatione persis-
 tendi in salubri⁶ proposito, suum ei et assensum im-

¹ cogitare] So B.; vel cogitare,
 C. and Pez.

² ipso visu est] So B. and Pez.;
 ipso aspectu visus est, C.

³ carnes] So B. and Pez.; car-
 nem, C.

⁴ omni] So B. and Pez.; diverso,
 C.

⁵ effectus est] So B.; sit effectus,
 C. (supra, p. 5.)

⁶ salubri] So B. and Pez.; sta-
 bili, C.

by other members of the order. pertiri, et auxilium polliceri. Tum¹ Hugo, gaudio gestiens infinito, hæc priori suo celanda summopere deprecatur. Evangelicæ nimirum institutionis sedulus æmulator inventum meminit thesaurum abscondi oportere, donec, omissis potius omnibus quæ habuisset quam venditis, emere illum mereretur et securius possidere. Verumtamen, licet dissimulatione multa quod moliebatur tegere niteretur, effugere tamen suspicionem solertis nequivit pastoris, nimio eum amore zelantis. Unde, ad propria eis sub festinatione regressis, sic lacrymis ora suffusus senior illum affatur.

The earnest endeavours of his prior to dissuade him from his purpose. "O," inquit, "fili carissime, scio, utique scio, quia in grande malum meum, et irreparabile ecclesiæ meæ damnum, te Cartusiam adduxi. Te sibi² Cartusia totum rapuit, te³ possidet. Nos interim te corporetenus vix tenemus: sed anima tua nobiscum non est. Sed nec istud, vereor, diu erit: nam spiritum ab ineunte secutus ætate, carnem nullius ducens, illius procul dubio impetu, non istius ductus, nobis in brevis es abducendus. Proh dolor! Lumen oculorum meorum sic subito extinguitur; baculus senectutis meæ, cum eo jam solito plus indigeam, nutabundo præripitur. Sed nunquid dulcedo mellis mei sic derepente⁴ vertetur in absinthium; et gloria mea, qua de filio sapiente tantum gloriabatur pater, ita redigetur in nihilum? Miserere, fili, miserere potius patris tui, nec tantæ strenuitatis tuæ solatiis canos meos jam busto proximos destituendo, innatæ tibi pietatis et compassionis cancellos transcendas. Quod si materna viscera ecclesiæ, quæ te⁵ Deo genuit; si fraterna⁶ dulcedo piorum, quæ te suaviter fovit, non funditus

¹ Tum] So B.; Tunc, C. and Pez.

² sibi] So C. and Pez.; igitur, B.

³ te] So B. and C.; totum te, Pez.

⁴ derepente] So B. and Pez.; repente, C.

⁵ te] So C. and Pez.; de te, B.

⁶ fraterna] So B. and C.; paterna, Pez.

“ revocant¹ animum ad perfectiora æstuantis,² saltem
 “ in hoc paternæ condescendas³ senectuti, ne adhuc
 “ spirantem deseras, qui amodo in te solo debuit⁴
 “ respirare.”

Inter hæc et hujusmodi jam utriusque spiritum
 luctus absorbit, cum, resumpto vix flatu, senex etiam
 hæc⁵ locutus est. “ Spero,” inquit, “ spero, de ingenita
 “ sibi bonitate confisus dilectissimi filii mei, quia exau-
 “ divit me. Juret ergo mihi in nomine Domini sui Dei
 “ filius meus, quod patre derelicto Cartusiensibus,⁶
 “ dum advivam, minime sociabitur. Alioquin suspicio-
 “ nis telum, quo viscera spiritus mei atrociter transfixit
 “ timor, nullatenus avelletur.”

2.

Deus bone! Quid inter hæc mentis, quid animi servo
 tuo fuit; quantus⁷ in corde ejus geminæ dilectionis
 conflictus sæviebat. O mira res! O et⁸ perplexitas
 mira! Utrobique tempestas, et utrimque serenitas,
 hinc et inde et ad naufragium et ad portum impellunt
 fluctuantem. Si vocanti ad perfectiora non obediat
 Deo, deseritur una caritas: si potestati contradicat or-
 dinatæ a Deo, læditur gemina caritas. Una deseritur
 quæ Dei est: gemina non impletur quæ Dei⁹ et prox-
 imi est. O angustiae¹⁰ undique! Sed præ nimia, quod
 dictu¹¹ mirum est, latitudine. Quid tamen faciet, sic
 dilatatus, et sic angustatus? Dicere inter hæc poterat;¹²
 O anima dilatata, O et anima angustata, quid eligam

¹ *revocant*] So B.; *revocent*, C.;
revocavit, Pez.

² *æstuantis*] So B. and Pez.; *æstu-*
antem, C.

³ *condescendas*] So B. and Pez.;
condescende, C.

⁴ *debuit*] So B. and Pez.; *desi-*
nit, C.

⁵ *etiam hæc*] So B. and Pez.; in
hæc, C.

⁶ *Cartusiensibus*] So C.; *Cartu-*
ensibus, B.; *Cartusis usibus*, Pez.

⁷ *quantus*] So B. and Pez.; *qua-*
tinus, C.

⁸ *et*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁹ *quæ Dei*] So B. and Pez.; *quæ*
et Dei, C.

¹⁰ *O angustiae*] So B. and Pez.;
Ideo angustiae, C.

¹¹ *dictu*] In B. and Pez.; not in
 C.

¹² *poterat*] So C. and Pez.; *poter-*
as, B.

ignoro. Verumtamen dico ego, quia¹ quodlibet horum elegeris, sive præstiteris, sive renueris præstare quod posceris,² vita non mors tibi est.

Hugh solemnly engages, by oath, not to desert his prior, during the latter's lifetime.

Verum quid egeris, quem exitum inveneris, qualiter effugeris³ manus importunas, jam videamus. Solitus utique⁴ et assuetus obedire præpositis, et subjacere eis, nescius contradicere, ignorans nolle adquiescere, das manum exigenti, et præcipienti fide corporaliter præstita satisfacis: exitum de cætero tui negotii divino prorsus arbitrio committis. Meministi matrem luminis, virginem salutis humanæ puerperam, voto virginitatis illibato, in nuptias consensisse; Dei tamen sapientia mirabiliter dispensante, nullum inde voti præjudicium, immo et magnum⁵ integritatis præsidium, et fecunditatis solatium acquisisse. Nec dissimile quiddam⁶ sane præsumebas et sperabas tibi, a puritatis tuæ inspectore, a teste conscientiæ et intentionis tuæ iudice, Deo omnipotente. Sed neque in longum pius Deus te defraudavit⁷ a spe tua. Nam paulo post, cum hæsitares aliquamdiu, et quid ageres ignorares, cum et dispendia spiritualis vitæ quotidie sustineres, et contra fidem datam venire potius abhorreres, infudit subito cordi tuo superna clementia verissimæ et lucidissimæ radium discretionis, inspirans tibi et certificans te plenissime, sacramentum non esse observandum, inconsideratius extortum⁸ contra utilitatem animæ, aut in detrimentum veræ salutis. Sciens igitur et exultans quod revera ista loqueretur in te Dominus Deus, audiens eum et exaudiens, disposita domo tibi credita, nullo sciente quia nullo insidiante, nec tale aliquid

2 b.

He breaks his oath, and escapes to the

¹ quia] So B. and Pez. ; quod, C.
² posceris] So B. and Pez. ; posceret, C.

³ effugeris] So Pez. ; infugeris, B. ; effugias, C.

⁴ utique] So B. and Pez. ; itaque, C.

⁵ magnum] So B. ; magnæ, C.

⁶ quiddam] So B. ; quidem, C.

⁷ defraudavit] So B. ; fraudavit, C.

⁸ extortum] So C. and Pez. ; extortum, B.

suspicante, clam discessisti; Cartusiam adisti;¹ cum gaudio exceptus, in multa ibidem gratia perstitisti.²

Inquisitus sane multoties a puero tuo, utrum ullum aliquando, ut assolet, scrupulum hæc fidei transgressio tibi peperisset, mihi semper istud idem respondebas: “Nunquam certe inde scrupulum, sed potius mentis jubilum sensi; cum factum memini, unde profectum tantum cepi.”³

Great
Char-
treuse.
Circa A.D.
1160.

CAPITULUM IX.

*Quod novam ingresso militiam⁴ hostis antiquus novos
tentationum⁵ congressus intulerit; sed tuitio
Salvatoris ei nusquam defuit.⁶*

Hic vero si jam universa quæ servus Dei egit, quæ pertulit, quæ meruit, quæ percepit, quantum posceret utilitas multorum si tentemus evolvere, et⁷ vires succumbent, nec vivendi spatia sufficient, et ad reliqua ejus gesta prosequenda ora penitus obmutescunt. Sed transeamus et ista cursim, nec reticentes omnia, nec singula recensentes; quæque vero dicenda paucis pro posse absolventes. Imprimis vero illud prætereundum non videtur, quod de primordiis suis crebro familiariter ipse nobis referebat.

“Mox,” inquit, “ut infra cellæ limen pedem misi, exsurgentem novæ tentationis motum in corde meo⁸ sensi. Nec uniformis tentatio illa fuit; immo novam ingresso militiam omnia tentator innovavit antiquæ suæ malitiæ instrumenta; præcipue, quasi balistam

His temp-
tations,
after his
reception
there.

¹ adisti] So B. and Pez.; advenisti, C.

² perstitisti] So B. and Pez.; profecisti, C.

³ cepi] So B. and Pez.; suscepi, C.

⁴ militiam] So C. (*supra*, p. 5); militiciam, B.

⁵ tentationum] So B.; tentationis, C. (*supra*, p. 5).

⁶ nusquam defuit] So B.; nunquam defuerit, C. (*supra*, p. 5).

⁷ et] In B.; not in C.

⁸ motum in corde meo] So B. and Pez.; novum in corde meo motum, C.

- “ robustissimam, et eo, ut sperabat, insuperabilem quo
 “ mihi inseparabilem, tetendit, immo accendit contra
 2 Cor. xii. “ me stimulum carnis meæ. Die et nocte non discede-
 7. “ bat¹ a me, imminens mihi et perurgens me, angelus²
 “ Satanæ colaphizans me. Quid ad hæc ego, Jesu
 Ps. cxviii. “ bone? Immo, quid bonitas tua ad hæc, faciens boni-
 65. “ tatem cum servo tuo? Ego quidem genibus terram,
 “ gemitibus cælum, pectus pugnis, genas lacrymis,
 “ rigavi, tutudi, pulsavi, cecidi. Sed hæc omnia et alia
 “ innumera, quasi aera verberans, feci, quousque et tu,
 Ps. cxx. 4. “ qui non dormis nec dormitas, qui custodis Israel, O
 3. “ Samaritane benedictæ, manum apposuisti. Tu custos
 “ de nocte, ut manum apponebas vix semivivo, vix ut
 “ putabam relinquendo a latronibus, hinc inde repente
 “ irrepentibus et dire irrupentibus, omne malum
 “ subito dissipabas.
 “ Tunc videns cordis aream arefactam, carnisque
 “ fornacem fatiscentem, cedentibus inde fluxis cogita-
 “ tionibus, hinc ignitis motibus, mirabar quis fuerim,
 “ quis subito effectus essem. Talibus erga me, immo
 “ intra³ me alternantibus vices, obliviscebar persæpe
 Ps. xli. 7. “ mei, memor tui de terra Jordanis. Inde quasi de
 “ duobus, unde⁴ nomen et originem is⁵ fluvius ducit,
 “ duplicabam⁶ confessionem humiliationis meæ et glori-
 “ ficationis tuæ; misericordias tuas tibi cantans, et
 “ injustitias meas adversum me pronuntians, sentiebam
 “ quia tu remittebas impietatem peccati mei. Manente
 “ enim me in Hermon et monte modico, dum detes-
 “ tarer⁷ et anathematizarem omne lubricum turpitu-
 “ dinis obscenæ, humilians me, et post ferale incendium

¹ *discedebat*] So C. and Pez.; discebat, B.

² *angelus*] So C. and Pez.; angelis, B.

³ *intra*] So B. and Pez.; contra, C.

⁴ *unde*] So B. and Pez.; unum, C.

⁵ *is*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *duplicabam*] So B. and Pez.; duplicabo, C.

⁷ *detestarer*] So C. and Pez.; detestarem, B.

“pulverem me et cinerem sentiens esse, mox bene-
 “faciebas cum servo tuo, revelans oculos meos ut Ps. cxviii.
 “considerarem mirabilia de lege tua. 18.

“Dabas quoque fatigato et defecto vel modice inter-
 “dum prælibare manna illud absconditum. Illud Apoc. ii.
 “vero tantillum, quod hinc merui prægustare, tale 17.
 “erat et tam immensum, ut facile contemnerem, prop-
 “ter ipsum obtinendum plenius et diutius,¹ quidquid
 “mundus novit dulce vel amarum, lene vel asperum.
 “Verum in his rara mihi hora, et parva mora. Rur-
 “sum ad certamina, rursus ad bella rapiebar. Nus-
 “quam vero,² sed nec unquam defuit, licet indigno
 “mihi, piissimi Redemptoris³ miseratio: semper in
 “aure cordis mei vox ejus erudiens et consolans me;
 “semper manus ejus mecum, eripiens et corroborans
 “me.”

Et hæc quidem, ac plurima in hunc modum, mente Such experi-
 contrita, non modo pro consolatione nostra, sed pro
 devotione et humiliatione⁴ sua, secretius agens de
 statu suo, quem in episcopatu deflebat immutatum, afterwards,
 when bi-
 shop, he
 used to
 relate to
 his inti-
 mates.
 de his⁵ quæ in vita priore humanitus vel pertulerat,
 aut divinitus perceperat, memorare solebat. Inferebat
 autem hæc in sui ipsius vehementem sugillationem,
 quasi Deo pro beneficiis suis congrue non responderet;
 aut se, post largiora Domini sui dona, jam in ætate 3 b.
 robusta, infirmioribus annis viribus animi imparem
 exhiberet.

¹ *diutius*] So B. and Pez.; dul-
 cius, C.

² *Nusquam vero*] So Pez.; nun-
 quam vero, B.; nusquam, C.

³ *Redemptoris*] So B. and Pez.;
 mei Redemptoris, C.

⁴ *humiliatione*] So C. and Pez.;
 humilitatione, B.

⁵ *de his*] So B. and Pez.; et de
 his, C.

CAPITULUM X.

*Sententia Papæ¹ de prærogativa ordinis Cartusien-
sis. Et de moribus seu virtutibus monachorum
et conversorum, quos ibi Hugo invenit. Vel
quanta inter eos in rebus ipse² spiritualibus
aviditate profecerit.*

Potitus igitur cupitis tandem amplexibus formosæ
Gen. xxix. et luminosæ Rachel,³ sedebat novus eremi accola,
17. tanquam religiosissima Maria, Hugo in cella solitaria.⁴
Sedebat vero⁵ solitarius, qui tamen non erat solus :
sed erat cum eo Dominus, per quem erat in cunctis
prosperè⁶ agens. Sedebat, multa quidem humilitate
Luc. x. 39. pedibus adhærens dulcissimi sui Jesu, aviditate summa
audiens verbum ejus. Hic illam⁷ sibi præcipue fami-
liaritatis confidentiam ad suum conciliavit Jesum,
quæ illum in tantam extulerat superbiam, ut de
cætero, in totum vitæ suæ reliquum, omnem mundi
gloriam, omne culmen arbitraretur ut stercora, omnium
superborum et sublimium hujus seculi fastum,⁸ velut
in imo positum, ipse in sublimi quodam fixus rerum
vertice longe despiceret. Hic illam sibi vocem as-
sumpserat, qua diceret Sapientiæ, "Soror mea es, apud
Prov. vii. 4, and viii. 18. "quam opes superbæ sunt et gloria." Quibus parti-
cipans, tanquam frater copiis bonæ sororis, positus est
Is. lx. 15. a Domino in superbiam seculorum : sicut inferior
hujus scripti textus planius⁹ edocebit.
Many holy and venerable men Erant quidem, ut semper,¹⁰ tunc temporis quam
maxime, in congregatione illa justorum, viri, tam cle-

¹ Papæ] So B. ; domini Papæ,
C. (*supra*, p. 5.)

² in rebus ipse] So B. ; rebus, C.
(*supra*, p. 6.)

³ Rachel] So B. ; Rachelis, C.

⁴ solitaria] So B. ; solitarius, C.

⁵ Sedebat vero] So B. ; sedebat,
inquam, C.

⁶ prospere] So C. ; proprie, B.
See Gen. xxxix. 2.

⁷ illam] So B. ; istam, C.

⁸ fastum] So C. ; factum, B.

⁹ planius] So B. ; plenius, C.

¹⁰ quidem, ut semper] So B. and
Pez. ; quidam, ut semper sunt, C.

rici quam laici, miræ sanctitatis et gravitatis, ipsisque at the Char-
summis principibus et ecclesiarum prælatis admodum treuse, at
reverendi. Prior domus, proprio vocabulo dictus Basi- thetime of
lius, præ meritorum eminentia et virtutum præroga- Hugh's
tiva, non aliud quam sanctus, ab his qui eum nove- admission.
rant, communiter vocitari consueverat. Sequebantur S. Basilius,
eum et cæteri, nec a remotis, per culmina religionis prior of
consummatæ: nec erat facile quis ferventior, quis the Great
perfectior inter illos, censi potuisset dignoscere. In Char-
grege laicorum complures¹ eminebant, eximiis præditi treuse,
donis gratiarum. Plurima de horum² virtutibus, quæ A.D. 1151-
utiliter scriberentur, agnovimus; verum quia ad ea, 1173.

Tantus igitur³ in domandis corporibus rigor, tanta Therigour,
in rigore servabatur discretio, ut, medium cum beatis yet discre-
tenendo, nihil infra vires quis aggredi contentus esset, tion, of the
nihil quod virium metas excederet exercere, etiamsi Carthusian
vellet, sineretur. Fervebat in commune studium inter rule.
eos rigidæ paupertatis, superfuitatis odium, necessa- 4.
riorum parcitas, oblivio temporalium, ambitus æterno-
rum, communis humilitas et cordis contritio, omnibus
etiam communis⁴ sui ipsius abjectio, prælatio⁵ socio-
rum. Hæc enim ut monachis, ita et conversis, indiffe-
renti studio inoleverant. Jam vero inter monachos
legendi assiduitas, contemplandi sublimitas, meditandi
et orandi defæcata suavitas, sic palmam tenebant, ut
videretur incredibile quantum etiam laicis gratiæ⁶ in
his affluebat. Excepto quod per se literas atramento

¹ *complures*] So B.; *complures*
quidem, C.

² *horum*, So B.; eorum, C.

³ *igitur*] So B.; ibi, C. and Pez.

⁴ *omnibus etiam communis*] So B.;
omnibus in commune, C.

⁵ *prælatio*] So B.; et prælatio,
C.

⁶ *etiam laicis gratiæ*] So B.; et
laicis gratia, C.

The lay-
brethren
unable to
read.

deformatas legere nesciebant, vix haberetur fides referenti, si publicis niteretur auribus tradere quam acute et ipsi sensum capiebant lectionum, quam ignitas, et clericis etiam ignotas, spiritualis inde elicere sciebant intelligentiæ scintillas.

Count
Girard,
a lay-
brother.

Sicut et nobilis ille Girardus, comes olim Nivernensium¹ permagnus, tunc conversus minimus ut ipse reputabat Cartusiensium, cum aliquando, eo præsentem, conferentibus quibusdam magnis viris de Salomone, utrum constaret quia salutem cum sanctis esset consecutus, cum et ille quid sibi videretur proferre rogaretur, ita sane² inquit: "Nemo," inquit, "dubitet de salute ejus. Cum enim Dominus Jesus Christus, infernum spoliaturus, patrem suum David honorabiliter acciperet secum, non dubium quin et³ de Salomone fratre suo curam habuerit, qui tanta ejus præconia cecinit. Nam et pater utriusque David diceret utique ei; Domine fili, hunc talem fratrem tuum ne relinquant, sed tecum, ut decet, assumes."

Yet their
great
knowledge
of Holy
Scripture.

Nec dicebat ista vir piissimus, quia damnatis in gehenna crederet per sanctorum quorumlibet interventum absolutionis beneficium provenire, sicut hæreses quædam delirando somniant: immo, plenius a sanctis viris ejus quæstionis solutione instructus, veracis sententiæ rationem tali urbanitate, ut erat per omnia illustrissimus, condiendam putavit. Sic enim utriusque instrumenti historias et moralia præcepta hujus plerisque ordinis conversos didicisse novimus, ut vix falle-

¹ *Nivernensium*] So B.; Nivernensis, C.; i.e. de Nevers. But there is no record of any Count Gerard de Nevers; though there was a very famous Count William de Nevers, who became a Carthusian monk in 1147, and died the next year. As this, however, must have been years before Hugh entered

the Chartreuse, he cannot be the person here spoken of. In lib. iv. cap. 12, *infra*, this Count Gerard is again mentioned, and called "Consul Niversiensium," i.e. du Nivernais.

² *ita sane*] So C.; ita facere, B.

³ *et*] In B.; not in C.

retur qui statutas de more historiarum lectiones, aut sacros evangeliorum expositores, in ecclesia recitabat, quin citius hoc illi deprehenderent, et subtussiendo id ipsum ut audebant¹ indicarent. Nam et ipsi negotiationem sapientiæ Dei, non,² ut quidam, nundinas seculi, frequentabant pro viribus³ et exercebant. De ordine siquidem isto, in registro Papæ cujus tempore canonizatus est, ita legitur: "Ordo Cartusiensium in eo alios ordines antecedit, quod cupiditati modum imposuit."⁴

Quid vero hic egisse, quantumve profecisse⁵ Hugonem putamus? Ubi inolitus ei a primævis, ut ita dicatur,⁶ mensibus discendi amor, tum libris, tum magistris, tum ingenio præclarissimo, tum otio quam opportuno, tam ferme et continuo,⁷ tantum juvari et promoveri potuit, quantum silvis infinitis ignis inexplebilis. In his dies, in his studiis continuabat⁸ et noctes; nec aliud suis causabatur profectibus novercari et gaudiis, nisi temporis brevitatem; cui, mirum in modum, legenti semper, aut meditati, vel oranti, omnis dierum noctiumque prolixitas minori quam optasset spatio tendebatur.

¹ *subtussiendo audebant*] So B.; subtiliando audiebant, C.

² *non*] In B.; not in C.

³ *pro viribus*] In B.; not in C.

⁴ *imposuit*] So B.; posuit, C. and Pez.

⁵ *profecisse*] So B. and Pez.; profuisse, C.

⁶ *dicatur*] So B. and Pez.; dicam, C.

⁷ *tam ferme et continuo*] In C.; not in B. Pez. has: "Tam ferme et ferme continuo."

⁸ *In his dies, in his studiis contin.*] So B. and Pez.; in his dies studiis, in his contin., C.

CAPITULUM XI.

Quod senior, cui in servitorem Hugo deputatus fuit, spiritu prophetico quod episcopus fieret prænuntiaverit.

Ita Hugo cum Maria vacabat quidem verbo Dei;¹ cum qua nihilominus ministerio quod ei competeret ferventi animo insistebat. Nam sicut Maria nunc caput, nunc totum corpus, nunc pedes Domini ungere gaudebat, ita et Hugo modo prioribus, modo coequalibus, modo etiam inferioribus suis, dulcis obsequii gratiam impendere, et quadam devotionis suæ benevolentia eos gratius refovere cupiebat. Quod dum circa universos quam sincere tam et impigre exerceret, injungitur ei cura et obsequela senis cujusdam monachi, magnarum virtutum viri. Hunc jam valetudinarium, et præ ætate ac debilitate² suprema cellulæ suæ parietes nusquam excedentem,³ Hugo in horis regularibus decantandis, vel quibusque necessariis suppeditandis, servitor devotus et indefessus, tanquam nutrix alumnum, aut mater filium juvabat et mulcebat; nec aliter quam ipsi Domino⁴ Jesu Christo, et⁵ in omnibus, ei ministrabat.

Contigit aliquando tempus sacrorum ordinum ab episcopo loci celebrandorum instare, annis jam aliquantis in tali conversatione ejus⁶ peractis. Hoc sciens vir Dei, Hugonis pariter institutor et alumnum, cœpit dicere illi quasi tentans eum: "Ecce," ait, "fili, jam in te est, an velis, sacerdos fieri. Si acquieveris, ad hunc gradum modo promoveberis." Ad hæc⁷ ille,

Matt. xxvi.
7, 12.
Luc. vii.
37.
John xii.
3.

Hugh entrusted
with the
care of an
aged monk.

¹ *vacabat quidem verbo Dei*] So B. ; vacabat Deo, C.

² *ætate ac debilitate*] So B. and Pez. ; ætatis debilitate, C.

³ *nusquam excedentem*] So B. and Pez. ; nunquam exeuntem, C.

⁴ *Domino*] So B. and Pez. ; Domino nostro, C.

⁵ *et*] In B. ; not in C. or Pez.

⁶ *ejus*] In B. and Pez. ; not in C.

⁷ *Ad hæc*] So B. and Pez. ; Ad hoc, C.

cui jam olim nil dulcius, nil æque dulce erat, quam sacris deservire mysteriis,¹ quam divinis sacramentis saginari; Jesumque suum, quia² sibi dulcissimum, ut inferius plenius docebitur, cordis faucibus et corporis in hostia liberius contingere salutari; æstuanti ad audita desiderio, mox simpliciter et pure quod optavit aperuit. Ait ergo: "Quantum in me est, pater, nihil sane magis appeto in vita ista." Tunc³ vero senex ad eum: "O quid dixisti! O, inquam, quid dixisti! O quis crederet ausurum te aut dicturum ista! O miraculum! O toties legisti, sacerdotium qui non accedit⁴ invitatus, accedit indignus; et tu modo non invitatus, immo et avidus, ut ipse fateris, accedere non metuis." Ad hanc vocem territus, et quasi fulmine tactus, tota⁵ corporis strage ad pedes objurgantis prosternitur, flens ubertim, et veniam præsumptionis tantæ gemebundis vocibus petens. Qui ad modicum velut dissimulans⁶ anxiantem, cum ad tantam illius devotio-nem et humilitatem totis et ipse visceribus concutere-tur, tandem ita leniter et flebiliter: "Surge," inquit, "surge." Quo etiam ad jussum ejus sedente, hæc⁷ spiritu prophetico vir Dei⁸ locutus est: "Ne turberis," inquit, "non jam fili, sed domine mi; ne, inquam, turberis. Scio, et vere scio, quo spiritu, quo affectu⁹ locutus sis verba hæc. Tibi igitur dico, et vere dico tibi; mox quidem sacerdos, ac post, cum tempus a Deo præscitum advenerit, etiam episcopus eris."

Who sternly rebukes him, for expressing anxiety to be ordained priest.

Yet prophecies that he will become a bishop.

¹ *quam sacris deservire mysteriis*] So B.; sacris deserviendo ministeriis, C. Pez. agrees with B., except in having *ministeriis* instead of *mysteriis*.

² *quia*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

³ *Tunc*] So C. and Pez.; Tum, B.

⁴ *accedit indignus; et tu modo non invitatus*] These words not in B.; they are in C. and Pez.

⁵ *tota*] So C. and Pez.; tanta, B.

⁶ *dissimulans*] So B. and Pez.; assimilans, C.

⁷ *hæc*] So B. and Pez.; hoc, C.

⁸ *Dei*] So C. and Pez.; Domini, B.

⁹ *affectu*] So C., Pez., Dorlandus, and Surius; affatu, B.

CAPITULUM XII.

Quod, promotus ad presbyteratus gradum, quantum crevit ordine, tantum profecit in¹ devotione. Et de abstinentiæ rigore, quo, ante episcopatum, perdomuit carnem suam.

- Hugh is ordained priest. His devotion. Promotus itaque,² juxta verbum viri Dei, ad gradum sacerdotii, quantum crevit ordine, tantum in sacra profecit devotione. In altaris officio ita quidem versabatur, ac si visibilem manibus contrectaret³ Dominum Salvatorem. Videbatur astantibus, divina celebranti⁴ opere et veritate ipsum cum sponsa illud epithalamicum decantare: "Dilectus meus mihi, et ego illi;" tantam ei dilectus devotionem interius⁵ conferebat, tantam ille dilecto attentionem exterius impendebat. Itemque⁶ panis et vini visibilem speciem intuitus, ad invisibilia mentis intendens aciem, "Dilectus meus," inquit, "can-"
 Cant. ii. 16. didus et rubicundus." Ad duo ista, quæ et quanta cordis ejus uterus conceperit et parturierit, quæ vox, quæ poterit lingua retexere? Interdum etiam crucis lactucam cum agno paschali expressius, immo impressius gustans, et interius dentibus terens, totis animæ suæ
 Cant. v. 10. vocibus clamabat: "Fasciculus myrrhæ dilectus meus
 5 b. "mihi, inter ubera mea commorabitur." Nec enim perfunctoria⁷ afficiebatur compunctione ad horam, ac postmodum ad levia mentem relaxabat;⁸ sed animum in vigore districtionis⁹ continens, illud prophetissæ et peccatricis¹⁰ egregiæ sibi vindicabat, "Vultus ejus non
 Cant. i. 12. "sunt amplius in diversa mutati."

1 Reg. i. 18. "sunt amplius in diversa mutati."

¹ in] So B.; et, C. (*supra*, p. 6.)

² itaque] So B. and Pez.; igitur, C.

³ contrectaret] So C., Pez., and W. de Worde; contractaret, B.

⁴ celebranti] So B. and C.; celebrans, Pez.

⁵ interius] In B.; not in C.

⁶ Itemque] So B.; Iterumque, C.

⁷ perfunctoria] So C. and Dordlandus; perfunctoria, B.

⁸ relaxabat] So C.; relaxat, B.

⁹ districtionis] So B.; discretionis, C.

¹⁰ et peccatricis] In B.; not in C.

Domabat corporis membra vigiliis, jejuniis, flagellis, ^{His self-discipline.} et juxta morem ordinis, usu cilicii, et potu aquæ cum arido pane. Nihil omittebat de austeritate ulla, quam communis regula vel majorum admittebant exempla. Peculiaris etiam complura¹ supererogare non desistens, genua flectebat crebrius, corpus totum sternebat in terram; jacensque pronus, cum Moyse et Aaron, cum ^{His prayers.} Josue et Daniele, divinam exorabat clementiam, quantum a populo suo furorem suum averteret, et propitiationem acceleraret. In omni Quadragesimæ septimana, ^{His Lenten fasts.} ferias tres in aquæ² et solius panis edulio, nullo penitus condimento adhibito,³ nisi forte salis adderetur prælibatio, transigere consuevit. In ultima vero hebdomada, sabbati adjiciebatur observantia in simili diæta. Nunquam infirmitas, aut debilitas, seu casus alius, ante sumptum episcopatum, alio cibo vel potu istud⁴ quadriduum eum compulit aliquatenus relevare. Ab ^{Such abstinence injurious to his health.} stinentiæ vero huic ascribebant medici, in ætate progressiori, stomachi illius nimiam in frigidationem; unde plures interdum perferebat dolores, et juges pene molestias. Hanc quoque designabant causam, qua virtus in eo appetitiva, virtute digestiva potentior, corpulentiores ^{His corpulence.} eum jam quinquagenarium faciebat quam fuerat pridem⁵ adolescens. Sic ergo non modo sobrie, juste, et pie, immo parce, benigne, et devote, Deo, proximo, et sibi vivendo, ad summum sacerdotii gradum dignissime subeundum divinitus meruit præparari. Scalam nempe virtutum haud segniter diatim conscendens, cujuslibet dignitatis apicem sanctitatis culmine⁶ præcellebat.

¹ *complura*] So B.; *quampura*, C.

² *in aquæ*] So C.; *aquæ*, B.; in aqua, Pez.

³ *adhibito*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁴ *istud*] So B. and Pez.; illud, C.

⁵ *pridem*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *culmine*] So B.; *jam culmine*, C.

CAPITULUM XIII.

6. *Quod beato Petro Tarentensiensi¹ archiepiscopo familiare obsequium Hugo impenderit. Et de quibusdam aliis quæ utrumque, archiepiscopum videlicet et prædictum ejus ministrum, contingunt.*

Peter, archbishop of Tarentaise, a visitor at the Chartreuse.

Per idem tempus vir sanctissimus, Taretasiensis² archipræsul Petrus, Cisterciensis monachus, Cartusiam sæpius adire solebat: ibique in cella solitaria,³ infra sanctorum illorum habitacula, velut intra⁴ mellita quædam alvearia, pluribus per intervalla mensibus, ut apes⁵ prudentissima, commanebat. Aut certe, ut columba mitissima et mansuetissima,⁶ in arca quadam⁷ tutissimæ quietis, ibi cum Noe respirabat; fugiens seculi tumultum quasi impetum aquarum inundantium, universam fere terrarum faciem misere obruentium. His⁸ vero sacris meditationibus, et spiritualibus sanctorum vacans collationibus, alterum cum Paulo se paradisum credebat invenisse; unde persæpe ad tertium rapiebatur cælum sublimis theoriæ.

² Cor. xii. 2, 4.

Hugh his servitor.

Hujus itidem Hugo mancipatur obsequio, servitio delegatur. Quis enim dignius tanti viri interesset arcanis? Quis membra sanctissima purius contrectaret, foveret dulcius, sollicitius observaret? Quis denique illo devotius serviret tanto præsuli? Quis sciret, quis posset tam facetum, tam acceptum exhibere famulatum sancto Dei? Si lectio recitari, si quælibet sententia in

¹ *Tarentensiensi*] So C. (*supra*, p. 6); Cartusiansi, B. Peter, a Cistercian monk, archbishop of Tarentaise, 1142-1174, was one of the most distinguished ecclesiastics of that period. He died in 1174, and was canonized in 1191.

² *Taretasiensis*] So B.; Tarentariensis, C.; Tarentasiensis, Pez.

³ *solitaria*] So B. and Pez.; solitarius, C.

⁴ *intra*] So B.; inter, C.

⁵ *apes*] So B.; apis, C.

⁶ *mansuetissima*] So C.; mansueta, B.

⁷ *quadam*] So B.; quidem, C.

⁸ *His*] So B.; Illic, C.

tanto librorum pelago inquiri petebatur et inveniri, quis utrumque competentiùs sed celerius sed libentius adimpleret? Ad manum ei omnis, quæ posceretur, scriptura fuit. Si de veteris, si de novi instrumenti paginis sermo erat,¹ si gesta sanctorum, si tractatus² doctorum inquisitionem movebant, Hugonis solertiam nihil latebat. Cumque³ sanctus ille loqueretur, hic auditor erat mansuetus et docilis; cum loqui juberet, pronuntiator acutus, et mirum in modum eloquio efficax et suavis. Si illum senem, si hunc juvenem pariter videres, iterum Petrum et Johannem sibi red-ditos et conjunctos æstimares. Et ille quidem ætate et nomine Petrus erat; hic Johannes gratia et obse- quela. Obsequebatur in cunctis namque gratiose, quæ sancti poterant aut reverentiæ congrua, aut animo grata esse. Abluebat frequenter pedes ejus, et oscu- labatur osculo cordis sui, quia oris osculo non sinebatur. Diluente autem illo, ut referre solitus erat, plantas illius et tibias, aiebat ei sanctus: "Fili, etiam supe- riora lavari indigent; lava secure et bene." Assere- bat enim hoc genus fomenti infirmiori corpusculo suo plurimum conferre. 6 b.

Extat usque in præsens, sub declivi montis latere, quo itur a monachorum mansionibus ad fratrum diver- soria, sedes quædam pro sancti pontificis illius pau- satione, illic⁴ frequentius in eundo et redeundo usque ad sudorem fatigati, parata. Neque enim ibidem equitare, quia vel priori loci⁵ hoc minime licebat, archiepiscopo aliquatenus libebat. Est autem sedes hujusmodi. Stant cominus duæ proceritatis immensæ abietes, locum sessionis humanæ capacem medio inter se spatium præbentes. His pertransversum incisis modice, Peter's resting-seat, on the road from the house of the monks to that of the lay-brethren.

¹ erat] So B. and Pez.; fuit, C.

² tractatus] So C. and Pez.; tractus, B.

³ Cumque] So B.; Cum, C. and Pez.

⁴ illic] So B.; ac sic, C.

⁵ priori loci] So B.; priori ipsius loci, C.

insertus est vectis taxeus quadrus nec multum grossus.
Hoc erat totum cathedræ hujus pontificalis opus.

The author
of this life
at the
Great
Char-
treuse with
Hugh.
This in the
summer of
A.D. 1200.
Infra, v. 14.

In hac sedentem vidimus aliquoties jam episcopum
Hugonem, de suo quondam archiepiscopo, jam reg-
nante in cælo, hæc et alia nobis gratissime referentem,
et sudorem sanctæ suæ faciei extergentem : nec enim
parum laborabat et ipse in ascensu viæ illius. In
throno vero excelso isto etiam nobis, qui ab eo hæc
audiebamus, sedere jocundum fuit, mirantibus lignum
aridum crescentibus arboribus ita insolubiliter compa-
ginatum, ut obduci pene videretur cicatricis utrimque
incisiō. Quidam et hoc miraculi loco ducebant, quod
abietibus per quaterdenos¹ vel eo amplius annos in aera
crescendo in tantum elevatis, sedile trabis insertæ, in
sublime nullatenus evectum, ita esset solo contiguum,
ut etiam hominis sessioni exigui cerneretur accom-
modum. Quod ita² recens apparebat, ac si succum
nativum necdum exuisset.

A miracle.

De archiepiscopo etiam³ memorabat, quia post stratus
sui ingressum, ut fatigata diurno labore quiete nocturna
membra relevaret, dum hunc Hugo in lecto componeret
et vestibus operiret, quotidie hanc eum orationem pro-
ferre audiebat : “ Præsta, quæsumus, Domine, ut de
“ perceptis muneribus gratias exhibentes, beneficia
“ potiora sumamus.” Quotidie vero et benedictione
potenti⁴ ministrum suum Hugonem muniebat, et auc-
toritate pontificali a peccatis omnibus absolvebat, et
monitis spiritualibus instruebat. Nihil denique utilium
subtrahebat, sed omne consilium Dei, quod sciret ei
profuturum,⁵ et pluribus per eum, illi sollicitè mani-
festabat.

Peter's
nightly
prayer.
Hugh daily
receives
from him
blessing
and abso-
lution.

¹ *quaterdenos*] So B. ; quaternos, C. Pez. ; benedictione sua petentem, C.

² *Quod ita*] So B. ; Quod etiam ita, C. ⁵ *consilium Dei, quod sciret ei profuturum*] So B. ; consilium quod sciret esse profuturum ei, C.

³ *etiam*] So B. ; etiam hoc, C.

⁴ *benedictione potenti*] So B. and

CAPITULUM XIV.

Quam industrie familiam gubernaverit, vel quam sollicite prædicationis officio insudaverit. Quamque in divinis, sive in rebus temporalibus, omnibus in commune a se consilium petentibus, jam procurator constitutus domus Cartusiensis, consultor extiterit efficacæ et devotus. 7.

Post hæc, cum jam¹ Hugo, in quietis suæ nidulo per bina circiter lustra moratus, et mundo plene mortuus, plumis undique et pennis fultus solidissimis, ad volatum esset aptissimus, procurationem totius domus ei, quantum licuit renitenti, prior suus delegavit. Hujusmodi vero columba hæc pulcherrima satis exhorrebat volatum. Horrebat corporaliter circumvolare officinas materiales, et diversoria corporalia, qui spiritualiter volare didicerat ad domus Patris qui in cælis est multas mansiones, et Domini virtutum spiritualia² cogitatione et aviditate perambulare tabernacula. Volatus quippe iste fuit ad requiem, ille ad fatigationem. Ad hunc dabantur ei pennæ, ut diceret cum Psalmista, "Volabo et requiescam;" ad illum sumebat pennas³ diluculo, et habitabat in extremis maris. Cujus iterum maris sibi proxima extrema⁴ erant, quia tenebris curarum et solitudinum amaritudinibus respersa erant,⁵ extra negotiorum tamen secularium mare erant.⁶ Viderat autem prior illius ut erat prudentia, sicut et benevolentia, unice præditus: viderat, inquam, illum vas effectum in

Circa A.D. 1170.

Hugh made procurator of the Great Chartreuse.

Ps. liv. 7.

Ps. cxxxviii. 9.

¹ hæc, cum jam] So B. and Pez.; hæc jam, C.

² spiritualia] So B.; spirituali, C.

³ pennas] So B.; pennas suas, C. In Ps. cxxxviii. 9, it is, "Si sumpsero pennas meas diluculo."

⁴ Cujus iterum maris sibi proxima extrema] So C.; quæ idcirco maris sibi extrema, B.

⁵ solitudinum amar. respersa erant] So B.; solitudinum quidem amar. respersus erat, C.

⁶ erant] So B.; erat, C. The sentence is evidently more or less corrupt in both MSS. I have not much faith in my reconstruction of it.

- 2 Tim. ii. 21. honorem, utilem in omnibus, et ad omne opus bonum sufficientem. Sciebat autem eum, serviendo fidelissime Domino Jesu Christo, affatim didicisse bonis quibusque præesse operibus: reputabat igitur incongruum, aliis eum de cætero manere infructuosum, qui sicut oliva speciosa et uberrima fructificaverat sibi in domo Dei. Noverat illum et igne caritatis splendescere, et pinguescere oleo pietatis: nec censebat opportunum ut lucerna lucens et ardens, sub modio diutius latens, sibi tantum luceret, quæ lucem omnibus qui in domo erant sufficiens erat ministrare. Exponitur itaque in publicum, et ponitur super candelabrum, quatinus ad lucem ejus, non modo ad horam, immo ad æternitatem¹ gaudeant universi. Regebat ergo industrie commissam sibi familiam; fratres solícite instruebat; et, juxta illud de sancto Honorato Arelatense² dictum, quod frequenter in ore habebat multumque laudabat, "Torpentes semper excutiens a desidia, ferventes spiritu cogebat ad requiem." Exhibebat priori suo se alterum³ Joseph; qui optime noverat⁴ esse Dominum cum eo. Unde, creditis sibi omnibus, nihil ipse noverat nisi panem tantum quo vescebatur. Ipse vero fidelis in omnibus, tanquam David, egrediens et ingrediens ad imperium ejus, in cunctis se prudenter habebat.⁵ Erat revera Dominus manifeste cum eo, et omnia opera ejus dirigebat. Unde ad egressum illius benedixit Dominus domui suæ, valde exuberare eam faciens⁶ in omnibus bonis.
- 7 b. Erat quoque in sermone prudens et efficax, in consilio auctus et circumspéctus. Qui ad illum accedebat cellam se vinariam putabat introisse, aut certe "Promp-
- His good rule.
St. Honoratus, archbishop of Arles.
Gen. xxxix. 3, 6.
Gen. xxxix. 23.
His good counsels.
Ps. cxliiii. 13.

¹ æternitatem] So B.; æternum, C.

² Arelatense] So B. and Pez.; Arelatensi, C. In the Life of St. Honoratus by his successor St. Hilary (cap. iv. § 18), this dictum is, "Valentes corpore a desidia semper excutiens, ferventes spiritu cogebat ad requiem."

³ suo se alterum] So C.; suo alterum, B.

⁴ noverat] So B.; sciebat, C.; noverat, in Vulgate, Gen. xxxix. 3.

⁵ habebat] So B.; agebat, C.

⁶ cum faciens] So B.; omnia faciens, C.

“ tuarium eructans ex hoc in illud.” Si enim de temporalibus alicui consuleret, sive ab aliquo consuleretur, mox consilium pro negotio instanti referebat opportunum consulens eum, vel ab eo consilium accipiens: sed confestim, consilio salutari, de caducis ad mansura consulentem et consultum transferebat.

Irrideant, si videbitur,¹ talia prosequentem, aut nimium literati, aut parum creduli. Illi syllabas captent et cavillent, isti sententiis derogent et discredant. Ego, ut verum fatear, literatis satisfacere² nescio, incredulis non sufficio. His autem, quibus sola per seipsam³ veritas, etiam nullo fucata ambitu verborum placet, id quod verum novi celandum non duxi, sed fiducialiter imperanti cedendo caritati ut facultas tulit exposui. Syllabas calumniantibus, utpote doctis, indoctus cedo; discutientibus sententiæ veritatem, ad defensionis meæ patrocinium omnes qui Hugonem noverunt interpello. Quis ab Hugone, consilio etiam in temporalibus destitutus, non consilium retulit necessitatibus suis profuturum, sapientibus quoque seculi hujus admirandum? Quem vero in temporalibus erudivit, quem mox⁴ ad perpetua non incendit?

Loquebatur in capitulo monachorum verbum Dei; et spiritualibus spiritualia comparans, quasi musto quodam, pretiosis⁵ rerum spiritualium pigmentis condito, jocundissime debriabat, vino licet meracissimo⁶ Scripturarum jugiter potatos. Loquebatur in auditorio fratribus, et lactentibus lac apostolicum affluenter immulgebat. Secularibus qui forte advenissent⁷ loquebatur, et docebat divites non sperare in incerto divitiarum: pauperes recreabat, ut licebat pro rigore ordinis, diurnis etiam

8.

¹ *Irrideant, si videbitur*] So B.; Arridebunt si viderint, C.

² *satisfacere*] So C.; sufficere, B.

³ *scipsam*] So B.; semetipsum, C.

⁴ *mox*] So B.; mox etiam, C.

⁵ *musto quodam, pretiosis*] So B.; musto quodam pretioso, C.

⁶ *meracissimo*] So B.; veracissimo, C.

⁷ *advenissent*] So C. and Pez.; advenisse, B.

Ecclus.
xviii. 17.
Hugh ex-
tollèd by
all men.

subsidiis. De hoc vero jocundum aliquid, volente Domino, referemus et utile, cum illa scribemus quæ apud Cartusiam ipsum jam episcopum vidimus egisse. Istos vero, quos cum rebus nequivit, consolabatur sermonibus, illud adimplens viri sapientis: "Ecce," inquit, "verbum bonum super datum optimum." Omnes interea Hugonem loquebantur: sive prior, sive monachus, sive conversus, gratiam attollebat collatam Hugoni. Dives Hugonem laudibus efferebat; egenus Domino precibus Hugonem commendabat, coegenis commendandum supplicabat. Istud vero¹ ille votivum ducebat, illud tanquam frivolum contemnebat. Nec tamen nullus ex hoc fructus procedebat: quod tamen melius alterius libelli textus exponet. Nam et lectoris parcendum² et prospiciendum labori et intentioni; et jam³ recessurum a Burgundia novis Anglia dicendi principiis competentius suscipiet, quem ad innovationis suæ gratiam felici suscepit auspicio, rectorum maxime suorum jamdiu vitiis misere inveterata.

Explicit Liber primus.

¹ <i>Istud vero</i>] So B.; <i>Istud si</i> , C.	³ <i>et jam</i>] So B.; <i>jam vero</i> , C.
² <i>lectoris parcendum</i>] So B.; <i>lectori parcendum est</i> , C.	

INCIPIT PROCEMIUM¹ LIBRI SECUNDI.

CUM Lincolniensis ecclesie præsulatum annis jam Hugo bisseis, diebus quinquaginta tribus, gloriosissime administrasset, placuit sanctitati suæ parvitatem meam de vitæ claustralis dulcedine in solitudinum suarum qualecunque solatium assumere, suoque inseparabiliter lateri sociare. A quo tempore, per annos tres et dies quinque, quamdiu scilicet in corpore postea vixit, ab ejus nunquam nisi per² unam solam noctem abfui comitatu, die semper et nocte³ adhærens ipsi et ministrans ei. Hujus igitur spatio temporis, omnia fere quæ de eo libellus præsens continebit, aut propriis vidi oculis, aut a sanctis ipsius labiis audivi. Causam qua in nostrum venit orbem, tum et ab eo, tum et ab illis qui hujus adventus sui procuratores extiterunt accepi: similiter et modum quo⁴ a dilecta sua Cartusia decessit, quo domum Withamensem a fundamentis construendam disposuit, instituit, et viris optimis adimplevit, ac post hæc ad episcopatum accessit.

De his quæ in episcopatu gessit, antequam ei adhærere cœpissem, de industria prætereo innumera certissime comperta, notitia cunctorum dignissima. Quia enim plurima ex his quosdam me longe doctiores

The author of this Life in constant attendance upon Hugh, during the last three years of Hugh's life.

The sources of the author's information. 8 b.

Other accounts of Hugh

¹ *Proœmium*] So B.; Prologus, C. and Pez.

² *nisi per*] So C. and Pez.; per, B.

³ *et nocte*] So B.; noctuque, C.; ac nocte, Pez.

⁴ *quo*] So B. and Pez.; quo etiam, C.

already in literis mandasse accepi, superfluum, immo et præ-
being. sumptuosum¹ esse judicavi, ab aliis² congruentius ex-
posita insipidiore eloquio replicare. Ad ea vero seriatim
referenda, quorum istos notitiam minus ad liquidum
credimus assecutos, calamum pariter intendentes et
animum, tale, invocato Spiritus Sancti adjutorio,³ suma-
mus exordium.

Explicit Proœmium.

¹ <i>præsumptuosum</i>] So B. and Pez.; præsumptionis, C.	² <i>invocato Spiritus Sancti adju-</i> <i>torio</i>] So B. and Pez.; <i>invocato</i> ³ <i>aliis</i>] So C. and Pez.; his, B. <i>Spiritu Sancto</i> , C.
--	--

TABULA¹ CAPITULORUM.

- I.—Quod rex Angliæ domum ordinis Cartusiensis, in Bathoniensi² territorio, nomine Withan fundaverit; et Batoniensem episcopum Cartusiam direxerit, ut Hugonem ad illius regimen mitti obtineret.
- II.—De tentatione carnis, qua vehementius, imminente jam vocatione sui³ ad prælationis gradum, vexatus est. Et de visione, qua per Sanctum Basilium meruit curari.⁴
- III.—De adventu nuntiorum regis Cartusiam, cum venerabili episcopo Gratianopolitano. Et super illorum postulatione prioris fratrumque diversa sententia; et Hugonis allegatio dissuasoria.
- IV.—Quod Hugo, instar sancti omniumque justorum spiritu pleni Benedicti, carnis devicta impugnatione in seipso, regendis aliis præficiendus⁵ fuit. Et quod tandem, cum regis nuntiis ire compulsus, Withannam⁶ venit; et a fratribus ibi consistentibus cum ineffabili gaudio susceptus sit.
- V.—De solerti provisione Hugonis super universis quæ utilitas flagitabat ecclesiæ Withannensis. Et quam favorabilem se beneficiumque præstiterit pristinis illius loci indigenis, in transmigatione.⁷

¹ The following table of chapters is in C. only. B. has such a table to the 4th and 5th books, but not to the 2nd and 3rd

² *Bathoniensi*] So B., at the head of cap. 1 *infra*; *Lincolniensi* in C. here.

³ *sui*] So C.; *sua*, B., at head of cap. 2 *infra*.

⁴ *meruit curari*] So C.; *visitari meruit et curari*, B. *ibid*.

⁵ *præficiendus*] So C.; *præfici dignus*, B., at head of cap. 4 *infra*.

⁶ *Withannam*] So C.; *Withamiam*, B., *infra*. And so generally; *Withan*, *Withanna*, and *Withannenses* in C.; *Witham*, *Withamia*, and *Withamenses*, or *Withamienses*, in B.

⁷ *transmigatione*] So C.; *transmigratione ipsorum*, B., at head of cap. 5 *infra*.

- VI.—Quomodo rex, modestiam expertus et longanimitatem viri Dei, juraverit illum, se vivente, de regno ipsius nullatenus discessurum; seque consilia salutis suæ illi communicaturum asseruerit.
- VII.—De singulari erga priorem Withannæ regis favore; propter quem illum genuisse carnaliter ipse rex existimabatur¹ a multis. Et de monitis ipsius circa salutem, variamque utilitatem, tam ipsius regis quam et quorumlibet aliorum.
- VIII.—Qualiter in mari Britannico regia classis pene naufragata optatum litus sedata tempestate subivit; rege invocante per merita prioris Withannæ Deum, et vovente quod eum promovere² satageret in episcopum.
- IX.—Quod expleta constructione habitationis monachorum et conversorum, Hugo sacris vitæ contemplativæ otis ferventi devotione animum intenderit.³ Et quod per soporem, spiritu vigilante et orante etiam vocaliter, Amen sæpius repetere consueverit. Et quod semper totus et integer inveniebatur in eo, ad quod eum intendere cujusque temporis ratio præscribat.
- X.—De eo quod sublimes in eruditione viri, tam de clericorum quam et de monachorum ordine, cognita perfectione vitæ⁴ Withannensium, abdicata mundi hujus sapientia, Christianæ inter eos philosophiæ mancipari festinaverunt.⁵
- XI.—De turbulenta inquietudine Andreae et Alexandri; qui ordinem deseruerunt Cartusiensem. Et quod Alexander, postea facti pœnitens, redeundi aditum non obtinuit.⁶

¹ *existimabatur*] So C.; æstimabatur, B., at head of cap. 7 *infra*.

² *promovere*] So C.; promoveri, B., at head of cap. 8 *infra*.

³ *intenderit*] So C.; impenderit, B., at head of cap. 9 *infra*.

⁴ *cognita perfectione vitæ*] So C. ;

agnita perfectione (without vitæ), B., at head of cap. 10 *infra*.

⁵ *festinaverunt*] So C.; festinaverint, B., *infra*.

⁶ *obtinuit*] So C.; invenit, B., at head of cap. 11 *infra*.

- XII.—De eo quod difficillimus semper inveniebatur Hugo ad recipiendos semel egressos de ordine illo; cum assignatione causæ hujus difficultatis.
- XIII.—Quod sacris codicibus solícite acquirendis plurimam Hugo impenderit operam. Et de bibliotheca Winthannensium¹ monachorum, quam regi datam, et Withannensibus a rege collatam, ipse Hugo pristinis restituit possessoribus. Et de prærogativa dilectionis inter utrumque collegium.
- XIV.—Quod ad instantiam maxime venerabilium virorum, domini Roberti ex priore Winthoniensi solitarii facti Withannensis,² necnon et domini Radini sacristæ, hæc posteris de Hugone cognoscenda scripta sunt.³

Finis [Tabulæ]⁴ secundi Libri.

<p>¹ <i>Winthannensium</i>] So C.; Winthonsium, B., at head of cap. 13 <i>infra</i>.</p> <p>² <i>ex priore Withannensis</i>] So C.; prioris Sancti Swithuni et</p>	<p>solitarii Withamensis, B., at head of cap. 14 <i>infra</i>.</p> <p>³ <i>scripta sunt</i>] So C.; scripto mandata sunt, B. <i>infra</i>.</p> <p>⁴ <i>Tabulæ</i>] Not in C.</p>
--	--

INCIPIT LIBER SECUNDUS.

CAPITULUM I. LIBRI SECUNDI.

Quod rex Anglorum¹ domum ordinis Cartusiensis in Bathoniensi territorio nomine Witham fundaverit ; et Badoniensem episcopum Cartusiam direxerit, ut Hugonem ad illius regimen mitti obtineret.

Circa A.D. 1174. EA igitur tempestate qua bono Christi odore, inter cæteros domus Cartusiensis spirituales viros, Hugonis nomen celebre, multorum circumquaque corda mulcendo, etiam ora repleverat, contigit ad regis Anglorum

Henry II. Henrici² secundi notitiam virtutum illius famam tali occasione pervenisse. Quadam die rege in transmarinis agente, venit ad eum vir quidam nobilis de Moriennæ partibus,³ nomine. Rex vero de ordine Cartusiensium, inter alia mutuxæ sermocinationis verba, plera-

que ab eodem inquirere cœpit. Nam dudum, sanctæ illius conversationis fama præventus, asciverat de domo præfata quosdam fratres ; quibus et locum quem ipsi elegerant in Anglia contulerat, villam scilicet Witham appellatam, in Bathoniensi territorio sitam, cum terris et silvis, cum pascuis et vivariis, necnon et aliis fun-

The Cartusian convent of Witham lately founded by King Henry.

¹ *Anglorum*] So B. ; Angliæ, C., *supra*, p. 49.

² *Henrici*] So C. and Pez. ; Henricis, B.

³ So in B., with space left for one word between *partibus* and *nomine*. In C. there is no blank space, and no *nomine*, the sentence ending with *partibus*.

In 1173 a treaty was in hand for a marriage between Prince John

and the eldest daughter of the count of Maurienne, betwixt whom and Henry was consequently much communication. *Hoveden*, 304, &c. ; *Wendover*, ii. 369. In 1176, however, John was betrothed to the daughter of the earl of Gloucester.

This helps to prove that Hugh came into England before A.D. 1176. See note (2), p. 64, *infra*.

dandæ illius ordinis domui necessariis. Qui vero prædictis fratribus prior fuerat designatus, ad breve vix tempus in Angliâ degere acquievit. Vacationi namque et quieti solitudinis¹ assuefactus, negotium solitudinis tantæ constructioni debitum mente delicata non ferebat. Tædebat eum, immo et socios ejus pene cunctos, ritus gentis alienigenæ, diætæ insolitæ, et cæterorum quæ moribus advenarum² et votis in solo peregrino de facili pariunt offensionem. Nam et provincialium nonnullis formidolosus videbatur eorum esse in suos fines accessus; frustra scilicet istis³ metuentibus sibi, ne illi, propriis minus contenti limitibus, eorum jugeribus occupandis inhiarent. Quem indigenarum adversum se viri innocentes motum pullulare sentientes, et in futurum præcavere quieti suæ satagentes, priorem suum ad domum suam redire permiserunt; quatinus, communicato cum viris sanctis consilio, vel animæquior ipse rediret, sive alium loco suo⁴ ad hæc magis sufficientem destinari obtineret. Rediit ergo, et loco ejus alius mittitur; qui tædio simili affectus, morte beata finem laborum et vitæ initium citius accepit. Reliqui inter ista⁵ fratres variis perturbationum procellis immaniter fluctuabant. Rex ipse⁶ angebatur medullitus ad hæc. Cœpit namque imaginari jam et pertimere futuri notam ruboris, qua inurendum⁷ se noverat apud magnates multarum in circuitu nationum, si cœpta adeo salubria, adeo cunctis exteris gentibus favorabilia⁸ nequivisset consummare.

A viro igitur memorato super his tale recepit consilium. “Ab his,” inquit, “domine mi rex, fluctibus,

¹ *quieti solitudinis*] So B. and Pez.; quietæ solitudini, C.

² *moribus advenarum*] So C. and Pez.; moribus (only), B.

³ *istis*] In B.; not in C. Pez. has *illis*.

⁴ *suo*] So B. and Pez.; sui, C.

⁵ *ista*] So B. and Pez.; hæc, C.

⁶ *Rex ipse*] So B. and Pez.; Rex etiam ipse, C.

⁷ *inurendum*] So B. and Pez.; mirandum, C.

⁸ *favorabilia*] So B.; favorabilia, Pez.; honorabilia, C.

The 1st
prior of
Witham.

9.

The 2nd
prior.

Hugh's
character,
from the
nobleman
of Mauri-
enne.

“ unico vos et efficacissimo liberare potestis consilio.
 “ Est in domo Cartusiae quidam monachus, natalibus
 “ quidem clarus, sed morum strenuitate longe præ-
 “ clarior,¹ nomine Hugo de Avalun. Hic, omni virtutum
 “ gratia decoratus, ita est omnibus qui eum noverunt
 “ acceptus et gratiosus, ut solo aspectu omnium in se
 “ rapiat affectus. Qui vero etiam² verbum ab ore ejus
 “ audire merentur, tanquam divinum³ se vel angelicum
 “ gaudent oraculum percepisse. Hunc si novella in
 “ partibus adhuc vestris sanctissimi ordinis hujus plan-
 “ tatio cultorem habere meruerit atque rectorem, vide-
 “ bitis eam lætissime ad omnem subito gratiam
 “ fructificando proficere. Tota insuper ecclesia, ut
 “ certus sum, Anglicana, illius purissimæ religionis et
 “ religiosissimæ puritatis nitore venustius decorabitur.
 “ Cæterum, quia hunc sui non de facili emittent de
 “ domo sua, ipse quoque, non nisi coactus et invitus,
 “ alterius habitationis adibit sedem, favorabili et strenua
 9 b. “ opus est legatione, operosa etiam precum ambitione
 “ nitendum, quatinus, hoc solo quamtocius impetrato,
 “ et vester de cætero animus a sollicitudinis hujus
 “ molestiis relevetur, et hæc sublimis religio ad gloriam
 “ excellentiæ vestræ insignius propagetur. Invenietis
 “ in uno homine isto, cum cæterarum universitate vir-
 “ tutum, quidquid longanimitatis et dulcedinis, quidquid
 “ magnanimitatis et⁴ mansuetudinis, in aliquo morta-
 “ lium poterit reperiri.⁵ Nulli hujus ingrata esse
 “ vicinitas aut cohabitatio valet;⁶ nullus hunc vitabit
 “ ut alienigenam; nullus non ut civem, ut domesticum,
 “ ut fratrem, aut amicum intimum, illum respiciet. Nam

¹ *strenuitate longe præclarior*] So B. and Pez.; honestate longe clarior, C.

² *vero etiam*] So C. and Pez.; vero (only), B.

³ *tanquam divinum*] So C. and Pez.; divinum (only), B.

⁴ *dulcedinis, quidquid magnanimitatis et*] These words in C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *reperiri*] So B. and Pez.; inveniri, C.

⁶ *valet*] So B. and Pez.; potest, C.

“ et ipse omne humanum genus non aliter quam propria
 “ attendit viscera, universos homines amplectitur et
 “ fovet ulnis et gremio unicæ¹ caritatis.” Hæc, et in
 hunc modum plurima, ille dixerat. Dicenti quoque rex
 multum applaudens, et gratias agens, dirigit quam
 celerrime, cum literis regiis, ad domum sanctam, legatos
 venerabiles, dominum videlicet Reginaldum² Bathoni-
 ensem episcopum cognomento Lumbarh, et cum eo viros
 quosdam strenuos et industrios.

The king
 sends the
 bishop of
 Bath, with
 other am-
 bassadors,
 to the
 Great
 Char-
 treuse.

CAPITULUM II.

*De tentatione carnis, qua vehementius, imminente jam
 vocatione sua ad prælacionis gradum, vexatus est :
 et de visione, quam per Sanctum Basilium visitari
 meruit et curari.*

Mirabilis Deus vero in sanctis suis, futurorum præ- Ps. lxxvii.
 sciis, quin potius auctor³ et conscius, jam prævenerat 36.
 sanctum suum dispensatione⁴ mirabili. Visitaturus
 namque eum diluculo, subito probavit illum ; in pro- Job. vii. 18.
 batione subita infirmitatem ejus ostendens illi, in
 visitatione diluculi suam conferens salutem ei. Ut enim
 apostolorum principem Dominus sub passionis articulo
 negare se permissum prius ostendit sibi, in brevi post-
 modum loco sui aliis præficiendum, ita egit erga fidelem
 et pervigilem suum servum, super familiam suam mox
 constituendum. Ostendit namque illum sibi ipsi, mul- Job. ix. 17.
 tiplicans vulnera ejus, ut ait sanctus Job, etiam sine
 causa ; et sic eum præfecit aliis, sanans prius, supra
 humanæ modum infirmitatis, contritionem ejus speciali
 gratia. Quid enim potuit esse causæ, in homine jam

¹ unicæ] In B. and Pez. ; not in C.

² Reginald Fitz-Jocelin, conse-
 crated bishop of Bath, June 23, 1174 :
 “ Natione Anglus, sed educatione
 “ et cognomento Lombardus.”— *De*

gestis S. Thomæ post martyrium, as
 in *Anglia Sacra*, i. 562, note (u).

³ auctor] So B. ; actor, C.

⁴ dispensatione] So B. ; dispen-
 satione sua, C.

Hugh
about 40
years old,
just before
he came to
Witham.
10.

circiter quadragenario, jam corpus portanti contritione
multiplici pervalide edomitum,¹ jam cor habenti medi-
tatione defæcata, necnon et oratione quam continua
tam et pura mundissimum; quid, inquam, habuit,²
aut in hoc quid potuit esse causæ, ut repente trade-
retur angelo Satanæ, stimulis carnis³ colaphizandus
usque ad desperationem pene vitæ suæ? Stimulis⁴
quidem carnis, paulo minus usque ad mortem accessit
carnis; vitæ namque animæ⁵ etsi timere potuit, sed
desperare nullatenus valuit; quæ jam in tuto fuit,
colligata nimirum quasi in fasciculo viventium penes
Dominum. Ut autem quid athletæ fortissimo contigerit,
quomodo⁶ impugnatus fortiter fortius repugnaverit,⁷
repugnando vicerit, vincendo triumphaverit, succincte
referamus et plane.

Hugh's
carnal
temptation.

Tanta ei carnis tentatio subito exorta est, tam con-
tinue tamque importune in eum debacchata est, ut
mallet gehennalibus interim tradi⁸ pœnis quam tantis
urgeri flammis. Tam ingens pugna, tam forte certamen
fuit, ut solius divinæ non dubitetur virtutis fuisse,
quod humanitus non cessit, sed viriliter resistendo
triumphum reportavit. Quia vero ad plenum hujus
modum congressus nemo referre potest, quibus lacrymis,
quantis gemitibus, quam crebra confessione, quam aspera
flagellatione, vel divinum expetierit adjutorium, vel cor
contriverit, vel corpus cruciaverit proprium, eventum⁹
hujus belli breviter absolvamus.

Luc. i. 78.
Act. xii. 11.
Col. i. 13.

Diei cujusdam diluculo visitavit eum hoc ordine oriens
ex alto Sol justitiæ, mittens angelum suum, et eripiens
eum de potestate tenebrarum harum. Egerat noctem

¹ *edomitum*] So B.; castigatum,
C.

² *habuit*] So C.; huic, B.

³ *carnis*] So B.; carnis suæ, C.

⁴ *Stimulis*] So B.; Stimulus, C.

⁵ *animæ*] So C.; a se, B.

⁶ *quomodo*] So B.; quonam modo,
C.

⁷ *repugnaverit*] In C.; not in B.

⁸ *interim tradi*] So C., Pez., and
W. de Worde; tradi only in B.

⁹ *eventum*] So B.; per eventum,
C.

illam sicut in tenebris, sic ipse insomnis pene totam; luctabatur¹ namque angelus ille tenebrarum adversus eum, ut eum traderet in teterrimam vesperam consensionis² iniquæ. Ille vero non solum reluctabatur ei, immo et cum alio luctabatur angelo usque ad mane triumphalis palmæ; illud apostolicum expetens et expectans in se impleri, "Nox præcessit, dies autem appropinquavit." Sic cum duobus congregitur unus, hunc invitans, illum devitans; repellens illum, atrahens istum. Nimirum ab isto extorquere nititur benedictionem, qua consequeretur de illo ereptionem. Palæstra adeo virilis pugnæ area fuit cellæ suæ; in qua demum athletæ fortissimo, prostrato quidem nec³ superato, non victo sed fatigato, tenuis obrepsit sopor. Erant quippe oculi ejus præ vigiliarum prolixitate gravati: cui dicere competebat Domino, Prævenere oculi mei ad te diluculo, ne prævaricarer eloquia tua; jam vero dormitavit anima mea præ tædio. Nec vero hujusmodi telis leniter⁴ vulnerabat eos cum quibus congregiebatur, unum ut compateretur et auxiliaretur, alium ut confunderetur et fugaretur. Summis tandem viribus jaculum hoc tergeminum emittens, uno impetu vicit utrumque colluctantium, sic exclamans, "Per passionem, crucem, et mortem tuam vivificam, libera me," "Domine." Hoc dicto, solo prosternitur: "Adhæsit," inquit, "pavimento anima mea, vivifica me secundum verbum tuum, Domine, qui mortuus es pro me."

Continuo, velut in excessu positus, vidit virum Dei, qui eum susceperat ad ordinem illum, sanctum quondam priorem Cartusiæ Basilium, vultu et amictu angelico radiantem astitisse sibi, seque sic voce blanda compellantem: "Quid tibi," inquit, "est, fili carissime,

Gen. xxxii.
24.Rom. xiii.
12.

10 b.

Ps. cxviii.
148.
Ps. cxviii.
28.Ps. cxviii.
25.Vision of
St. Basilium.

¹ *luctabatur*] So C.; *luctabitur*, B.

² *consensionis*] So B.; *contentionis*, C.

³ *nec*] So B. and Pez.; non, C.

⁴ *leniter*] So B.; *leviter*, C.

⁵ *me*] So B.; nos, C.

“ cur ita jaces pronus in terra? Surge, et velle tuum
 “ fiducialiter enarra.” Ille vero ad eum: “ O,” ait,
 “ pater bone, et nutritor meus¹ piissime, affligit me
 Rom. vii. “ usque ad mortem lex peccati et mortis quæ est in
 23. “ membris meis; et nisi more solito auxiliaris mihi, en
 “ morietur puer tuus.” Vix dictum compleverat, et
 sanctus sic paucis: “ Bene,” inquit, “ auxiliabor tibi.”
 Moxque patefactis novacula, quam manu tenere vide-
 batur, visceribus ejus, quasi strumam igneam inde visus
 est exsecuisse, et longius extra cellam projecisse: dataque
 benedictione, medicus discessit. *Æger*² sanatus, et sibi
 redditus, somno fugiente resedit; lætatusque³ supra
 modum de ostensa sibi claritate nutritii sui, qui ante
 aliquot⁴ annos migraverat ad Dominum, omnimodis⁵ et
 in corde⁶ et in carne se reperit immutatum.

This vision
 related to
 the author
 by Hugh
 himself.

Horum summam cum ab ipsius ore Hugonis, secre-
 tius mecum loquentis, pluries⁷ acceperim, in extrema
 demum ægitudine sua planius et diligentius totius
 eventus ordinem, sicut eum modo digessi, mihi enar-
 ravit. Quærenti vero utrum aliquem postea hujusmodi
 senserit in carne sua motum, “ Revera,” inquit, “ quod
 “ aliquem senserim non nego, sed simplicissimum, et
 “ quem non minus contemnere quam comprimere esset
 11. “ facillimum.” Hæc idcirco dixerim, quia aliter de his
 alium quemdam scripsisse⁸ accepi, asserentem videlicet
 quod per beatam Virginem dominam nostram, Dei geni-
 tricem, sibi apparentem visitatus, eunuchizatus et cura-

¹ *et nutritor meus*] So B. and Pez.;
 enutritor only, C.

² *Æger*] So B. and Pez.; *Æger*
 autem, C.

³ *lætatusque*] So B.; lætusque,
 C. and Pez.

⁴ *ante aliquot*] So C. and Pez.;
 ante per aliquot, B.

Basilius, who became prior of the
 Great Chartreuse in A.D. 1151,
 died in 1173. It would seem to

have been about two years after his
 death when this dream occurred.
 See *infra*, p. 64, note (2).

⁵ *omnimodis*] So B.; omnimode,
 C. and Pez.

⁶ *corde*] So B. and Pez.; anima,
 C.

⁷ *loquentis, pluries*] So B. and
 Pez.; sæpe loquentis, C.

⁸ *quemdam scripsisse*] This writer,
 and his work, are alike unknown.

tus ita fuerit, quod nullam deinceps carnis titillationem omnino expertus sit.¹ Verum quæ² ab ore illius de curatione et curatore ejus audiui, verissime expressi.

CAPITULUM III.

De adventu nuntiorum regis Cartusiam, cum venerabili episcopo Gratianopolitano; et super illorum postulatione prioris fratrumque diversa sententia; et Hugonis allegatio dissuasoria.

Ita Levites Domini, quem ab utero matris sibi assumpserat electio Dei Patris; jam feriata a præliis, jam celebrante jubilæum optatæ quietis terra corporis sui; post diutinam et devotam ministrationem tabernaculi, custodiendis præparabatur vasis sanctuarii. Mysticum³ enim legis quinquagenarium ante moribus obtinuit quam annis, prius attigit et implevit sanctitate^{Num. viii. 25.} quam ætate. "Consummatus siquidem in brevi implevit tempora multa; placita enim erat Deo anima^{Sap. iv. 13, 14.} illius; propterea et properavit illum educere de medio iniquitatum," libidinis scilicet⁴ et elationis. Miscuit ei cœlestis medicus arte mirabili confectam potionem, veneno et balsamo temperatam. Venenum quippe tentantis libidinis venenum extinxit in ejus mente elationis; at vero balsamum superni medicaminis venenum devicit in carne ejus totius libidinis. Illo fundatus est⁵ in humilitate, isto in incorruptione⁶ solidatus.

¹ *expertus sit*] So B. and Pez.; senserit vel expertus sit, C.

² *quæ*] So B. and Pez.; quod, C. In C. the 2nd chapter does not end with this sentence; but contains also the 1st section of the next chapter of B.: "Ita Levites intimis sensibus ejus."

³ In C. the arrangement differs

from that of B., given in the text. The first clause of the ensuing quotation from Wisdom, "Consummatus multa," coming before this sentence, "Mysticum ætate."

⁴ *scilicet*] So B.; videlicet, C.

⁵ *est*] In B.; not in C.

⁶ *in incorruptione*] So C.; in corruptione, B.

Sic, sic duobus illis famosis et principalibus antiqui serpentis capitibus in eo contritis, a reliquis ejus membris, id est a vitiis secundariis, facile imposterum triumphavit. Ita vero optabilius a figurali, quam olim Petrus Act. xii. 9. a materiali eductus Herodis carcere, nesciebat quia vere ista fiebant per angelum; æstimans se tantum visum vidisse, non etiam visus effectum percepisse. Sciebat se ad præsens alleviatum; nesciebat imposterum ab hac febre se esse sanatum. Dominus vero, qui procurabat jam in remotis mundi partibus promotionem ejus, sic, eo nesciente, operabatur salutem in intimis sensibus ejus.

The royal messengers arrive at the Great Chartreuse.

11 b.

The different opinions of the brethren as to granting the king's request. Bovo, afterwards prior of Witham, one of the author's informants.

Venientes autem¹ regis legati Cartusiam, assumpto secum venerabili Gratianopolitano episcopo, ipsius loci diocesano, literas domini sui, priori et fratribus præsentatas, persuasoriis² verbis suppliciter et strenue prosequuntur. Omnibus vero ad primum contristatis auditum, prior quam maxime conturbatur: procrastinatur eorum responsio: conscientia et vota super negotio discutuntur interim singulorum. Prior primus³ petitioni penitus contradicit; fratrum in diversa variatur sententia. Hi talem virum, et universitati ordinis adeo profuturum, in tam remota dirigi nullatenus oportere dicebant; alii, quorum unus dominus Bovo fuit, quem⁴ postea priorem Withamiae hæc sæpius referentem audivimus, a Deo exisse verbum regis asserebant, nec tutum esse contradicere plurimis rationibus edocebant. "Vos," inquit Bovo, "nescitis quidquam; nec cogitatis quia superna dispositio facit hæc omnia, ut ordinis hujus sanctitas per virum sanctum usque in supremos⁵ mundi limites splendidius elucescat. Sed ne-

¹ *Venientes autem*] Here begins the third chapter in C.

² *persuasoriis*] So C. and Pez.; persuasoribus, B.

³ *primus*] So C. and Pez.; prius, B.

⁴ *alii, quorum . . . quem*] So B. and Pez.; alii quoque, quorum unus Bovo, quem, C.

⁵ *supremos*] So B. and Pez.; extremos, C.

“ que putetis illum diu sub modio latebrarum vestra-
 “ rum posse¹ cohiberi. Credite meæ parvitati, inter
 “ præcipua ecclesiæ sanctæ luminaria ipsum in brevi
 “ audietis super candelabrum ecclesiastici regiminis
 “ sublimari. Dudum mihi virtutibus Hugo episcopus
 “ potius visus est quam monachus extitisse.”

Postulatus demum Hugo super hoc suam proferre
 sententiam, et² suam aperire voluntatem, ita citius
 ait: “ Voluntati meæ super statu meo nihil penitus
 “ reservare jampridem edoctus fui.³ Quid autem de
 “ his vere sentiam, libere exponam. In medio vestræ
 “ sanctitatis tamdiu conversatus, monitis et exemplis
 “ vestris in tantum adjutus, nunquam vel per unum
 “ diem animam meam custodire scivi. Unde miror,
 “ quomodo in sapientis alicujus animum ascenderit,
 “ quod ad aliorum regendas animas per memetipsum⁴
 “ mitti longius debuissim. Qualiter vero instituere
 “ novam domum sufficerem, qui antiquorum instituta
 “ servare nequivi? Puerilia sunt ista quæ audio, et
 “ nec deliberationis tantæ spatium, salvo reverentiæ
 “ vestræ beneplacito, aliquatenus digna. Omissis de
 “ cætero igitur talibus, cum et negotium arduum sit,
 “ nec patiens dilationis, vestraque intersit solerter pro-
 “ videre, ne regis illius cæpta ad periculum animarum
 “ et ordinis sancti dedecus protelentur diutius imper-
 “ fecta, e vobis, aut ex cæteris domibus vestris, virum
 “ quempiam ad hoc opus idoneum eligite, et cum istis
 “ mittite. Viris autem istis, tanquam sapientibus, et
 “ vos sapienter respondite; velle eorum⁵ melius quam
 “ ipsi postulent adimplete; assignantes eis non quem
 “ utpote decepti, sed qualem ut religiosi et discreti
 “ quærunt. Non expedit deceptos in persona postulati

Hugh
 argues his
 great un-
 fitness.

12.

¹ posse] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

² et] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

³ fui] So B. and Pez.; sum, C. and Surius.

⁴ memetipsum] So B.; meipsum, C. and Pez.

⁵ sapientibus . . . velle eorum] So B. and Pez.; sapientibus respondete, et vos sapienter velle eorum, C.

“ inconsultius exaudiri, qui decipi in qualitate personæ
 “ nec ipsi volunt. Sic denique in sua petitione exau-
 “ dianitur, ut gaudeant se utilius quam petierint ex-
 “ auditos.”

CAPITULUM IV.

*Quod Hugo, instar omnium¹ justorum spiritu pleni
 Benedicti, carnis evicta² impugnatione in seipso,
 regendis aliis præfici dignus fuit. Et quod tan-
 dem cum regiis nuntiis compulsus³ Withamiam
 venit, et a fratribus ibidem consistentibus cum
 inæstimabili gaudio susceptus est.⁴*

Hugh and
 St. Bene-
 dict.

Revera enim tentationis, ex parte et perennius
 quam intelligeret devictæ, metu nimium adhuc trepi-
 dabat; quam itineris hujus occasione aliquatenus ex-
 citari aut reaccendi summo studio præcavebat. Nescie-
 bat tale quid secum in præsentī, quale dudum cum
 omnium spiritu justorum pleno gestum, legerat Bene-
 dicto, divinitus fuisse actitatum. Nam et iste⁵ modo,
 sicut quondam Benedictus, carnis tentatione vehemen-
 tissime impugnatus est; sed cum Benedicto et Hugo⁶
 repugnavit, cum Benedicto vicit, cum Benedicto trium-
 phavit; cum Benedicto quoque, hoste superato, aliorum
 dux Christi militum effici, et institutor sacræ conver-
 sationis, cum Benedicto sanctissimo et ipse in omni
 sanctitate probatissimus meruit inveniri. De quo, si-
 cut inferius planius⁷ dicetur, quidam versificator egre-

Infra, v.
 20, fol.
 134 b.

¹ *instar omnium*] So B.; instar
 sancti omniumque, C., *supra*, p. 49.

² *evicta*] So B.; devicta, C., *su-
 pra*.

³ *compulsus*] So B.; ire compul-
 sus, C., *supra*.

⁴ *ibidem . . . susceptus est*] So B.;
 ibi consistentibus cum ineffabili
 gaudio susceptus sit, C., *supra*.

⁵ *iste*] So B.; isto, C.

⁶ *Hugo*] So B.; ipse, C.

⁷ *planius*] So B.; plenius, C.

gius verissime et brevissime, multa unius¹ bona paucis complexus, ita ait :

“ Pontificum baculus, monachorum norma, scholarum
“ Consultor, regum malleus, Hugo fuit.”

Qui licet hæc quæ præmissa sunt, seu et alia, pro sui excusatione instantius prosequeretur, interna tamen dispositio cuncta suaviter moderantis sapientiæ Dei nullatenus potuit nutus sui² effectu privari. Sed nec prioris quidem³ patrocinium, Hugonem⁴ retinere cupientis, ei contra dispositarum a Deo rerum ordinem poterat suffragari. Utriusque vero contradictio, et prioris videlicet et Hugonis, dum nescienter nititur refragari, compellitur necessario famulari operanti invisibiliter majestati.⁵ Nam quo pertinacius prior resistebat, quo instantius Hugo se ad hæc insufficientem asserebat, eo vehementius episcopi præsentis, cum suis consiliatoribus, junctis tandem sibi quibusdam fratrum⁶ de conventu natu majoribus, ut fieret quod rex tantus petierat perurgebant. Quid plura? Fratrum tandem universitas, tum precibus tum et rationibus eorum⁷ qui advenerant victa, petentibus⁸ cedit.

12 b.

Hugo, assentire flagitatus a cunctis, in priorem, cum aliud non posset, transfundit sententiam. Sciebat id sibi ab illo, qui eum ut animam suam diligeret,⁹ et a se nullatenus elongari optaret,¹⁰ vix aut nunquam injungi posse. Quem monitis¹¹ sui episcopi, cunctorum etiam gemebundis precibus qui aderant interpellatum, sic dicunt qui intererant respondisse. “ Vivit Dominus,

¹ unius] In B. ; not in C.
² nutus sui] So B. and Pez. ; suse virtutis, C.
³ quidem] In B. and Pez. ; not in C.
⁴ Hugonem] So B. and Pez. ; hunc, C.
⁵ majestati] So B. and Pez. ; divinæ majestati, C.
⁶ fratrum] So B. and Pez. ; fratribus, C.
⁷ rationibus eorum] So Pez. ; ra-

tionibus only, B. ; orationibus eorum, C.
⁸ petentibus] So B. and Pez. ; petentibus eisdem, C.
⁹ diligeret] So B. and Pez. ; diligebat, C.
¹⁰ optaret] So B. and Pez. ; captabat, C.
¹¹ Quem monitis] So B. and Pez. ; Quem quidem priorem monitis, C.

The prior absolutely refuses to command Hugh to go.

But consents to abide by the decision of the bishop of Grenoble.

His speech to them.

“ nunquam sermo iste egredietur ex¹ ore meo, quo jubeam Hugonem meam senectutem² deserere, suaque dulcissima et pernecessaria præsentia Cartusiam viduare.” Qui, nimia importunitate universorum tandem obrutus, et quid faceret potius non inveniens, conversus ad dominum³ Gratianopolitanum, ait: “ Jam quidem ratum est quod de me dixi; Hugonem a me vox mea aut mens mea nunquam removebit. Tu jam videris; tu episcopus noster es, tu et pater et frater noster. Si hoc ei⁴ injungas, si præcipias, ego⁴ non contradico, non resisto.” Nec plura locutus, jam vocem fletu interrumpente, lacrymis indulgebat, quibus mentis anxie leniret dolorem.

Videres⁵ jam per ora cunctorum rivos fluere⁶ lacrymarum. Episcopus et ipse,⁷ ut erat piissimus, et monachus valde honestus et mansuetus, compellentibus omnibus ut permissa sibi a priore in Hugonem uteretur potestate, ita primum universos alloquitur: “ Quia vobis, fratres carissimi, quos non minus conversatione quam professione Christianæ perfectionis apicem conscendisse manifestum est, nos desides, et a culmine vestræ sanctitatis longe inferiores, non necesse est

¹ *ex*] So B. and Pez.; de, C.

² *senectutem*] Hence I conclude that this prior must have been Guigo II., who succeeded Basilius in 1173, resigned in 1176, and died in extreme old age in 1188. For Jancelinus, who succeeded in 1176, survived until 1233, and must have been almost a young man at the time of Hugh's removal into England. This, therefore, I suppose to have taken place circa 1175.

In cap. 2 (*supra*, p. 56), it is stated that Hugh was now about 40 years old. I have accordingly placed his birth circa 1135. It has been generally said that he was born in 1140. The authority for this date is the abridged Life of St.

Hugh in Surius; but the writer seems to have made the statement merely from misunderstanding a passage of this *Magna Vita*. See *infra*, lib. v. cap. 18, second note.

³ *dominum*] So B. and Pez.; episcopum, C.

John, then bishop of Grenoble, had been a Carthusian monk. Hence the *frater noster* directly afterwards.

⁴ *ei*, and *ego*] Both in B. and Pez.; neither of them in C.

⁵ *Videres*] So C. and Pez.; Videntis, B.

⁶ *fluere*] So B. and Pez.; effluere, C.

⁷ *Episcopus et ipse*] So B. and Pez.; Episcopus igitur, C.

“ ostendere quid in his¹ quæ Dei sunt agere debeatis ;
 “ aut etiam vos monere, quatinus vobis melius² cognita
 “ strenue compleatis, qui in omni vita vestra non quæ
 “ vestra sunt, sed quæ Jesu Christi vos quærere com-
 “ probatis ; hoc unum ad memoriam vobis, domine
 “ prior, sed et vestræ, fratres, universitati revocandum 13.
 “ putavi, quo vobis ante oculos ponatur, qualiter in casu
 “ simillimo se habuerint prædecessores vestri. Cum
 “ enim, ad instantiam sancti Cenomanensis tunc epi- The similar
 “ scopi Berticramni,³ in occiduas Galliarum partes instance of
 “ tissimus Benedictus dilectum et sanctum discipulum St. Bene-
 “ suum Maurum, fundandæ gratia religionis monasticæ, dict and
 “ destinaret, similem ibi luctum, ex luctus causa non St. Maur.
 “ dissimili, legitis⁴ exortum. Quem suum pariter et
 “ fratrum dolorem ea sanctus Dei ratione compescuit,
 “ ut ostenderet non oportere servos Dei⁵ ullatenus con-
 “ tristari, super his quæ velle noverint Dominum suum.
 “ Ubi et verbum intulit memoria dignissimum : ‘ Ne
 “ ‘ forte,’ ait, ‘ hac ipsa nostra tristitia Deo, quod absit,
 “ ‘ inveniamur contraire.’

“ Sed et te, Hugo, frater carissime, in hoc quoque
 “ imitari convenit quem sequi semper dulce⁶ habuisti,
 “ unigenitum Filium summi Patris ; qui de altissimo
 “ secreto suæ Deitatis, pro multorum salute, ad publi-
 “ cum dignatus est exire humanæ conversationis. Et
 “ tu igitur peregrinari ad modicum a tuis carissimis,
 “ postposito interim⁷ quietis adeo dilectæ silentio, pro
 “ eo ne cuncteris, in præsentis vitæ exilio, ut ei per-
 “ enniter postmodum socieris in beatitudinis suæ regno.

¹ *quid in his*] In C. and Pez. ; not in B.

² *quatinus vobis melius*] So B. and Pez. ; ut melius, C.

³ *Berticramni*] So B. ; Bercitramni, C.

⁴ *ex luctus . . . legitis*] So B. ; ex hujusmodi causa non dissimiliter

legistis, C. ; et luctus causam non dissimilem legitis, Pez.

⁵ *servos Dei*] So C. and Pez. ; servos only, B.

⁶ *quem sequi semper dulce*] So Pez. ; quem semper dulce, B. ; quem sequi superdulce, C.

⁷ *interim*] So C. and Pez. ; interna, B.

He com-
mands
Hugh to
go.

“ Hoc ego, licet indignus, vice ipsius, in remissionem
“ peccatorum tuorum, ob compensationem æternorum
“ præmiorum, tibi injungo, et in vi¹ obedientiæ fir-
“ miter præcipio. Perge itaque sospes et felix, cum
“ venerabilibus viris istis, qui te vocare venerunt; cu-
“ ramque suscipe domus Withamiæ, in Anglia favente
“ Domino construendæ. Præsis quoque constanter, et
“ prosis instanter loco, et fratribus ibi congregatis in
“ nomine Domini, et congregandis.”

Hugh in
vain begs
to be re-
leased.

Hanc Hugo diffinitionem aliquamdiu pedibus se pon-
tificis advolvendo² irritare nitens, nec quidquam pro-
ficiens, cessit postremo; seseque orationibus omnium
præsentium commendans, fratribus in osculo pacis vale-
faciens, cum legatis illis profectus est, ad regem venit,
tandemque cum favore maximo ab ipso dimissus, et ad
Witham cum honore deductus, tanquam angelus Domini
a paucis fratribus qui tunc ibi erant in priorem sus-
cipitur cum gaudio ineffabili. Hæc nos aliquantulum
diffuse prout gesta sunt retulisse, nulli sit onerosum;

He arrives
at Witham.

quibus et Hugonis modestia et humilitas, quibus et fra-
trum suorum in eum³ benevolentia et caritas evidentius
commendatur. Habent præterea in his unde sibi me-
tuant, qui nulla⁴ regulari disciplina probati, ipsi
regulariter victuros quibus præsentis coacervant: habent
simul et prælati, qui talibus auctoritatem talia præsu-
mendi administrant. Qui si forte et nobis qui hoc⁵
scribimus cœperint indignari, noverint profecto et vere
noverint, se ab Hugonis ingenio alienos.⁶ De quo sane
manifeste constat, quia in religione perfecta et perfec-
tissima ab infantia perfectissime conversatus, promotio-
nem suam in hujusmodi procurantes exhorruit, impedire
conantes arctius⁷ dilexit.

13 b.

¹ *et in vi*] So B. and Pez.; et
virtute, C.

² *advolvendo*] So C. and Pez.;
devolvendo, B.

³ *eum*] So C.; eorum, B.

⁴ *nulla*] So C.; in illa, B.

⁵ *nobis qui hoc*] So B.; vobis
quibus hæc, C.

⁶ *alienos*] So B.; esse alienos, C.

⁷ *arctius*] So B. altius, C.

CAPITULUM V.

De solerti provisione Hugonis super universis quæ utilitas flagitabat ecclesiæ Withamensis. Et quam favorabilem se beneficiumque præstiterit¹ pristinis illius loci indigenis, in transmigracione ipsorum.

Invenit autem fratres, velut alter Joseph, in Dothaim, Gen. xxxvii. 17. quod interpretatur defectus. Consistebant equidem in silva, haud procul a regia tunc villa vocabulo Witham; quæ futurorum quodam² præsigio tale nomen creditur sortita. Dicitur namque Latine, mansio, sive habitatio, Witham, i. e. Wit-ham, the house of understanding. sensus: quod excellenter, per adventum veri hujus Christi philosophi, locus ipse effici meruit in re, attractis undique ad odorem notitiæ suæ viris sensatis, in omni verbo et in omni sensu præstantissimis. Qui manentes ibidem et habitantes corpore, ad illam æternam patriam, cujus perfectis jam sensibus gaudia prægustant,³ cogitatione et aviditate inhiare non cessant. Quos autem invenit fratres habebant cellulas ex asseribus contextas, vallo perexiguo et palis circumseptas. The state in which Hugh finds the new convent. In his utcumque usque ad tempus correctionis⁴ sese recipientes, omnibus, ut breviter dicatur, aut pene omnibus necessariis, ac⁵ debitis ordini suo adminiculis, erant carentes. Neque enim diffinitum erat usque adhuc, ubi major, ubi⁶ minor ecclesia, illa⁷ monachorum cellis et claustris, hæc⁷ cum fratrum domunculis et hospitium⁸ diversoriis, aptius construi debuisset. Villam

¹ *præstiterit*] So C., *supra*, p. 49; præstitit, B.

² *quodam*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

³ *prægustant*] So B. and Pez.; prægustabant, C.

⁴ *correctionis*] So B. and Pez.; correptionis, C.

⁵ *ac*] So C. and Pez.; aut, B.

⁶ *ubi*] So B. and Pez.; vel, C.

⁷ *illa* and *hæc*] These in B.; not in C. Pez. has "monachorum cellis et claustrum, cum fratrum," &c. C. and Pez. both have *debuissent* at the end of the sentence, instead of *debuisset* of B.

⁸ *hospitium*] So C. and Pez.; hospitium, B.

14. supradictam, eorum jam ditioni¹ cessuram, habitatores pristini incolebant: necdum provisum eis fuerat, ut sedes avitas sine murmure, sine sui læsione, novis vel lent aut possent successoribus cedere. His et aliis de situ, de² qualitate loci, necnon et de cæteris quæ necessitas ordinis flagitabat loco convenire, vel utilitati ibidem conversantium inservire, diligenti solertia perspectis ac singillatim pernotatis, Hugo, nam et³ inter eos ita conductum⁴ fuerat, ad regem citius repedavit. Cumque de singulis quod sibi videretur⁵ exposuisset, rex in omnibus prudentiam illius et modestiam admiratus, quæcunque⁶ ille disposuit et ipse approbavit, quæ postulavit libenter indulisit.

Ac primo quidem universos convocari fecit præditorum vel rerum quarumlibet possessores: quos loco cedere oportebat, ne quolibet strepitu, aut frequentię cujuscunque accessu, solitudinis suæ alta silentia interrumpi, aut saltem interpellari vel⁷ modice potuissent. Quibus, ex parte regis, optio in commune data est, ut e duobus quod maluisset⁸ unusquisque eligeret; agros scilicet et habitandi loca, conditione pari ut apud Witham fuerant sortiti, in regis ubi elegissent maneriis reciperent, aut, pristinæ servitutis jugo absoluti, quas vellent regiones libere incolandas adirent. Tunc aliis terras, aliis petentibus libertatem, Hugo juris benigni æmulator tenacissimus regi ait: "Jam, domine, hoc etiam provideri necesse est, ut pro domibus, vel pro quibuscunque⁹ in culturas et varias structuras sumptibus aut sudoribus istorum,

The former inhabitants of Witham removed.

¹ jam ditioni] So B. and Pez.; jurisdictioni, C.

² de] So B. and Pez.; et de, C.

³ et] In B.; not in C. Instead of Hugo nam et, Pez. has Hugo noster.

⁴ conductum] So C. and Pez.; edictum, B.

⁵ quod sibi videretur] So B.; quæ

sibi viderentur, C.; quod sibi videretur, Pez.

⁶ quæcunque] So C. and Pez.; et quæcumque, B.

⁷ vel] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁸ maluisset] So B. and Pez.; mallent, C.

⁹ quibuscunque] So C. and Pez.; quibusque, B.

“compensatio pecuniaria tribuatur; quatinus in nullo
 “detrimentum sustinentibus per nos, lætis læti,¹ et
 “benevolis succedamus grati.” Ad hæc² in primis
 cum velut difficilem se exhiberet rex, ille in bonitate
 præcipuus, in³ interventu strenuus, adjecit dicens:
 “Revera,” inquit, “domine mi, nisi usque ad obolum
 “novissimum super omnibus his satisfactum fuerit⁴
 “prius hominibus istis, locus idem non poterit con-
 “ferri nobis.” Ita vero mercem sibi, ut putabat, in
 nullo profuturam rex emere compulsus, tuguria scilicet⁵
 vetustissima, tigna cariosa, et parietina semiruta, mul-
 tum effudit æs pro brevi commodo. Venditores autem,
 accepto pretio, novo negotiationis genere exhilarati
 quia ditati, novum benedicebant institorem, qui de
 longe portaverat panem suum; panem utique confort-
 tantem, primo utique cor⁶ proprium, ne regi quod
 esset audire dignum reticeret, et ut quod⁷ esset con-
 gruum mediocribus exhiberet. Deinde etiam ipse rex
 et illi mediocres eodem pane roborati et confortati
 sunt, utique ad ædificationem animæ, sed illi qui
 egebant etiam ad solatium hujus vitæ.

Verum negotiator iste bonus, tantillo non contentus
 lucro, ubi⁸ justitiam servasse potius quam fecisse mise-
 ricordiam sibi videretur, ita regi ore faceto rursus
 inquit: “Eja, domine mi rex, ecce in terra tua propria
 “divitem te domibus numerosis advena ipse et egenus
 “feci.” Ad hæc⁹ subridens ille, “Sic,” inquit, “dites-
 “cere non ego cupiebam. Divitiæ istæ jam pene
 “egenum me fecerunt. Sed nec scio cui sint¹⁰ usui

Hugh in-
sists upon
their re-
ceiving full
compensa-
tion.

Prov. xxxi.
14.

14 b.

¹ læti] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

² hæc] So B. and Pez.; hoc, C.

³ in] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁴ fuerit] So C. and Pez.; fuit, B.

⁵ scilicet] So B.; videlicet, C. and Pez.

⁶ primo utique cor] So B.; primum cor, C.

⁷ quod] In B.; not in C.

⁸ ubi] So B.; ne, C.; nisi, Pez.

⁹ hæc] So B. and Pez.; hoc, C.

¹⁰ sint] So C. and Pez.; sunt, B.

“ opes istæ.” Tum Hugo, hoc modo elicita per ejus responsum occasione¹ quod intendebat proferendi, “ Bene,” inquit, “ bene: en, ut video, parvipenditis commercium “ istud. Fiat igitur quod vestram deceat² magnitudinem: mihi, non habenti ubi caput reclinem, dentur “ ædes istæ.” Stupens ad hanc postulationem rex, et postulanti cum admiratione intuitus, “ O te,” inquit, “ dominum mirabilem! Num putas quod novas vobis “ domus nequeamus³ exstruere? Dicit tamen quid tu “ inde faceres.” Et ille, “ Non decet,” inquit, “ regalem amplitudinem de quibusque minimis interrogare. Hæc prima est petitio mea ad te; et cum “ sit modica, cur moram patior in exaudiendo?” Tum rex alludens, libenter enim ingenium viri, ut erat prudentissimus, longa concertatione verborum explorabat, “ O,” inquit, “ hominem in solo peregrino pene “ jam violentum! Iste, si viribus niteretur,⁴ quid “ ageret, qui verbis ita extorquet? Ne vero duriora “ nobis inferantur ab eo, fiat quod exigit.” Tunc ille concessas sibi ædes omnium pristinis dedit possessoribus; quarum illi jam pretium possidentes, iterato ipsas aut pretio distrahunt, aut transferunt alias iterum⁵ inhabitandas. Sic ille, non jam in sanguinibus ædificaturus Jerusalem, Neemiæ solertia præditus et devotione, favore Salomonis, solitudine⁶ David, locum ut modo cernitur exstruere festinabat.

He begs of the king the houses of these ejected natives.

And restores to them the materials.

Mich. iii. 10.

¹ *elicita . . . occasione*] So B. and Pez.; *eliciens . . . occasionem*, C.

² *deceat*] So C. and Pez.; *decet*, B.

³ *Num . . . nequeamus*] So Pez.; *Non . . . nequeamus*, B.; *Non . . . valeamus*, C.

⁴ *niteretur*] So B., Pez, and SURIUS; *uteretur*, C.

⁵ *iterum*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *solitudine*] So B.; et *solicitudine*, C.

CAPITULUM VI.

Quomodo rex, modestiam expertus et longanimitatem viri Dei, juraverit illum, se vivente, de regno ipsius nullatenus discessurum; seque consilia salutis suæ illi communicaturum asseruerit.

Accidit interea, majori constructionis jam parte con- The build-
ings of the
new con-
vent de-
layed for
want of
funds. venienter explicita, regem, variis regni curis detentum, minus intendere quibusdam fabricis perficiendis, quarum usus pernecessarius videretur.¹ Inde, sumptibus in stipendia deficientibus, artifices queruli priorem et fratres importunis crebro verbis lacescebant. Hinc quosdam e fratribus ad curiam prior destinavit, qui regi super hujusmodi defectu opportune suggererent, huncque suppleri obtinerent. Ille provisurum se negotio, et necessaria citius pollicetur esse missurum. The king
applied to
in vain. Redeunt qui missi fuerant, nihil præter verba reportantes. Dissimulante interim principe quod promiserat adimplere, cessatum est funditus ab opere. Prior sub silentio sustinendum credidit, ut rex motu proprio quod expedire noverat exequi studuisset. Verum, ipso diutius negligente, iterata legatione interpellatur; Even a
second
time. iterumque, sicut prius, verbum, non datum, reportatur. Inter hæc, multa dilatione protracta,² tædium subrepsit fratribus. Quidam ex his etiam, bile commoti, verbis in priorem asperioribus invehuntur. Desidiæ eum simul et negligentiae incusant, qui per seipsum regem, licet in remotis agentem, pro tanto negotio jam olim non adisset.

Fratrum³ autem quidam, Girardus nomine, vir austeri Brother
Girard's
exposu- quidem ingenii, sed bene religiosus, et sermone inter

¹ *videretur*] So B. and Pez. ; videbatur, C.

² *protractu*] So B. and Pez. ; prostrata, C.

³ *Fratrum*] So B. ; Frater, C. and Pez.

lation to
Hugh.

magnates et principes efficacissimus, talibus priorem
verbis¹ affatur: "Quousque, domine prior," inquit, "pal-
pandum iudicatis hominem durissimum, nec potius
ei palam denuntiatis ut consummet citius ædificia,
quibus carere non debet forma ordinis nostri; aut,
si ulterius differre maluerit, valefacientes ei, ad patriam
et domum propriam redire, una cum nobis omnibus,
maturius festinetis? An minus animadvertitis, quia
in ordinis nostri redundat injuriam tanta circa nos
illius incuria, et nos ipsi pateamus cunctorum in
circuitu derisioni; qui, tot jam temporibus hic
commanentes, exiguis nequeamus mansiunculis istis
culmen imponere? Quod si verecundia vos innata
cohibet, ne homini huic quæ decet² proferatis, adea-
mus ipsum pariter, et quæ ei³ dicturus sum ego ipse
audietis." Convocatis autem cunctis⁴ fratribus, et
negotio in commune prolato, placuit omnibus Girardum
cum priore proficisci ad regem. Et prior, "Consilium,"
inquit, "vestrum et ego gratanter accepto. Verumta-
men vobis, frater Girarde,⁵ providendum erit, ut
quemadmodum libere, ita et modeste vos habeatis in
vestro sermone. Cum enim sit, ut vere comperi,
princeps iste sagacis admodum ingenii, et inscrutabilis
fere⁶ animi, forsan, ut tentet nos, dissimulat exaudire
nos. Scit procul dubio perfectionis quam professi
sumus quam maxime interesse, illud dominicum im-
plere documentum quo dicitur nobis, 'In patientia
' vestra possidebitis animas vestras; necnon et illud
beatissimi Pauli, 'In omnibus exhibeamus nos sicut
' Dei ministros, in multa patientia.' Multa vero
patientia in eo comprobatur, si multa contraria sive
adversa in multa lenitate supportet longanimitas

Hugh's
advice to
Girard.

Henry II.'s
sagacity
and inscu-
tableness.

15 b.

Luc. xxi.
19.

2 Cor. vi. 4.

¹ *verbis*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

² *decet*] So B. and Pez.; decent, C.

³ *ei*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁴ *cunctis*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *Girarde*] So C. and Pez.; grande, B.

⁶ *fere*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

“ multa. Patientia enim sine longanimitate, non multa
 “ sed curta erit; absque lenitate vero, prorsus nulla
 “ erit.”

Assumptis itaque prior secum prædicto Girardo, et Hugh, with
 alio fratre nomine Ainardo, viro grandævo et probatissi- brothers
 mæ in sancta religione virtutis, ad regem profectus est. Girard and
 Quos ille omnes, ac si cœlestes angelos, venerabiliter Ainard,
 excipiens, ad insinuationem instantis negotii blanda goes to the
 locutus, bona pollicitus, dilationis excusans [causam],¹ The king,
 celerius omnia perficienda promittens, sumptus tamen² as before,
 in præsentiarum non contulit, nec quando esset collaturus promises
 certius intimavit. Tum³ vero infrendens frater Girar- every-
 dus, suæque⁴ potius deliberationis pristinae quam gives
 admonitionis sibi factæ memor, regem aggreditur durius nothing.
 arguere. “ Demum quidquid,” ait, “ de cætero visum Girard’s
 “ vobis fuerit, domine rex, de faciendo vel omittendo attack
 “ opere inchoato, mea ulterius non intererit præsentia.”⁵ upon the
 “ Totum vobis regnum vestrum quietum cedo: ad nos- king.
 “ tram potius Cartusiensem eremum,⁶ vobis valefaciens,
 “ mox redibo. Putatis⁷ vos nobis gratiam exhibere, si
 “ vestro nos vel pane sustentetis, cum eo penitus non
 “ egemus.⁸ Verum⁹ satius nobis est ad saxa nostrarum
 “ confugere Alpium, quam ad talem hominem habere
 “ conflictum, qui totum quod pro salute sua geritur
 “ tanquam perditum arbitratur. Habeat sibi,¹⁰ citius
 “ amissurus et cui nescit ingrato relicturus, opes quas
 “ tantum amat; nec Christus his dignatur,¹¹ nec quis-

¹ *dilationis excusans causam*] So Pez. and W. de Worde; dilationis excusans, B.; dilationem excusans, C.

² *tamen*] In B., Pez., and W. de Worde; not in C.

³ *Tum*] So B. and Pez.; Tunc, C. and W. de Worde.

⁴ *suæque*] So C. and Pez.; suæ, B.

⁵ *præsentia*] In B.; not in C. or Pez.

⁶ *eremum*] In C., Pez., and W. de Worde; not in B.

⁷ *Putatis*] So B., C., and W. de Worde; Putatisne, Pez.

⁸ *egemus*] So B., Pez., and W. de Worde; egeamus, C.

⁹ *Verum*] So B., Pez., and W. de Worde; Vere, C.

¹⁰ *sibi*] So C. and Pez.; ergo, B.; igitur, W. de Worde.

¹¹ *dignatur*] So B., Pez., and W. de Worde; dignetur, C.

16. "quam bonus Christianus participari." Hæc ita, immo et his satis duriora, Girardi blandimenta ad tantum dominatorem fuisse referuntur. Quid vero pio inter ista et modesto priori suo animi fuit? Referebat sæpius jam episcopus talia eum et tanta prosecutum, ut horum post tantum temporis ipse reminiscens totus inhorresceret. Tunc vero, cum ista proferebat heros ille, cui ex Spiritu Dei tanta libertas fuit, hic tanto vice regis suffundebatur rubore, ut vix confusionem cordis sui ipse toleraret. Monebat fratrem modestius effari, talibus parcere, aut penitus silere. Verum is, ut erat conscientiae purioris et reverendæ canitiei, sanguinis etiam generosi, nihili ducebat quæcunque dixisset, quin jam dictis¹ alia atque alia, quibus principem corrigeret aut erudiret, nec adhuc dicenda subnecteret. Putares eum cum Eliu, amico beati Job, musto zeli debriatum loqui:

Job. xxxii. 19. "En, venter meus quasi mustum absque spiraculo, quod

Job. iv. 2. "lagunculas novas dirumpit;" itemque "Conceptum sermonem quis poterit cohibere?"

The king takes all the abuse philosophically. Utters not a word in reply.

Verum interea regem videres philosophantem. Non vultus² immutavit, non verbum edidit; immo tacitus et tranquillus dicentem sustinuit, quousque universa quæ mente concepisset ore parturiret. Tandem ille satiatus, præcordialique parturitione exoneratus, finem fecit objurgationibus, et silentio labia flagellantia concedens, spiritum continuit, vocem repressit. Habito post hæc ab universis aliquamdiu alto silentio, priore vultum præ confusione deprimente, rege³ autem subaspiciente, æstusque mentis illius ex gestibus ipsius perpendente, sic tandem ipse rex orsus est loqui. "Quidnam tu," inquit, "meditabundus deliberas tecum, vir bone? " Num etiam tu⁴ abire disponis, et cedere nobis regnum

At length addresses Hugh.

¹ *quin jam dictis*] So C.; suam (or, si jam) dictis, B. Pez. has, "quin diceret alia . . . erudiret, et "alia adhuc dicendo subnecteret."

² *vultus*] So B. and Pez.; vultum, C. and W. de Worde.

³ *rege*] So B. and C.; regem, Pez. *autem* in B. and Pez., but not in C.

⁴ *Num etiam tu*] So B. and Pez. Numquid et tu, C.; Numquid tu, W. de Worde.

“ nostrum ? ” Ad quem illo submisit et leniter : “ Non
 “ adeo de vobis,” inquit, “ domine, despero. Potius
 “ compatior impedimentis vestris et occupationibus,
 “ quibus præpediuntur¹ salutaria studia animæ vestræ.
 “ Occupati enim estis ; et cum Dominus adjuverit, bene
 “ prosequemini cæpta salubria.” Tunc rex complexus
 eum, cum juramento ait : “ Per salutem animæ meæ,
 “ dum vitales spirabo auras, tu a meo regno non dis-
 “ cedes. Tecum enim partiar consilia salutaria, tecum
 “ et studia animæ meæ necessaria.” Misit extemplo
 et sumptus, opusque summa cum instantia jussit com-
 pleri.

Hugh's
answer.

The king's
delight
with him.

The good
result of
their mis-
sion.

CAPITULUM VII.

*De singulari erga priorem Withaniæ regis favore ;
 propter quem illum genuisse carnaliter ipse rex
 æstimabatur a multis. Et de monitis ipsius circa
 salutem, variamque utilitatem, tam ipsius regis
 quam et quorumlibet aliorum.*

Post hæc princeps ille magnus viri Dei crebrius
 fruebatur colloquio,² consilio amplius delectabatur. Nec
 erant multi, sed nec, ut a multis credebatur, vel unus
 sub omni ejus erat potestate, in quo magis requiesceret
 spiritus ejus, quam in priore Withaniæ.

Hugh's in-
tercourse,
and great
favour,
with the
king.

16 b.

Erat autem potestas ejus multa ; cui tota, cum parte
 maxima Hiberniæ, serviebat Anglia ; cui Neustria cum
 Andegavia, Aquitania quoque vel Gasconia,³ necnon et
 finitimarum regionum tractus multi et magni subjace-
 bant. In omnibus vero terris his nulla inveniebatur
 persona, cujuscunque gradus aut ordinis, cui libentius
 auscultaret, cui promptius⁴ obtemperaret quam homini

¹ *præpediuntur*] So B. and Pez. ;
impediuntur, C.

² *colloquio*] So B. and Pez. ; elo-
quio, C.

³ *vel Gasconia*] So B. ; vel Vas-
conia, C. ; cum Gasconia, Pez.

⁴ *promptius*] So B. and Pez. ;
pronius, C.

Believed
by some to
have been
a son of
Henry II.

huic, in omnibus quæ ratio salutis animæ suæ ab eo inquiri vel exaudiri exigebat. Tanta denique familiaritate illi seipsum committebat, tam singulari amoris privilegio cunctis fere hominibus illum præferebat, ut crederent et assererent pertinaciter nonnulli, hunc illius filium naturalem, hujus illum genitorem fuisse carnalem.

Hugh like
Henry II.
in person.

Vidimus post mortem regis Ricardi, hujus de quo loquimur regis filii et successoris, cum esset Hugo in finibus Aquitaniæ,¹ innumeras undique diversæ conditionis et dignitatis turmas ad ipsum concurrere, nec aliter quam a regis defuncti germano super statu suo ipsum consulere. Contendebant nobiscum plures, illum fratrem regis nuncupantes; nec credebant² nobis de illius cognatione aut progenie quod verum noveramus asserentibus. "Nos," inquiunt, "quid verum habeatur³ de his melius scimus, agnovimus evidentius. Dominus noster⁴ quondam rex Henricus nunquam externum hominem ut istum amabat, ut istum honorabat;⁵ de nullo ut de isto confidebat; nemini ut isti seipsum credebat. Nisi esset iste filius ejus, quod etiam corporis forma consimilis fateri probatur, nunquam se et sua tam specialiter illi exponeret, nec in tantum honoris culmen hominem alienigenam tanta cum instantia promoveret."⁶

Et hæc quidem illi. Verum nos quod verissime scimus firmissime asserimus, quia⁷ non istam ei penes regem gratiam conciliaverat caro et sanguis, sed reve-

¹ *Aquitaniæ*] So C. and Pez.; Equitaniæ, B. It seems, however, to be a blunder for *Andegavia*. See *infra*, lib. v. cap. 10.

² *credebant*] So C. and Pez.; cedebant, B.

³ *habeatur*] So B. and Pez.; asseratur, C.

⁴ *noster*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *ut istum . . . honorabat*] So B. and Pez.; nisi istum amabat, nec ut istum honorabat, C.

⁶ *promoveret*] So B. and Pez.; promovisset, C.

⁷ *quia*] So B. and Pez.; et quia, C.

latio et inspiratio Patris qui est in cœlis. Ita tamen¹ in hac quoque parte gratiæ complebat in famulo suo Dominus, quod suis promiserat in evangelio discipulis, omnia propter ipsum relinquentibus; "Accipietis in² 17.
" hoc seculo centies tantum, et in futuro vitam æter- Mar. x. 30.
" nam." Nam conscius ipsius, qui in excelsis erat Job. xvi. 20.
manifeste noverat, quam sincero, quamque perfecto affectu cordis ipsum, relictis omnibus, ille sequeretur, qui nisi propter ipsum³ nihil præter ipsum amare sciebat.

Rex quoque id ipsum acute prævidens et perpendens, Henry II.'s
sicut hanc a Deo gratiam noscitur percepisse, ut viros love of
bonæ conversationis testimonio probatos arctius dilige- men of
ret, tanto eum præ cæteris coluit eminentius, quanto good con-
versation.
senserat illum divini amoris facibus flagrare excellen-
tius. Nec enim in sermone assentationis, nedum adu-
lationis, aliquando fuit apud eum: enimvero qualem
noverat expedire, sibi primo, deinde suis, postremo
universis, illum cupiens exhiberi, instabat opportune,
importune,⁴ pro causa et negotio, pro tempore et loco,² Tim. iv.
arguens, obsecrans, et increpans eum, in omni patientia
et suavi doctrina; miscens, juxta Sancti Benedicti egre-
giam sententiam, temporibus tempora, terroribus blan-
dimenta. Tam vero solerter et circumspicte, adeo
efficaciter et modeste, nunc subtilibus quarumdam rerum
argumentis, nunc splendidis virorum illustrium exem- Hugh's
plis, regis animos alliciebat, et quo vellet sæpius duce- power over
bat, ut videretur, juxta illud dominicum ad beatum Job, him.
rhinoceros voluntarie servire sibi; videretur et ipse Job. xxxix.
rhinocerontem alligare loro suo. Nec erit absurdum si 9, 10.
etiam dicatur quia⁵ glebas vallium post eum rhinoceros
iste confregerit; qui duritiam hominum terrena sapien-
tium adeo emolliverit, ut post eum in odore unguen- Cant. i. 3.

¹ *Ita tamen*] So B.; Ita enim, C.

² *Accipietis in*] So B.; Accipietis, inquit, in, C.

³ *nisi propter ipsum*] So C. and Pez; nisi ipsum propter, B.

⁴ *importune*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *quia*] So B.; quia et, C.

torum ipsius currere, et eum sibi in ducem et præceptorem eligere, dulce tandem habuerint.

His counsels to the king.

Verum de his subsequens sermo planius quæ fuerint dicenda, prout Dominus dederit, explicabit. Nunc seriem cœptæ narrationis prosequamur. De illis itaque rebus duntaxat seu negotiis consiliabatur iste cum illo, quæ Christum, quæ ecclesiam, quæ regni tranquillitatem, quæ populi pacem, quæ denique suam ipsius¹ contingebant salutem. Curas terrenorum tam in nullo cum illo tractabat, quam sola ipse cœlestia curabat, sola quibuscunque posset,² amanda, quærenda, et obtinenda incul-

17 b.

Their good effect upon the king.

cabat. Quam multis tamen bona quoque terrena, Hugonis hortatu, ille contulerit, quoties iras in clementiam per Hugonem mutaverit, et his et a quibus offensus esset veniam concesserit, quot ecclesias et loca religiosa Hugonis obtentu provexerit, rebusque necessariis ampliaverit, perlongum esset singillatim recensere. Monebat hunc assidue, non in vana ventoque fugatiore mundi prosperitate atque potentia confidere, non in incerto divitiarum sperare, sed in Deo vivo, qui vera est fortitudo, qui certa et æterna est beatitudo sperantibus et confidentibus in se. Suadebat ei facile³ tribuere, perituris permansura comparare, indigentibus communicare bona momentanea, cum⁴ quibus sortiretur æterna.

His benefactions to religious houses.

1 Tim. vi. 17.

Hugh's rebukes of the king, especially for keeping vacant bishop-

Super variis excessibus sæpius⁵ arguebat eum, ad correctionem⁶ sedulo invitabat. Corripiebat eum vehementissime pro ecclesiis cathedralibus et cœnobiis vacantibus, quæ in manu sua illicite sæpius ac diu detinebat, et per⁷ manus suorum pessime tractabat. In

¹ *suam ipsius*] So C. and Pez.; suam only, B.

² *quibuscunque posset*] So B. and C.; quibuscunque posset modis, Pez.

³ *facile*] So B. and Pez.; faciliter, C.

⁴ *momentanea, cum*] So B. and Pez.; temporalia, pro, C.

⁵ *sæpius*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *correctionem*] So B. and Pez. correptionem, C.

⁷ *et per*] So C. and Pez.; quæ per, B.

præficiendis tandem episcopis et abbatibus, abuti eum rics and
abbeys in
his hand. usurpata a prædecessoribus suis potestate convincebat. Insinuabat omnium pene¹ malorum causas et materiam in² populo Dei per indignos pullulare prælatos, per eosdem foveri, per ipsos augeri, per eos et vigere. Pro his vero omnibus, in illos præcipue pœnas divino asserbat iudicio retorquendas, qui talibus in eorum promotione auctores se aut fautores non timuissent exhibere. “ Et quid necesse est,” aiebat, “ O princeps
“ sapientissime, ut pro vano cujuscunque favore personæ, tot animabus mortem perniciosam inferas, tot
“ de perditione multorum, Christi morte redemptorum, dispendia Deo irroges, tibi que perinde tot suppliciorum cumulos in futurum reponas? Quanto satius
“ liberas quibusque³ electiones juxta canonum scita relinqueres, et teipsum tot malorum labyrintho explicares; [et]⁴ tuas ad hoc tantum partes interponeres,⁵ ut Deo acceptum, et in eis⁶ quæ Dei sunt populo tibi subdito⁷ profuturum qui eligerent, prævalerent, in contrarium nitentes in suis molitionibus elisi deficerent. Hac enim ratione provida sanctorum patrum dispensatio, in præficiendis ecclesiarum rectoribus, Christianissimis olim principibus locum non scitur accommodasse non extremum; quo per eorum
18.
“ sincerissimam diligentiam, ambitiosorum si quæ emerisset temeritas facilius premeretur, religiosorum vero⁸ unanimitas in studiis suis robur, in votis et⁹ effectum expeditius consequeretur.” Talibus Hugo insistebat eloquiis, hujuscemodi erga principem vacabat

¹ *pene*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

² *in*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

³ *quibusque*] So B. and Pez.; quibuscunque, C.

⁴ *et*] Not in B. or C.; in Pez.

⁵ *interponeres . . . subdito*] This in C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁶ *eis*] So C.; his, Pez.

⁷ *subdito*] So C.; credito et subdito, Pez.

⁸ *vero*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁹ *et*] Not originally in B., an after interlineation; not in C.; in Pez. before *in votis*.

Hugh's
frequent
intercourse
with the
king.

monitis, quoties occasione qualicunque¹ ejus utebatur familiari accessu, quoties secretiore illius potiebatur afatu. Et quidem² ratione ipsum multiplici adibat frequentius, nunc accersitus ab ipso, nunc pro variis domus quam fundabat et regebat necessitatibus ultro ad eum pergens. Emergebant vero creberrime tunc temporis regi hinc inde adversa perplurima, quæ jugiter viri spiritualis varia consolatione ferebat levius, nonnunquam vero superabat fretus orationibus ejus facilius, plerumque autem ejus instructus consiliis et circumspectus³ prudentius declinabat.

CAPITULUM VIII.

Qualiter in mari Britannico regia classis pene naufragata optatum litus sedata tempestate subivit; rege invocante per merita prioris Withamiae Deum, et vovente quod eum promoveri satageret in episcopum.

The king
in danger
of ship-
wreck.

Contigit vice quadam regem, cum classe non modica, medium⁴ pelagus quod inter Neustriam Britanniamque limitatur sulcantem, nimia repente suborta tempestate, pene naufragari. A prima denique vigilia noctis mare intumescens furentibus ventis, nimiis⁵ motibus aut obsistere aut alludere⁶ visum, naves medias nunc astris inserere,⁷ nunc immergere abyssu laborabat. Hoc elementorum ludo nescio an aliquid in hoc mundo humana pertulerit conditio luctuosius. Sub hac, morte ipsa anariore, mortis imagine, non modicum temporis⁸

¹ *qualicunque*] So C. and Pez.; quacunque, B.

² *Et quidem*] So B. and Pez.; Equidem, C.

³ *et circumspectus*] So C.; not in B.; *circumspectus* aut, Pez.

⁴ *medium*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *ventis, nimiis*] So B. and Pez.; ventorum nimis, C.

⁶ *alludere*] So B.; *allidere*, C. and Pez.

⁷ *medias . . . inserere*] So B. and Pez.; *mediis . . . inferre*, C.

⁸ *temporis*] So B. and Pez. tempus, C.

expensum docebat singulos navigantium, omne vitæ mortalis spatium vix exiguum reputari posse momentum, si sagax inspector rerum illius contempletur occasum. Nil rex, nil consul, nil potens, nil fortis aut dives, nil quilibet senior aut juvenis,¹ totum illud causabatur quod eatenus vixisset, quod² serenum aliquando vidisset et tranquillum. Jam³ sub oculis præsens mortis imago cogebat nonnullos habere in votis, ipsius pridem aculeum pertulisse. Quibus mens sanior erat 18 b. confessioni peccatorum insistebant, ex desperatione vitæ præsentis solitudinem futuræ capientes. Precibus plerique gemebundis votisque ad Deum, ad⁴ sanctos ac sanctas, subclamitabant.⁵

Rex tandem et ipse in hæc verba prorupit: "O," He appeals
inquit, "si vigilaret nunc Cartusienſis Hugo meus, to Hugh's
" si secretis intenderet modo precibus, si vel solen- prayers for
" nibus cum suis fratribus interesset modo divinatorum aid.
" officiorum excubiis, non ita in longum mei oblivis-
" ceretur Deus." Tunc altius ingemiscens, "Deus,"
inquit, "cui servit in veritate prior Withamæ, illius And to his
" interventu ac meritis nobis, in tanta pro peccatis merits.
" nostris angustia juste deprehensis, clementer miserere,"
Ferunt quidam etiam vovisse eum, quod ad pontificalem
niteretur gradum quantocius illum promovere, si me-
ruisset incolumis ad portum pervenire. Nec mora:
pelagi fragor, ventorum turbo, subsedit et evanuit;
cadunt fluctus, redit aura lenior, fretum funditus Is saved.
complanatur; naves universæ optato potiuntur litore;
referuntur ab universis gratiarum actiones divinæ cle-
mentię. Rex de cætero⁶ venerationi viri Dei se totum His con-
devovit. sequent
veneration
of Hugh.

¹ *nil quilibet senior aut juvenis*] So B. and Pez.; nil juvenis aut senex, C.

² *quod*] So B.; et quod, Pez.; ut, C.

³ *Jam*] So B. and Pez.; Jam enim, C.

⁴ *ad*] So B. and Pez.; et ad, C.

⁵ *subclamitabant*] So Pez.; subclamitant, B.; subclamabant, C.

⁶ *Rex de cætero, &c.*] So B. In C. the chapter ends with *divinæ clementię*; the next chapter beginning with *Rex de cætero, &c.*

CAPITULUM IX.

Quod, expleta constructione habitationis monachorum et conversorum, Hugo sacris vitæ contemplativæ otiiis ferventi devotione animum impenderit. Et quod per soporem, spiritu vigilante et orante etiam vocaliter, Amen repetere sæpius consueverit. Et quod semper totus et integer inveniebatur in eo, ad quod eum intendere cujusque temporis ratio præscribebat.

Comple-
tion of the
two
houses:
one for the
monks, the
other for
the lay
brethren.

19.
Hugh
prays even
in his sleep.

Ipse, completa jam ædificatione utriusque mansionis, fratrum scilicet et monachorum, solitis sanctæ conversationis exercitiis, quo liberius, eo et impensius vacabat. Tempus omne quod somni sola necessitas sibi minime vindicasset, orationi aut lectioni, meditationi vel spirituali indulgebat collationi sive exhortationi: quanquam et dormienti corpore mentis nunquam dormitionem subrepere¹ credidisses, si familiarius ei adhæreres, si dormientem sollicitius² observares, si referentem quæ corde vigili inter soporis nexus spiritu³ liber percepisset studiosius attendisses. Audires hunc centies, cum vehementi spiritus impulsione, cum forti labiorum impressione, sive interdiu sive noctu quiescentem, mysticum illud, ore toties Dominico iteratum, Amen, quasi in conclusionem præmissæ orationis proferre. Nihil vero aliud ab ore dormientis, sicut plerisque moris est aut voces aut verba somniando emittère, aliquando procedebat; sed leniter, silenter, et quietissime pausando, nunc per intervalla rarius, nunc vero frequentius, protracta aliquantulum prima syllaba, et ultima in acutum veluti jaculando emissa, Amen innumeris vicibus repe-tebat.

¹ *subrepere*] So C. ; surripere, B. and Pez.

² *sollicitus*] So C. and Pez. ; sol-litius, B.

³ *spiritu*] So B. and Pez. ; spi-ritus, C.

Quoties hoc a dormiente prolatum audivimus, toties illud sponsæ de Canticis illi congruere sentiebamus, ut loqueretur cœlesti sponso anima ipsius, dicens, "Ego Cant. v. 2. dormio, sed¹ cor meum vigilat," immo etiam orat. Quoties vero ea nobis quæ per soporem sensisset aut vidisset² referebat, hymnicum illud ei competere perpendebamus, quod ille vigilando etiam attentius sæpe canebat, "Exuta sensu lubrico, Te cordis alta som-
" nient." Nec vero mirum si dormienti non deerant³ interna serenitas,⁴ intima claritas, mera suavitas, quem vigilantem externa vanitas, cæca curiositas, impura voluptas, suis irretire illecebris nullatenus prævalebant.⁵

Cum vero corporalia sumebat alimenta, cum faucibus tereret cibi nutrimenta terreni, tunc potissimum aures ejus esuriebant et hauriebant verbum Dei. Si cum fratribus pro more, juxta consuetudinem diei festi, refectorium ingressus una cum illis pranderet, prout ipse cæteros et monebat et docebat, oculos in mensa, manus in scutella, aures ad librum, cor ad Deum habebat.⁶ Si solus edebat in cellula, partiebantur sibi liber et mensula oculorum officia: tunc enim lumina ejus sibi distrahebant⁷ vicissim, hinc liber apertus, hinc panis appositus: nam pulmenta rarius adjiciebantur. Aqua sola sæpius poculum simul et juscellum fuit. Condimentum his epulis pretiosissimum nunquam defuit, sermo Dei. Codicem vero celeri perstringens obtuitu,⁸ velut raptim, animo potius transmisit quod ruminaret, quam desiderio quod illud satiaret, aut studio quod illi satisfaceret.

Readings
at meals.

Water ge-
nerally his
only drink.

¹ *sed*] So B.; et, C. and Dorlandus, with the Vulgate.

² *vidisset*] So B.; audisset, C.

³ *deerant*] So B. and Pez.; deerat, C.; Dorlandus also has the singular.

⁴ *serenitas*] So C., Pez., and Dorlandus; sinceritas, B.

⁵ *prævalebant*] So B. and Pez.; prævalebat, C.

⁶ *habebat*] So B. and Pez.; semper habebat, C. and Surius.

⁷ *distrahebant*] So C. and Pez.; detrahebant, B.

⁸ *obtuitu*] So B.; intuitu, C.

19 b. In omni namque¹ tempore et in omni loco, quod
 Always earnest in applying to the work in hand. loci, quod temporis flagitaret ratio, hoc et ipse faciebat, hoc et aliis agendum monebat. Quam adeo velut in habitum sibi verterat ordinatissimam et saluberrimam institutionem, ut cum semper totus et integer esse videretur in eo, ad quod eum intendere præscribebat loci præsentis aut horæ dispositio, hoc etiam ipsum tempore quiescendi observaret in lectulo. Nunquam eum lectulus, dummodo esset incolumis, vel² ad momentum tenuit vigilantem. Mox, ut ejus membra stratum excepisset, et ipsa sopor pariter excipiebat: si³ quando intempestive, quolibet casu, excitaretur a somno, confestim vel ad orationem surgebat, vel sub momento solvebatur rursus in soporem.

CAPITULUM X.

De eo quod sublimes in eruditione viri, tam de clericorum quam et de monachorum ordine, agnita perfectione Withamensium, abdicata mundi hujus sapientia, Christianæ inter eos philosophiæ mancipari festinaverint.

His, et hujusmodi spiritualis disciplinæ studiis, florente apud Witham Hugone, et cum suis condiscipulis⁴ salubriter philosophante, confluebant ad eum plurimi diversæ conditionis seu professionis viri religiosi, aspectu illius et affatu ædificari, instrui, et munere optatæ consolationis refoveri, certius præsumentes. Nec vero sua quempiam spes fallebat: nullus hac in parte pio fraudabatur cordis desiderio. Cunctis apud Witham exempla dabantur perfectæ religionis; omnes

The perfection of religious

¹ namque] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

² si] So C. and Pez.; sed, B.

⁴ condiscipulis] So B. and Pez.;

³ vel] So C. and Pez.; velut, B. | discipulis, C.

inde reportabant documenta sanæ instructionis; quique ^{discipline} ^{at Witham.} ibidem affatu replebantur ¹ piæ devotionis. Hinc subito, per omnes Britanniae fines, sanctæ hujus opinionis fragrantia suaviter diffusa, multorum præcordia tantæ dulcedinis afficiebat gratia, ut viri literatissimi, variis ^{Eminent} ^{men resort} ^{thither.} que redditibus ditati, relictis hujus mundi pompis, sanctæ et sinceræ illius conversationis humilitatem tota devotione expeterent, totaque alacritate subirent. Gaudebant illustrissimi disciplinarum secularium ² magistri, sub tanti magisterio doctoris illud implere apostolicum; “ Si quis videtur inter vos sapiens esse, ^{1 Cor. iii.} ^{18.} ^{20.} “ stultus efficiatur ut sit sapiens.” Abdicata itaque vana mundi sapientia, sub disciplina præceptoris adeo docti, efficiuntur et ipsi docibiles Dei, tramitem Christianæ philosophiæ indeclinabili vitæ carpentes ^{Joh. vi. 45.} rectitudine. Nonnulli quoque ex monachorum, necnon et clericorum ordinibus regularium, sub virgam ³ solertis se transferre cupiebant pastoris, sagaci nimirum animo perpendentes, corporeæ quidem pascuæ ariditatem, quæ penes eum reperiebatur, pinguedine spiritualis alimoniae uberius compensari.

Experientia docente sentiebant manifeste, longius a pastore isto illam relegari maledictionem, qua mulctatur in libro beati Job, qui “ pavit sterilem, et viduæ ^{Job. xxiv.} ^{21.} “ non benefecit.” Hujus quippe sub dispensatione pastoris, hæc vice versa sterilis, de qua et per seipsam veritas dicit, “ Caro non prodest quidquam,” macerabatur ^{Joh. vi. 64.} abstinentia, squalebat cilicio, vigiliis pro deliciis in ⁴ frigore et inedia exercebatur; vidua vero, cujus ^{Prov. vii.} ^{19, 20.} vir abierat via longissima, nec ante plenilunium ⁵ re-

¹ *quique ibidem affatu replebantur*] So B.; quisque ibidem affectu replebatur, C.; et quisque affectu replebatur, Pez.

² *secularium*] So B. and C.; *scho-
arium*, Pez.

³ *virgam*] So B. and Pez.; *virga*, C.

⁴ *in*] In B.; not in C.

⁵ *plenilunium*] So C. (See Prov. vii. 19–20); *plenissimum*, B.

- versurus, sed tunc ab integro meritorum¹ fulgore ad cœlestis eam thalami delicias introducturus, hæc, inquam, vidua apud fidelem hunc amicum sponsi epulabatur quotidie splendide, calceabatur hyacinthino, induebatur purpura et bysso. Nihil tamen huic cum illo divite erat commune, qui, post illius sterilis² cultum et epulum,³ sepelitur⁴ in infernum. Hujus namque bysso viduæ, secundum Apocalypsim, justificationes fuerunt carnis et spiritus; purpura, crucis Dominicæ stigmata; hyacinthus vero cœlestia desideria, quibus internorum affectuum muniebantur vestigia. Talibus siquidem insignibus adornata, nutriebatur in croceis; et, juxta sententiam viri sapientis, "Epulæ ejus diligenter fiebant." His ipsa quotidie saginanda epulabatur splendide, splendoribus repleta cœlestis theoriæ.
- Hæc videntes et cognoscentes plurimi, nitebantur in sancta suscipi harum triclinia feminarum. Earum vero præpositus, ut erat prudens per omnia et circumspectus, nec cito nec facile aperiebat pulsantibus.
- Probabat namque spiritus, ut monet apostolus, si ex Deo essent;⁵ et quidem non sine cauta dulcedine, et leni⁶ quadam asperitate. Aperuit autem quibusdam, post largiora⁷ probamenta, perseverantibus in pulsando; verum, ut ex fine patuit, non in omnibus illis beneplacitum fuit Domino. Abierunt quippe retrorsum, etsi forte non omnimodis⁸ post Satanam, ex illis quidam;⁹ declinabant vero cum Loth montem¹⁰ contemplationis arduæ, salvandi forsitan in Segor actionis
- Luc. xvi. 19, &c.
- Apoc. xix. 8.
- Lament. iv. 5.
- Ecclus. xxx. 27.
- Hugh cautious in admitting new members.
- 1 Joh. iv. 1.
- 20 b.
- Some, nevertheless, desert the order. Gen. xix. 17-23.

¹ *ab integro meritorum*] So B.; sub *integro maritorum*, C. Perhaps *sub integro meritorum* would be the right reading.

² *illius sterilis*] So C.; hujus nominis, B.

³ *et epulum*] In B.; not in C.

⁴ *sepelitur*] So B.; sepultus est, C.

⁵ *essent*] So B. and Pez.; sunt, C.

⁶ *leni*] So C. and Pez.; levi, B.

⁷ *largiora*] So B. and Pez.; longiora, C.

⁸ *omnimodis*] So B.; omnimode, C.

⁹ *quidam*] In C.; not in B.

¹⁰ *montem*] So B.; in *montem*, C.

piæ; non valentes cum Moyse ad caliginem accedere in qua¹ erat Deus, sed redeuntes in tabernacula sua Ex. xx. 21. in quibus² habitaverant prius.

CAPITULUM XI.

De turbulenta inquietudine Andreæ et Alexandri, qui ordinem deseruerunt Cartusiensem. Et quod Alexander, postea facti pœnitens, redeundi aditum non invenit.

Concussa sunt interea maternæ pietatis in Hugone viscera. Collidebantur³ inter se duo, quos nitebatur Gen. xxv. parturire Deo, rei quidem veritate parvuli, sed sua,^{22.} immo et publica æstimatione magni. Andreas unus, alter Alexander vocabatur.⁴ Posterior secularis, ut vul- Alexander de Lewes, one of these deserters. gus loquitur, extiterat canonicus, cognomen habens de Andrew, a monk of Muchelney, another. Lewes,⁵ prænominatus magister, major habitus in quadivio, sed minor repertus in evangelio. Prior ille, Gen. xxv. qui et Andreas, monachus habebatur et sacristamonasterii quod Muchelia⁶ nuncupatur. De horum utro- Num. xi. 5. que illud Rebeckæ, matri⁷ quæ eos parturiebat licuit proferre, “ Si sic mihi futurum erat, quid necesse fuit 22. “ concipere ? ” Uterque istorum, sibilo instigatus serpentis antiqui, sæpius in Hugonem, semper vero in sanctum quem indignus subierat ordinem, dente vipereo sæviebat. Corde siquidem reversi in Ægyptum, manna Num. xi. 5. cœlicum⁸ nauseantes, pepones et allia suspirabant. Nec in longum fraudati sunt miserabili desiderio suo; sed

¹ *accedere in qua*] So B. ; *conscendere ubi*, C.

² *tabernacula . . . quibus*] So B. ; *tabernaculum suum in quo*, C.

³ *Collidebantur*] So B. ; *Collidebant*, C.

⁴ *vocabatur*] So B. ; *vocatus*, C.

⁵ *cognomen habens de Lewes*] So B. ; *cognomen de Leus*, C.

⁶ *Muchelia*] So B. ; *Muchelenia*, C. ; *Mulchelneia*, Pez.

⁷ *illud Rebeckæ, matri*] *illud Rebeckæ mater*, B. ; *id Rebeckæ matri*, C.

⁸ *calicum*] So B. ; *calestes*, C.

- Luc. xv. 13, &c. usque ad nauseam ingurgitati, sero intellexerunt, quid distet inter siliquas regionis longinquæ, et panes domus paternæ. Nec vero in sugillationem sacri ordinis, ad quem alter eorum rediit, alter vero accessit, hæc dicimus; sed quid eis acciderit, qui bonum non bene deseruerunt, sed nec bene ad bonum accesserunt, veraciter intimamus.
- Num. xvi. Versi namque in seditionem, ut illi quondam famosi murmuratores Moysen, ita Hugonem isti durius exacerbabant, irritantes eum¹ in vanitatibus suis. Andreas utcumque modestius furebat; Alexander vero,² sine moderaminis respectu, multa suo Paulo mala ostendebat. "Seduxisti nos," inquit, "pessime, et in-
2 Tim. iv. 14. "duxisti³ nos in locum horroris et vastæ solitudinis, "privatos et exutos habitationibus amœnis, rebusque "opimis; et quasi non essent⁴ religiosæ quietis habitacula in seculo, ita hic inter feras et frutices nobis "ferino more delitescendum præscribis. Abundat omnis "terra religiosorum cœtibus virorum, ubi et cohabitantium multitudo ad solatium, et perfectio satis superque nobis sufficeret ad exemplum; et ecce soli sine solatio, præ accidia languidi et torpentes, neminem totis diebus videmus quem imitemur, parietes solos quibus includimur intuemur. Sed nec sedent⁵ nobis "nimium licet argutæ rationes tuæ; manifestis enim "et rectissimis sententiis nostris semper adversatur sermo tuus. Ita vero rarissimæ adhuc in terris "jugum novellæ hujus legis portandum ingeritur "nobis, ac si perierit ubique, præterquam apud Car-tusienses, Christianitas tota, et vix paucissimis homunculis via sit comperta⁶ salutis. Verum quos

¹ *exacerbabant, irritantes eum*] So C.; *exacerbant* only, B.; Pez. has *exacerbabant*.

² *vero*] In C, and Pez.; not in B.
³ *induxisti*] So B. and Pez.; huc *induxisti*, C.

⁴ *essent*] So B. and Pez.; *sint*, C.

⁵ *sedent*] So B. and C.; *cedent*, Pez.

⁶ *comperta*] So B. and Pez.; *aperta*, C.

“ potiora non latent, hæc inutilia et vana diutius
 “ tenere nec debent nec valent. His ergo, salubriora¹
 “ quæsituri, ulterius recusamus addici.”

Talibus sacrum ordinem illum agebat² blasphemiiis, talibus virum Dei afficiebat conviciis, hominis pervicacia vesani. Dolebat interea Hugo periculis eorum, qui jam firmaverant sibi sermonem nequam apostasiæ. Ps. lxxiii. 6. Timebat quoque scandalis³ infirmorum, ac recenter conversorum, quos, præter inevitabiles undecunque procedentes tentationum æstus, hujusmodi vehementius exagitant tempestuosæ procellæ.⁴ Erat enim spiritus eorum, male scilicet robustorum, velut turbo impellens Is. xxv. 4. parietem sanctæ illius societatis, discindensque pro viribus compagem. Quantum denique mœstitudinis, quantumque tædii, sacrum istud pectus, in fraterna compassione et vera pietate tenerrimum, occupaverit, pro illorum amara obstinatione, nec ipse qui hoc pertulit ullis potuit, ut sæpius fatebatur, verbis declarare.

Vidimus autem postea hunc ipsum Alexandrum, jam Cluniacensem monachum, rebus aliquantulum sibi cedentibus contra votum, permutationis suæ poenitudine ductum, Hugonis tunc episcopi ambitiosius gratiam implorare; nobis etiam preces ingeminare multiplices, quo, interventu nostro, reditum mereretur ad veri, ut assererebat, paradisi incaute perditam mansionem. Verum, sicut per Apostolum dictum est de Esau, “ Non invenit poenitiæ locum, quanquam cum lacrymis in-
 “ quisierit eam.” Obstitit enim non solum memoratæ improbitatis suæ in posterum quoque suscepta transgressio, verum etiam præsentis inquietudinis suæ notabilis occasio. Translato enim ad regimen Cluniacensis

21 b.

Alexander desires to return to Witham, but is refused.

Heb. xii. 17.

¹ *salubriora*] So B. ; longe salubriora, C.

² *agebat*] So B. and C. ; arguebat, Pez.

³ *scandalis*] So B. and C. ; scandalum, Pez.

⁴ *exagitant . . . procellæ*] So B. and Pez. ; exagitabat tempestuosas procellas, C.

Hugh,
abbot of
Reading;
and of
Clugni.

monasterii Hugone Radingense¹ abbate, qui eum, ob literarum prærogativam et magni nominis umbram, in commensalem sibi et familiarem asciverat, hic, jam velut inglorium se reputans et destitutum, deteriora sentire cœperat de claustrali amplitudine et sodalium² multitudine, quam senserat pridem de angustia cellæ et solitariorum raritate.

CAPITULUM XII.

De eo quod difficillimus semper inveniebatur Hugo ad recipiendos semel egressos de ordine illo; cum assignatione³ hujus difficultatis.

Hugh inflexible in refusing to receive again those who had deserted the order.

Semper quidem Hugo difficillimus inveniebatur ad recipiendos semel egressos ab ordine, seu monachos seu conversos; asserens huic quam maxime religioni cavendam sedulo instabilium⁴ levitatem palearum. Hoc siquidem nomine illos exprimebat, qui ad facilem motum tentationis separantur a collegio bonorum, excussi ab area inite professionis. Hujusmodi homines in aliis commodius habitare posse locis religiosis⁵ dicebat, in quibus vitæ activæ disciplina etiam istos quandoque promovet ad salutem. Eo autem ipso, quod talium experta et probata societas repudiatur ab ordine Cartusiensi, tam illis consuli aiebat, qui ne ingrediantur repelluntur, quam et illis qui intro admissi, quieti interius morantur; cum et istis id ad quod minus idonei sunt non confertur, aliis vero eorum accessu impedimentum non irrogatur. Nullius vero, quamlibet dilecti, quamlibet præminentis viri, ullatenus admittebat in hoc

¹ *Radingense*] So B.; Radigensi, C. Hugh, abbot of Reading, was made abbot of Clugni in 1199.—*Anglia Sacra*, i. 304.

² *sodalium*] So C.; sodali, B.

³ *assignatione*] So B.; assignatione causæ, C., *supra*, p. 51.

⁴ *instabilium*] In B. and Pex.; not in C.

⁵ *religiosis*] So B. and Pex.; religionis, C.

casu preces; omnibus in commune aditum claudens redeundi, qui sponte deseruissent, in quibus se prius intractabiles exhibuissent, septa ovilis sui. Zelabat per omnia suorum quietem, tanquam suam¹ ipsius salutem: unamquamque commissarum sibi animarum non aliter attendebat, non aliter omni studio spiritualis pulchritudinis excolebat, quam sponsam amantissimam Domini sui. De qualibet ipsarum, omnibus quidem sed specialius sibi, vel cuilibet illius ordinis rectori, voce celestis sponsi illud de Canticis æstimabat proferri: "Adjuro vos per capreas, cervosque camporum, ne suscitatis neque evigilare faciatis dilectam, quousque ipsa velit." Videbatur ei non solum ipsos hanc adjurationem spernere, qui aliqua improbitate sabbatum illorum sanctum et delicatum præsumerent infestare; immo et illos qui infestos dissimularent vel inclusos reprimere, vel infestatos et exclusos ne ingrederentur negligenter arcere. Rediit autem, ut prælibavimus, et memoratus Andreas, nominis sui honore mutilatus, ad nota infantie suæ cunabula.

22.

Cant. ii. 7.

Is. lviii. 13.

Andrew returns to Muchelney.

CAPITULUM XIII.

Quod sacris codicibus solícite acquirendis plurimam impendit² operam; et de bibliotheca Wintoniensium monachorum, quam regi datum, et Withamsibus collatam, Hugo³ pristinis restituit possessoribus; et de prærogativa dilectionis inter utrumque collegium.

Libet succincte quiddam, ex gestis viri spiritu pleni geminæ dilectionis, Dei videlicet ac proximi, referre,

¹ suam] So B.; sui, C. and Pez.
² plurimam impendit] So B.; plurimam Hugo impenderit, C., supra, p. 51.

³ collatam Hugo] So B.; a regē collatam ipse Hugo, C., supra, p. 51.

quod ejusdem, quæ in illo vehementer enituit, sincerissimæ caritatis insigne documentum fuit. Igitur pene jam, pro consuetudine illius ordinis, integro fratrum numero, ædificiis quoque regularibus decenter consummatis, ædificandis indesinenter in sancto proposito sibi commissarum ovium animabus boni hujus pastoris invigilabat solertia. In cujus negotii non mediocri adjutorium, sacris codicibus conficiendis, comparandis, et quibus posset modis acquirendis, haud segnem operam impendebat. His enim pro deliciis et pro divitiis tempore tranquillo, his bellico sub procinctu pro telis vel armis, his in fame pro alimonia, et in languore pro medela, religiosis quibusque, maxime vero solitariam gerentibus vitam, utendum esse memorabat.

Hugh's anxiety to procure copies of the Holy Scriptures.

His description of the blessed uses of Holy Scripture.

The king assists him.

22 b.

Hinc contigit¹ ut cum rege familiarius quodam tempore agens, de penuria librorum intersereret mentionem. A quo admonitus ut conscribendis insisteret per conductitios scriptores libris, membranas sibi deesse respondit. Tum ille: "Et quantum," ait, "pecuniæ tibi vis conferri, ad hunc supplendum defectum?" "Una," inquit, "marca argenti diu sufficiet." Rex ad hæc subridens, "O," ait, "quam immoderate gravas nos." Jussitque incontinenti decem marcas fratri qui cum eo erat numerari. Promisit etiam unam bibliothecam, utriusque testamenti corpus integre continentem, se transmissurum ei. Rediit prior domum. Rex² promissi sui non immemor, inquiri sollicitè bibliothecam optime confectam, quam ei conferre potuisset. Suggestur demum studiosius quærenti monachos Sancti Swithuni egregiam recenti et decenti opere confecisse bibliothecam, in qua ad mensam edentium fratrum legi debuisset. Quo ille comperto oppido gavisus est; accersitoque quamtocius priore illius ecclesiæ, sub multæ recompensationis pollicitatione donari sibi munus

The king's gift of the Winchester Bible.

¹ contigit] In C., Pez, and W. de | ² Rex] So B.; Rex igitur, C.;
Worde; not in B. | Et rex, Pez.

optatum petiit, citiusque impetravit. Itaque prior Withamiæ cum fratribus suis, bibliotheca regio munere suscepta et inspecta,¹ non mediocriter et ipsi² lætati sunt; in eo potissimum gavis, quod styli elegantiam, totiusque operis venustatem, operosior emendatio sublimius commendaret.

Contigit post hæc, quemdam ex monachis ecclesiæ Wintoniensi, ædificationis gratia, venisse Withamiam. Quem prior, more suo, summa cum affabilitate, optato³ reficiens sanctæ discretionis suæ colloquio, didicit repente ab eo, cum quanta supplicatione dominus rex bibliothecam ipsam dignatus fuerit a priore suo postulare. "Et nos quidem in eo," ait, "etiam gratulamur impensius, quod vestræ illam contulit sanctitati. Quæ si⁴ vobis per omnia placet, bene res processit; sin alias, et si a vestra consuetudine dissidet aliqua sui parte, nos ista pro libitu vestro longe meliorem citius conficiemus, pro vestra in omnibus dispositione ordinandam. Hanc enim nostro usui, nostræque consuetudini, nec sine magni sudoris impensa, fecimus consonare."⁵ Ad hæc prior admirans, nescierat enim prius quonam ordine rex optinisset illam, fratri⁶ continuo ita affatus est: "Itane dominus rex ecclesiam vestram fraudavit adeo necessario labore vestro? Crede mihi, frater amantissime, restituetur vobis in continenti bibliotheca vestra. Sed et⁷ vestrorum fratrum devote per vos supplicamus universitati, quatinus⁸ nostræ dignentur humilitati⁸ indulgere, quod occasione

Hugh insists upon returning the Bible to Winchester.

23.

¹ *bibliotheca . . . inspecta*] So C. and Pez.; *bibliothecam . . . susceptam et inspectam*, B.

² *et ipsi*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

³ *optato*] So B. and Pez.; *optatæ*, C.

⁴ *Quæ si*] So B. and Pez.; *Quod si*, C.

⁵ *consonare*] So B. and Pez.; *consonam*, C.

⁶ *fratri*] So B. and C.; *fratrem*, Pez.

⁷ *et*] In C., Pez., and W. de Worde; not in B.

⁸ *quatinus . . . humilitati*] So B. and Pez.; *quaqua velle dignentur humilitati nostræ*, C.

“nostri, nobis tamen ignorantibus,¹ defectum sustinuerunt codicis sui.” His monachus auditis vehementer expavit, orans gemebundis vocibus ne talia cogitaret vel loqueretur; nullatenus expedire affirmans ecclesiae suae, ut sibi utiliter conciliata tali xenio regis gratia quavis occasione descivisset.² Hinc³ prior exultans, “Estne,” inquit, “hoc verum, quod de ejus favore solito plus praesumitis, nec vobis triste est tali hunc munere negotiis vestris propitium esse effectum?” Cum ille⁴ fratribus suis omnibus ex hoc gaudium provenisse assereret, Hugo subjunxit: “Ut hoc,” inquit, “gaudium perpetuetur in longum, cunctos necesse est lateat facta vobis restitutio pretiosi revera laboris vestri. Si vero bibliothecam hanc recipere⁵ clanculo minime acquiescitis, ego illam ei restituo qui huc ipsam destinavit. Si vero modo eam reportaveritis,⁶ hoc illi per nos nullatenus innotescet.” Quid multa? Recipiunt monachi codicem suum, quasi recenti dono acquisitum; multum de codice, sed multo plus de transmittentis dulcedine, et caritatis ipsius plenitudine exhilarati.

The author's comments upon this; as an instance of Hugh's love to God and his neighbour.

Quo facto, ut praemissum est, evidentius innotuit quanto gemine caritatis ardore mens viri beati⁷ flagraverit; qui, gratia sui commodi, viris noluit religiosus opus ad honorem Dei elaboratum deperire, ne vel in modico eidem derogaretur divino honori, vel honorem exhibentium detraheretur utilitati. Proximos ergo et beneficio juvat et exemplo; quatinus⁸ per lectionem proficerent codicis, et virtutem aemularentur impensae

¹ *nobis tamen ignorantibus*] So B.; nobis id ign., C.; nobis tamen id ign., Pez.

² *descivisset*] So Pez. So also originally in B., but altered to *desiisset*; *destitisset*, C.

³ *Hinc*] So C.; Hic, B.

⁴ *Cum ille*] So B. and Pez.; Tunc ille cum, C.

⁵ *recipere*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *reportaveritis*] So C. and Pez.; *reportaveris*, B.

⁷ *virii beati*] So B.; viri Dei, C.

⁸ *quatinus*] So B.; quatinus et, C.

sibi fraternæ dilectionis; ex utroque vero in amorem crescerent¹ sui conditoris. In hunc sane finem omnis ejus actio, sermo, et cogitatio dirigi consuevit, ut præstaret proximo, et tam ipse quam proximus ex eo placeret Deo. Sed neque fraudari noverat intentio ejus pia et recta a spe sua. Convaluit siquidem ex illo præsertim tempore, inter utriusque loci accolæ, Wintonienses videlicet cœnobitas et Withamenses eremitas eximiæ dilectionis prærogativa, præstante Dei gratia in ævum duratura. 23 b.

CAPITULUM XIV.

Quod ad instantiam maxime venerabilium virorum, domini Roberti prioris Sancti Swithuni et solitarii Withamensis, necnon et domini Radulfi² sacrista, hæc posteris de Hugone cognoscenda scripto mandata sunt.

Vidimus postea virum omni laude attollendum, quia omni virtutum gratia decoratum, dominum Robertum,³ ejusdem cathedralis ecclesiæ Wintoniensis priorem, ut liberius vacaret Deo, sanctæque illius institutionis proficeret magisterio, relictis turmis obsequentium, Withamensem effectum solitarium. De cujus virtutibus vel⁴ moribus silere potius quam pauca dicere prælegimus, cum placidæ et sanctissimæ illius vitæ insignia recolenti veniat plerumque in dubium, quid primum, quidve præcipuum, in tot ejus præconiis fuerit commendandum. Qui, in suprema jam constitutus ætate, idcirco asperum se dicebat eremiticæ conversationis arripuisse institu-

Robert, prior of Winchester, a Carthusian monk.

¹ *crescerent*] So B.; transirent, C.

² *Radulfi*] So B.; Radini, C., *supra*, p. 51. Pez. calls him *Radulfus*.

³ *Robertum*] Robert Fitz-Henry became prior of Winchester in 1187.

(*Anglia Sacra*, i. 302); and a Carthusian monk at Witham in 1191 (*Chron. Ric. Divis.*, p. 26). Richard of Devizes dedicates his chronicle to him.

⁴ *vel*] So B.; et. C.

tum, quatinus morieretur tutius qui citius videbatur moriturus, cum accelerandam quoque jam imminentem aestimaret mortem, eo quod in tanto naturæ defectu tam insuetum subiret vivendi rigorem. Verum superante in eo naturam Christi gratia, creverunt ei etiam præsentis vitæ spatia, ad promerenda uberius perennis vitæ præmia. Audivimus eum,¹ postquam in cellæ solitudine, in cibi ariditate, et in cilicii squalore, tertium jam exegerat lustrum, cum spirituali jocunditate protestari ademptam sibi deliciarum præteritarum affluentiam, quam mensa pridem lautior cumulare solebat, optimam sibi valetudinem, et juveniliū quodammodo annorum reparasse vigorem. Erat vultu placidus, corde serenissimus, canitie niveus, ore facundus, spiritu mitis, affectu suavis.

By whose
persua-
sions, and
those of
Ralph the
sacrist of
Winches-
ter, our
author
wrote this
Life.

24.

Istius sane, et viri æque præstantissimi domini Radulfi,² quondam sacristæ illius ecclesiæ, monitis præcipue animatus, precibusque importunis compulsus sum, aliqua posteriorum notitiæ de præsentī materia scribendo transmittere. Quorum jam uterque ex hac, ut accepimus, luce ad illam migravit claritatem felicitatis æternæ, pro cujus desiderabili expectatione diutius flendo, jejunando, et vigilando, corporeæ lucis aliquamdiu privati sunt visione, instante jam beata corporis hujus quod corrumpitur resolutione. Hæc vero de his paulo quam sperabamus diffusius prosecuti sumus, ut lectori claresceret evidentius, ad quantam pietatis frugem bonitatis germina in Hugone pullulare consueverint,³ quem⁴ ad ædificandum et plantandum super gentes et super regna cœlestis clementia decrevit constituendum.

Jer. i. 10.

Explicit Liber secundus.

¹ eum] So B. ; autem, C.

² Radulfi] So B. ; Radini, C., as before.

³ consueverint] So B. : consueverant, C.

⁴ quem] So C. ; quam, B.

INCIPIT PROLOGUS LIBRI TERTII¹

QUIA, præstante Domino, beati viri gesta, quibus ab ipso pueritiæ suæ tempore omnipotenti Deo meruit placere, qualicunque² stylo summatim exaravimus; nunc qualiter ad episcopatum, cœlesti prosequente gratia, conscenderit, qualiter in eo vixerit et docuerit, succinctus sermo percurrat. Nec enim singula, sed neque præcipua gestorum³ ejus atque verborum, a nobis modo recensenda promittimus; sed ea sola, nec tamen ea omnia, quæ nobis sunt ex ejusdem actibus et memorabilibus dictis certius comperta et memoriter retenta. In quibus non admirationem superflua-
The author does not profess to write a complete life of Hugh.

gentium sive audientium captamus, sed ea potius quæ sancta sunt et salubria nosse et imitari cupientium⁴ ædificationem. Nam et in hoc etiam, traditam⁵ a sanctis ordinis Cartusiensis auctoribus, gravitatem pariter et humilitatem altius⁶ et perfectius mente tota imberat, ut nihil minus quam miraculorum prodigia mirari aut æmulari videretur; cum hæc tamen de viris sanctis lecta aut cognita suaviter referret, et sublimius veneraretur. Referebat, inquam, hæc ad commendationem ea exhibentium, et ad exercitationem talia⁷ admirantium, cum illi⁸ sola esset sanctorum sanctitas pro miraculo, sola sufficeret pro exemplo. Unico autem et
Hugh no admirer of miracles.

¹ *Prologus, &c.*] So B.; Prologus ante librum tertium, C.

² *placere, qualicunque*] So B. and C. After *placere* Pez. has *usque ad episcopationem sui*, which seems almost necessary to the sense.

³ *gestorum*] So B. and Pez.; gesta, C.

⁴ *cupientium*] So B. and Pez.; cupientibus, C.

⁵ *hoc etiam, traditam*] So B. and Pez.; hoc traditam ita, C.

⁶ *altius*] So B. and Pez.; arctius, C.

⁷ *talìa*] So B. and Pez.; talium, C.

⁸ *illi*] So B.; illa, C.; ipsi, Pez.

universali sibi erat miraculo,¹ conditoris sui, quæ nunquam ei deerat, præcordialis recordatio, magnalium quoque illius stupenda et inexplicabilis multitudo. Plurima vero, ad suam² ipsius quandoque relevationem, necnon et aliorum sæpius opitulationem, per eum, dum adviveret, seu scientem seu nescientem, Dominum exhibuisse miracula, nemini qui³ familiarius illi adhæsit incertum fuit. Sed nec ista, quæ utcumque fidelibus communicanda scribemus, pie lecturis, rei hujus certitudo, superna opitulante gratia, denegabitur. Hæc vero de præmio libelli⁴ hujus tertii in vitam beati viri prælibasse sufficiat. Jam historiæ seriem incultus licet stylus evolvat.

Though believed to have himself worked many miracles.

24 b.

Explicit Prologus.

¹ *miraculo*] So B. and Pez. ; pro miraculo, C.

² *suam*] So B. and Pez. ; sui, C.

³ *qui*] So B. and Pez. ; quis enim, C.

⁴ *libelli*] So B. and Pez. ; libri, C.

INCIPIT TABULA,¹ CAPITULA LIBRI TERTII
PRÆNUMERANS.

- I.—De Hugonis electione in episcopum. Et de amplitudine episcopatus Lincolnensis.
- II.—De locis, in quibus vel debet vel non debet celebrari pontificalis electio, Hugonis diffinitio. Et quare² repudiaverit electionem habitam de se non in capitulo Lincolnensi.
- III.—Quod citra jussionem prioris Cartusiæ noluerit electioni acquiescere; quamvis in Lincolnensi capitulo favorabiliter celebrata fuisset.³
- IV.—Quod legati Cartusiam destinati sunt, ut peterent concedi Hugonem ecclesiæ quæ vocaverat eum. Et quibus interim exercitiis vacaverit ipse.
- V.—De profectioe ipsius ad locum consecrationis suæ. Et de regali munificentia ei in sua consecratione prærogata.
- VI.—De ipsius incathedratione apud Lincolniam.⁴ Et de olore, seu cigno,⁵ quasi in prognosticalis eventus indicium ei mirabiliter dato, Menevensis⁶ archidiaconi relatio.
- VII.—De ipsa ave plenior narratio.
- VIII.—De sollicita ejus diligentia super virorum proborum acquisitione, quibus suam ornaret ecclesiam.

¹ This table of chapters is in C. only, as before, with lib. ii.

² quare] So C.; quia, B., at head of cap. 2 *infra*.

³ quamvis . . . celebrata fuisset] So C.; etiam in Lincolnensi postmodum capitulo satis favorabiliter

celebratæ, B., at head of cap. 3 *infra*.

⁴ apud Lincolniam] This not in B. at head of cap. 6 *infra*.

⁵ seu cigno] This not in B. *infra*.

⁶ Menevensis] So B. *infra*; Senenensis, C.

Et de magistro Roberto¹ Rovestonensi, et Rogero Beldeforensi; quos ei archiepiscopus delegavit.

IX.—Quod Hugo, novus adhuc pontifex, nulli contra justitiam detulit² potestati. Et quod summum regis forestarium excommunicaverit: primamque post suspensionem episcopatus regis petitionem, super collatione cujusdam præbendæ, minime exaudierit.

X.—Qualiter Hugo, a rege accersitus sibi irato, ejus non modo similitudinem parvipenderit, sed etiam ipsum comiter deriserit. Et de benevolentia prædicti forestarii, post absolutionem, erga episcopum habita.

XI.—Quod non modo curiales, sed etiam aliarum ecclesiarum cathedralium personas, rarissime præbendabat. Et qualiter responderit cuidam magistro literatissimo, ambienti in ecclesia Lincolniensi præbendari.

XII.—Quod primum Baldewino Cantuariensi³ archiepiscopo, et deinde illius successoris Huberto, nisus sit dissuadere contentiosæ cujusdam capellæ constructionem: et quid mali ejus inchoationem sequeretur prædixit. Et de unitatis constanti perseverantia episcopi cum suis canonicis.⁴

XIII.—De moderamine frugalitatis ipsius in cibo et potu. De modestia et hilaritate ejus inter prandendum. De virium ejus magnitudine in officii sui executione. De condescensione ejus in⁵ aliorum infirmitate. Et quod manus impositionem nunquam equo sedens civibus⁶ impertierit.

¹ *Roberto, &c.*] So C., very blunderingly. Their names were Roger de Roldeston and Robert de Bedford, as in B. *infra*, at head of cap. 8.

² *detulit*] So C.; *detulerit*, B., at head of cap. 9 *infra*.

³ *Cantuariensi*] So C.; *Cantuariensium*, B., at head of cap. 12 *infra*

⁴ Here C.'s table of chapters ends,

there being only 12 chapters to its third book. The 13th and 14th chapters of B. are the first and second in the table of chapters of C.'s fourth book, whence the following, No. 13 and No. 14, are taken. See *infra*, p. 137, note (2).

⁵ *ejus in*] Not in C.; in B., at head of cap. 13 *infra*.

⁶ *civibus*] So C.; *cullibet*, B. *infra*.

XIV.—Quod ex multa puritatis et innocentiae abundantia, parvulis, exemplo Salvatoris nostri, lenem se et amabilem præbebat. Et de duobus lactentibus, qui supra naturæ facultatem adjocari episcopo visi sunt. Et de aliis duobus parvulis, quorum unus in torrente¹ cecidit, sed periculum evasit.

Explicit Tabula.

¹ *torrente*] So C. ; *torrentem*, B., at head of cap. 14 *infra*.

INCIPIT LIBER TERTIUS.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM LIBRI TERTII.

De Hugonis electione in episcopum. Et de amplitudine episcopatus Lincolnienſis.

Council at Eynsham, near Oxford. May, A.D. 1186.

PROMOTO in archiepiscopalem Rothomagensis sedem ecclesie viro venerabili Waltero¹ Lincolnienſi episcopo, rex Anglorum Henricus secundus apud Egnesham,² octo ferme continuatim diebus, tractatum habuit, super variis regni negotiis, cum episcopis et magnatibus terræ. In eodem siquidem monasterio, tempore illo, piæ memoriæ Baldewinus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et suffraganeorum ejus³ quidam, hospitii gratia sese contulerant. Rex singulis diebus illuc mane adventabat; indeque ad palatium suum quod apud Wudeſtoke⁴ habetur,⁵ post actitatum cum prædictis colloquium, denuo redibat. Celebratæ sunt tunc temporis ibidem episcoporum et abbatum quorundam electiones. Huc et Lincolnienſis ecclesie canonici advenerant, electuri, seu potius suscepturi episcopum coelitus electum.

Woodstock.

The canons of Lincoln: their

Fuerunt eo tempore præminentiores ipsius ecclesie personæ non paucæ, consiliis aut obsequiis etiam pala-

¹ *Waltero, &c.*] Walter de Constantiis (Coutances), consecrated bishop of Lincoln July 3, 1183, was appointed the next year to the archbishopric of Rouen, and there enthroned in February 1185.—*R. de Diceto (Twysden)*, 615, 692, 626.

² *apud Egnesham, &c.*] Henry landed at Southampton, April 27, 1186. The Council met at Eyn-

ham, May 25.—*R. de Diceto*, 631. See also *Gervase*, 1480. Benedictus abbas (Hearne, 446) erroneously gives Oxford as the place of meeting.

³ *ejus*] So C. and Pez.; eorum, B.

⁴ *Wudeſtoke*] So B.; Wodestore, C.; Woldestoch, Pez.

⁵ *habetur*] So B. and Pez.; habebatur, C.

tinis ascriptæ¹ vel addictæ.² Erant in secularibus fa- great
 mosi, literarum, sicut et divitiarum mundanarum copia wealth and
 præpollentes. Plerique ex his nullum quamlibet am- renown.
 plum episcopatum magnitudine sua reputabant majore-
 rem; nimirum cum ipsi amplioribus cumularentur
 redditibus, quam ingens quilibet episcopatus. Eorum
 tamen aliqui, sive ob bonum juxta apostolum opus, 1 Tim. iii.
 sive juxta secularem ambitum ob honoris et potestatis 1.
 decus, minime renuissent episcopari, si affuisset qui
 coegisset. Verum Domino cor regis in manu habente,³ Prov. xxi.
 et quo vellet illud inclinante, annuentibus⁴ sibi memo- 1.
 rato metropolitano, aliisque nonnullis religiosis per-
 sonis, maxime vero, de quo superius mentio habita⁵
 est, Bathoniensi episcopo Reginaldo instante, ad tot
 dominicarum ovium custodiam rex ipse utiliorem pro-
 videri satagebat pastorem. Illa namque diocesis, bis
 quaternos continens archidiaconatus, per novem et eo 6 25.
 amplius distenditur comitatus; urbes prægrandes, plebes Great ex-
 vero complectitur innumeras; nec facile invenitur alter tent of
 eo vastior aut populosior episcopatus. Vacaverat vero diocese of
 paulo ante sedes tam egregia annis circiter decem et Lincoln.
 octo; duobus videlicet et semis post translationem præ- Long va-
 fati episcopi, quindecim⁷ vero ante illius consecratio- cancy of
 nem. Tot annorum curriculis ager ille Dominicus the sec.
 cultoris industria destitutus, haud mirum si vitiorum Bad state
 sentibus, multisque abusionum germinibus squalebat of the
 opertus. diocese.

¹ *ascriptæ*] So B. and C.; *astric-
 tæ*, Pez.

² *addictæ*] So B. and Pez.; *ad-
 ditæ*, C.

³ *habente*] So B. and Pez.; *te-
 nente*, C.

⁴ *annuentibus*] So B. and Pez.;
annitente, C.

⁵ *habita*] So B. and Pez.; *facta*, C.

⁶ *eo*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁷ *quindecim*] Robert de Chesney,
 bishop of Lincoln, is said to have

died in January 1167. This would
 make a vacancy of sixteen years
 and a half, instead of our author's
 fifteen, between Chesney's death
 and the consecration of Walter de
 Coutances in July 1183. I have a
 suspicion that the true date of Bishop
 Chesney's death is January 1168.

Geoffrey Plantagenet, Henry II.'s
 illegitimate son, was bishop elect
 from 1173 to 1182, but was never
 consecrated.

For this the king is anxious to find a remedy, in a good bishop.

Discrimen tanti mali sibi rex sentiens imputari, quem videlicet¹ vacationis tam inconsultæ auctorem extitisse patebat, omnimodis nititur per cultoris electissimi strenuitatem omissæ diutius culturæ dispendia compensare.

The canons, unable to agree, are strongly advised to elect Hugh.

Clericis itaque illis in vota disparia frustra studentibus,² nullius vero nisi propriam quisque suam ipsius promotionem ex animo ut dicebatur expetentibus,³ insistunt plurimi, consulentes eis obnixius,⁴ ut virum incomparandæ bonitatis, priorem videlicet Withaniæ studeant in pastorem obtinere. Commendatur a multis ejus sanctitas; ejus discretio, affabilitas ejus et religio, in immensum attollitur. Omnis denique morum elegantia, omnis virtutum quadratura, in solo homine isto convenisse prædicatur. Nullus eo summo dignior sacerdotio, consona multorum voce acclamatur.

They are horrified at the notion.

Ad hæc primum velut horrore quodam perfundi cerneret homines præfatos, homines nimirum quæ carnis sunt sentientes; homines, inquam, etiam in causa Dei, quæ hominum potius quam quæ Dei sunt quærentes. Denique cultum religionis ipsius, ritus et loquelam illius, sibi prorsus aut contraria aut ignota proferre,⁵ non sine derisionis cachinno proferebant. Verum hæc illorum derisio a sanum⁶ sapientibus, magno eorum commodo, salubriter derisa est: ipsi quoque ad immensum non modo suæ, imo et totius ecclesiæ sanctæ decus, quem pueriliter primo despexerant, mutato repente consilio, unanimiter⁷ demum elegerunt. Ita

But at length are unanimous in electing Hugh.

¹ quem videlicet] So B. and Pez.; quia videlicet ipsum, C.

² studentibus] So B. and Pez.; nitentibus, C.

³ expetentibus] So B. and Pez.; expectabat, C.

⁴ obnixius] So Pez.; obnoxius, B. and C.

⁵ proferre] So B.; præferre, Pez.; not in C.

⁶ sanum] So B. and Pez.; sane, C.

⁷ unanimiter, &c.] It was long before they could make up their minds to it: "Post tractatus diutius habitos," says R. de Diceto.

They naturally wished for a member of their own church, and such a one they hoped to find who would be acceptable to the king. They

quem ab æterno in hoc ipsum elegerat Dominus, tempore divinitus præfinito eligitur ab hominibus.¹ Gratulantur qui noverant eum: qui notitiæ ejus expertes erant, mirantur: in commune vero ab omnibus Deus et Dominus voce altisona collaudatur. 25 b.

CAPITULUM II.

De locis, in quibus vel debet vel non debet pontificalis celebrari electio, Hugonis diffinitio; et quia repudiaverit electionem habitam de se non in capitulo Lincolnensi.

Clero igitur petente, rege approbante, proceribus cum episcopis acclamantibus, a metropolitano ejus mox confirmatur electio: ipso interim in sua eremo latente, et quid de se ab illis longe a se positus ageretur prorsus nesciente. A loco autem ipso,² ubi celebrata est electio ipsa, directi sunt quidam ad eum ex primis electoribus illis, jam in spe filiis et clericis suis: qui domini archiepiscopi mandatum cum literis quoque regis deferentes, ut ad eum perveniunt, ei vocationis suæ ordinem³ ad superiorem gradum exponunt. Quo ille audito, literis etiam quas attulerant inspectis, quibus post alia denuntiabatur ei, quatinus sub celeritate regi et archiepiscopo sese præsentaret, de consecrationis suæ negotio tractaturus, tale incontinenti ad audita et inspecta responsum dedit.

The election announced to Hugh.

“Non,” inquit, “videtur mirandum, si dominus archiepiscopus, aut etiam⁴ dominus rex, personam

accordingly elected Richard their dean, the king's treasurer, and Godfrey de Luci, and Herbert, archdeacon of Canterbury, canons of Lincoln, and clerks and intimates of the king. But Henry would have none of them; he was determined upon Hugh, and they at

length consented.—*Benedictus Abbas*, 446.

¹ *hominibus*] So B. and Pez.; omnibus, C.

² *ipso*] So B. and Pez.; illo, C.

³ *ordinem*] So B. and Pez.; seriem, C.

⁴ *etiam*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

" meam, quamvis tali honore indignam, licet tanto
 " oneri¹ longe imparem, ad gradum libenter videant
 " provehi altiore. Nam et domino regi quis ambigat
 " placitum, si viros, a se religionis obtentu de par-
 " tibus ascitos remotis, prosperis in regno suo videat
 " florere successibus? Nihilominus et domino Can-
 " tuariensi, qui religionis habitum jam pene solus
 " inter episcopos terræ hujus præferre² videtur, quis
 " nesciat esse votivum, ut in suscepto³ curæ pastoralis
 " officio coadjutores accipiat et comministros, regularis
 " disciplinæ experientia⁴ instructos?⁵ Verum hæc
 " istorum vota vel studia vobis⁶ præjudicare non valent.
 " Vestrum est rectorem libere eligere, cujus de cætero
 " moderamina oporteat⁷ necessario moresque tolerare.
 26. " Denique non in regali palatio, sed neque in pontifi-
 " cali concilio, dummodo schismatis vel alterius non
 " interveniat noxa discriminis, quin potius in suo
 " cujusque ecclesiæ capitulo, rectoris ecclesiastici est
 " celebranda electio. Itaque ut meæ vobis parvitas
 " sententia intimetur, noveritis me quidquid de hujus-
 " modi⁸ electione actum est irritum habere et prorsus
 " inane. Vos quoque, pro infecto habentes quod-
 " cunque⁹ super hoc pars quaedam cœtus vestri nosci-
 " tur attentasse, ad propriam cum Dei benedictione
 " ecclesiam remeate. Ibi,¹⁰ Sancti Spiritus consilio
 " pariter et adjutorio freti,¹¹ canonicam pastoris vestri

Hugh re-
fuses to
admit an
election so
conducted.

26.

¹ oneri] So C. and Pez.; onere, B.

² habitum . . . præferre] So B. and Pez.; habitu . . . præferri, C. Archbishop Baldwin had been a Cistercian monk, and abbot of Ford, in Devonshire.

³ suscepto] So B. and Pez.; suscepta, C.

⁴ experientia] So C. and Pez.; experientiæ, B.

⁵ instructos] So B. and Pez.; institutos, C.

⁶ hæc istorum . . . vobis] So B. and Pez.; hoc isto vota vel studia vestra, C.

⁷ oporteat] So B. and Pez.; oporteat, C.

⁸ hujusmodi] So C.; ejus, B.; not in Pez.

⁹ quodcunque] So C. and Pez.; quæcunque, B.

¹⁰ Ibi] So B. and Pez.; Ibiq, C.

¹¹ freti] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

“ solenniter celebrate electionem. Quod ut digne efficiatis, non regis, non præsulis, non denique cujuscunque¹ hominis, sed solius Dei omnipotentis voluntatem, gratiam, et favorem, præ oculis habeatis. Aliud a mea parvitate minime reportabitis. Abite igitur, et angelus Domini bonus comitetur vobiscum.” Tob. v. 21, 27.

Eo itaque in² sententia persistente, cum nulla posset ratione induci, ut vel regi seu archipræsuli suam pro tali negotio præsentiam exhiberet, illi ad eos qui se miserant quantocius redierunt, miro modo in omnibus quæ ab eo audierant, et quæ circa eum viderant, ædificati. Nec solum ipsi, sed et omnes qui audierunt, mirati sunt et vehementer jocundati; collaudantibus in eo cunctis ac magnificentibus sinceritatem animi, virtutem eximiam discretionis, vivacitatem consilii, zelum ecclesiasticæ libertatis.

CAPITULUM III.

Quod citra jussionem prioris Cartusie noluerit electioni acquiescere, etiam in Lincolnensi postmodum capitulo satis favorabiliter celebrata.

Talibus igitur ad notitiam Lincolnensis capituli perlatis, universitas illius collegii jam quasi arrham futuræ strenuitatis, et quasdam virtutum primitias, de suo se electo percepisse impensius gratulatur. Quique prius se male inductos et circumventos querebantur, ut hominem natura barbarum, moribus ut formidabant agrestem et asperum, sibi in rectorem et dominum elegissent, nunc vice versa, bonitatis et sapientiæ illius virtute comperta, accelerant denuo ac de novo illum eligere,³ utque super se pastoralis curæ ministerium dig-

Hugh
again
elected by
the chap-
ter of
Lincoln.

¹ *cujuscunque*] So C. and Pez.; | ² *accelerant . . . eligere*] So B. cujusque, B. | and Pez.; de novo accelerant illum

³ *in*] So B. and Pez.; in hæc, C. | eligere, C.

26 b. netur suscipere, devotissime supplicare. Mittuntur iterum cum literis capituli, regis quoque et archiepiscopi, nuntii plures prioribus. Omnibus itaque existimantibus consummatum jam esse negotium, nec ullum de cætero ei superesse procrastinandi suffragium,¹ legati tam plene instructi, hilares et læti, perveniunt ad eum. Præciverat quidem ab olim vir beatus, ad pontificatus officium se quandoque divinitus perducendum: unde, quod vitari non posse dolebat ne demum fieret, quantum in se fuit ne citius fieret differri cupiebat.

Hugh still refuses to leave Witham, except by order of his superior, the prior of the Great Charterhouse.

Auditis ergo post inspectas literas præfatas verbis nuntiorum, sic eos alloquitur: "Mirum est," inquit, "quod viri adeo sapientes, adeoque civiles, me hominem incultum et idiotam tantopere sollicitatis, ut familiarem et mihi amicam ab adolescentia mea quietem solitudinis auferre curetis,² publicisque conventibus et negotiorum implicamentis, mihi prorsus insuetis et inexpertis, ingerere laboretis. Verum quia, ut video,³ id vobis dissuaderi prolati a me rationibus non potest, hoc⁴ sciatis indubitanter, quia vestri laboris meta in arbitrio meo non est.⁵ Latere⁶ vos non potest, quia homo sum sub aliena potestate constitutus: monachum me nostis,⁷ prioris mei nutibus subjectum, servandæ usque ad mortem obedientiæ addictum,⁸ præcepto illius qui in has terras misit me usquequaque substratum. A meo mihi præposito domus hujus custodia credita est: nec admittit ratio, ut ea neglecta alterius cujuscunque domus vel ecclesiæ suscipiam gubernacula. Dominus quidem Cantuariensis primas et princeps ecclesiæ

¹ *suffragium*] So B. and Pez.; subterfugium, C.

² *auferre curetis*] So B. and Pez.; a me curetis auferre, C.

³ *ut video*] So C. and Pez.; in Deo, B.

⁴ *hoc sciatis . . . vos non potest*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *est*] So C.; est constituta, Pez.

⁶ *Latere*] So C.; Latere enim, Pez.

⁷ *monachum me nostis*] So B. and Pez.; monachum enim me non ignoratis, C.

⁸ *addictum*] So B. and Pez.; additum, C.

“ Anglicanæ sub pontifice summo est : attamen in hujusmodi alius inter nos medius est. A vestræ igitur petitionis hujuscemodi¹ intentione desistendum est, aut itineris onerosi usque ad Cartusiam fatigatio² subeunda. Nam citra prioris nostri jussionem, oneris tanti sarcinam humeris meis nullus imponet.”

CAPITULUM IV.

Quod legati Cartusiam destinati sunt, ut peterent concedi Hugonem ecclesiæ quæ vocaverat eum ; et quibus interim exercitiis vacaverit ipse.

Hoc³ illius accepto responso, cum verbum ejus cererent penitus non posse mutari, redeunt illi tam de infecto pro quo venerant negotio mæsti, quam de futuri sui⁴ pastoris virtutibus insignique constantia, unde non exigua jam ceperant documenta, hilares effecti. Verum, ne multis⁵ immoremur, honorabiles sub festinatione diriguntur Cartusiam legati. Quo pervenientes, petitionem Lincolnienſis ecclesiæ, regias preces, monitionem archipræsulis, scriptis verbisque allegant. Qui etiam, ut dignum fuit, honorifice suscepti, gratifice exauditi, reditum accelerant, mandatum prioris et fratrum ad Hugonem reportantes, quatinus canonicam de cætero domino Cantuariensi obedientiam exhibiturus, in eo quoque ad præsens suppliciter⁶ obediat ei ; ut, hæſitatione omni seu dilatione postposita, suscipiat humiliter quod ei divinitus constabat imponi jugum Domini.

27.

The prior and brethren of the Great Chartreuse command Hugh to submit to the election.

¹ *alius . . . hujuscemodi*] In B. and Pez. ; not in C., where the part here missing is given at the end of the chapter, after *imponet*, as follows : “ Vestræ igitur petitionis “ hujusmodi arbiter inter nos medius “ est.”

² *fatigatio*] So C. and Pez. ; flagitio, B.

³ *Hoc*] So B. and Pez. ; Hoc autem, C.

⁴ *sui*] In C. and Pez. ; not in B.

⁵ *ne multis*] So C. and Pez. ; ne in multis, B.

⁶ *suppliciter*] So B. and C. ; simpliciter, Pez.

Hugh's
prepara-
tions for
his con-
secration.

Dum vero hæc agerentur ab illis, Hugo minime indulgebat otiiis. Omni namque instantia, die noctuque, compunctioni cordis ac puritati incumbens assiduæ orationis, præparabat non cultum pretiosarum vestium ad jactantiam, seu vasorum splendorem ad inanem gloriam, sed animam suam ad tentationem. Imminentem enim non aliter expectabat status sui mutationem, quam nubibus conglobatis suspectam nauta tempestatem, aut in longum feriatum miles olim formidatam agminum hostilium congressionem. Cum familiari vero providore et nutritore suo Deo, de sumptibus sollicite tractabat necessariis ad diem festum, quo erat unguendus oleo lætitiæ: de sumptibus, inquam, non quibus ventres reficeret destruendos escis æque destruendis, sed quibus ingentem sensuum internorum et affectionum multitudinem virtutibus roboraret non defecturis. Nihil sane ducebat¹ miserabilius, quam in die tantæ solennitatis exterius quidem madescere² sacramentalis olei pinguedine, interius vero tabescere squalore arentis conscientiæ. Quam ille miseriæ immanitatem præcavere satagens, ita se agebat in comparandis præparandisque copiis in hoc ipsum necessariis, ac si nihil esset, quidquid ab ineunte ætate studii et laboris circa id negotii³ expendisset. Versabantur præterea indesinenter ei ante mentis oculos, non imminetia deliciarum aut divitiarum plerisque optata lenocinia, non dignitatis aut potestatis excellentia, non demum obsequentium sedulitas officiosa, sed amara vitæ contemplativæ dispentia, quietæ et serenæ meditationis orationisque detrimenta. Nemo, ut plerumque ipse nobis secretius non sine gemitu fatebatur, quotidianam cordis ejus exponere sufficeret agoniam, qua medullitus angebatur, cum mox perdenda imaginabatur fructuosa cellulæ suæ otia, pro

27 b.

¹ *ducebat*] So B. and Pez. ; dicebat, C.

² *exterius quidem madescere.*] So B. and Pez. ; exterius madere, C.

³ *negotii*] So B. and Pez. ; negotium, C.

quibus succederent dispendiosa palatiorum negotia. Metuebat quoque, ne¹ inter hæc cedente psalmodia litibus, lectione sacra superfluis rumoribus, cederet pariter vel intima contemplatio tetris phantasmatis, vel interna puritas externis vanitatibus.

Denique cum redisse jam nuntios accepisset, quos certe maluisset tunc primum iter illud arripere, non cessabat fratres in sacro proposito paternis exhortationibus corroborare, suumque timorem eorum suffragiis attentius² commendare. Viderint jam, qui episcopatum tantopere³ desiderant, qui ad prælationum culmina tot deviis callium anfractibus⁴ aspirant, quonam virtutum genere, quibus morum divitiis, quibus stipendiis meritorum, virum istum antecedant. Iste et semetipsum⁵ a vulneribus indemnem conservare, et aliena vulnera curare tam perfecte edoctus, pabulo quoque⁶ doctrinæ salutaris adeo copiosus, intimo cordis affectu, evidentissimo etiam operis⁷ effectu loquebatur :

“ Non sum medicus, et in domo mea non est panis ; ^{Isa. iii. 7.}

“ nolite constituere me principem populi.” Verum quo altius proprium in omnibus attendebat vir beatus defectum, eo cumulatiùs divinæ plenitudinis percipere meruit supplementum, illud doctoris gentium ex sententia decantans, “ Non quod sufficientes simus cogi-

“ tare aliquid a nobis,⁸ quasi ex nobis, sed sufficientia “ nostra ex Deo est.” Quia vero non a se, sed a Deo sibi hanc sufficientiam esse sciebat, noluit de alieno commodato⁹ aut etiam dato insolescere, ne-

¹ *Metuebat quoque, ne*] So B. and Pez. ; Ipse namque metuebat ne, C.

² *corroborare . . . attentius*] In B. and Pez. ; not in C.

³ *tantopere*] So C., Pez., and Surlius ; tanto tempore, B.

⁴ *anfractibus*] So B., Pez., and Surlius ; naufractibus, C.

⁵ *semetipsum*] So B. ; seipsum, C., Pez., and Surlius.

⁶ *quoque*] In B. and Pez. ; not in C. ; Surlius has *pabuloque*.

⁷ *operis*] So C. and Pez. ; corporis, B.

⁸ *a nobis*] So C. and Pez., with Vulgate ; ex nobis, B.

⁹ *commodato*] So Pez. ; commodo, B. ; commendato, C.

que in magnis ambulare,¹ sed sese attendens in se, dona vero Dei quæ percipiebat supra se, ultimum tota mentis affectione in ecclesiasticis studebat nuptiis locum tenere. Is autem qui eum segregavit ex utero matris suæ, et vocavit per gratiam suam, ut per eum glorificaret nomen suum in multis gentibus, invitatione amicabili eum cogebat superius ascendere, quo de sufficientia cœlitus sibi collata conservis suis daret cibum in tempore.

Gal. i. 15.
28.
Luc. xiv.
10.
Matt. xxiv.
45.

CAPITULUM V.

*De profectione ipsius ad locum consecrationis suæ ;
et de regali munificentia ei in sua consecratione
prærogata.²*

Sept. A.D. 1186. Hugh sets out to receive consecration.
Gen. xii. 1.
Gen. xxii. 2.

Trium itaque mensium³ elapso tempore a die electionis suæ primæ, legatis sæpeditis⁴ regressis a Cartusia, vocatione jam tertia compellitur exire de domo sua, qui dudum egressus fuerat de terra et de cognatione sua. Egreditur ergo ad pontificalis percipiendam consecrationis benedictionem, inde proventurus⁵ ad montem quem ei Dominus erat monstraturus; montem utique egregium, non Libanum sed Lincolniensium,⁶ ipsum tamen et⁷ Lincolniensium et revera Libanum; Libanum, inquam, non provinciæ Phœnicis, sed mysticæ candidationis, quem super nivem candidare veniebat vir

¹ *in magnis ambulare*] So B. and Pez. ; in magnis ac mirabilibus super se ambulare, C.

² *prærogata*] So C. *supra*, p. 99. The word is partly erased in B., *præ* . . . only remaining.

³ *Trium . . . mensium*] Hugh was first elected at Eynsham about the end of May 1186. On September 14 following, then elect of Lincoln, he was present at a council held by the king at Marlborough, on his way,

no doubt, to London, for consecration.—*Benedict. Abbas*, p. 453.

⁴ *sæpeditis*] So B. and Pez. ; *supradictis*, C.

⁵ *proventurus*] So B. ; *perventurus*, C.

⁶ *Libanum sed Lincolniensium*] So B. ; *Libani sed Lincolnis*, C. ; and so in the other instances directly afterwards.

⁷ *et*] So B. ; *etiam et*, C.

indutus candidis. Realiter enim niveus habitu, aspectu, et vultu, mysterialiter vero virtutum effectu candidus et nitidissimus, Lincolniam dealbavit exemplis, monitis, et meritis; dealbavit et niveis virorum illustrium catervis. In hoc quoque monte, tanquam magnificus pacificusque Salomon, templum gloriosissimum ædificaturus; in hoc sacrificium acceptissimum excelso Domino frequenter immolaturus, tanquam fidelis et obediens Abraham; in eo, tanquam manufortis vultuque desiderabilis David, sepulcrum tandem famosissimum, cunctisque fideliter venerantibus saluberrimum, erat¹ accepturus.

Pergens vero ad suscipiendum² tantorum successuum culmina, humilitatis ima minime deserebat. Complens enim opere, quod semper volvebat in corde, viri³ consilium sapientis, quanto major erat,⁴ quanto ad majora conscendebat, tanto se in omnibus humiliabat. Solitam animi gravitatem cum exterioris abiectione cultus retentans, sedebat equum non phaleris adornatum, sed post sellam⁵ oneratum quibus diurno uteretur tempore seu nocturno pellium et sagorum involucro. Ita cum suis clericis, equos sedentibus aureis decoratos sagmatibus,⁶ electus Domini equitabat; illis varia certantibus arte ei suam sarcinulam auferre, et ferendam suis sagmariis imponere. Verum cum ab eo neque seriis, ut hoc permetteret, neque joco extorqueri potuisset; cavebat namque ante gradus sublimioris consensum observationis pristinae usum omittere quantulumcunque vel mutare; illi⁷ animo seculari confundebantur rubore vehementi in humilitate spiritualis viri.

His humble way of travelling.

Ecclus. iii. 20.

28 b.

¹ erat] In B.; not in C.

² vero ad suscipiendum] So B. and Pez.; igitur ad suscipienda, C.

³ viri] So B. and Pez.; viri scilicet, C.

⁴ quanto major erat] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁵ post sellam] So B. and Pez.; postela, C.

⁶ sagmatibus] So C. and Pez.; saginatibus, B., who has also *saginatarius* instead of *sagmarius* directly afterwards.

⁷ illi] So B. and Pez.; illi vero, C.

Arrives at
Winches-
ter.

Cum vero¹ Wintoniensium appropinquaret² civitati, ubi et regia ei familia, et civium occursura erat frequentia, quidam ex ipsis clericis, verecundiam non ferens cordis sui vani, amputatis clam loris quibus sellæ astringebatur sarcinula memorata, prædo efficitur improvisus, spolians nescientem onere quod ferebat.

At London,
where he
is conse-
crated on
St. Mat-
thew's day,
Sept. 21,
1186.

The king's
presents to
him.

Perveniens tandem Londonias, in festo die beati Evangelistæ Matthæi³ benedictione consecratus pontificali, ordini apostolico ad evangelizandum pauperibus dignissime sociatur. Rex autem congratulans voti sui circa illius promotionem se compotem effectum, gaudio gestiebat infinito. Contulit quoque ei, liberalitate munificentissima, vasa quædam aurea, multa quoque⁴ argentea; varia etiam in usus quosque⁵ necessarios utensilia; adjiciens in sumptus celebrandæ solennitatis universa copiose impendia.

CAPITULUM VI.

His instal-
lation at
Lincoln,
Sept. 29,
1186. He
refuses the
usual per-
quisite to
the arch-

De ipsius incathedratione. Et de olore, quasi in prognosticalis eventus indicium ei mirabiliter datum,⁶ Menevensis archidiaconi relatio.

Incathedratus⁷ autem in ecclesia sua, Cantuariensi archidiacono, solenne ex more donarium postulanti, ita

¹ vero] So B. and Pez.; autem, C.

² appropinquaret] So B. and Pez.; appropinquant, C.

³ Evangelistæ Matthæi] So B. and Pez.; Matthæi Apostoli et Evangelistæ, C.

After the council at Marlborough, September 14 (note 3, p. 112), Archbishop Baldwin proceeded to London, where he consecrated Hugh of Lincoln and William of Worcester, "apud Westmonasterium, in capella "infirmorum, festo S. Mathæi Apo-

"stoli, die dominica, xi. Kal. Octo-
bris."—*Benedictus Abbas*, 454.

Possibly the Winchester of our author is a mistake for Marlborough.

⁴ multa quoque] So C. and Pez.; multaque, B.

⁵ quosque] So Pez.; quoque, B.; not in C.

⁶ datum] So B.; dato, C. *supra*, p. 99.

⁷ Incathedratus] He set out for Lincoln immediately after his consecration, and was enthroned on

respondisse dignoscitur: "Quantum," inquit, "dedi pro mitra, tantum, nec amplius, pro cathedra dabo." Suggerente vero procuratore domus suæ, quem sibi rex providerat, oportere ex damulis in saltu suo inclusis aliquantas capi, ad solenne convivium instaurandum; nec fas esse plures quam jussisset ipse comprehendi; "Trecentæ," inquit, "capiantur; nec, si videritis ex-pedire, numero huic adjicere dubitatis." Quod ab eo, juxta cordis sui magnificentiam simpliciter prolatum, regi et curialibus, quibus sermo innotuit, in jocundum versum est proverbium. Celebrantibus igitur cunctis apud Lincolniam in summa cordis lætitia diem festum, pro adventu cœlitus sibi destinati rectoris, Christi benignitas, haud longe a civitate ipsa, signo evidenti valdeque memorabili ipsius visa est primitiis alluisse. Quod a Menevense¹ archidiacono Girardo, inter alia quædam viri Dei præconia literis exaratum, ipsius verbis videtur exprimendum. Scribit² itaque de hoc in hæc verba:

deacon of Canterbury. His simplicity as to the provision of venison for his installation feast.

This became a standing joke at court.

29.

"Ut autem³ ad Lincolniensem revertamur, illud de ipso, quod quasi in signum aliquod et prognosticalis eventus indicium absque dubio datum videtur, sub silentio quidem prætereundum⁴ non putavi. Eo namque die, vel circiter illum proximo, quo apud Lincolniam primo susceptus fuit Hugo episcopus et incathedratus, apud manerium ipsius, quasi per

Giraldus Cambrensis: his account of Hugh's pet swan.

Monday, September 29.—*Ben. Abb.* 454.

The archdeacon of Canterbury had the right of installing all bishops of the province. The particulars of his customary *donarium* will be found in the Appendix to Battely's *Canterbury* (xxviii. a.). The first item is the horse used by the bishop on his progress to the cathedral for installation. At Lincoln, however, no horse was used. According to the *Lincoln Consuetudinarium* (MS. Lincoln Registry), the bishop slept the night before at

St. Catherine's Priory without Lincoln, and thence in the morning walked barefoot to the cathedral.

¹ *Quod a Menevense*] So B.; Quod et a Senevensi, C.

² *Scribit*] So B.; Scribitur, C. Giraldus Cambrensis gives this account of the swan in his *De Vitis sex episcoporum coetaneorum*, *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 431.

³ *autem*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; ergo, C.

⁴ *prætereundum*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; prætermittendum, C.

Stow. " octo milliaria ab urbe Lincolnensi distans, juxta Stowam,
 " silvis et stagnis delectabiliter obsitum, olor novus et nun-
 " quam antea ibi visus advolavit. Qui, infra paucos dies,
 " cignos quos ibidem reperit plures mole suæ magnitudinis
 " omnes oppressit et interemit; uno tantum feminei sexus ad
 " societatis solatium, non fecunditatis augmentum,¹ reservato.
 " Erat enim tanto fere cigno robustior, quanto cignus ansere
 " major; cigno tamen in omnibus, et præcipue in colore et
 " candore simillimus: præter quantitatem etiam hoc distante,
 " quod tumorem in rostro atque nigredinem more cignorum
 " non præferebat;² quinimmo locum eundem rostri planum,
 " croceoque decenter colore, una cum capite et colli parte
 " superiore, distinctum habebat. Avis autem hæc regia, et
 " tam qualitate quam quantitate perspicua, in primo ad locum
 " illum præsulis adventu, quasi sponte et absque difficultate
 " domestica facta, ad ipsum in camera sua propter admiratio-
 " nem est adducta. Quæ statim a manu ejus panem sumens
 " et comedens, eique familiariter³ adhærens, omnem, ut vide-
 " batur, silvestrem interim exuta naturam, nec ejus attactus,⁴
 " nec astantium undique turbarum et intuentium accessus sive
 " tumultus abhorrebat. Consueverat etiam interdum, cum ab
 " episcopo pascebatur, caput cum colli longitudine tota in
 " manicam ipsius largam et peramplam, inque sinum interio-
 " rem, avis extendere; ibique aliquamdiu, cum sollicitudine
 " quodam modo⁵ domino suo congratulans atque præludens,
 " tanquam aliquid quæritando mussitare. Item, sicut assere-
 " bant ministri et custodes manerii, contra præsulis adventum
 " ad locum illum, cum de more aliquamdiu abfuisset,⁶ tribus
 " diebus vel quatuor solebat de solito alacrius avis agitare,
 " volitando videlicet in amnis superficie, et⁷ aquas alis ver-
 " berando, altaque voce clamando; interdum etiam a stagno
 " exeundo, nunc ad aulam, nunc etiam ad portam ulteriorem,
 " tanquam adveniendi domino obviam pergens, magnis passibus
 " deambulabat. Credibile satis est, quod imminente apparatu,
 " et instante servorum frequentia majore atque discursu,⁸

29 h.

¹ *augmentum*] So B., C., and Pez.;
 argumentum, Ang. Sac.

² *præferebat*] So B., Pez., and
 Ang. Sac.; ferebat, C.

³ *familiariter*] So B. and Pez.;
 quam familiariter, C. and Ang.
 Sac.

⁴ *attactus*] So B. and Pez.; attac-
 tus, C.; attractus, Ang. Sac.

⁵ *quodam modo*] So B., Pez., and
 Ang. Sac.; quadam, C.

⁶ *de more aliquamdiu abfuisset*] So B., C., and Pez.; forte aliquam-
 diu absens fuisset, Ang. Sac.

⁷ *et*] So B., Pez., and Ang. Sac.;
 et ita, C.

⁸ *discursu*] So C. and Ang. Sac.;
 decursu, B.

“ cum subtilis sint et aereæ volucres naturæ,¹ a quarum etiam
 “ gestibus prognostica temporum multa sumuntur, etiam ista ex
 “ eadem forsitan² natura avis hæc perpendere potuit.³ Mirum
 “ hoc etiam, quod nemini præterquam episcopo soli se fami-
 “ liarem, vel ex toto tractabilem exhibebat; quin potius, astans
 “ domino, ab aliorum eundem accessu, sicut aliquoties cum
 “ admiratione conspexi, clamando, alis et rostro minitendo,
 “ voceque altisona juxta naturæ suæ modulus⁴ crocitando, de-
 “ fendere solebat;⁵ tanquam se propriam ejus esse⁶ demon-
 “ strans, eique soli in⁷ signum fuisse transmissam manifeste
 “ declarans.

“ Non enim mysterio carere potuit, quod⁸ avis candida, im-
 “ minentis interitus cantu nuntia,⁹ viro innocenti, pio, ac puro,
 “ mortisque minas, quia sancti mortem habent in desiderio et
 “ vitam in patientia, nil formidanti, divino tanquam oraculo
 “ destinata transmittitur.¹⁰ Quemadmodum enim avis ista, can-
 “ dore spectabilis, mortis discrimina docet non dolenda, et
 “ imminente letali¹¹ articulo, tanquam de necessitate virtutem
 “ faciens, funebria fata canendo contemnit; sic viri virtutum
 “ meritis candidati, ab ærumnis hujus seculi læti discedunt,
 “ solumque Deum fontem¹² vivum sitientes, a corpore mortis
 “ hujus liberari, dissolvique cupiunt, et esse cum Christo.”

Ps. xli. 3.
 Rom. vii.
 24.
 Phil. i. 23.

¹ *subtilis sint et aereæ volucres naturæ*] So B. and C.; subtiles sint et aerea volucres natura, Ang. Sac.

² *etiam ista . . . forsitan*] So B. and C.; et ista forsitan, Ang. Sac.

³ *potuit*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; poterat, C.

⁴ *modulos*] So B., C., and Pez.; modulum, Ang. Sac.

⁵ *solebat*] So C. and Pez.; solet, B. and Ang. Sac.

⁶ *esse*] In C., Pez., and Ang. Sac.; not in B.

⁷ *soli in*] So B., C., and Pez.; solum, Ang. Sac.

⁸ *quod*] So B. and C.; quæ, Ang. Sac.

⁹ *imminentis . . . nuntia*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; imminens exterius cantus nuntia, C.

¹⁰ *transmittitur*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; transmissa est, C.

¹¹ *letali*] So B. and Ang. Sac.; mortis, C.

¹² *fontem*] So B., C., and Ang. Sac. The Vulgate has “Sivit anima mea ad Deum fontem vivum.”—Ps. xli. 3. *Fontem*, however, in a MS. 13th century Vulgate in the library at Southwell.

CAPITULUM VII.

De ipsa ave plenior narratio.

The above
account by
Giraldus
written
during
Hugh's
lifetime.

Hæc sane præfatus vir, in hac adhuc luce posito viro Dei, veraci de his stylo exaravit. Eo¹ quidem tempore satis innotuerat, isto Hugonem spiritu duci, istis eum² affectibus agi, ut esset ei mors in desiderio, et vita in patientia, præ amore fontis vitæ. Hoc tota ipsius vita quadam operum lingua fatebatur; hoc tandem, imminente jam letali articulo, etiam corporis lingua solito ipse³ manifestius quasi cigneo⁴ quodam modulamine testabatur; hoc etiam subjecta ejus gestorum series, ab ipso exordio usque ad terminum executionis creditæ sibi ecclesiasticæ sollicitudinis, si recte perpendatur, continua invenitur assertione præconari.⁵ Verum antequam ulterius progrediatur oratio, opere pretium videtur de præmissa plenius ave quædam referre; ex quibus liqueat evidentius, non solum in solatium vitæ præsentis, seu in testimonium intimæ puritatis, sed etiam divinitus eam sibi fuisse transmissam, in præsagium quoddam tandem imminentis leti temporalis.

30.

Further
account of
the swan.

Experti quidem novimus hominem⁶ prorsus neminem, sed neque canem, vel aliud quodlibet⁷ animal, sub ipsius avis præsentia, episcopo vigilanti sive dormienti, absque vehementi et inexorabili ejus impugnatione, propius assistere, vel juxta eum incedere potuisse. Erat nobis frequenter,⁸ quiescente episcopo, illius non parum molesta infestatio. Cum enim rei cujuscunque ratio secus lectum dormientis transitum suaderet, illius

¹ *Eo*] So B.; Et eo, C.

² *istis eum*] So B.; istisque, C.

³ *ipse*] So B.; tempore, C.

⁴ *cigneo*] So B.; carneo, C.

⁵ *præconari*] So B.; præconizari, C.

⁶ *hominem*] So B.; hominum, C.

⁷ *quodlibet*] So B.; quodcunque, C.

⁸ *frequenter*] So B.; sæpius, C.

excubias nullus poterat eludere, quin mox insurgens pugnaci insultu obsisteret transeunti. Quæ, si viribus se opprimi forte timebat, vocibus immensi clamoris protinus indulgebat. Ita, cum tumultum fieri pausantis reverentia prohiberet, utilitas omittebatur destinati itineris. Nec obsequiis vero, ut ita loquar, nec blanditiis cujusquam aliquatenus flectebatur, quin zelo unius hominis cæteros hoc modo universaliter insequeretur.

Quandoque,¹ absente episcopo, ad ripam stagni cui innatabat consueverat accedere, ibique, ministrante loci ipsius² ædituo, annonam percipere. Ad eum itaque, fame aliquoties stimulante, familiarius ultroque cibanda accedebat: cibata vero et satiata confestim abscedebat. Res mira! Quem anno plerumque integro, vel etiam prolixiori tempore, quasi bene cognitum sæpius adierat, a domini tandem præsentis accessu³ servientem suumque alumnum non mitius cæteris, quos antea nunquam viderat, propellebat. Si quando episcopus, per biennium ferme, suum, ut interdum contingebat, ad locum illum distulisset accessum, domino tandem adveniēti⁴ cum tanta congratulatione occurrebat, ut ex dilato ejus aspectu non illius oblitam, sed ipsius potius⁵ desiderio fatigatam se fuisse, miris quibusdam gestibus et sonoris vocibus indicaret. Asserebant non tantum custodes illius loci, sed etiam vicini quidam, quia frequenter, nemine in partibus illis episcopi suspicante adventum, ex avis hujus plausu gestuque insolito illum citius affuturum præsciverunt. Cujus jam rhedas et præambulos dum foribus cerneret imminere, mox gurgite derelicto quem incolebat, aulæ penetralia citato gressu subintrabat. Cum vero introgressa spectantium turmis cingeretur, notata demum voce introeuntis patroni, mox

30 b.

¹ *Quandoque*] So B. ; *Quandoque* autem, C.

² *ipsius*] So B. ; *illius*, C.

³ *a domini . . . accessu*] So B. ; *ad dom. . . . accessum*, C.

⁴ *adveniēti*] So B. ; *adventanti*, C.

⁵ *potius*] In B. ; *not in C.*

et ipsa in clamorem altissimæ¹ vocis insurgebat: occurrensque et quasi salutans venientem, usque in solarium cameræ ulterioris prosequatur, per claustrum quod interjacet,² per gradus etiam sublimes progredientem; alarum plausu, ac modulatæ vocis sonitu, gaudium insinuans quo nimium gestiebat. Perveniens autem cum eo ad locum sessioni ejus paratum, inde nusquam nisi violenter ejecta recedebat. Pascebatur a manu ipsius pane copioso, in digiti unius longitudinem grossitiemque inciso. Annis igitur³ terquinis modico minus, hanc uniformiter consuetudinem retentabat.

Easter.
A.D. 1200.

Cum vero ad locum ipsum, circa Pascha proximum ante suum⁴ ex hac luce transitum, adventu scilicet postremo episcopus accessisset, non solum ei solitum non exhibuit occursum, sed neque ad illum minari, aut a vivario cui innatabat educi acquievit. In ipsis autem aquis velut mœstum gerens aut morbidum aspectum, nihil quolibet gestu alacritatis præferbat. Mirantibus ad hoc omnibus qui aderant, tandem, præcipiente episcopo, ut introduceretur⁵ vel invita, triduo a plurimis frustra insudatur. Capitur vero ad postremum⁶ in carecto remotiori, ubi fugiens insequentes latitabat. Perducta vero⁷ ad episcopum, capite pendulo, ac velut ægris per⁸ omnia gestibus, mœstam prætendebat imaginem. Cujus rei novitas tunc quidem stupori fuit intuentibus. Verum a loco ipso celerius abscedente episcopo, et post sexti mensis a tempore illo excursum viam universæ carnis ingresso, nec ab amica sibi volucre ulterius viso, satis rei eventum con-

¹ *altissimæ*] So B. and C.; *altisonæ*, Dorlandus.

² *interjacet*] So B.; *adjacet*, C.

³ *igitur*] So B.; *autem*, C.

⁴ *ante suum*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁵ *introduceretur*] So Pez.; *introducetur*, B.; *educeretur*, C.

⁶ *Capitur vero ad postremum*] So B. and Pez.; *Tandem tamen capitur*, C.

⁷ *vero*] So B. and Pez.; *itaque*, C.

⁸ *ac velut ægris per*] So B. and C.; *ac vultu ægro, ægrisque per*, Pez.

siderantibus patuit, quid gestus hic lugubris protenderit, quo adeo mœsta illud vale ultimum domino suo fecit. Permansit autem ibidem multis temporibus postea.

CAPITULUM VIII.

*De sollicita ejus diligentia super virorum proborum acquisitione, quibus suam ornaret ecclesiam; et de magistro Roberto Bedefordense, et Rogero Rolvestonense, quos ei archiepiscopus legavit.*¹ 31.

His in hunc modum prælibatis de signo quod universi mirantur, viro Domini² exhibito per avem famosissimam, ad alia quoque meritorum insignia, fidelibus vel ex parte, prout possumus, intimanda, opitulante gratia Domini nostri Jesu Christi accedamus. Ac imprimis quantum studii, quantumque impenderit sollicitudinis, ut ecclesiam sibi commissam viris adornaret illustribus, videtur³ commemoratione dignissimum. Perpendens quippe, altiusque considerans, quia absque virorum proborum adjutorio nec populo nec clero quem regebat convenienter prodesse, nec quibusque⁴ justitiam ecclesiasticæ jurisdictionis expetentibus sufficeret⁵ competententer adesse, viros sapientes et scientia præditos, et, quod pluris est, in timore Domini probatissimos, suo instantius satagebat lateri sociare. Horum siquidem et consiliis fretus, et comitatus auxiliis, munus⁶ suscepti regiminis strenuissime adimplebat. His denique Lincolnensem ecclesiam cunctis per orbem universum ecclesiis gloriosius copiosiusque illustrabat. His enim,⁷

Hugh's
anxiety to
adorn his
church
with men
of note.

¹ *legavit*] So B.; delegavit, C. *supra*, p. 100.

² *Domini*] So B. and Pez.; Dei, C.

³ *videtur*] So C. and Pez.; videtur, B.

⁴ *quibusque*] So B. and Pez.; civilibus, C.

⁵ *sufficeret*] So B. and Pez.; sufficiebat, C.

⁶ *munus*] So C. and Pez.; minus, B.

⁷ *enim*] In B.; not in C.; etiam, Pez.

cum vacare cœpissent, præbendas seu et alia beneficia conferebat: hos variis dignitatibus, singulis quoque ecclesiasticis functionibus præficiebat: hujusmodi homines, non solum in toto orbe Anglicano, immo et in exteris¹ nationibus scholisque transmarinis omni studio investigatos, ecclesiæ suæ gremio inserebat.

Applies for aid to the archbishop of Canterbury.

Rom. vii. 18.

31 b.

Ad venerabilem quoque metropolitanum suum superius² nominatum accedens, his eum alloquitur: "Novit," inquit,³ "pater venerande, discretio vestra, quantum expediat⁴ non solum animæ meæ, non solum⁵ commissæ indigno mihi ecclesiæ, quin potius præcipue vobis, deinde universæ pariter religioni sanctæ, quatinus in officio mihi credito non prorsus me inutilem studeam exhibere. Gratias ago bonorum omnium auctori Deo, quia⁶ in hoc ipsum ex munere suo velle quidem adjacet mihi; cæterum implere⁷ quod velle merui, quam non sciam, quam⁸ non sufficiam⁹ per meipsum, ipse melius¹⁰ nostis. Nec solum quidem ad hoc mihi et scire et posse minus suppetit, verum etiam a quibus suppleri congruentius possit meus in hac parte defectus, non satis agnovi. Advena quippe¹¹ homo sum: indigenas terræ hujus quo minus novi, eo imperfectius quibus meritorum suffragiis, quibus studiorum præpolleant experimentis, compertum habeo. Vobis¹² ulteriorem istius rei notitiam multiplex com-paravit experientia. Vos inter eos nutriti, vos eis

¹ *exteris*] So C. and Pez.; cæteris, B.

² *superius*] So B. and Pez.; sæpius, C.

³ *inquit*] So B. and Pez.; inquit, C.

⁴ *expediat*] So C. and Pez.; expediebat, B.

⁵ *non solum*] So B. and Pez.; aut, C.

⁶ *quia*] So C. and Pez.; qui, B.

⁷ *implere*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁸ *quam*] So B.; quamque, C. Pez. has *et quod*, with *cum* instead of the first *quam*.

⁹ *sufficiam*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

¹⁰ *ipse melius*] So B. and C.; ipsiprius et melius, Pez.

¹¹ *quippe*] So C. and Pez.; quidem, B.

¹² *Vobis*] So B. and Pez.; Vobis autem, C.

“ tempore longo praelati, eos, ut vulgo dicitur, ‘intus
 “ ‘et in cute’ novistis. Non igitur meo tantum, quin
 “ vestro potius discrimini prospicientes, qui tam in-
 “ scium promovere non timuistis ad opus hoc arduum,
 “ tales mihi ex his, qui vestro diutius lateri adhærendo
 “ probabiles se in omnibus, vestro adprime informati
 “ exemplo, demonstrarunt, committite¹ adjuutores, quos
 “ in partem sollicitudinis injunctæ² securius valeam
 “ admittere,³ qui mecum onus curæ pastoralis lauda-
 “ biliter valeant supportare.”

His archiepiscopus auditis non modice gratulatur. Ex una quippe viri sancti petitione, multa in eo animi bona evidentius prospiciebat.⁴ Videbat primo quantæ istud humilitatis esset, ut vir tantus tam de se infima sentiret, ut solus ipse eo se honore censeret indignum, quo divino simul et humano probaretur judicio esse dignissimum. Mirabatur, contra usum humanæ infelicitatis, hominem ex humili ad summa repente provectum, plus humilitate quam dignitate, plus mansuetudine quam dominatione crevisse. Videbat quantum zelaret subditorum salutem, ad cujus procuracionem tantopere expetebat honorum opitulationem. Intuebatur quantæ⁵ sibi puritatis conscius, quanta benevolentia in primatem suum plenus,⁶ quanta etiam prudentia per cuncta esset præditus, qui eos sibi domesticos collaterales, primosque fieri⁷ consiliarios optasset, quos iisdem locis suus⁸ habuisset metropolitanus.

¹ committite] So B. and Pez.; donate, C.

² injunctæ] So B. and Pez.; inite, C.

³ admittere] So B. and Pez.; adnectere, C.

⁴ prospiciebat] So C. and Pez.; perspiciebat, B.

⁵ quantæ] So B.; quam, C.; quanta, Pez.

⁶ quanta benevolentia . . . plenus] So B.; quantam benevolentiam . . . haberet, C. Pez. is corrupt, but has *benevolentia* and *plenus*.

⁷ fieri] So B. and Pez.; fieri sibi, C.

⁸ suus] So B.; suis, C. and Pez.

The arch-
bishop
supplies
him with
two emi-
nent eccle-
siastics.
Robert de
Bedford.
32.

Duos igitur ex his qui sibi adhæserant ei delegavit, magistros¹ Robertum Bedefordensem et Rogerum Rolvestonensem: quorum uterque in toto totius clero Angliæ distinctis gratiarum prærogativis insignissime visus est enituisse. Equidem de priore, Roberto,² una erat omnium indubitata³ sententia; quod in numero clericorum nullus eum zelo justitiæ, aut ingenii vivacis acumine, videbatur anteire. Certabat in ejus pectore cum puritate conscientiæ inundantis torrens doctrinæ, ut in gemino bono hoc sæmulari potius crederetur discipulum quem diligebat Jesus, quam magistrorum quempiam temporis istius.⁴ Cujus revera diutius vita mundus iste immundus frui indignus fuit. Unde ab ejus cæno citius præripitur; et tanquam liliū fragrantissimum, cum illibato virginei floris candore morte beatus immatura, in cælestis amœnitatem feliciter paradisi transplantatur.

Roger de
Roldeston,
dean of
Lincoln.

Posterioris, videlicet Rogeri, eo interim parcius laudes præsens loquitur stylus, quo eas immensius et clerus attollit et populus. Est enim adhuc, et extet utinam in ævum longissimum, ecclesiæ Lincolnensis decanus,⁵ vir incomparandæ moderationis, liberalitatis, et prudentiæ secularis.⁶ Eleemosinarum saltem illius et devotionis præconium lectori minime furaremur, nisi Scripturæ præcipienti contraire timeremus: "Ne laudaveris," inquit, "hominem in vita sua."

Eccles. xi.
30.

¹ *magistros*] So B. and Pez. magistrum scilicet, C.

² *Roberto*] So B.; scilicet Roberto, C.

³ *indubitata*] In B.; not in C.

⁴ *istius*] So B.; hujus, C.

⁵ *decanus*] Roger de Roldeston was dean of Lincoln from 1195 to 1223.—*Le Neve*.

⁶ *secularis*] So B.; singularis, C.

CAPITULUM IX.

Quod Hugo, novus adhuc pontifex, nulli contra justitiam detulerit potestati: et quod summum regis forestarium excommunicaverit: primamque post episcopatum¹ regis petitionem, super collatione cujusdam præbendæ, minime exaudierit.

His aliisque lateri suo viris eximiis solícite adhærentibus, pontifex novus totius subito terræ sibi subditæ faciem visus est innovasse.² Loquebatur cum fiducia verbum Dei, operabatur cum instantia quæ legis erant Domini; illud adimplens beati Jacobi, "Sic Jac. ii. 12. " loquimini, et sic facite, quasi per legem libertatis " incipientes judicari." Quia vero, juxta Scripturam alterius loci, "Ubi Spiritus Dei, ibi et³ libertas,"² Cor. iii. peccantes libere increpabat, nullis contra justitiam potestatibus deferebat.^{17.}

Unde contigit ut in ipsis promotionis suæ auspiciis, dum in sublimes quasdam regni potestates ecclesiasticam districtius exequitur⁴ coercionem, ipsum quoque non mediocriter visus sit⁵ offendisse regem. Est enim, inter alias abusionum pestes, prima in regno Anglorum tyrannidis forestariorum, pestis videlicet provinciales depopulans. Huic violentia pro lege est, rapina in laude, æquitas execrabilis, innocentia reatus. Hujus immanitatem mali nulla conditio, gradus nullus, nec quisquam, ut totum breviter exprimamus, rege inferior, evasit⁶ indemnus, quem illius injuriosa jurisdictio non sæpe tentasset⁷ elidere. Hac cum pernicie primus Hu-

Circa
A.D. 1187.

The game
laws, and
their officers.

32 b.

¹ *episcopatum*] So B.; suseptionem episcopatus, C. *supra*, p. 100.

² *subditæ faciem, &c.*] So B.; subditæ visus est innovasse gregem, C.

³ *et*] In B. and Pez.; not in C. or Vulgate.

⁴ *exequitur*] So B. and Pez.; exequeretur, C.

⁵ *sit*] So B. and Pez.; est, C.

⁶ *evasit*] So B. and C.; mansit et evasit, Pez.

⁷ *tentasset*] So B. and Pez.; tentaverit, C.

goni¹ congressus fuit; hæc illi prima et prælii causa, et materia fuit triumphi. Hæc eum ancipitem gladium Spiritus exerere² primitus coegit. Cum enim more solito, ut in cæteros, ita et in suos homines, contra ecclesiæ suæ libertatem,³ forestarii debacchari cœpissent, eo usque res tandem processit, ut summum regis forestarium, nomine Galfridum, excommunicationis vinculo innodaret. Quo rex comperto vehementem⁴ exarsit in iram.

Hugh excommunicates the chief forestar.

The king asks for a vacant prebend at Lincoln for one of his courtiers.

Woodstock. Dorchester. Hugh refuses the king's request.

Contigit interea unam ex præbendis ecclesiæ Lincolnensis, decessu canonici qui eam possederat vacantem, novum⁵ expectare dispensatorem. Hoc aulici audito regem concito exorant, quatinus uni eorum ipsam ab episcopo conferri literatorie deprecetur. Arbitrantur⁶ se obsequium etiam in hoc præstare viro, cui dedissent occasionem motam adversus se⁷ indignationem regiam utcunque mitigandi. Nec cunctatur rex petitioni eorum favere: quippe et in hac parte pontificis animum libenter cupiebat propositumque explorare. Consistebat eo tempore rex quidem⁸ apud Wudestocham,⁹ episcopus apud Dorkecestriam,¹⁰ quæ ab invicem mansiones tredecim creduntur millibus¹¹ disparatæ.¹² Lectis¹³ vero episcopus petitoriis sibi destinatis, "Non," inquit, "aulicis, sed potius ecclesiasticis, ecclesiastica

¹ *Hugoni*] So B. and Pez.; Hugonis, C.

² *exerere*] So B.; exercere, C. and Pez.

³ *libertatem*] So C., Pez., and W. de Worde; libertates, B.

⁴ *vehementem*] So B. and Pez.; vehementer, C.

⁵ *vacantem, novum*] So B. and Pez.; vacare, novumque, C.

⁶ *Arbitrantur*] So B. and C.; Arbitrabantur, Pez.

⁷ *se*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁸ *quidem*] So Pez.; quidam, B.; not in C.

⁹ *Wudestocham*] So B.; Wodestoram, C.; Wodestkam, Pez.

¹⁰ *Dorkecestriam*] So B. and Pez.; Dorcestriam, C.

¹¹ *millibus*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

¹² *disparatæ*] So B.; disparari, C.; distare, Pez.

¹³ *Lectis*] So C. and Pez.; Letis, B. The sentence in C. is "Lectis vero petitoriis episcopo destinatis." Except as to *Lectis*, Pez. agrees with B., as in text.

“ oportet beneficia conferri personis: quorum posses-
 “ sores non palatio, aut fisco, sive scaccario, sed, ut
 “ docet Scriptura, altario¹ convenit deservire. Habet ^{1 Cor. ix.}
 “ dominus rex unde exhibeat obsequentes² negotiis ^{13.}
 “ suis: habet unde compenset in temporalibus, pro tem-
 “ poralibus, sibi militantium laborem. Bonum est ei,
 “ ut summo Regi militaturos deputatis eorum necessi-
 “ tatibus permittat gaudere proventibus, nec debitis eos
 “ privari stipendiis acquiescat.” Hæc dicens, regios a
 se nuntios inanes et vacuos redire non expavit.

CAPITULUM X.

Qualiter Hugo, a rege accersitus sibi irato, ejus non modo similitatem parvipenderit,³ sed etiam ipsum comiter deriserit. Et de benevolentia prædicti forestarii post absolutionem erga episcopum habita.

Talibus vero in curia declaratis de Lincolnensi adhuc 33.
 novo ac quasi recenti episcopo, non defuerunt qui re- The argu-
 gem, ut jam videbatur satis commotum adversus eum, ments of
 in vehementiorem niterentur furorem sermonibus inci- Hugh's
 tare venenatis. “ Jam,” inquit, “ domine, in mani- enemies
 “ festo est, quam ingratus sit tantis homo iste beneficiis at court.
 “ vestris: jam patet quo loci operam locaveris⁴ et
 “ impensam, dum ejus tantopere promotioni invigilastis.
 “ Et⁵ utinam tantummodo gratiam non referre con-
 “ tentus sit⁶ homo animi inhumani, non autem et
 “ injuriam rependere insistat⁷ pro tanto honore. Cæte-
 “ rum quid pro vobis eum speremus subsequenti

¹ altario] So B. and C.; altari, Pez.

² exhibeat obsequentes] So B.; exhibeat obsequentibus, C.; exhiberet obsequentes, Pez.

³ parvipenderit] So C. *supra*, p. 100; parvipendit, B.

⁴ locaveris] So B. and C.; locaveritis, Pez.

⁵ Et] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ non referre contentus sit] So B. and Pez.; non referret eo contentus, C.

⁷ rependere insistat] So B. and Pez.; impendere insisteret, C.

“ tempore esse facturum, aut vestris in quantum ¹ delaturum confidamus, quem jam cernimus, post tot adhucque recentia beneficia, in tantilla re vestram adeo irreverenter excellentiam contempsisse, quem et proceres intimosque ballivos vestros tam proterva dolemus sententia confudisse ? ”

The king summons Hugh to his presence.

Ad hæc princeps ille, quamvis plurimum turbaretur, modestiæ tamen cancellos non excedens, misit protinus, et episcopum ad se accersivit. Quem ² foribus jam imminere prænosens, cum universa nobilium qui tunc ibi ³ aderant frequentia, in saltum contiguum ascensis equis secedit. Ubi in loco residens amœno, consulibus cæterisque magnatibus in modum coronæ considentibus præcepit, ut nullus accedenti episcopo assurgeret, nullus advenientem salutaret. Nec mora : adest ille, assistit, salutatur regem et considentes ; sed nullus eum resalutat. Quos ut vidit incurios sui tacitosque sedere, accedit ⁴ propius : manuque leniter scapulis imposita magni cujusdam consulis, qui proximus assederat lateri regio, locum sibi juxta regem ipse facit. Obstinato quoque silentio cunctis diutius insistentibus, ut liceret præsentibus illud Virgilianum reminisci,

Hugh's strange reception.

“ Consedere duces, intentique ora tenebant, ” ⁵

The king, with his needle and thread.

33 b.

rex tandem, vultum erigens demissum, dari a quodam assistentium acum sibi præcepit cum filo. Quo facto, suere cœpit manu propria læsum panniculoque involutum lævæ suæ digitum. Agebat ⁶ hoc ne nil ageretur aliquamdiu, nihil interim loquens. Ita vero se gerebat ut solent nimium irati, cum in eis ⁷ animi rancor vocis absorbet officium, meatu spirituum intercluso.

¹ *vestris in quantum*] So B. ; vestris quantum, C. ; vestris jussis in quantum, Pez.

² *Quem*] So B. and Pez. ; Quem venientem, C.

³ *ibi*] So B. ; illic, C. ; not in Pez.

⁴ *accedit*] So B. and Pez. ; accessit, C. and W. de Words.

⁵ *Consedere duces, &c.*] So B. and C. The line of Virgil is,—

“ Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.”—*Æneid*, ii. 1.

⁶ *Agebat*] So B. and Pez. ; Agebat autem, C.

⁷ *in eis*] So B. and Pez. ; eis, C.

Hæc episcopus intuens, ac sui causa omnem hujus similitatis pompam exhiberi cognoscens, apud se, velut a sublimiori quadam intimæ rationis specula, cogitationum carnalium molimina longe despexit. Ac demum conversus ad regem, his verbis paucissimis totam cordis ejus erectionem tumidam elisit, ipsumque verborum vim non ferentem corpore etiam resupino solotenus dejecit. Verba ipsa exprimemus, nil eis demendo vel adjiciendo.

Ait ergo, "Quam similis es modo cognatis tuis de Falesia." Hoc quasi telo, blando quidem et levi, sed mirum in modum penetrabili et præacuto, rex præcordialiter trajectus conserit digitos, solvitur in cachinnum,¹ ore supino in terram deponens cervicem. Sub tali diutius schemate risibus frena laxabat. Ex considerantibus, qui verbum intellexerant miro tenebantur stupore: mirabantur² enim supra modum sub tali articulo tale improprium tanto³ principi ab homine tali fuisse intortum. Subridere tamen et ipsi, se cohibere non valentes, cœperunt; animis expectantes attonitis quidnam ad audita rex tandem esset responsurus. Plures,⁴ sensum nescientes prolati sermonis, amplius stupebant ob repentinam gestus regii permutationem.

Quorum demum ignorantiam rex ipse intelligens, propriæ, ut eos instruat, efficitur interpretis injuriæ. Præventus namque tam urbanæ invectionis novitate, medullitus commovebatur; hominisque confidentiam et ipse admirans, sic orsus est loqui. "Num," inquit, "intelligitis cujusmodi nobis contumeliam barbarus iste intulit?"⁵ Ego vobis dictum ipsius explanabo. "Constat genetricem proavi nostri Willielmi, triumphatoris hujus terræ, de stirpe mediocri traxisse originem, ac de oppido famoso Normannorum, quod

Hugh's
remark
thereupon;
and its
effect upon
the king.

The king
himself
explains
the words
of Hugh.

34.

¹ *cachinnum*] So C., Pez., and W. de Worde; *chaminum*, B.

² *mirabantur*] So C. and Pez.; *mirantur*, B.

³ *tanto*] So B. and Pez.; *tali*, C.

⁴ *Plures*] So B. and Pez.; *Plures* vero, C.

⁵ *intulit*] So B. and Pez.; *intulerit*, C.

- Falaise. " Falesia nuncupatur, fuisse oriundam. Municipium¹
 " hoc arte pelliparia celebrius excolitur.² Quia vero
 " me suere digitem meum derisor iste conspexit, idcirco
 " similem Falesiensibus, et eorum me cognatum esse
 " improperavit."³
- The king, with perfect good humour, argues his reasons of offence. " Attamen age," inquit ad episcopum, " vir bone,
 " quiddam tibi visum fuit, ut nobis inconsultis prin-
 " cipalem forestarium nostrum anathemati subjiceres,
 " nostram insuper petitiunculam ita floccipenderes, ut
 " neque per teipsum ad nos venires hujus repulsæ
 " expositurus rationem,⁴ neque verbum per nostros
 " nuntios nobis placabile remandares?" Talia⁵ ex-
 " postulanti mox ita respondit episcopus: " Novi,"
 " inquit, " vos ut episcopus efficerer studiosius insudasse.
 " Ut igitur vestram a discrimine animam expedirem,
 " quo illam periclitari contingeret, si quod mei noscitur
 " esse officii, circa ecclesiæ mihi commissæ utilitatem,
 " exequi non curarem, necesse fuit et⁶ oppressorem
 " ipsius⁷ ecclesiæ per censuram ecclesiasticam coercere,
 " et indebite præbendam sibi in eadem ecclesia cupi-
 " entem extorquere nullatenus exaudire. Excellentiæ
 " autem vestræ præsentiam pro utrolibet adire negotio,
 " non modo superfluum esse, immo et ineptum sentie-
 " bam; cum vestræ discretioni pronum sit quod rite
 " geritur prudenter advertere, et voluntati vestræ nihi-
 " lominus sedeat, quod rectum esse cognoscitis favora-
 " biliter approbare."
- Hugh's defence of his conduct. Hujusmodi rationibus rex quod contradici posset non
 inveniens, postposito temere concepto simultatis nubilo,⁸
- The king, fully reconciled

¹ *Municipium*] So B. and Pez. ; Municipium autem, C.

² *excolitur*] So B., C., and W. de Worde ; extollitur, Pez.

³ *improperavit*] So B. and C. ; dixit et improperavit, Pez.

⁴ *rationem*] So B. and Pez. ; causam, C.

⁵ *Talia*] So B. and Pez. ; Regitalia, C.

⁶ *et*] In B. ; not in C. Pez. has ut . . . *coercerem*, and *exaudirem* at end of sentence.

⁷ *ipsius*] So C. and Pez. ; illius, B.

⁸ *postposito . . . concepto . . . nubilo*] So B. and Pez. ; *postposita . . . concepta . . . nebula*, C.

amplectitur jam ore sereno pontificem, ejusque orationibus sese commendans obnixius, illius per omnia reliquit dispensationi, qualiter hominem sententia in-nodatum absolutionis beneficio renodaret.¹ Quem valde contritum animo et humiliatum, præstito juxta formam ecclesiæ sacramento, publice cum suis complicitibus virgis cæsum absolvit; dataque benedictione, in omne reli-quum vitæ suæ tempus, speciali quadam benevolentia familiarius eum sibi devotum sensit, et suis negotiis provisorem. Sic² in rege, sic in satellite, veridicam esse Scripturæ sententiam vir justus experitur, qua dicitur: "Qui corripit hominem, gratiam postmodum
" inveniet apud eum, magis quam ille qui per linguæ
" blandimenta decipit." A præbendarum quoque vio-lentis postulationibus, quibus velut importunis mil-vorum unguibus, universas passim infestabant ecclesias et diripiebant eas, hac una³ interim repulsa curiales vehementer repressit, et eorum a se importunitatem⁴ procul avertit. Ejus tamen venerationi et ipsi certatim inserviebant, adeo ut devotionis eorum et industriæ experientiam plurimum ipse sæpius commendaret, fa-miliaribus suis asserens, quibusdam eorum se libentius beneficia largiturum ampliora, si non curiæ tenerentur nexibus irretiti.

to Hugh,
yields
every point
of conten-
tion.

The chief
forestar
flogged
afterwards
Hugh's
firm friend.

Prov.
xxviii. 23.
34 b.

The good
effect of
Hugh's
refusal of
the prebend
upon the
courtiers.

CAPITULUM XI.

Quod non modo curiales, sed etiam aliarum eccle-siarum cathedralium personas, præbendabat rarissime: et qualiter responderit⁵ cuidam magistro literatissimo ambienti in ecclesia Lincolnensi præbendari.

Nec tantum curiales, immo et quarumlibet ecclesiarum cathedralium clericos, suæ canonicos ecclesiæ rarius

Hugh's en-
forcement
of resi-

¹ *renodaret*] So C.; redonaret, B. and Pez.

² *Sic*] So B.; Sic ergo, C.

³ *una*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁴ *importunitatem*] So B. and Pez.; ingluviem, C.

⁵ *responderit*] So C. *supra*, p. 100; respondit, B.

dence on his canons. efficiebat; residentiam præcipue in ecclesia Lincolnensi ab illis expetens, quibus illius¹ ecclesiæ canonica stipendia conferebat. Nimirum sicut qui² altario deserviunt, altario jure participantur, ita minime deservientibus altaris commoda dicebat incongrua ratione provenire; cum et ecclesias debitis servientium excubiis ex eo fraudari contingeret, et speciem videretur habere rapinæ, cum militaturis deputata militiæ spiritualis stipendia non militaturi præsumerent occupare. Nam et illam quoque Apostoli sententiam in hac potissimum causa intelligi et teneri debere sentiebat, ut qui in sanctuario nequaquam laborant, in eo etiam non manducent quæ sanctuario consecrantur.

1 Cor. ix. 13. Si enim gloriatur doctor gentium quod sine sumptu posuit evangelium, quam ignominiosi, aiebat, reputandi sunt, qui sine evangelizandi studio, sine ministrandi obsequio, sumptus evangelizantibus aut ministrantibus assignatos usurpare præsumunt.

2 Thess. iii. 10. Si enim gloriatur doctor gentium quod sine sumptu posuit evangelium, quam ignominiosi, aiebat, reputandi sunt, qui sine evangelizandi studio, sine ministrandi obsequio, sumptus evangelizantibus aut ministrantibus assignatos usurpare præsumunt.

1 Cor. ix. 18.

His refusal of a canonry to a very eminent doctor of theology at Paris. 35. Meminimus autem quemdam, eo temporis³ summi fere inter theologos canonicosque Parisienses nominis, dixisse quadam vice Hugoni: "Gloriosam, domine episcope, præ cunctis totius orbis ecclesiis vestram exhibuistis ecclesiam, insignium multitudine clericorum; essetque⁴ mihi, nec enim id celandum vobis duxi, satis optabile, eorum numero quolibet vel perexili titulo sociari." Cui statim episcopus: "Et⁵ nos," ait, "eorum vos numero libenti animo jungeremus, si etiam⁶ inter eos residere velletis, si quoque ad scientiam mores vobis æquis passibus responderent." Præerat enim scholis Parisiensibus, regens

¹ illius] So B. and Pez.; ejusdem, C.

² Nimirum . . . qui] So B. and Pez.; Nec mirum. Sicut enim qui, C.

³ eo temporis] So B.; eo tempore, C. and Pez.

⁴ essetque] So B. and Pez.; esset quoque, C.

⁵ Et nos] So B. and Pez.; Et nos etiam, C.

⁶ etiam] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

et ipse scholas; celebrior tamen eo tempore¹ scientia quam disciplina. Qui, responso tali accepto, erubuit se nimis libere protulisse quod minus sincere volebat in pectore; expertus in se verissimum esse, quod de sincerissima libertate hujus viri non semel in patria sua se meminit audivisse. Recedens autem² ab eo, castigatioribus de³ cætero moribus fertur instituisse.

Homines vero quieti spiritus et pudici arctius diligebat: nec alios suo de certa conscientia gregi aliquatenus sociabat, quantalibet industriæ cujuscunque aut literaturæ prærogativa eminent. Noverat enim sapientiam quæ de sursum est, primum quidem pudicam, deinde pacificam, ore apostolico diffiniri. Itemque illud viri sapientis memoriter recolebat, quia illaudabilis est scientia, quam vita maculat impudica. Nihil autem pacis bono in hac vita dicebat præferendum, nihil seditionis et turbationis peste amplius fugiendum. Ideoque vitandam omnimodis societatem alio spiritu ad schismata anhelantium, et discordias inter fratres seminantium, admonebat.

Hugh's
love of men
of a pure
and peace-
able spirit.

Jac. iii. 17.

CAPITULUM XII.

Quod primum Baldewino Cantuariensium archiepiscopo, et deinde illius successori Huberto, nisus sit dissuadere contentiosæ cujusdam capellæ constructionem; et quid mali ejus inchoationem sequeretur prædixit. Et de unitatis constanti perseverantia episcopi cum suis canonicis.

Piæ recordationis Baldewino, Cantuariorum archiepiscopi, quorundam instinctu ecclesiam seu capellam, in honore pretiosi protomartyris Stephani et incliti

Archbishop
Baldwin at
war with
the monks
of his

¹ *regens . . . tempore*] So B. and Pez.; *regens actu, celebrior eo tempore*, C.

² *autem*] So B. and Pez.; *itaque*, C.

³ *de*] So B. and Pez.; *se de*, C.

cathedral church, about his new foundation at Hackington, near Canterbury.

35 b.

Hugh's advice thereupon.

neomartyris Anglorum Thomæ, in territorio civitatis suæ construere festinanti, cum monachi cathedralis ecclesiæ vehementius obsisterent, opus in sui asserentes præjudicium attentari, Lincolnensis Hugo¹ quod rei probavit eventus, super eodem ab illo consultus negotio, certissimo² prædixit oraculo: "Si inter vos," inquit, "domine archiepiscopo, et capitulum vestrum, hujus operis causa, schisma quod non expedit contingat suboriri, et disciplinæ vigor in conventu vestro emarcescet, et ordinis censura imminuetur. Hinc quanta successura sint pericula animarum, nullius æstimatio sufficiet præmetiri. Vos præterea regiæ vestram oportebit auctoritatem substernere servituti. Curis insuper Romanæ, necnon et plurimorum in sublimitate consistentium, variamque habentium potestatem, subjacebitis³ fastui ac timori. Ipsius quoque summi pontificis, hora omni et tempore omni, motus necesse erit animosque vereri. Ipse,⁴ tam consummato quam opere isto inchoato, demoliri præcipiet quicquid demum cognoverit præjudicialiter actitatum."⁵

Cum⁶ diceret archiepiscopus sanctum Thomam hujusmodi fabricæ in honorem sancti levitæ Stephani instituendæ gessisse propositum, satis ad hoc eleganter respondit episcopus: "Sufficiat," inquiens, "vos simili jam proposito martyri adæquatum: si meam vultis audire imperitiam, ulterius eo minime procedetis." Verum illo aliorum potius consiliis innitente, mentisque propositum in operis effectum perurgente, tandem expertus didicit quam verum sit quod Scriptura dicit: "Anima viri sancti magis enuntiat aliquando vera,

Ecclus. xxxvii. 18.

¹ *Hugo*] So B. and Pez.; Hugo episcopus, C.

² *certissimo*] So C. and Pez.; peritissimo, B.

³ *subjacebitis*] So C. and Pez.; subjacebis, B.

⁴ *Ipse*] So B. and Pez.; Ipse namque, C.

⁵ *actitatum*] So B. and Pez.; attentatum, C.

⁶ *Cum*] So B.; Cum autem, C.; Cumque, Pez.

“quam septem circumspectores sedentes in excelso¹ ad
 “speculandum.” Nam malorum quæ justus² prædix-
 erat, ne unum quidem præteriit inexpletum. Structura
 vero illa jussu domini Papæ funditus eliminata est et
 demolita; auctore, cum ruboris et peccati multiplicis
 quæstu, operam perdente, operisque impensam.

The new
building de-
molished.

Idem quoque ejusdem successori, in opus simile ges-
 tenti, et vir fidelis prædixit, et rerum finis induxit.
 Nam et ipse haud procul a Londoniis capellam con-
 tentiosam, instar prioris quæ secus Cantuariam diruta
 fuit, fretus regia potestate erexit; clericos in ea præ-
 bendarios sub decano, seclarium more canonicorum,
 aut per seipsos³ aut per interpositas personas ministra-
 turos instituit. A quibus jam circa locum pluribus
 constructis ædificiis, protractata in longum inter pa-
 trem et filios, archipræsulem et monachos, lite amara;
 multis etiam⁴ personis electissimis, tam e monachis
 quam e clericis, Romanis⁵ febribus in urbe obiterque⁶
 sub hoc intestino bello extinctis; viri tandem magna-
 nimi inconsulta molitio, eodem ipso demoliente, in
 pulverem redacta est. Fecit hoc⁷ quam invitus, tam
 et confusus; apostolica nimirum severitate compulsus.

Archbishop
Hubert
also in like
manner at
variance
with his
monks,
about a like
foundation
at Lam-
beth.

36.

Ad postremum vero, jam viro Dei Hugone per ultimam
 vitæ mortalis ægritudinem ad æternam properante
 felicioris vitæ incolumitatem, ipso⁸ simul arbitro et
 conjudicibus suis a summo delegatis pontifice, pax inter
 prædictos reformata est; mirum in modum exultante
 in hoc, et divinæ clementiæ gratias referente eodem

A.D. 1200.
Hugh
one of the
judges de-
legate in
this case.

¹ *excelso*] So C. and Pez., with the Vulgate; *excelsum*, B.

² *justus*] So B. and Pez.; *justus* Hugo, C.

³ *seipsos*] So B. and Pez.; *se*, C.

⁴ *multis etiam*] So C.; *multis* (only), B.; *multis quoque*, Pez.

⁵ *Romanis*] So B. and Pez.; *Romana*, C.

⁶ *obiterque*] So B.; *ob iter*, C.; not in Pez.

⁷ *Fecit hoc*] So B. and Pez.; *Fecit quoque*, C.

⁸ Hugh of Lincoln, Eustace, bishop of Ely, and Samson, abbot of Bury St. Edmund's, were the judges delegate in the cause from the Pope. Hugh was on his death-bed at the time of the Final Concord, A.D. 1200. Roger de Roldeston, dean of Lincoln, sat in his stead.—*Hoveden*, 458.

S. Martin. veracissimo filio pacis. Gratulabatur namque impensius, quia instar beatissimi Martini, cujus semper et amator devotus et strenuus imitator esse meruerat, hanc virtutum suarum bonam fecisset consummationem,¹ qua pacem ecclesiæ Dei redditam reliquisset.

Hugh's exhortations to unity and concord.

Always at peace and unity with his own canons.

His pepperish temper notwithstanding.

Verum his per excessum quemdam necessario anticipatis, ea quæ cœpimus directæ narrationis serie prosequamur. Monebat indifferenter quoslibet, et indesinenter prælatos, unitatis et concordie vinculum cum suis inviolabiliter subjectis retinere, suimet illis exemplum proponens. Aiebat namque, "Quia novi me cum filiis nostris bonum pacis et unitatis tenacius observare, non regem, non quemlibet timendum² mihi æstimo mortalem: sed neque internam perdo securitatem, quæ sempiternæ imitatrix et præparatrix³ existit tranquillitatis. Nec vero," inquit, "idcirco mihi a dominis nostris," sic enim suos canonicos nuncupabat, "quies hæc defertur totius ignara dissidii, quia lenem me sentiunt et mansuetum. Sum enim revera pipere asperior atque mordacior; qui et eorum præsidens capitulo, ex re frequenter levissima nimis inflammor ad iram. Illi vero scientes quia oporteat eos qualem susceperunt,⁴ talem et sustinere me, faciunt de necessitate virtutem, deferentes mihi. Gratias illis habeo copiosas. Nunquam ne vel⁵ in uno quidem sermone restiterunt mihi, ex quo primum inter eos residere cœpi. Egredientibus autem universis, finito capitulo, nullus, ut arbitror, de nostra sibi æstimat dilectione diffidendum, nec ipse me existimo⁶ a quovis eorum non amari."

¹ quia instar . . . fecisset consummationem] So B. and Pez.; instar . . . fecisse consummationem, C.

² timendum] So B. and Pez.; esse timendum, C.

³ præparatrix] So B. and Pez.; imperatrix, C.

⁴ susceperunt] So B. and Pez.; susceperint, C.

⁵ Nunquam ne vel] So B.; Nunquam vel, C. and Surius; Nunquid enim vel, Pez.

⁶ existimo] So B. and Pez.; æstimo, C.

Talis vero ac tantus ei dilectionis affectus, ad singulos 36 b.
virum ecclesiæ suæ filios, ab exordio promotionis suæ
usque ad extremum vitæ ipsius perseveravit diem, ut
illius evidenter se probaret imitatore esse, de quo
Evangelista Johannes venerabili profitetur assertione:¹

“ Cum dilexisset suos qui erant in mundo, in finem Joh. xiii. 1.
“ dilexit eos.” Quorum etiam tuitioni se objiciens, si
quando ex eis quempiam gravandum quocunque incursu
agnovisset, non modo facto, immo et sermone dicere con-
sueverat, “ Qui tangit vos, tangit pupillam oculi mei.”² Zach. ii. 8.

CAPITULUM XIII.

*De moderamine frugalitatis ipsius in cibo et potu.
De modestia et hilaritate ejus inter prandendum.
De virium ejus magnitudine in officii sui execu-
tione. De condensione ejus in aliorum infir-
mitate. Et quod manus impositionem nunquam
equo sedens cuilibet³ impertierit.*

Quoniam de viri sancti moribus plura⁴ in præceden-
tibus libellis disserere curavimus, idcirco de his nunc
parcius dicendum æstimamus. Hoc autem,⁵ quamvis

¹ *Evangelista . . . assertione*] So B. and Pez.; Evangelistæ Johannis venerabilis profitetur assertio, C.

² In C. the 3rd book here ends with “Explicit Liber Tertius;” the 13th and 14th chapters of the 3rd book of B. forming the 1st and 2nd of the 4th book of C.

C.’s 4th book begins with the first sentence of the next chapter as a preface; thus:

“ Præfatiuncula ante Librum
“ Quartum.

“ Quoniam de viri sancti moribus
“ plus in præcedentibus libellis dis-

“ serere curavimus, idcirco de his
“ nunc parcius dicendum æstima-
“ mus.

“ Incipiunt Capitula Quarti Libri.
“ De moderamine frugalitatis, &c.
“ &c.”

The addition of these two chapters made C.’s 4th book to contain sixteen chapters, instead of the fourteen of B.’s arrangement.

³ *cuilibet*] So B.; civibus, C., in Table of Chapters.

⁴ *plura*] So B.; plus, C.

⁵ *Hoc autem*] This is the beginning of the 1st chapter of the 4th book of C.

ob vitandum lectoris fastidium brevitati magnopere studeamus, nequaquam duximus¹ reticendum, quia in victus parsimonia, post susceptum pontificatus laborem, solito minore m visus est tenuisse districtiorem vir beatus.² A carnis siquidem et sanguinis omnimoda perceptione et sanus et ægotus abstinens, piscibus crebro vescebatur. Vini quoque usum non respuens, sed eo moderate utens, tam corporeæ fragilitati juxta apostoli consilium prospiciebat, quam juxta ejusdem exemplum, ut omnibus omnia fieret, convivantibus et convescentibus secum honestissima se dispensatione conformabat. Erat quoque in mensa hilaris et jocundus, sed non sine gravitate et modestia; illud semper attendens, et quandoque hortantibus se ad lætandum ore etiam proferens, quod in libro Hester legitur, læti sumus "secundum facies³ sanctorum." Si quando histriones vel musici quavis occasione interessent solennibus conviviis, ubi ipse sive ad propriam sive ad mensam resideret alienam, tunc quam maxime gravitatis studebat; vix unquam a mensa oculos erigens, et ita se in omni gestu et sermone exhibens, ut manifestum esset intuentibus, quia tunc se ad interiora arctius constringeret, cum sensus exteriores hujusmodi lenocinia blandius mulcerent.⁴ Sacras inter vescendum lectiones tanta audiebat diligentia, ut præter nonnullorum passionum martyrum, præter gesta quorundam sanctorum, et celebriores de præcipuis solennitatibus sermones doctorum, totum fere ex integro vetus novumque instrumentum,⁵ exceptis quatuor evangelistarum libris, quos aliis, sicut inferius dicitur, temporibus legi instituit, tum ad nocturnum coram se officium, tum ad prandium faceret recitari. Ut autem supra memora-

Hugh's eating and drinking.

1 Tim. v. 23.

1 Cor. ix. 22.

Hugh's conduct at table.

Judith xvi. 24. (Esther a mistake.)

Players and musicians sometimes present.

37.

Readings of Holy Scripture, &c., at dinner.

Infra, lib. v. cap. 16, fol. 118 b.

¹ duximus] So B. ; ducimus, C.

² districtiorem vir beatus] So C. ; discretionem (only), B.

³ facies] So B. and C. ; faciem, Pez. and Surius, with Vulgate.

⁴ mulcerent] So B. and Pez. ; demulcerent, C.

⁵ instrumentum] So B. and C. ; testamentum, Pez.

vimus, hoc uniformi jugiter institutione et ipse servabat, et quibusque rationabile Deo cupientibus obsequium præstare observandum inculcabat; ut omni scilicet et tempore et loco, quod rerum exigeret præsentium instantia, convenienter adimplerent. Ad quod etiam dignius exequendum, seipsum habilem quantum potuit et idoneum studuit exhibere.

Sentiens autem, experientia docente, magni esse laboris opus episcopalis officii, nec sine viribus etiam corporeis id decenter posse impleri, ita jumento corporis¹ alimenta præbebat, ut necessariis usibus congrue subserviret.² Quod eo securius, eoque sufficientius faciebat, quo minus³ ne contra suum recalcitraret sessorem, castigatione diutissima jam satis edomitum, metuendum erat. Nam et per continuum frigidioris dietæ usum, eo usque internas jam corporis vires attriverat, ut, fatiscente⁴ naturali calore crebras⁵ infrigidati stomachi perferret molestias, iliæ insuper passionibus sæpius amarissime torqueretur. Nihilominus tamen inter hæc affuit ei et affluxit gratia⁶ singularis, robor illi accumulans fortissimis quibusque admirandum. Videre quasi miraculum erat, quemadmodum in dedicationibus ecclesiarum, in celebrationibus ordinum, cæterorumque ecclesiasticorum officiorum, seu quibuslibet pontificalis ministerii exercitiis, in quibus plurimum videretur esse laboris, omnium sibi adhærentium vires solus ipse⁷ excederet; quemadmodum non solum fessis, sed pene deficientibus cunctis, aliis ad resumendas vires paululum secedentibus, aliis ad obsequendum

Supra,
p. 84.

Hugh, as
bishop,
obliged to
improve
his diet.

His ailments, in
consequence of
former
poor diet.

Still, his
marvellous
vigour.

¹ *jumento corporis*] So B. and Pez.; jumento, corpori scilicet, C.

² *subsolviret*] So C. and Pez.; subveniret, B.

³ *minus*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁴ *fatiscente*] So C. and Pez.; satisfaciente, B.

⁵ *crebras*] In C. and Pez.; not in B.

⁶ *affuit . . . gratia*] So B. and Pez.; affluendo etiam affluit ei gratia, C.

⁷ *solus ipse*] So C. and Pez.; suas ipse, B.

37 b. ei succedentibus, ipse indefessus et alacer de opere ad opus, de labore percurreret¹ ad laborem. Ad ista nonnunquam surgebat ante lucem, et usque ad profundas sequentis noctis tenebras jejunans, nec a labore cessans, diem medium transigebat.² Plerumque, dum immodicus³ æstatis fervor immineret, quosdam ministrorum altaris cogebat panis et vini modicum prælibare; ne prægravati æstu, jejunio, et labore, citra periculum, post toties repetitos circuitus in ecclesiarum dedicationibus, astare denum et subministrare⁴ missarum solennia celebranti nequivissent. Cum, prægustatis jussu suo panibus, horrore quibusdam et formidini esse sensisset, sacrum inter agenda vel calicem vel dominicam contingere sindonem, arguebat eos quasi pusillæ fidei et discretionis infirmæ, qui nec obedire jubenti sine hæsitatione didicissent, nec rationem perciperent circumspectæ jussionis.

His consideration for others; compelling them to take food, even before the celebration of mass.

His reverent mode of confirmation, of such as demanded this rite of him, when journeying.

Quotiescunque iter agenti occurrissent, ut assolet, qui per manus suæ impositionem confirmari expeterent, aut qui parvulos ei ad illud percipiendum⁵ sacramentum offerrent, mox loco opportuno in pedes ab equo descendens, quod illius erat officii sollicita devotione adimplebat, in quacunque diocesi hoc accidisset. Nulla unquam fatigatione, aut infirmitate, nulla itineris festinatione, nulla viæ asperitate, aut aeris intemperie, ut equum sedens tantum exhiberet sacramentum potuit induci.

The very different mode, in case of another bishop.

Sicut non absque rubore, et quodam mentis dolore,⁶ postea vidimus episcopum quemdam ætate juvenem, viribus præstantem, in loco etiam et⁷ tempore satis

¹ *percurreret*] So B. and Pez.; currebat, C.

² *transigebat*] So B. and Pez.; sic transigebat, C.

³ *immodicus*] So B. and Pez.; non modicus, C.

⁴ *subministrare*] So B.; suum

ministrare officium, C.; ministrare, Pez.

⁵ *percipiendum*] So B. and Pez.; participandum percipiendumque, C.

⁶ *et quodam mentis dolore*] This in B.; not in C.

⁷ *et*] In C.; not in B.

amceno, nec festinandi necessitate ulla præventum, equo sublimem chrismate sacratissimo parvulos imbuentem. Ejulantibus vero parvulis, et inter equos pugnaces¹ et recalcitrantes pavitantibus simul et periclitantibus, alapæ a curialibus dabantur ministris, et insontes ab insolentibus cædebantur; cum interim nihil horum dolorum et periculorum episcopo curæ esset. Non sic Hugo noster; sed diverso satis modo se habere solebat. Nam et² ætate jam gravis, cunctisque sæpius quæ itinerantibus occurrere solent constrictus incommodis, equo descendebat, parvulosque³ et eorum bajulos ad se leniter et successive accersiebat: ministros suos laicos, videlicet si quidpiam forte eis⁴ intulissent molestiæ, terribiliter increpando, nonnunquam etiam colaphizando, severius coercebat. Hinc data benedictione optata⁵ circumstantibus; infirmis quoque qui affuissent,⁶ oratione ad Dominum pro eis fusa, in spe adipiscendæ sospitatis⁷ cum exultatione respirantibus; repletus et ipse benedictionibus cunctorum, cœptam repetebat viam. Quamplurimos autem, per hujusmodi ipsius orationem seu benedictionem, speratam consecutos fuisse incolumitatem, indubitanter sæpe agnovimus.

38.

Hugh's chiding, and even buffeting, his misbehaving servants.

Many sick restored by Hugh's prayers.

¹ *pugnaces*] So B.; pugnantes, C.

² *et*] In B.; not in C.

³ *parvulosque*] So B.; parvulos, C.

⁴ *eis*] In B.; not in C.

⁵ *optata*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

⁶ *affuissent*] So B. and Pez.; accessissent, C.

⁷ *in spe adipiscendæ sospitatis*] So B. and Pez.; in spem sanitatis habendæ, C.

CAPITULUM XIV.¹

Quod ex multa puritatis et innocentie abundantia, parvulis, exemplo Salvatoris nostri, lenem se et accessibilem² praebebat. Et de duobus lactentibus, qui supra naturae facultatem adjocari episcopo visi sunt. Et de aliis duobus parvulis; quorum unus in torrentem³ cecidit, sed periculum evasit.

Hugh's
love of
children.

Ex multa quidem puritatis et innocentiae abundantia, ut erat simplicitatis et munditiae praecipuus⁴ amator et custos, infantilem⁵ vir sanctus miro⁶ excolebat affectu non modo sinceritatem sed etiam aetatem.

Marc. x. 14.
Math. xix.
14.

Æmulabatur namque⁷ in hoc totius auctorem munditiae et innocentiae, qui discipulis loquebatur:⁸ "Sinite parvulos venire ad me, et ne prohibueritis eos: talium est enim⁹ regnum caelorum." Talibus, ubi eos reperisset, spirituali quadam suavitate dulcius adjocabatur; a talibus,¹⁰ vix adhuc balbutientibus, miri cujusdam leporis semiverbia¹¹ eliciebat. Imprimebat subinde¹² frontibus, vel quibusque sensibus eorum, vivificum sanctae crucis signum, fausta eis imprecans, eosque iterata saepius¹³ benedictione communiens. Illi quoque mira ei vicissim celeritate familiariter¹⁴ allu-

And children's love
of Hugh.

¹ This is the 2nd chapter of 4th book of C. *Supra*, p. 137, note (2).

² *accessibilem*] So B.; *amabilem*, C., in Table of Chapters.

³ *torrentem*] So B.; *torrente*, C.

⁴ *praecipuus*] So C. and Pez.; et *praecipuus*, B.

⁵ *infantilem*] So B.; *infantium*, C.; *infantulos*, Pez., with *respiciens* at end of sentence, after *aetatem*.

⁶ *miro*] So C. and Pez.; *miro modo*, B.

⁷ *namque*] So B.; etiam, C.

⁸ *loquebatur*] So B.; in Evangelio *loquebatur dicens*, C.

⁹ *enim*] In C., with Matt. xix. 14; not in B.

¹⁰ *adjocabatur; a talibus*] So B. and Pez.; *jocabatur*. *Parvulis enim a talibus*, C.

¹¹ *miri . . . semiverbia*] So B. and Pez.; *mira . . . senuillia*, C.

¹² *subinde*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

¹³ *iterata saepius*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

¹⁴ *familiariter*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

dere gaudebant; quique omnium pene virorum aspectu vereri solebant, ei potius quam suo parenti adhærebant.¹

Vidimus parvulum quemdam, menses sex ab ortu habentem, cum ei frontem consignaret chrismate sacro, tantis illi omnium artuum motibus applausisse, ut singulare illud præcursoris Domini in utero exultantis gaudium æmulari crederetur. Laxabat vero ita risibus inexplebilibus² oris labella exigui, ut putaretur incredibile sic posse in tali ætatula³ solis adhuc vagitibus assuetum ridere. Deinde brachiolis quasi ad subvolandum nunc contortis nunc⁴ disjectis, cervicem huc illucque jactando, quasi importabilem sibi esse monstrabat lætitiæ⁵ qua afficiebatur magnitudinem. Tunc manum ejus⁶ utrisque attrectans palmulis, et dstringens pro modulo suo, ori applicat; applicitam vero allambere potius quam osculari festinabat:⁷ faciebat⁸ hæc diutissime. Pontifice infanti, et infante pontifici, inauditum de se invicem spectaculum delectabiliter exhibente, stupebant qui aderant; et de gemino istorum spectaculo, quod forinsecus erat mirabile in oculis suis, ad quoddam sublimius mentis spectaculum ducebantur intrinsecus. Videbant et considerabant illud de evangelio exhiberi, tam in puero quam in episcopo: "Beati mundo corde, quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt." Quid enim videret quo tantum gauderet infantulus in episcopo, nisi Deum qui erat in ipso? Quid vero attenderet episcopus in infantulo, quo tantopere intenderet⁹ tantus tantillo, nisi sciret magnum quid esse quod latebat in tam pusillo?¹⁰

¹ *ei potius . . . adhærebant*] In C. and Pez.; not in B. Pez. has "desideranter adhærebant."

² *inexplebilibus*] In B. and Pez.; not in C.

³ *ætatula*] So B. and Pez.; ætate, C.

⁴ *nunc*] So C. and Pez.; tunc, B.

⁵ *lætitiæ*] So C. and Pez.; propter lætitiæ, B.

⁶ *manum ejus*] So Pez.; manuum ejus, B.; manum (only), C.

⁷ *festinabat*] So C. and Pez.; festinat, B.

⁸ *faciebat*] So B. and C.; Faciente, Pez., connecting the clause with the next sentence.

⁹ *intenderet*] So B.; videret, C.

¹⁰ *pusillo*] So B.; parvulo, C.

A marvellous instance of this.

Luc. i. 41.

38 b.

Matt. v. 8.

Miranda sunt hæc et vehementer stupenda; præsertim his qui spectaculum illud, quale illud tunc inspexerunt,¹ tale adhuc animo altius impressum gerunt. Oblata sunt quidem puero ab ipso episcopo poma, vel² quæ talibus esse solent grata pleraque alia,³ quæ singula, ac si tædio sibi forent, repellebat. Quæ repellendo cum quasi vicisset, totus in episcopum inhiabat. Ipsius quoque nutricis,⁴ quæ eum gestabat, cum quodam fastidio manus sibi admotas respuens, oculis in episcopum intendebat, manibus illi applaudebat, ore indesinenter arridebat.

Another instance, in case of a nephew of Hugh.

Avalon castle. Willm. de Avalon, Hugh's brother.

39.

Asportato demum eo, cum mirarentur præsentés super tali prodigio, asserentes nunquam visum⁵ fuisse tripudium tam immensum in tam angusto corpusculo, episcopus semel alias tale quid se vidisse narravit. "Nam dudum," inquit, "cum prioratum gererem Withamiae, contigit me tempore generalis capituli adire Cartusiam. Occasione autem itineris præteriens castrum de Avalun, cujus frater noster Willielmus arcem noscitur obtinere, declinavi⁶ in domum ejus. Ibi nobis præsentabatur puerulus,⁷ necdum fandi potens, filius videlicet ejusdem fratris nostri. Hic similibus per omnia nobis applaudebat motibus; ita ut dimissus a nutrice, et super lectum nostrum expositus, inter gaudia quæ ducebat etiam cachinnari quodam modo super vires naturæ cerneretur." Et hæc quidem episcopus.

Cæterum videretur⁸ recte considerantibus pie credendum, in his parvulorum exhibitis supra rationis ordinem plausibus et gaudiis, non modo præsentem viri sancti

¹ *præsertim . . . inspexerunt*] So B. ; præsertim qui spectaculum quale illud tunc aspexerant, C.

² *vel*] So B. and Pez. ; et, C.

³ *pleraque alia*] So B. and Pez. ; et plura alia, C.

⁴ *nutricis*] So B. and Pez. ; matris, C.

⁵ *visum*] So B. and Pez. ; tale visum, C.

⁶ *declinavi*] So C. and Pez. ; delitiavi, B.

⁷ *puerulus*] So B. and Pez. ; parvulus, C.

⁸ *videretur*] So B. ; videtur, C.

admirandam gratiam, et eorum innocentiam piam, mirabili divinitatis nutu fuisse commendatam; sed etiam futuram eorundem¹ innocentium alicujus meriti prærogativam esse demonstratam. Quod de uno quidem² illorum jam præsentia nobisque certius agnita virtutum illius studia hodie³ testantur. De altero etsi nihil postmodum innotuerit nobis, bona tamen et⁴ tantis auspiciis non deteriora speramus,⁵ favente qua per tantum pontificem illustrari plenius et confirmari meruit gratia Spiritus Sancti. Oblatus autem fuit in aula quæ habetur in castello insigni de Newerch; et est quidem juris ecclesiæ Lincolnensis, sed⁶ diocesis Eboracensis. Oriundus vero a vicino fuit vico, ultra flumen quod Trenta nuncupatur, de genere plebeio.

Newark
Castle.

Et ista quidem paulo⁷ de his latius prosecuti sumus, non solum quia lectori non penitus ingrata ea fore credebamus, sed etiam ut qualem se ad omnem vir piissimum exhibuerit ætatem hominum summatim doceremus. Quatinus sicut per ætatum momenta, ab ipsis pene cunabulis usque ad annos jam canescentis ætatis, adjuvante Domino, ipsius gradatim proventus, moresque vel actus,⁸ explicare curavimus, ita consequenter etiam uti singulas ipse in aliis tractaverit ætates seriatim panderemus. Sciendum igitur quia ipsos, qui adhuc parvuli ab eo indulgentius tractari solebant, mox ut intelligibiles annos cœpissent attingere, a sua, ne forte insolescerent, arcebat ulteriori illa familiaritate. Ex

Hugh's
after treat-
ment of his
favourite
children.

¹ *eorundem*] So C.; eorum, B.

² *quidem*] So B.; quodam, C.

³ *hodie*] So C.; hodieque, B.

⁴ *et*] So B.; in, C.

⁵ *speramus*] So B.; sperantur, C.

⁶ *sed*] In B.; not in C.

⁷ *paulo*] So B.; paulominus, C.

⁸ *actus*] With this word the Parisian MS. ends.

Henceforth, as we have to de-

pend upon the Bodleian MS. only, it will be called in the notes MS., instead of B. In the ensuing Table of Chapters, however, of the 4th book, found, as we have seen, after the 12th chapter of the 3rd book in the Parisian MS., we must still denote the two manuscripts by B. and C.

ipsis vero quosdam literis imbuendos tradens, ecclesiastica postmodum bene proficientibus contulit subsidia.

Verum de his licet adhuc plurima quæ non inutiliter scriberentur suppetant, ob vitandum lectoris tædium hæc interim de his dixisse sufficiat, prolixitatis fastidium, hæc interim lectori sufficiant. De vobis enim, O Cadomensis Benedicte, O et Novomensis Roberte, 39 b. O Cadomensis Benedicte, O et Novomensis Roberte, Benedict of Caen, and Robert of Noyon. Senlis. Lambeth. Elstow, Beds: Benedictine nunnery. Roger de Roldeston, archdeacon of Leicester, afterwards dean of Lincoln.

plura referre supersedemus; quorum uterque in puerili quondam ætate, omnium pene non tantum puerorum, immo et virorum, stupor fuit. Quorum posterior, tempore etiam posteriori, apud Silvanectum a Cantuariense archiepiscopo Huberto ære comparatus exiguo, in Angliam cum ipso perlatum a Galliis est, ut Lincolnensi episcopo singulari dicendi facetia delicias exhiberet. Cui mox ut apud Lameheiam, de navicula ad salutandum archipræsulem discedenti,¹ clericis comitatus Cantuariensibus occurrit, tanquam proprium reperisset genitorem, neglecto archiepiscopo, lætissimus adhæsit. Annorum vero quinque videbatur esse, aut paululum majoris ætatis. Hunc, post aliquanti temporis spatium, apud Alnestoam literis commendavit informandum. Benedictum, si memoria non fallit, apud Cadomum prius ipse invenit, secumque diutius quousque secundam attigisset ætatem retentum, scholisque tempore demum congruo deputatum, beneficio etiam perpetui redditus temporis processu donavit. Hunc ipsum Benedictum, in torrentem quodam casu rapidissimum, ab equo domini Rogeri tunc Leicestrensis archidiaconi, nunc autem Lincolnensis decani, cum quo simul equitabat, delapsum, non minori Dominus miraculo per merita Hugonis conservavit indemnem, quam olim eriperat Placidum puerum, magni obtentu Benedicti, per

¹ *discedenti*] So the MS.; *descendenti*, perhaps, would be the right reading.

discipulum ejus Maurum in fluctibus ambulans. Nam S. Greg.
et hunc deorsum per integrum fere stadium fluctus ^{Mag. Dia-}
detulerat, sicut illum per unius fere sagittæ jactum in- ^{logi, ii. 7.}
trorsum unda rapuerat. Verum eventus ipsius ordinem
eidem, qui jam in studiis floret, aut eorum cuilibet
qui interfuerunt, plenius exponendum relinquimus,
quia ad alia explicanda festinamus.

Explicit Liber tertius.

INCIPIT PROLOGUS LIBRI QUARTI.

40. Ut autem, temporis serie paululum intermissa, pro ætatum ordine adhuc sicut cœpimus pauca referamus, post exactam infantilis necnon ævi puerilis historiam, adolescentium est mentio breviter subnectenda; sicque per succedentium gradus ætatum, usque ad mortuorum exequias [narratio]¹ extendenda; in quorum diligentissima executione post Tobiam nemo reperitur adæquasse Hugonem. Qui, ut superius innotuit, singula vitæ suæ momenta divinis mancipando præceptis, id jure promeruit, ut pluribus in quolibet ætatis gradu existentibus etiam ipse prodesse valuisset. Factus vero ætatis jam integræ, et pontificali officio insignitus, sepeliendis mortuis tantam visus est solitudinem impendisse, ut, misericordiæ hujus præmio reposito in futurum, sub præsentis quoque tempore singulari donaretur honore sepulturæ. Quod tunc plenius, favente² Domino, exponetur, cum quarto huic ac penultimo gestorum illius libro imponetur meta. In³ cujus exordio ista duximus prælibanda.

Explicit Prologus.

¹ *narratio*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

² *favente*] So Pez.; *faciente*, MS.

³ *In*] So MS.; not in Pez.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA¹ LIBRI QUARTI.

Capitulum I.—De Martino scrinifero² Hugonis; qui ab eo casu tonsus, mox seculo renuntians, effectus est monachus.

Capitulum II.—De alterius conversione juvenis; qui mentis simul et corporis per episcopum nostrum consecutus est medelam.

Capitulum III.—Qualem se erga lepræ maculatos contagione exhibuerit. Et de commendatione inaudita dulcedinis Salvatoris ab ore Hugonis sæpius iterata. Et de largitate³ ipsius in omnes passim necessitatem patientes.

Capitulum IV.—Quod inter micantes gladios, et exertas in caput suum⁴ dextras, tertio pro assertione justitiæ seipsum inermem objecerit.⁵ Et quod, exercendo gladium ecclesiasticæ districtiois, plurimos dederit in reprobam mortem carnis.

Capitulum V.—De quodam milite, cujus uxor, partum mentita proprium, supposuit in fraudem germani⁶ viri sui fœtum alienum. Et de quorundam interitu, post excommunicationem viri Dei tanto se facinori immiscentium.

¹ The Table of Chapters before the books here appears for the first time in the Bodleian MS.

² *scrinifero*] So B.; *scrinario*, C.; Pex. calls him *scriniarius*.

³ *largitate*] So B. here; *munificentia*, C.; and B., at head of cap. 3

infra. C. has no *ipsius* and no *passim*.

⁴ *suum*] So B.; not in C.

⁵ *pro assertione . . . objecerit*] So B.; *pro justitia se objecerit*, C.

⁶ *germani*] So B.; *fratris*, C.

Capitulum VI.—De quodam forestario. De quodam etiam diacono. Et¹ de quadam adolescentula. Et de quibusdam aliis viri justii maledictione in carnis interitum traditis.²

40 b. Capitulum VII.—De pallii exactione, quod sibi rex Ricardus ab ecclesia Lincolniensi asserebat deberi. Et quod multas pecuniarias³ per officiales et archidiaconos a delinquentibus extorqueri prohibuerit.

Capitulum VIII.—Quod jus patronatus in monasterio Egneshamensi,⁴ contra ipsum regem Anglorum in curia ipsius, sudore multo obtinuerit.

Capitulum IX.—Quod specialis⁵ ei gloria, sicut et⁶ in patrono suo beato quondam Martino, in ordine fuerit monastico. Quod⁷ Withamiam adire frequenter consueverit. Qualiter⁸ viros seculares instruere; qualiter sexum quoque femineum monere solitus sit.⁹ Et de prerogativa veritatis, caritatis ipsius, et castitatis.¹⁰ Necnon et de custodia sigilli sui.

Capitulum X.—De modo conversationis suæ¹¹ apud Witham.

Capitulum XI.—De viro opinatissimo, magistro scilicet Adam; qui ex abbate Driburgensi Cartusiensis apud Witham effectus est monachus.

Capitulum XII.—De quatuor viris illustrissimis compendiosa Hugonis et ædificationis plena narratio.¹²

¹ *Et*] In B.; not in C.

² *traditis*] So B. here; *datis*, C.; and B., at head of cap. 6 *infra*.

³ *multas pecuniarias*] So B.; multas pecunias, C.

⁴ *Egneshamensi*] So B. here, but *Heneshamensi* at head of cap. 8 *infra*; Egihthanensi, C.

⁵ *specialis*] So B.; spiritualis, C.

⁶ *et*] In B.; not in C.

⁷ *Quod*] So B.; Et quod, C.

⁸ *Qualiter*] So B.; Qualiter quoque, C.

⁹ *instruere . . . solitus sit*] So B.; instruxerit. Qualiter etiam sexum femineum monuerit, C.

¹⁰ *caritatis . . . castitatis*] So B. here; castitatis et caritatis illius, C.; castitatis before caritatis in B. at head of cap. 9 *infra*.

¹¹ *De modo . . . suæ*] So B.; De conversatione sua, C.

¹² *compendiosa . . . narratio*] So B.; compendiosa et ædificatoria narratio, C.

Capitulum XIII.—Cujus maxime rei gratia Witham visitare consueverit.¹ Et de fratre Einardo jocunda narratio.²

Capitulum XIV.—De incendio coquinæ sub extremo recessu illius de Witham innoxie peracto.³

Expliciunt Capitula.

¹ *visitare consueverit*] So B. ; visitabat, C.

² *Einardo jocunda narratio*] So B. ; Ainardo (alone), C.

³ *illius . . . peracto*] So B. ; ejus a Withanna (alone), C.

INCIPIT QUARTUS LIBER.

CAPITULUM I.

De Martino scrinifero Hugonis, qui ab eo casu tonsus, mox seculo renuntians, effectus est monachus.

History of the youth who had the charge of Hugh's vestments.

DEPUTAVERAT custodiae pontificalium scriniorum reverendus antistes Hugo juvenem quemdam, modestum quidem moribus et pudicum, sed vanitatis mundanae non plene vacuum, nomine Martinum. In scriniis autem vasa et vestimenta, aliaque hujusmodi sacra, quorum in altaris ministerio usus erat, continebantur. Moris¹ erat horum custodem et bajulum, quamvis laicum, tamen quia inter ecclesiastica versabatur cum clericis ministeria, tonderi ut clericum, et tunicam propriis vestibus superindutum lineam creditis [sibi]² deservire obsequiis. Martinus, huic de recenti subrogatus officio, tonsionem suscipere jubetur ab episcopo. Quam ille triduo jussionem, pudore obsistente non bono, distulit adimplere, variis per dies singulos excusationibus velare nitens, cum argueretur, omisso praeccepti voluntariam inobedientiam.

41.

Avoiding the required tonsure, he has his hair cut by Hugh himself.

Hoc episcopus advertens, reportantem ab ecclesia die quadam post missas scrinia observat, eunque in ulteriorem secutus exedram, cincinno capitis illius digitos innectens, "Ecce," ait, "quia tonsorem non reperisti, qui ordinatam tibi faciat tonsuram, ego ipse tondebo te." Haec dicens, sumptis forpicibus,³ caesariam illius

¹ *Moris*] So MS. ; *Moris* autem, Pez.

² *sibi*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

³ *forpicibus*] So MS. ; *forcipibus*, Pez. See *forpex* in Glossary *infra*.

in rotundum circumcidit. Quo facto, mox juvenculus, in lacrimas resolutus, genibus sancti provolvitur; constringensque manibus fortiter pedes ejus, "Domine," inquit, "per misericordiam Dei adjuro vos, audiat" "parumper me. Quia enim dextra vestrae sanctitatis" "capiti meo signum abstulit mundanae vanitatis, oro" The effect of this.
 "quatinus a mundi hujus laqueis penitus me absolvere" "velitis. Nam revera amputata per manus vestras" "coma secularis meas ulterius cervices minime praegravabit. Utque¹ mentis propositum, per manus" "vestrae obsequium caelitus mihi inspiratum, manifestius pandam, viluit mihi prorsus hoc nequam seculum," "appeto² monachatum. Deo imposterum me totum" "devoveo; seculi³ ex toto pompis renuntio. Prosequatur, obsecro, gratia vestra, qua per vos merui praeveniri gratiam Dei, ut et ipsa subsequatur me, quae" "jam praevenit, omnibus diebus vitae meae. Per vos" "religionis merear suscipere vestem, per quem modo" "suscepi characterem."

Quid multa? Episcopus,⁴ haec quasi dicta puerilia duceret negligentem acciperet, dissimulabat quidpiam referre auditis, processitque jam comesurus ad triclinium. At caeteris vescentibus, edax desiderii flamma depascebatur⁵ Martini praecordia, adeo ut vix contingere sineret⁶ corporea alimenta, praeter interni ardoris quod medullitus aestuabat vehementia. Finito⁷ convivio, accedit seorsum ad cunctos singillatim, quos in tali censebat negotio magis exaudibiles fore episcopo. Quorum pedibus advolutus, aures, animos, affectusque eorum singulibus pulsat, movet fletibus, precibus⁸ pietate plenis inclinatis, ut aestuanti penes episcopum suffragia conferant, quo

41 b.

¹ *Utque*] So MS.; Ut quoque, Pez.

² *appeto*] So MS.; et appeto, Pez.

³ *seculi*] So MS.; et seculi, Pez.

⁴ *Episcopus*] So MS.; Cum episcopus, Pez.

⁵ *depascebatur*] So MS.; depascebat, Pez.

⁶ *sineret*] So MS.; sineretur, Pez.

⁷ *Finito*] So MS.; Finito igitur, Pez.

⁸ *fletibus, precibus*] So MS.; precibus, et fletibus, Pez.

He becomes a monk of St. Neot's, a priory of the abbey of Bec in Normandy.

per eum salutaris desiderii consequatur effectum. In talibus vero diebus persistens indefessus et noctibus, tandem post triduum obtinuit quod perseveranter postulavit. Expiata siquidem triduana ejus inobedientia, ex dilata non minori tempore exauditionis mora, sciens vir clementissimus temperamentum misericordiae suae, fecit ad se accersiri virum venerabilem priorem Sancti Neothi: utque absolvamus compendio quod gestum est, sancto coetui ejusdem ecclesiae¹ suum favorabiliter Martinum sociari petiit et impetravit. Compertam namque a praecedentibus annis Beccensium habuerat idem juvenis laudabilem prorsus institutionem, necnon et ordinatam familiae Sancti Neothi conversationem: unde professione illis astringi, isti vero habitationi praelegerat conjungi. Cui provisor pius et vestitum contulit regularem, et diem susceptionis illius ad habitum sacrum solenni refectione universis fratribus exultabilem fecit. Martinus vero quae Dei sunt non minus facere quam scire infatigabiliter studens, prosequente pia ejus vota gratia Christi, in bonitate, in² disciplina, in scientia quoque adeo in brevi profecit, ut omnibus ejus profectus et admirandus et imitandus esse censeretur.

1 Reg. x. 11.

Natinnei; Nethinims. See Glossary.

Quem postea ad subdiaconatus gradum nutritius suus cum gaudio ingenti promovit; applaudentibus his qui eum noverant, et invicem quiddam tale dicentibus, "Quidnam accidit filio Cis?" Audiebant eum apostolica sive prophetica, voce altisona, celeritate inoffensa, scripta legentem; videbant eum inter Natinneos tunica decoratum polimita, leviticis juxta pontificem ministeriis subservientem; ac dicebant, "Num et Saul inter prophetas?" Erat namque in eo cunctis mirabile, quod in semetipso unicuique videbatur impossibile, ut in aetate scilicet jam proveciore tam cito literas sciret,³ quas in tenerio-

¹ ecclesiae] So MS.; cellae, Pez. St. Neot's was a cell of the abbey of Bec in Normandy.

² in] So MS.; et, Pez.

³ sciret] So MS.; scivit, Pez.

ribus annis minime didicisset. At Martinus admirantium laudibus non dico [non]¹ extollebatur, immo nec quidem leviter movebatur: quin potius cœvos et consodales quondam suos firmissimis rationibus arguebat vanitatis, ad studium eos invitans vitæ correctioris.² 42.

Rogavit etiam pontificem, quatinus a domino abbate Beccense suis dignaretur precibus obtinere, ut ad domum matricem de Becco veniendi, et in ea diutius persistendi copia daretur sibi, quo sacri ordinis perfectius informaretur ceremoniis, et probatissimorum quos ibi noverat esse plenius instrueretur monachorum exemplis. Agebat hoc magno utique zelo religionis, illud secum reputans, "Dulcius³ ex ipso fonte bibuntur aquæ;" item illud Ovid. melioris poetæ, "Ibunt sancti de virtute in virtutem." Ps. lxxxiii. Consecutus est autem post modicum tempus, interventu præsulis, piæ hujus petitionis effectum. 8.

De cujus nuper conversatione et industria, tam ab ipsius abbate, quam et ab aliis pleraque didicimus satis commendabilia. Dicat unusquisque quid sentit. Nobis, miraculo superiori, quo puer a periculo præcipitis est ereptus torrentis, hoc longe præstantius videtur miraculum. Ibi quippe vim virtutis suæ oblitus est amnis, ut puerulus liberaretur illæsus. Apparuit igitur, naturæ mutato ordine, humor solidus in fluvio, sicut olim ardor frigit in camino. At in Martino utriusque signi novitas innovata est, sed ordine quo excellentiore eo et utiliore. In illis ab ignibus et aquis caro, utrisque imposterum obnoxia, tandemque peritura, vitæ mortali ad tempus modicum reservata est: in Martino, cum carne perpetim et anima victuro, illud propheticum adimpletum est, et cum psalmista eidem cantare permissum, "Transivimus per ignem et aquam, et in- Ps. lxxv. 12. "duxisti nos in refrigerium." Verum de his philo-

¹ non] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

² correctioris] So Pez.; correctionis, MS.

³ Dulcius] So MS.; Grætius in Ovid, *Ep. ex Ponto*, iii. v. 18.

sophari largius aliis relinquamus. Nobis enim, tramite coepto, dum adhuc grandis restat via, ad alia properandum est retexenda in servo suo magnifice semper operantis Christi magnalia.

CAPITULUM II.

De ulterius conversione juvenis ; qui mentis simul et corporis per episcopum nostrum consecutus est medelam.

42 b.
Account
of another
youth,
who was
restored to
health of
mind and
body by
the agency
of Hugh.

A.D. 1198.
Infra, lib.
v. cap. 5.

Rom. viii
28.

De conversione alterius juvenis relatio subinfertur, quæ longe quidem posterius accidit, sed pro similitudine historiæ præcedentis, ei congrue subnecti meretur. Quam ita Salvatoris clementia noscitur operata, ut eam, mediante genetricis suæ pietate mellifua, Hugonis quoque merita videantur peregrisse. Cujus eventum compendiose perstringimus, ne prolixitate gestorum lectoris studium prægravemus. Evenit autem postremis regni incliti regis Ricardi temporibus.

Ea sane tempestate idem princeps in gravem adversus episcopum iram exarserat ; adeo ut, machinante et per familiaria sibi perditionis vasa insistente totius bonitatis inimico, justiciariis suis de Anglia districte præcipiendo mandaverit, quatinus, occasione postposita, in suas recepissent manus episcopi Lincolnensiumque canonicorum bona, ipsosque possessionibus cunctis spoliassent. Hujus vero simultatis origo et finis suo plenius loco assignabitur : cujus ad hoc mentio hic agitur, quatinus per ea quæ sequuntur illud beati apostoli testimonium erga bonum virum evidenter monstretur impletum, quo de electis Dei idem vas electionis quod interius fideliter tenet exterius fidenter asserendo profert : " Scimus," inquit, " quoniam diligentibus Deum " omnia cooperantur in bonum." Excitaverat sane livor serpentis antiqui contra diligentem Deum, Deoque dilectum militem suum egregium, factiosæ admodum persecutionis acerbiter, sed ad insipientiam sibi : ex

eo namque congressu victus ipsemet, multipliciter et confusus, in malignitatis suæ felle contabuit; Christi vero miles, quem viribus impar temere impetiit, cum triumpho multiformi gloriam amplissimam reportavit.

Hujus siquidem occasione certaminis, episcopus regem aditurus, qui tunc in partibus agebat transmarinis, Rovensem¹ pervenit ad urbem. Accessit ad eum ibi-
Rochester.
 dem quidam juvenis, quem perniciosius suis illaqueaverat dolis hostis humani generis. Qui, mediante interprete, neque enim vel ipse pontificis vel pontifex ipsius sufficienter dignoscebat loquelam, miserabilem in hunc modum de seipso recensuit tragœdiam :

“ Cum,” inquit, “ dudum adolescentulus, discretionis
 48.
 “ adhuc minus capax, vagis ducerer² affectuum motibus,
 “ contigit me infelicem, ex insidiis adversarii humanæ
 “ salutis, detestabile enormis cujusdam piaculi incur-
 “ risse crimen. Nec contentus lapsu simplici, lapsum
 “ adjeci lapsui : sicque, quod deterius est, crimini ad-
 “ dendo crimen, longam in criminum lapsibus feci
 “ consuetudinem. Erat scelus meum sui qualitate ni-
 “ mis horrendum : cujus horrorem quadruplicaverat loci,
 “ temporis, et personæ, cum sui ipsius immanitate, con-
 “ sideratio. Nil ex peccatorum circumstantiis supremo
 “ defuit mali³ cumulo, nisi forte ignorantia juris semi-
 “ plena. Suasus præterea et illectus ab alio, primitus
 “ immo semper fere peccabam. Nuper vero sacerdote
 “ quodam verbum Dei prædicante, in ecclesia me in-
 “ dignissimum turbis accidit confluentibus interesse.
 “ Qui⁴ catalogum retexens capitalium criminum, in
 “ hoc, cujus eram conscius,⁵ verbi divini fortius gladium
 “ vibrans, ejus damnabilem adeo exaggeravit fœdita-
 “ tem, ut me pene crederem terra subito dehiscente

¹ *Rovensem*] So MS. ; Roffensem, Pez.

² *vagis ducerer*] So MS. ; vacuis ducerer et vagis, Pez.

³ *mali*] So MS. ; malorum, Pez.

⁴ *Qui*] So MS. ; Sacerdos ille, Pez.

⁵ *consciis*] So MS. ; mihi conscius, Pez.

- “ absorbendum, ac vivum in infernum collapsurum.
 “ Tantam denique mentis confusionem incurri, ut extra
 “ meipsum me funditus putarem effectum.
 “ Diem vero illum, cum prima sequentis parte noc-
 “ tis,¹ in lacrimis expendi et singultibus: cum² ecce,
 “ post noctis medium, lassatum præ tristitia corpus-
 “ culum in soporem resolvitur, visaque mihi est astitiase
 “ femina inestimabili præfulgens decore, talia ferens³
 “ monita desolato. ‘ Noli,’ ait, ‘ miselle, desperare.
 “ ‘ Larga est clementia et magna potentia filii mei, qui
 “ ‘ neminem vult perire. Surgens vero diluculo sacer-
 “ ‘ dotem inquire, quem tibi non ignotum⁴ designo ex
 “ ‘ nomine, eique fideliter, pure, et integre, peccata tua
 “ ‘ confitere.’ His dictis, visio mihi cum somno ablata
 “ est. Ego de nocte consurgens mihi injuncta peregi.
 “ Nee multo post, confusionis meæ ruborem non sus-
 “ tinens, locum insuper perditionis meæ exhorrescens,
 “ discessi clanculo a domo genitricis meæ, et a civitate
 “ in qua natus et conversatus infeliciter eram.
 “ Pergenti vero, sed quo tendendum vel ubi con-
 “ sistendum mihi commodius esset nescienti, occurrit
 “ anxianti et mœrenti vir ex improvise horrendi aspec-
 “ tus, statura perlongus, capillo rufus; qui ore terrifico
 “ hæc mihi est locutus: ‘ Pessime,’ inquit, ‘ offendisti
 “ ‘ Deum et ejus genitricem; quos si velis quovis pacto
 “ ‘ habere propitios, ipsum necesse est corpus⁵ extinguas,
 “ ‘ quo eis toties injuriosus extiteras. Erras enim si cre-
 “ ‘ das quod in eodem vasculo quod tot contaminationibus
 “ ‘ polluisti, quidquam divinæ sinceritati acceptum ope-
 “ ‘ rari queas.’ Vix dictum impleverat, et ecce pere-
 “ grini adveniunt, beati martyris Thomæ busta petituri:
 “ ad quorum præsentiam qui loquebatur repente dis-
 “ paruit. Ego in formidinem simul et desperationem

Vision of
the Blessed
Virgin.

43 b.

The devil.

Canterbury
pilgrims.

¹ noctis] So Pez.; nocte, MS.

² cum] So MS.; tum, Pez.

³ ferens] So MS.; referens, Pez.

⁴ non ignotum] So MS.; notum,
Pez.

⁵ corpus] So MS.; ut corpus,
Pez.

" licet vehementer impulsus, signavi frontem tamen
 " signo salutari; pergensque itinere cœpto mœrens,
 " vixque præ cordis dolore gressus proprios regens, hæc
 " ipsa die qua¹ mihi hæc dicta sunt, in hanc, circa
 " horam tertiam, devenio urbem. Immissum quidem
 " fuerat animo meo, et² antequam hominis prædicti
 " suasionem visibiliter percepissem, ut memetipsum in-
 " terficerem. At postmodum hæc in me fortius præ-
 " valuit cogitatio, fecissemque quod ille suggererat,
 " nisi paululum animaret³ recordatio visionis præmissæ,
 " quam⁴ mihi aliquantulum blandiebar de Salvatoris
 " nostri suæque genitricis misericordia. Nam et hoc
 " pro constanti olim acceperam,⁵ quod quicumque sibi
 " ipsi necem inferret, æternaliter procul dubio periret.
 " Tam vero infesta mihi fuit, et adhuc existit, ista ut
 " credo inimici suggestio, quod bis hodie perrexi ut
 " meipsum de ponte hujus villæ præcipitarem in flu-
 " vium. At primo quidem ob meantium⁶ multitu-
 " dinem revocavi pedem; secundo, adventus vester
 " insinuatibus auribus meis per vestros præcursores, a
 " jam imminente me suspendit præcipitio. Mox enim
 " ut comperi vestræ sanctitatis præsentiam affuturam,
 " omni fluctuatione cordis explosa, in tantæ cœpi dis-
 " cretionis alloquium respirare."

Talibus⁷ ab eo peroratis, episcopus breviter eum pro
 tempore adhortatus, data benedictione, monet quatinus
 ad usque Doroberniam sua vestigia subsequatur, ibidem
 plenius et liberius salutis consilium, necnon et auxilium
 percepturus. Paret ille monitis salutaribus. Qui veni-
 niens Cantuariam, sacra ejus instructione firmatus, et
 intercessione adjutus, a tentatione pestifera funditus

Canter-
 bury.
 44.

¹ qua] So Pez.; quo, MS.

² et] So MS.; etiam, Pez.

³ animaret] So MS.; me anima-
ret, Pez.

⁴ quam] So MS.; qua, Pez.

⁵ acceperam] So MS.; acceperam
traditione, Pez.

⁶ meantium] So MS.; commean-
tium, Pez.

⁷ Talibus] So MS.; Talibus
vero, Pez.

inperpetuum liberatur. Perendinante autem ibidem pontifice, et tempus navigationi congruum per dies fere xv. præstolante, idem pœnitens, jam in fide et devotione prævalidus, consistebat in eadem urbe per unam circiter septimanam. Disponebat vero summorum limina apostolorum orationis gratia quamtocius invisere.

Cæterum rem inauditam illi novimus interea accidisse. Subito namque¹ secus utrumque femur, et circa verenda ejus, caro illius ita computruit, ut duo altrinsecus foramina, seu potius fossæ binæ, horrendæ amplitudinis et profunditatis, apparerent; cum ipse tamen ex tam immenso vulnerum hiatu nihil penitus sentiret doloris. Ostendit autem, metu gravioris periculi, cuidam fidelissimo viro, curandorum vulnerum notitiam habenti, nomine magistro Reginaldo Pistori, locum illum putridum: a quo accepimus, quia jam pene usque ad intima viscerum carnes ejus putridæ defluxissent.

Master
Reginald
Pistor.

Jonas iv.
7, 10.

Miraculous
cure.

Insinuantur ista episcopo; qui ceram jubet vulneribus imponendam dari, quam tunc forte appositam in foco, ad conficienda in usus necessarios luminaria, ut est consuetudinis, ministri calefaciendo mollem tractabilemque reddebant. Res mira! Ut enim hedera Jonæ, sub una nocte exorta, sub una itidem nocte, confugientibus ad pœnitentiam Ninivitis, exaruit; ita repentina istius pœnitentis ulcera in cicatricem citius redacta sunt; quibus ne² signum quidem obductionis repente superfuit. Qui totus jam evangelico more, anima scilicet sanatus et corpore, sumptis solenniter pera et baculo, apostolica ut proposuerat mœnia petiit: obtentaque benedictione summi pontificis, in Angliam reversus, ac Cisterciensis ordinis habitum indutus, bonæ conversationis merito non minus rem sibi quam nomen conversi perseveranter vindicavit.

¹ namque] So MS. ; enim, Pez. | ² ne] So MS. ; nec, Pez.

CAPITULUM III.

*Qualem se erga lepræ maculatos contagione exhibuerit.
Et de commendatione inaudita dulcedinis Salva-
toris ab ore Hugonis sæpius iterata. Et de mu-
nificentia ipsius in omnes passim necessitatem
patientes.*

44 b.

Verum ista retexendo auctori totius nequitiae Satanae insultamus: qui virtutis¹ viro Dei cunctis malitiae suae insidiatur viribus, in sui ipsius perniciem livoris proprii refusum semper ingemuit virus. Sed quia ad hæc, historiae prætermisso ordine, dum ætatum processus exequimur quibus sancti merita claruerunt, quasi per excessum quemdam stylum defleximus, ad gestorum seriem hunc denuo retorqueamus; quatinus eundem ipsum ubique, tam videlicet in cunctis vite suae momentis, quam et in ætatibus singulis, et verum Deitatis extitisse cultorem, et hostis antiqui enituisse victorem demonstramus.

Jam enim ex præmissis satis innotuit, quia innocentiae verus amator, omnipotens Conditor, famulo suo innocentissimo, ad immensum laudis præconium, per ora innocentium, necdum quidem loquentium sed ardentium, perhiberi voluit testimonium, eo nimirum verius quo et divinius, eoque constantius quo et incorruptius, eo demum credibilis quo miraculosius. Ita Dominus serenissimus suae singularis prærogativæ, suæque partem gloriæ, contulit servo devotissimo; ut sicut eum ætas innocens non loquendo sed moriendo meruit confiteri, ita per eandem istius merita gestiando et alludendo faceret commendari; et qui præcursori

¹ *virtutis*] This cannot be the right reading. The word in the MS. looks, perhaps, more like *virtutis*. Is *versutus* the right reading?

But the passage seems otherwise corrupt. *Versutus*, with *insidiatus*, instead of *insidiatur*, would give what is plainly the right meaning.

- Luc. i. 41. suo prius dedisse legitur spiritum gratiæ quam vitæ quo saluaret se, prius daret parvulis cultorem suum agnoscere quam posse intelligere se. Quique benedic-
- Mar. xi. 10. tum regnum suum a pueris Hebræorum voluit collau-
- Matt. xxi. 15. dari, ipse militis sui de hoste versuto triumphum, per ætatem similem ab illius tyrannide potenter sæpius liberatam, sublimi præconio decrevit propalari. Qui etiam a nuptiis, vini ex aqua facti consecratis pariter et lætificatis miraculo, ad coelibatus gratiam per seipsum suum invitavit futurum evangelistam¹ tunc adolescentem, ipse per infidelitatis torporem jam deficientem juvenem, carnalibus de cætero valefacturum illecebris, ad fidei calorem, speique lætitiæ revocavit per Hugonem. Hugo bene vivendo, suumque auctorem benedicendo, implevit illud propheticum, "Per singulos gradus meos pronuntiabo eum." Vicissim quoque idem Dominus et auctor suus in singulis ætatum gradibus gratificavit et glorificavit eum; ut senes cum junioribus laudent nomen ejus, in omnibus laudabile atque magnificentum, per largifluum gratiæ suæ donum.
- Joh. ii. 1-10.
- 45.
- Job. xxxi. 37.
- Ps. cxlviii. 12.

Quia vero ex prælibatis jam ista patuerunt, quid restat modo nisi ut ea quæ per servum suum ad communem utriusque, sui videlicet et ipsius gloriam, passim Dominus in quibusdam personis, causis, temporibus, et locis, magnifice gessit, tentemus vel ex parte referre; ac demum qualiter eum in senectute bona et venerabili, quanquam minus diuturna, feliciter quiescentem in gaudium suum admiserit, studeamus intimare? Cujus inter alia pietatis insignia, quantam ægrotantibus curam, quantam lepræ etiam tabe laborantibus benignitatem impenderit, quis digne comme-

Hugh's care of the sick; and of lepers especially.

¹ evangelistam] Viz., St. John. There was a tradition that he and St. Mary Magdalen were the bridal couple at the marriage in Cana of Galilee; that he then and there left his virgin bride at the call of Christ,

and that this desertion was the cause of her falling into sin. See, for instance, the *Liber Festivalis*, under the feasts of the Epiphany, St. John the Evangelist, and St. Mary Magdalen.

moret?¹ His nimirum, pedes propriis sæpe manibus How he
 diluens et extergens, osculisque demulcens, nummos washed,
 insuper cibo reffectis et potu largiri consueverat. Fa- and kissed,
 ciebat hæc² secretius, coram paucis arbitris, in camera their feet.
 sua; tredecim sæpius personis, cum tot inveniri potuis-
 sent in locis quibus ipse interfuisset. Erant præterea
 in quibusdam fundis episcopi matriculæ, in quibus non
 pauci, hujus morbi incommodo detenti, tam viri quam
 feminae, sustentabantur. His, præter assignatos a præ-
 decessoribus suis redditus, varia in multis rebus sub-
 sidia cum omni diligentia conferebat; frequenter ad How, often,
 eos in propria³ accedens persona, ac cum paucissimis he used to
 ex sibi adhærentibus, viris timoratis et devotis, medius take up his
 inter illos in cella residens secretiori, verbis optimis abode in
 relevabat animos eorum, dolentibus quodammodo ma- hospitals
 terna lenitate blandiens, et ad spem retributionis of lepers.
 æternæ desolatos temporaliter afflictosque sustollens;
 morum quoque bonorum documenta suavitate mira in-
 terserens verbis consolatoriis. Ita si quid de eis repre-
 hensibile percepisset, ne [iterum]⁴ admitteretur, suadebat
 ut eos et admissi vehementer pœniteret, et ulterius ad- 45 b.
 mittendi audacia⁵ seu voluntas nulla eis remaneret. How he
 Ante exhortationis vero alloquia, semotis interim jussu used to kiss
 ejus feminis, mares singillatim circumiens exosculaba- the male
 tur, singulis se inclinans, et quos cerneret atrocius jam lepers,
 tabe confectos diutius ac suavius complexans. especially
 the worst
 diseased.
 Parce, Jesu bone, infelici animæ ista referentis. Non The horror
 enim latet scientiam, quod lateat utinam ultionem of our
 tuam, quanto sibi fuerit horrore tumidas et luridas, author at
 saniosas et deformatas, oculis eversis aut effossis, labiis- witnessing
 que absumptis, facies non modo cominus attingere, this.

¹ *commemoret*] So MS.; commemoret, Pez.

² *Faciebat hæc*] So MS.; Faciebatque illud, Pez.

³ *propria*] So MS.; propria quoque, Pez.

⁴ *iterum*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁵ *audacia*] So MS.; audentia, Pez.

sed vel eminus aspicere. Lippienti quippe præ superbia oculo interiori, non fulgebat in sterquilinio margarita Dei. Verum servus tuus, cujus plenissime oculos avertisti, ne viderent exteriorem vanitatem, internam capiebat plenius claritatem: unde sibi ornatiores videbantur, qui infestiores forinsecus perferebant deformitatem.

Hugh's
preaching
as to the
blessedness
of such
sufferers.
Phil. iii. 21.

Idcirco tales prædicabat esse felices; tales paradisi flores, et præclaras coronæ regis æterni esse dicebat margaritas. Hos fiducialiter et secure expectare Salvatorem memorabat, Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, qui reformet corpus humilitatis eorum, configuratum corpori claritatis suæ: cum e diverso¹ formidolosi expectent sublimem affuturum judicem, qui modo, de corporis specie gloriantes, illius per mentis refugiunt elationem humilitatis et munditiæ conformitatem.

Hugh's
reflections
on our
Saviour's
kindness
to the
wretched.
Luc. xvi.
22.
Matt. xxv.
36.

46.

Agens vero seorsum cum familiaribus suis, de tanta Salvatoris nostri clementia, qui miserimos quosque in vita præsentis toties ore divino beatificat in evangelio suo, nunc Lazarum inducendo ulcerosum in sinum Abrahæ ab angelis perductum, nunc seipsum in infirmis asserendo² infirmum, mira cum dulcedine omnium auctorem dulcedinum attollebat. "O," inquit, "quam felices erant, qui viro adeo dulci³ familiarius adherant! Quam mihi dulce foret, quæcunque is seu pedibus calcasset, seu qualibet corporis sui parte contigisset, vel manibus attrectasset, oculis lambere, oculis apponere,⁴ intimis etiam, si fieri posset, visceribus inserere! Quid dicam de humore superfluo; si quid tamen fas est superfluum dicere, quod fluxerit de ligno vitæ; quid, inquam, de humore illo sentiam,

¹ *e diverso*] So MS.; ex adverso, Pez.

² *asserendo*] So MS.; asserendo esse, Pez.

³ *viro adeo dulci*] So MS.; medico adeo dilecto, Pez. Perhaps our

author wrote "qui viro adeo dulci, " qui medico adeo dilecto familiaris, &c."

⁴ *apponere*] So MS.; opponere, Pez.

“ quem forte de vasculo tantæ benedictionis effundi
 “ ratione assumptæ infirmitatis continebat? Certe
 “ non solum, si daretur facultas, illum diligentius col-
 “ ligerem, sed omni nectare dulcius illum haurirem
 “ labiis, faucibus imbiberem, et abditis viscerum præ-
 “ cordiis ipsum reconderem. Quam vero miseri sunt,
 “ qui aliud quidquam timent quam adeo dulcem offen-
 “ dere! Quam gemendi sunt, qui aliud quidpiam dulce
 “ reputant, aliudve expetunt, quam sic dulci dulciter
 “ adhærere, dulciter¹ parere! Nescio quid jam possit
 “ amarum sentire, qui dulcis hujus dulcedinem jugi
 “ didicit meditatione interno² cordis palato dulciter
 “ ruminare.”

Hæc vir sanctus de cœlesti vulnerum nostrorum me-
 dico sentiens, hæc dicens, hæc etiam quæ præmisimus
 de membris illius infirmantibus proferens, hæc illis
 impendens, evidenter satis exprimebat, quanto interius
 ferretur igne divinæ pariter et fraternæ dilectionis.
 Qui etiam in commune quibusque indigentibus tantas
 largiebatur eleemosynas, ut præter illa, quæ multis sæpe
 specialibus ex causis, nunc interpellatus, nunc ipse
 voces præveniens necessitatem patientium, secretius
 erogabat, annuas omnium rerum suarum obventiones,
 usque ad tertiæ partis æstimationem, sub certa con-
 stitutione in opera expendisse non dubitetur mise-
 ricordiæ.

Hugh's
great alms-
giving.

¹ *dulciter*] So MS.; et dulciter, | ² *interno*] So MS.; in interno,
 Pez. | Pez.

CAPITULUM IV.

Quod inter micantes gladios, et exertas in caput suum dexteris, tertio pro assertione justitiae seipsum inermem objecerit. Et quod, exercendo gladium ecclesiasticæ districtiois, plurimos dederit in reprobam mortem carnis.

Regis mitissimi atque fortissimi præconia sacra nobis insinuante Scriptura, dicitur de David, quod ipse erat "tenerrimus ligni vermiculus." Ligni quippe vermiculo sicut nihil lenius invenitur cum premitur, ita cum premit, nil se exerit eo mordacius. Unde fit ut nulla prorsus res tam minute terebrare sufficiat lignum durissimum, ut solet minutus ille mollisque vermiculus; qui et duritiem¹ in pulverem, et ostendit tabidum quod solidum putabatur. Quæ plenius assignare in virtutibus viri, de quo specialiter a Domino perhibetur, quod invenerit virum secundum cor suum, dum constet non esse temporis seu operis hujus, inspicere libet an forte in Hugonis nostri moribus hæc inveniantur sive operibus. Præconia namque viri admirabilis mirifice exprimunt vocabula tria hæc, quibus qualitas ipsius diffinitur cum dicitur, "Ipse erat tenerrimus ligni vermiculus." In "tenerrimo" docetur lenis et mansuetus, in "ligno" fortis et robustus, in "vermiculo" humilis ostenditur, inque suis oculis modicus et despectus. Quam vero is extiterit per lenitatem mentis tenerrimus, quamque fuerit ex humilitatis gratia quasi vermiculus, sibi scilicet vilis et apud se minimus, ex his perpenti evidentius poterit, quæ jam in medium utcumque protulimus, sicut a primordio vitæ illius supra digestæ lectionis insinuat textus. Nunc igitur de fortitudine illius inflexibili aliqua subjicienda sunt, unde clareat

¹ *duritiem, &c.*] So MS. Some such word as *terebrat* seems wanting to complete the sense.

manifestius quantum se exhibuerit in censura justitiæ, qui tantus in humilitate, tantus quoque innotuit in spiritus suavitate.

Ubi videtur imprimis breviter recensendum, quam Hugh's fortitude. egerit fortiter in superbiorum præsumptionibus coercedis, quam incunctanter armatorum sæpe ipse [se] ¹ inermem ingesserit turmis, quam steterit inter micantes gladios et exertas dexteras; in Lincolnensi primum Lincoln. ecclesia, deinde in Holandia, ac demum in Norhamtona, Holland. Northampton. nudo capite constans et intrepidus. Minus vero dixi "Steterit," cum, huc illucque discurrendo, gladium Spiritus tota cum libertate in furentes et frementes conspiratores seu intrusores vibraverit, tradens contumaces Satanæ in interitum carnis, ut spiritus salvus ^{1 Cor. v. 5.} fieret in die Domini. Cujus eo constantia sublimius emicuit, quo ibidem virorum fortium robor formidini evidentius cessit: eoque illius confidentia illustrius claruit, quo suorum diffidentia comitum et officialium in tanto se discrimine apertius propalavit.² 47. His namque non modo ad aras confugere parum fuit; immo et sub ipsis mensis dominicis se abscondere videbatur minus tutum. Quibus ita fugientibus³ et latebras foveantibus, Hugo persistebat solus, cædebatque labiis intentantes gladios cervicibus suis. Cujus magnanimi audacia,⁴ necnon et protegentium se angelorum custodia, ipsiusque divinæ virtutis armatura, fracti et confusi, apud Lincolniam tam clerici quam laici, apud Hollandiam milites et armigeri, apud Norhamtonam quoque burgenses infensi, cesserunt plures uni, sævientes miti, tranquillo⁵ turbati.

Apud Hollandiam tamen, quod prætereundum non William de Avalon, Hugh's kinsman. est, Willielmus de Avalun, episcopi consobrinus, miles-

¹ *se*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

² *propalavit*] So MS.; probavit, Pez.

³ *fugientibus*] So MS.; confugientibus, Pez.

⁴ *audacia*] So MS.; audentia, Pez.

⁵ *tranquillo*] So MS.; et tranquillo, Pez.

que acerrimus, generosi sanguinis vena incalescens, cum stricto mucrone quidam armatorum pontificem funesta pararet ferire audacia, jam percussuro se fortiter objecit. Cui etiam vi magna extorquens gladium, ni prohiberetur districtius a præsule, eum absque vulnere abire non sivisset. Horum si vellemus exprimere diffusius causas tumultuum, pararet forsitan lectori prolixitas

Hugh, like the good shepherd, ready to lay down his life for his sheep.

Joh. x. 15.

Ps. cxviii.
109.
Job. xiii.
14.

2 Cor. v. 14.
47 b.
Rom. viii.
38, 39.

2 Cor. x. 6.

His severity to sinners; and the effect of his spiritual chastisements.

inconsulta fastidium. Unde tantisper hoc loco hæc vel tetigisse sufficiat, bonique pastoris prædicabilem fidelibus commendasse instantiam; qui sibi commissarum ovium errorem, etiam cum periculo capitis sui, dissimulare noluerit incorrectum. Quamobrem non immerito animam suam pro suis monstratur ovibus possuisse, quamvis eam tollere ab eo nullus prævaluerit; illius nimirum hanc dextera conservante illæsam, de cujus manu eruere vel perimendos ne pereant, vel salvandos nemo potest rapere ut intereant. Hic tamen velut semper in manibus suis, cum fortissimo superius memorato rege David, animam suam portans, seipsum periculis impavidus exponebat. Timere siquidem nescius, adversis vero cedere dedignatus, ut contemnebat mortem, sic vitam honesto postponebat. Caritatis namque apostolicæ sibi plene conscius, securius dicebat in his omnibus, in quibus ultra humanum modum præsidere eum cuncti mirabantur, "Caritas Dei urget nos;" "Neque enim mors, neque vita, neque instantia, neque futura, nec gladius, neque sublimitas, aut profundum, sed nec creatura aliqua, separabit nos a caritate Dei quæ est in Christo Jesu Domino nostro." Ita vero paratus [erat]¹ juxta formam apostolicam, omnem in gladio Spiritus ulcisci inobedientiam, ita ejus quoque ultioni celestis animadversio celerem subinferebat vindictam, ut in Deum contumaciter delinquentibus sicut ipse nullatenus parceret, sic quemcunque zelo justitiæ spirituali idem² mucrone percelleret, citius,

¹ erat] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

² idem] So MS. ; ipse, Pez.

nisi resipisceret, corporali pariter exitio interiret. Hinc rebelles quosque, et juris ecclesiastici violatores, de sua quandoque potentia præsumentes insolenter, ac præ tumore¹ mentis ad minas interdum procaciter erumpentes, sic voce terrifica objurgabat: "Quid de vestris," inquit,² "viribus vel armis contra manum Omnipotentis³ præsunitis, quando nobis etiam indignis et infirmis hæc manus adeo potentia contulerit arma, ut eis humana nullatenus cœquetur armatura? Loricæ nostras jacula vestra non penetrant; galeæ nostræ vestros enses non formidant. Nostris vero ensibus nec cassides vestræ nec thoraces resistunt. Vos si quando carnem cæditis, sed⁴ animam prorsus contingere non valetis; gladius noster et corpus perimit, et morti non transitoria sed æternæ eorum quos percellit animas addicit."

Jam vero si conemur viritim exponere, quam multos in reprobam tradiderit mortem solo anathemate, quam horrendo plerique legis divinæ contemptores interierint fine, qui secundum durtiam suam et cor impœnitens Rom. ii. 5. iram sibi thesaurizantes, benedictione spreta, et ejus maledictione retenta, de suis renuerunt perversitatibus emendari, nec etiam si plurimi conficiantur libri, poterunt omnia quæ scribenda sunt sufficienter explicare. De quorum tamen numero pene innumerabili, vel paucos exempli gratia commemorasse non erit inutile; cum ad fidelium consolationem, atque eruditionem infirmorum, hanc placuerit supernæ majestati erga perversos justæ animadversionis districtiorem evidentius exercere, ut 48. impleretur illud psalmistæ, "Lætabitur justus cum Ps. lvii. 11. viderit vindictam, manus suas lavabit in sanguine peccatoris;" itemque dictum a sapiente, "Flagellato Prov. xix. 25, and xxi. 11. pestilente, sapientior efficitur parvulus."

¹ *tumore*] So Pez. ; timore, MS.

² *inquiens*] So MS. ; ait, Pez.

³ *Omnipotentis*] So MS. and Suerius ; Omnipotentem, Pez.

⁴ *sed*] In MS. ; not in Pez.

CAPITULUM V.

De quodam milite, cujus uxor, partum mentita proprium, supposuit in fraudem germani viri sui factum alienum. Et de quorundam interitu, post excommunicationem viri Dei tanto se facinori immiscentium.

Circa
A.D. 1194.
The Lin-
colnshire
knight, and
his wife,
and the
suppositi-
tious child.

Erat¹ in territorio Lincolnensi miles quidam jam provecioris ætatis, uxorem habens sterilem. Habebat quoque fratrem, æque militem, industrium et prudentem; quem juris hæreditarii,² si absque liberis decederet, habiturus videbatur successorem. Invidebat³ huic uxor sua, verens ne forte viduata marito sub illius deveniret dominatum, erga quem placitum nunquam gessisset affectum. Nequitia igitur viperæ dolis incitata, ut ei consequendæ hæreditatis præcluderet aditum, quia partum non habebat proprium, supposuit sibi alienum. Refertis siquidem ac tumentibus interna fraude visceribus, cervical præcingit exterius; simulatque uterum intumescere puerperio, qui solummodo scelere foetabatur infando. Miles, in cujus præjudicium versutæ malignitatis componitur stropha, dolum sibi strui deprehendens,

¹ The main facts of this curious narrative are fully confirmed by various entries in the public records of the time.

The knight, the reputed father, was Thomas, son of William de Saleby, said (in *Rot. Hundred.*, 3rd *Edw. I.*, i. 294) to have been a descendant of William son of Haco, to whom Henry I. gave the manor of Cokewald. His wife's name was Agnes, the name of the child Gracia. And his brother, who claimed the inheritance, was William de Har-dredeshill.

This William, at Michaelmas

1194, was prosecuting his claim against Thomas de Saleby and Agnes his wife in the king's court at Westminster; the bishop of Lincoln claiming jurisdiction, as in a suit pertaining to the court Christian.—*Abbrev. Plac. (Record Commission)*, p. 3.

There is no further notice of the case before A.D. 1199, so far as I have seen.

² *juris hæreditarii*] So MS.; *jure hæreditario*, Pez.

³ *Invidebat*] So MS.; *Invidebat autem*, Pez.

sed doli artificem nec convincere nec cohibere sufficiens, rem defert ad notitiam amicorum. Rimatur sollicitius consilii remedium, sed minime reperit opportunum.

Interea mulier decumbit lecto, fictæ¹ parturitionis indulget suspiriis. Quæsitam vero a vico proximo mulierculæ cujusdam recens natam prolem femineam in publicum edit; ac veluti a se veraciter enixam omnium cum diligentia studiosius enutrit. Cujus etiam veriorum ad se accersivit genitricem, eique nutriendi pignoris proprii delegat² sollicitudinem. Dum talia geruntur non procul a Lincolnia, contigit instare jam resurrectionis Dominicæ festa Paschalia. Accedens igitur miles muliebri circumventus astutia ad pontificem, astipulantibus sibi viris discretis, quos fama certior tanti perflaverat maleficii, omnem rei cunctis audientibus adeo suspectæ pandit rationem. Nec vero cujusnam esset filia, seu quemadmodum a falsa genitrice acquisita, per quam sibi exhæredatio parabatur, adhuc certius sibi innotuerat.

48 b.

Motus autem vehementer vir justus et pius ad audita, malignæ maritum mulieris ad se jubet quamtocius accersiri. Quem secretius evocatum³ discutit instantius, instruit, et coarguit; tantique reatus confessionem ab eo elicere magnopere insistit. Verum ille, conjugis nimium procacis plus jurgia quam Dei justitiam pertimescens, ejus quoque sibilis præincantatus vipereis, criminis hujus se primum inficiatur habere conscientiam. Urgente demum episcopo, et publicæ æstimationis argumenta acriter inferente, quibus patebat verisimillimum esse, nec ei sobolem nasci potuisse jam valetudinario et seni, nec eum videri ignarum uxorii commenti, arcatus⁴ evidenti ratione, hac tandem seipsum responsione deludit: "Quia longo," ait, "tempore, corporis incom-

¹ *fictæ*] So MS.; et *fictæ*, Pez.

² *delegat*] So MS.; delegavit, Pez.

³ *evocatum*] So MS.; advocatum, Pez.

⁴ *arcatus*] So MS.; attractus, Pez.

“ modo premente,¹ conjugis² secreta minus perfecte novi,
 “ volo,³ si placet, arctius de his ab illa perdiscere veri-
 “ tatem. Quidquid vero inde mihi compertum fuerit,
 “ vobis mane nuntiabo, vestro indubitanter pariturus
 “ consilio, super omnibus quæ fuerint juxta rei iniqui-
 “ sitæ seriem utilius exequenda.” Tum præsul, satis
 admonitum in his eum verbis abire⁴ permittens,
 “ Scias,” inquit, “ die crastina excommunicationis sen-
 “ tentia omnes illos a nobis solenniter et terribiliter
 “ feriendos,⁵ qui hujus mali auctores extiterunt⁶ aut
 “ fautores, si minus forte quod polliceris fueris execu-
 “ tus.” Sic ille dimissus, et ad suos reversus, sterili
 puerperæ quæque audivit a pontifice, vel quæ pontifici
 retulerit⁷ ipse, seriatim exponit.

Ad hæc illa infrendens, et infelicem illum procaciter
 objurgans, redire ad fidelem consiliarium eum penitus
 dissuasit. Qui male acquiescens dominatrici,⁸ cui ordine
 præpostero diu consueverat ancillari, resedit domi,
 crimen adjiciens mendacii præcedenti errori. Facta est
 dies crastina, quæ fuit sacrosanctæ resurrectionis Do-
 minicæ Paschali solennitate gloriosa. Episcopus, habito
 sacræ exhortationis verbo ad populum, cunctis negotii
 hujus pandit eventum, enormitatem exaggerat male-
 ficii, se⁹ non defuturum asseverat quin tanto pro-
 viribus occurrat piaculo ex censura pastoralis officii.
 Cumque perdocusset plenius, quanti sit criminis non
 modo¹⁰ in fratrem proprium, sed vel in quemvis proxi-
 mum, quidpiam hujusmodi attentasse, unde necessario
 contingat eum, cum omni posteritate sua, irremediabili
 dispendio subjacere; quod etiam peccati genus sub suæ

¹ *premente*] So MS.; me pre-
 mente, Pez.

² *conjugis*] So MS.; conjugis
 meæ, Pez.

³ *volo*] So MS.; ideo volo, Pez.

⁴ *abire*] So Pez.; adire, MS.

⁵ *feriendos*] So MS.; esse ferien-
 dos, Pez.

⁶ *extiterunt*] So MS.; extiterint,
 Pez.

⁷ *retulerit*] So MS.; retulit, Pez.

⁸ *dominatrici*] So MS.; domitrici,
 Pez.

⁹ *se*] So MS.; et se, Pez.

¹⁰ *modo*] So MS.; tantummodo,
 Pez.

mole nequitiae ad mortem sui saepe perpetratores dicebat irremissibiliter astringere; omnes illos vinculo innodavit anathematis, qui de partus praedicti suppositione exhæredationem militis saepius memorati minime timuissent procurare.

Hugh excommunicates the guilty parties.

Nec vero in longum distulit in traditos sibi ex sententia viri justi suae saevitiae Satanæ tyrannidem exercere. Virum¹ namque sequenti nocte invadens, qui perversitatem conjugis dissimulando potius fovit quam increpando correxit, ejus subito animam extorsit. Repente enim in lectulo apparuit mortuus, in quem se locaverat, quiete ut creditur pausaturus. Audiant hæc et pertimescant, qui subditum sibi infirmiore sexum ad facinus sequuntur sive flagitium, nec terrentur exemplo protoplasti, quem a serpente uxor circumventa extorrem paradisi, et debitorem morti, tantæ cum suis posteris addixit calamitati. Enimvero, juxta sententiam viri sapientis, “ Non est caput super caput colubri, et “ non est nequitia super nequitiam mulieris.” Væ peccatori, cujus sors super ipsam cadit. Quæ utraque sententia in hac muliere evidenter patuit: cujus ita furor pertinax, et ira adeo dura fuit, ut proprium tam exitialiter virum perdidisse non ei sufficeret, nisi et ceptam² contra ejus germanum nequitiam hostiliter adimpleret. Perstitit enim confirmare sermonem nequam, debitam sibi retentans maledictionem, et indebitam alumnae suae vindicans hæreditatem. Excluso igitur legitimo hærede a fraterna successione, datur regio munere infantula cum ipsa hæreditate cuidam juveni, qui frater erat Hugonis de Novavilla, summi scilicet in regno forestarii. Quam, ætatis vix quartum implentem annum, disponebat idem nuptiali more solenniter sibi desponsare, præcavens nimirum ne forte qualibet occasione privaretur talis patrimonii acquisitione.

Sudden death of Thomas de Saleby.

Ecclus. xxv. 22, 26.

49 b.

His wife persists in the wicked fraud.

The heiress child given to a brother of Hugh de Neville, the chief forestar.

¹ *Virum*] So Pez.; Verum, MS.

² *ceptam*] So MS.; inceptam, Pez.

Hugh forbids their marriage.

Quod ubi innotuit episcopo, qui generali sæpius constituto inhibuerat ætatis indiscretæ copulam nuptialem, mox etiam speciali prohibuit interdicto, ne quis presbiterorum, seu fidelium quilibet Christianorum, his præsertim nuptiis præsumeret interesse. Prospiciebat in hoc perenni simul et temporali multorum indemnitati; consulens etiam juri communi, ne videlicet ante plenius cognitam et discussam rei hujusmodi veritatem, in cujusvis¹ partis præjudicium tale iniretur connubium.

They are married nevertheless.

At episcopo citius post hæc ob quædam negotia in Neustriam ad regem profecto, conveniunt² in vico quodam remotiori juvenis prædicti fautores et consanguinei: ibique, simplicitate abutentes seu cupiditate sacerdotis illius loci, solenni conjungunt more in facie ecclesiæ militi infantulam, illustri rusticanam, ingenuo ex servili conditione procreatam. Tanta fuit aviditas alieni juris occupandi, ut nec ingenuitatis³ degenerata conditio, nec salutis manifesta perditio infaustas nuptias præpediret. Regresso interea de⁴ transmarinis episcopo, quæ gesta sunt citius innotescunt. Hinc presbiter, talium minister nuptiarum, suspensione ab eodem pariter beneficii mulctatur et officii: in reliquos vero vetiti sui transgressores, cum juri⁵ coram eo parere contumaciter detrectarent, excommunicationis sententia promulgatur.

The priest who married them suspended. The other transgressors excommunicated.

50. The lady's maid confesses.

Interea fictæ matris cubicularia, cujus ministerio proles alienæ genitricis quæsita est et inventa, terrente conscientia, primum ad pœnitentialem⁶ ecclesiæ Lincolnensis, sanctæ recordationis magistrum Willielmum de Branfed⁷ subdecanum, et ipsius demum hortatu ad ipsum accedens episcopum, omnem rei ordinem cum

¹ *cujusvis*] So MS.; *alicujus*, Pez.

² *conveniunt*] So MS.; *convenerunt*, Pez.

³ *ingenuitatis*] So MS.; *ingenuitatem*, Pez.

⁴ *de*] So MS.; *a*, Pez.

⁵ *juri*] So MS.; *viri*, Pez.

⁶ *pœnitentialem*] So MS.; *pœnitentiarium*, Pez.

⁷ *Branfed*] So MS.; *Bredefeldo*, Pez. In the Waverly Annals he is

magna detegit profusione lacrimarum. Tunc episcopus, de his omnibus certior effectus, secretum quidem apud se interim habet,¹ quod secretius audivit: latam vero pridem sententiam, singulis circumquaque per ecclesias diebus dominicis, renovari publice demandavit. Quod aliquamdiu ut fuit impletum, machinatrix et materia hujus mali mulier infelix, reversa demum in se, cœpit horrere opus adeo perniciosum a se commissum. Tandemque, animata consilio prudenti, accedit, pariter secum assumpta delicti sui conscia et ministra, cubicularia prænotata, ad episcopum; primoque² illi soli, deinde pluribus viris discretis, inter quos et ille qui hæc scripsit præsens fuit, reatum suum flebiliter confitetur; se proprium maritum prodidisse,³ se fratrem ejus circumvenisse, illum ad mortem, hunc ad proscriptionem et exhæredationem, voce gemebunda protestatur. Quæ universa Cantuariensi metropolitano, tunc temporis regni totius justitiario, solícite per episcopum insinuantur; fratribus quoque et amicis alieni patrimonii ut prædictum est insidiatoris, cunctis etiam primoribus fere et baronibus curiæ Anglicanæ. Nihilominus vero sponsus puellæ insonter noxiæ cum suis incumbit consiliariis possessioni nocenter adeptæ. Asserunt enim, juxta leges Angliæ cujusque sobolem legitimam discerni, quam uxoris maritus legitimæ quoad viveret legitimam habuisset. Arcetur itaque hujus prætextu sententiæ hæres legitimus ab ingressu possessionis hæreditariæ. At interim, ob reverentiam magis episcopi, quam propter evidentiam universis pene notificatæ rei, non sinebatur contra eum judiciaria diffinitio sententialiter proferri.

Iterato autem constantissimo juris propugnatore in Normanniam transfretante, inque discessu suo sæpius

called William de Bramford. He was murdered in the cathedral by a minister of the church, September 25, 1205.—*Gale*, ii. 168.

¹ *habet*] So MS.; habuit, *Pez.*

² *primoque*] So MS.; atque primum, *Pez.*

³ *prodidisse*] So MS.; perdidisse, *Pez.*

And, at length, the lady herself.

The author a witness of this.

Nevertheless the husband of the child (Adam de Neville) still maintains her right to the inheritance.

50 b. protestante, quia si hanc miles sibi ut proponit in conjugem acceperit, rusticam profecto se habere noverit, nec de illa plurimum gaudebit; homines rursus factiosi,¹ conspiratione facta, diem partibus statuunt, quo diffinitivum² litigii hujus calculum apud Londonias proferendum procrastinatione remota edicunt. Igitur Adam de Novavilla, hoc enim nomen erat viro qui puellam duxerat, stipatus propinquorum turmis, Londonias festine petens, nocte diem præcedente qua iudices sibi terram illam promiserant in solidum adjudicandam, cujus solummodo eatenus obtinebat custodiam, non procul ab urbe hospicio suscipitur. Cujus dum fautores et consiliarii de forma dandæ sententiæ cum iudicibus in civitate solícite deliberant, ille in diversorio lætus et temulentus lecto excipitur; sed sopori mortem³ socians subito extinguitur, solusque ad tribunal justioris iudicis, factorum recepturus vicem, tam imparatus quam nil tale arbitratus extemplo protrahitur. Timendum autem ne forte cum improprio ibidem audierit ex sententia districti iudicis, quod sæpius vertebatur in ore veridici ipsius sui præconis. Cum enim incognitum sibi et peregrinum quondam nomen forestariorum crebrius audiret vir sanctus, querelis etiam oppressorum ab eis hinc inde crebrescentibus, barbaræ nuncupationi alludens dicere consuevit: "Recte," inquit, "homines isti et satis proprie nuncupantur forestarii; foris⁴ namque stabunt a regno Dei."

Sudden death of Adam de Neville. Circa Jan. 1200.

Hugh's explanation of the word "forestarius."

¹ factiosi] So MS.; facinorosi, Pez.

² diffinitivum] So MS.; diffinitum, Pez.

³ His death must have taken place near the end of the year 1199, or early in 1200. For in July, and in Michaelmas term 1199, William de Hardredeshill was prosecuting his suit against Adam de Neville, who had then in custody the child Gracia, the pretended daughter of Agnes,

widow of Thomas de Saleby, and was offering the king 500 marks for judgment in his favour.—*Rot. Cur. Regis*, i. 452; ii. 17; and *Rot. de Oblatis* (1st John), pp. 20 and 21. And it was still in the first year of John, i.e. before Ascension day 1200, when the poor child was given to her second husband.

⁴ See the anecdote of Hugh related by Walter Mapes, his contemporary, and a canon and archdeacon of his

Isto itaque taliter sublato, ac de tabernaculo suo
 cœlitus evulso, datur ejus vidua, nuptiis adhuc minus
 apta, cuidam, cum alterius patrimonio, regis cubiculario.¹
 Quo jam, post sancti ex hoc mundo excessum, in fata
 progresso, tradita est puella miserabilis in manus viri
 tertii, prioribus illis longe pejoris; quem, ob innumeras
 injurias ecclesiis pluribus illatas, multiplicis tenet im-
 plicitum nexus anathematis. Quis hujus futurus sit
 finis, jam opera ejus, præcedentia ad judicium, non
 incertis, ni caveat sibi, præloquuntur indiciis. Mulier
 quoque, quæ hæc est machinata, vitam aliquamdiu in
 dolore protractam et ærumna morte dudum clausit
 amara.

The child
 widow
 given to
 another
 husband.
 A.D. 1200.
 And again
 to a third
 husband.
 A.D. 1205.

¹ Tim. v.
 24.

51.

church, in the *De Nugis Curialium* (*Camden Soc.*), p. 7, where the same punning explication of *forestarius* is put into Hugh's mouth.

¹ He is called, in the Records, Norman de Caritate, and Norman de Camera. In 1st John he gave 200 mares to the king for his infant wife and her inheritance.—*Rot. de Oblatis*, p. 40; and *Rot. Claus. 6th John*, p. 17.

He was dead before January 22, 1205, on which day John gave his widow (still a mere child she must have been) to Brien de Insula, who paid 300 mares for her.—*Rot. Claus. 6th John*, p. 17 b.; and *Rot. de Oblatis*, p. 240. These husbands, so far as appears, held her and her inheritance without opposition. Brien de Insula was a very powerful and notorious person, temp. John and

Henry III. In 1221, as lord of Saleby, he had grant of a market there, and in 1225 a charter for a fair.

His wife Gracia gave eight bovates of land in Cokewald, with other property, to the Gilbertine Priory of Bolyngton.—*Rot. Hundred. 3rd Edw. I.*, i. 296. She died childless, and the property at length came to the rightful heir, a William de Hardredeshill, son of the William who contested her right when she was an infant. His son and heir, Robert, was killed at Evesham, fighting against the king. His brother, John de Hardredeshill, succeeded, by gift of the king; whose son and heir, a minor in custody of John de Monte-alto, held the property in the third year of Edward I.—*Ibid.* 294.

CAPITULUM VI.

*De quodam forestario. De quodam etiam diacono
Et de quodam adolescentula. Et de quibusdam
aliis, viri justī maledictione in carnis interitum
datis.*

1 Cor. v. 5. Alius quidem forestarius, episcopi maledictione re-
tenta, infra dies paucos ex quo tradi meruit Satanæ
in interitum carnis, crudelis interiit sententia mortis.

Fearful
death of
another
forestar,
who had
incurred
Hugh's
maledic-
tion.

Nam a quibusdam, quos, in foresta sua quam servabat
inventos, insolentius more suo tractare disposuit, ita
peremptus est, ut, brachiis amputatis, et capite avulso,¹
fustes quidam exigui satis, pro quibus ab eodem in-
juriati fuerant qui eum peremerunt, inter cadaver
truncatum² et caput exsectum, necnon et alia membra
feraliter excisa, hinc³ inde posita per loca tria relin-
quuntur;⁴ in signum videlicet et testimonium illius
nequitiae, qua in finitimos quosque tyrannicam rabiem
consueverat exercere.

A.D. 1194.
Narrative
of the dea-
con, and
his charge
of treason
against Re-
ginald de
Argentun.

Diaconus,⁵ nomine Ricardus de Waura, militem
quemdam vocabulo Reginaldum de Argentun super
crimine impetebat regiae proditiōnis. Erat uterque de
episcopatu Lincolniensi. Erat vero plurimis non incer-
tum, falso militem impeti a clerico. His episcopus
cognitis diaconum per censuram ecclesiasticam nititur
a temeritate sua cohibere. Inhibet⁶ sub interminatione
anathematis, ne in foro seculari hominem, præsertim
ad iudicium sanguinis, audeat pertrahere diaconus.

The deacon
backed by

At ille, de regio qui eum tuebatur elatus favore, monita

¹ *capite avulso*] So MS.; a capite
avulsis, Pez.

² *truncatum*] So Pez.; truncum,
MS.

³ *hinc*] So MS.; et hinc, Pez.

⁴ *relinquuntur*] So MS.; relin-
querentur, Pez.

⁵ Entries relating to a prosecution
of Reginald de Argentun by Richard
de Waure, will be found in the *Rot.
Cur. Regis* of Record Commission,
under A.D. 1194, pp. 6 and 60.

⁶ *Inhibet*] So MS.; *Inhibet pro-
inde*, Pez.

pariter et minas pontificis contemnebat. Nam et Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui et publicus tunc regni justitarius habebatur, cujus eum protectioni rex Ricardus impensius commendaverat, episcopo dicitur injunxisse, ne contra honorem regum clericum compelleret a prosecutione inita accusationis desistere.

Verum Petri imitator verus, in hoc sicut et in similibus sæpe mandatis illius, sui potius officii jura quam hominis attendebat verba. Nam quia magnus ille vir, ut ipse veraciter perhibere solebat, utrumque sibi gladium commissum habebat: erat namque, sicut potestate ordinaria metropolitanus, et auctoritate apostolica totius Angliæ legatus, ita vice quoque regia super forenses judices arbiter summus: episcopus quid a quo idem loqueretur gladio, prudenter et caute discernere studebat. Unde quotiescunque aliquid monebat aut jubebat, quod materiali potius quam gladio congrueret spirituali, non verebatur vir Dei dicere ei, quod in Actibus suis summis pontificibus dixisse leguntur Apostoli,¹ "Obedire oportet Deo magis quam hominibus." Quamobrem clericum rebellem, et disciplinæ contumaciter resistentem ecclesiasticæ, pontificali non distulit vigore² percellere. Suspendit itaque ab officio et beneficio nolentem jugo subdi canonico.

Qui, ad legatum perveniens, per eum de facto a suspensione obtinuit relaxari. Hinc tumore plenus accedens ad episcopum, sub præsentia multorum optimatum regni, tam videlicet procerum quam et episcoporum, minari cæpit grandia. Jactabat vero se a jurisdictione Lincolnensis episcopi taliter jam legati auctoritate exemptum, quod de cætero nullatenus omitteret propter illum, quin et domino regi omnem fidelitatem exhiberet, eique justitiam de suis obtinere proditoribus decertaret. Insultans quoque episcopo, asserebat se relaxatum a

¹ quod in Actibus . . . Apostoli] So MS.; quod apostolorum summus pontificibus legitur dixisse, Pez.

² vigore] So MS.; rigore, Pez.

suspensione, qua ipsum, ut dicebat, minus licite punire decrevisset.

Ad hæc ille, non enervis naviculæ Petri gubernator, suo ut semper more illato terrore constantior, qui, ut de quodam sancto legitur, "In diebus suis non extimuit¹ principem," ita cunctis audientibus inquit: "Incassum sane super hujuscemodi," inquit, "relaxatione tibi blandiris; nam excommunicandum te incontinenti noveris, si juri parere super excessibus tuis ulterius detrectaveris." Quid multa? Illo contumaciter obstrepente, et tanquam ore regio minas furiosas intonante, episcopus eum innodare nec timuit nec distulit solenni anathemate. Qui legatum adiens queritur de episcopo, qui² in ejus præjudicium, regisque dispendium, adeo, ut allegabat, proterve excommunicasset eum. A quo tandem et literas impetravit ad episcopum, quatinus pro absoluto haberet eum, utpote a se absolutum. Cui episcopus, tali perlecto mandato, ita dixit: "Si centies te dominus archiepiscopus duxerit absolvendum, centies aut etiam sæpius te scias a nobis reexcommunicandum, quamdiu te videbimus in præsumptionis tuæ amentia irrevocabiliter induratum. Tu videris, quanti habeas sententiam nostram. Nos enim hanc omnimodis ratam habemus et firmam." Sic ille abscedens, jamque metu tantæ illius constantiæ aliquantulum corde fractior, pollicetur deliberaturum se, utrum juxta quod exigebatur super parendo juri coram episcopo vellet cavere, necne. Qui cito post hæc, a quodam suo puero securi letaliter percussus in capite, proh dolor! prius exhalavit animam quam erroris sui insinuaret³ poenitentiam. Uno enim ictu excerebratus et repente extinctus, formidabilem in se viri sapientis sententiam est expertus: "Semper," ait, "jurgia quærit malus, angelus autem crudelis mittetur contra eum."

Ecclus. xlvi. 13. This is said of St. Martin, *infra*, f. 121 b.

Hugh then excommunicates him.

52.

The archbishop absolves him; but to no purpose. Hugh only declares that he will excommunicate him again 100 times, if necessary.

He deliberates whether or no to submit to Hugh. Is meanwhile killed by his servant.

Prov. xvii. 11.

¹ *extimuit*] So MS.; *pertimuit* in Vulgate.

² *qui*] So MS.; *quod*, Pez.

³ *insinuaret*] So MS.; *insinuavit*, Pez.

De hoc item clerico nequaquam ducimus præter-
eundum silentio, quia in monachum se recipi, modico
ante ista tempore, in quodam petierat religioso ceno-
bio. Quod dum ei fuisset concessum, suum interea
cognoscit decessisse germanum, cui juxta primogenita
paternum in hæreditatem cesserat patrimonium. Qui
hæreditatem cupiens obtinere fratris absque liberis
defuncti, fratris pro se mortui sortem repudiavit, qui
fratribus suis per seipsum dixit, "Qui non renuntiave-
rit omnibus non potest meus esse discipulus." Merito
igitur, qui ejus pro terra reliquit discipulatum, qui
suis promittit discipulis in hoc seculo centuplum, et
in futuro vitam æternam, et terram quam optavit cito
perdidit, et de vita etiam temporali exemplo terribili
citius emigravit. Misit enim manum ad aratrum, sed
respicens retro amisit, ni misereatur Omnipotens, reg-
num cælorum.

The ante-
cedents of
Richard
de Waure.

Luc. xiv.
33.

Matt. xix.
29.
Marc. x. 30.

Luc. ix. 62.

Adolescentula quædam Oxoniensis, cujusdam burgen-
sis filia, convicaneo cuidam juveni legitime nupta, alte-
rius amore juvenis amplius succensa, priore contempto
sponso, illi est de facto conjugata. Quæ super hoc
impetita a sponso priore atque convicta, monebatur
diligentissime ab episcopo, quatinus primo se redderet
marito. Ipsa vero, dissuasa a matre, quæ in consilio
nequam alteram se filiæ suæ exhibebat Herodiadem,
ante se morituram quam ei nupturam procaciter cla-
mitabat. Tunc vir Domini, apprehensa ejusdem sponsi
illius dextera, miscensque terroribus blandimenta, "Si
" vis," inquit, "esse filia mea, obaudi jussioni meæ, et
" suscipe in pacis osculo cum Dei benedictione mari-
" tum tuum; alioquin revera de cætero non parcam
" tibi, nec perniciosis consiliariis tuis." Jussit quo-
que virum ejus in osculo sancto pacis suscipere eam.
Quod dum ille implere vellet, infelix illa impudentis-
sime exspuit in faciem ejus, cum prope esset altare,
præsensque¹ cum pluribus viris reverendissimis adesset

52 b.
The adul-
terous
bride of
Oxford.

Her impu-
dent rejec-
tion of the
bishop's
counsels.

¹ *præsensque*] So Pez. ; *præsens*, MS.

tantus sacerdos, et turba fidelium multa in ipsa ecclesia pariter constituta. Tunc universis ob tantam contumeliam viro illatam vehementer erubescens, episcopus voce terribili ait, "Quia noluisti," inquit, "benedictionem, sed maledictionem dilexisti, ecce apprehendet te maledictio;" moxque excommunicavit eam. Quæ in propria contumaciter abscedens,¹ post dies paucos, sibi ad inducias utilius secum deliberandi celesti pietate concessos, cum magis induraretur cor ejus, et nullatenus resipisceret, præfocata ab hoste maligno, delicias repente illicitas et caducas tam perpetuis quam justis commutavit suppliciis.

Ps. cviii.
18.

Her ex-
communi-
cation.

Hersudden
death.

Narrative
of the
Yorkshire
clerk,
unjustly
excluded
from his
church.

53.

The in-
truder and
his abettors
incur
Hugh's
maledic-
tion.

Itidem clerico cuidam Eboracensis diocesis, nomine Willielmo, suam, qua injuste eum spoliaverat quorundam violentia, restituendam ecclesiam, auctoritate decreverat apostolica. Quem pars adversa diutius ab ingressu possessionis sibi adjudicatæ manu repellebat armata. Miles namque, illius villæ dominus in qua sita erat ecclesia litigiosa, suum fratrem in eandem ingressum per intrusionem armis tuebatur, viribus nitens illicite occupatam vindicare illi possessionem. Fovebant quoque partem intrusoris tam ecclesiastici quam et mundani judices, et optimates illius regionis. Tandem Willielmus, nimis jam laboribus confectus, sumptibus quoque, dum sæpius curiæ Romanæ suffragium in propria implorat persona,² plurimorum etiam hinc inde auxilia pugili³ sed parum utili requirit instantia, penitus exhaustus, totus convertitur ad unicum oppressorum refugium, ad⁴ invictum juris patronum; ejusque flebilibus vocibus interpellat subsidium.

Indignatus itaque bonus Eliæ, Elisei quoque,⁵ in zelo Dei æmulator, auctoritate fultus apostolica, intrusorem prænominatum et ipsius complices duræ maledictionis

¹ *Quæ . . . abscedens*] So Pez.;
quam . . . abscedentem, MS.

² *persona*] So Pez.; præsentia,
MS.

³ *pugili*] So MS.; pervigili, Pez.
⁴ *ad*] So MS.; et ad, Pez.

⁵ *Eliæ, Elisei quoque*] So MS.;
Eliæ atque Elisei, Pez.

ferit sententia. Nec paulo tardius in sacrilegos deservire cœpit ultio divina. Nam, ut viris plerisque religiosis referentibus nobis innotuit, alii ex his in amenitiam versi sunt, alii repentina morte miserabiliter præventi interierunt, aliis¹ e cavis orbibus oculi cum immensis cruciatibus exciderunt. Sic itaque virtus absentis præsentem ad nocendum innoxio perdomuit audaciam superbiorum: sic legitimo possessori suorum restituta est et defensa possessio bonorum: sic denique athleta fortis, nostrique temporis² ambidexter probatissimus, utraque manu pugnare, utraque³ pro dextera uti doctus, hos percutiebat et interficiebat, illos feriebat et vivere faciebat: cadebantque ab eo a dextris et a sinistris. Citius enim quisque in mortem cecidit, qui dexteræ ipsius ictum excepit. Aut enim corrigebatur; et Deo victurus, peccato moriebatur: aut, corde induratus et incorrectus, exitio tradebatur.

Their fearful punishments.

The clerk restored to his benefice.

CAPITULUM VII.

De pallii exactione, quod sibi rex Ricardus ab ecclesia Lincolnensi asserebat deberi. Et quod mulctas pecuniarias per officiales et archidiaconos a delinquentibus extorqueri prohibuerit.

Sentiens vero cruentus generis humani inimicus, in sui grave dispendium viri ubique victoriosissimi vires prævalere, a castris eorum, quos ejus tuebatur præsentia, eum arte callida nititur amovere; quatinus saltem, elongato a certaminis loco insuperabili totius aciei protectore, in reliquo licentius grassaretur agmine. Sciens namque serpens virulentus, virum Dei libertatem ecclesiæ impensius zelare; qui nec subjectis sibi

A.D. 1194. The astute and devilish plot against Hugh.

53 b.

Hugh's zeal for the liberty of the church.

¹ *aliis*] So Pez.; alii, MS.

² *nostrique temporis*] So MS.; nostrisque temporibus, Pez.

³ *utraque*] So MS.; et utraque, Pez.

ecclesiis pecuniarias ullatenus exactiones imponeret, nec quibuscumque potestatibus, tale quid a sua exigentibus ecclesia, ulla ratione acquiesceret; in talem eum perplexitatem conatur inducere, ex qua, præter aliquod saltem inconueniens, haud facile quivisset erumpere.

A large debt claimed by the king, as due from the bishopric of Lincoln, because of an unpaid tribute of a pall.

Bishop Alexander. A.D. 1123-1148.

Bishop Robert de Chesney. A.D. 1148-1167.

Bishop Walter de Constantii. A.D. 1183-1184.

Armatus igitur astu inveteratæ malitiæ, perversas quorundam mentes familiariter subditorum sibi instigat; per quos regis animos contra episcopum ad novas et inopinatas querelas excitaret. Suggestitur per eos regi, ingentis cujusdam debiti, quod ei annuatim solvere tenebatur, Lincolniensem episcopum esse detentorem: unde et reus in ejus, ut vulgo dicitur, misericordiam incidisset, et ad summam æris plurimi fisco ex diutina retentione refundendam addici potuisset.

Nam Lincolniensis quidam olim antistes, dictus Alexander,¹ qui tertius Hugonem præcesserat, pallium centum argenti marcis appretiatum regi suo tempore imperanti aliquot imprætermisse² annis dedisse ferebatur.

Cujus successor, vocabulo Robertus, idem aliquoties egisse dicebatur. Hinc calumnia in Hugonem devoluta, non solum hoc, quod eum pontificatus sui tempore quotannis debuisse præstare memorabant, anxie ab eodem repetunt; sed etiam, pro injuriosa regii muneris subtractione, ipsum ad regis nutum satisfactioni esse obnoxium, satis invidiose decernunt. Nec tantum personam episcopi, immo et ecclesiam, cujus ille et onera subiisset et emolumenta perciperet, pro tempore Walteri sui decessoris, qui nec ipse pallium regi debitum aliquando dedisset, et detentionis ream, et redditionis debitricem esse perhibebant.

¹ Bishop Alexander's predecessor, Robert de Bloet, was the first to pay this tribute of the mantle to Henry I. —*MS. Lincoln History of John de Scaldby*; and *Giraldus Cambrensis*, in *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 417. According

to these and other authorities it was a *centum librarum pallium*, instead of the 100 marcs one of our author.

² *imprætermisse*] So MS.; in *deprætermisissis*, Pez.

Conventus super talibus ab ipso tunc rege Ricardo episcopus, vix tandem, nimirum¹ adversante sibi, ut ferebatur, quam maxime archiepiscopo sæpius memorato, pro tribus millibus² marcarum, tam a repetitione subtracti muneris, quam et ab ejusdem imposterum collatione, et se et suos eripuit successores; suamque perpetuis temporibus a præstationis illius onere absolvit ecclesiam. Nihil enim indignius, nihil sibi intolerabilius fore aestimabat, quam sponsam Regis æterni, aut seipsum, illius pro tempore custodem, homini mortali censualem constituere, et quodammodo vectigalem exhibere. Invenit igitur arctum licet et angustum foramen in maxilla leviathan, per quod illud effugeret morte illa molestius inconveniens, quo ecclesiam reginæ cæli quam regebat terreno regi tributariam nitebatur fieri. Exemit igitur ecclesiam a servitute degeneri, proprii nil metuens exilitati peculii. Paratior erat seipsum perpetuæ addicere egestati, quam periclitanti minus adesse ecclesiæ libertati.

Cæterum unde viro liberalissimo hæc tanta proveniet³ pecunia? Qui omnes semper annuos redditus, vel quoscunque proventus, ad impendia misericordiæ, et in sumptus justæ necessitatis, effundere erat solitus; cui nunquam, ultra præsentis anni spatium, quidquam pecuniæ erat residuum; quippe cum et mutuam æs frequenter sumeret alienum; unde perciperet quæ⁴ regi persolveret tot millia talentorum? Erat quidem paratum ad manus consilium, si quod propriis deerat crumenis a subjectorum vellet extorquere locellis. Sed qui non modo pecuniam, immo et propriam pro sibi

Hugh has to pay 3,000 mares for arrears and for release from the tribute in future. 54.

Job. xl. 21.

Hugh no saver of money.

Often obliged to borrow.

¹ *nimirum*] So MS.; inimico, Pez.

² *tribus millibus*] Hoveden says 1,000 mares. He mentions, however, the Release only, not the arrears.—*Savile's Scriptores*, 431 b. He places this under A.D. 1195.

In the *Registrum Remigii* (MS. at

Lincoln) is a copy of Richard's Charter of Release, dated at Le Mans, June 23, fifth of his reign, i.e. A.D. 1194.

³ *proveniet*] So MS.; proveniret, Pez.

⁴ *unde perciperet quæ*] So MS.; ubi inveniret qui, Pez.

commissorum indemnitatem in votis semper habuerat¹ ponere animam, qualiter eis suam extorqueret substantiam? Vel, qui suam a præbitione ignobili eximere satagebat ecclesiam, quomodo aliorum ecclesias oneraret ut seipsum relevaret, et pro sua libertate jugum aliis imponeret servitutis?

This money Hugh proposes to raise by retiring to Witham until the revenues of the bishopric would supply the amount.

54 b.

Rom. viii. 28.

This proposal vehemently resisted by his clergy, &c.

Who agree themselves to raise the money.

Jam itaque viro Dei videbatur unicum superesse remedium, quod et sibi erat satis votivum; ut ipse scilicet ad suam interim secedens Withamiam, ibique solitarie degens, proventus universos totius episcopatus ad summam hujus debiti persolvendam converti ordinaret. Gaudebat toto animo et exultabat, quia non modo justam et honestam, immo et necessariam se putabat invenisse occasionem, ut a mundanis tumultibus aliquamdiu secederet, ac secretis cœlestibus eo suavius quo et liberius inhæreret. Jam sibi blanditur et applaudit de assertionem Pauli, scire se perhibentis, "Quoniam diligentibus Deum omnia cooperantur in bonum."

Sperabat enim, juxta deliberationem suam, ex inflicto rerum dispendio temporalium æternum mercari compendium, fructumque ex brevi capere jactura copiosum. Verum, ut hoc suum propositum notitiæ suorum intimavit clericorum, obniti vehementius universi ceperunt, intolerabilem sibi prorsus illius tantam remotionem protestantes. Sed et religiosæ personæ innumerae, ne id fieret quod disponebat, magnopere dissuadebant.

Denique universis diocesis suæ ecclesiasticis personis in commune placuit, ad exemptionem matricis suæ ecclesiæ, pecuniam de suis copiis animo libenti conferre; unanimiter quoque, ut patrem et defensorem pium atque fortissimum, ipsum obmixius flagitabant episcopum, ne hujus rei gratia suam ab eis aliquatenus presentiam absentaret. Ita, multum licet invitatus et coactus, filiorum suorum petitionibus, et consiliis acquievit amicorum;

¹ habuerat] So MS.; habuit, Pz.

suae præponens desiderio voluntatis pium generalitatis decretum. Suis vero districtius inhibuit officialibus, ne a quovis hominum quidquam exigere amplius præsumerent, quam quod voluntate spontanea quilibet obtulisset. De proprio autem peculio, quantum facultas admisit,¹ dari præcepit. Sicque provinciales potius ecclesias, quam earum matrem ecclesiam Lincolnensem, a turpi simul et gravi diu inolitæ jugo servitutis semel eripiendo, perpetuæ restituit libertati. Nam quod, citra cujusque gravamen, a clericis semel modo perceperit² eorum, ut sic dicatur, redemptor et manumissor, hoc, immo multo amplius, non sine plurimorum gravamine, extorquere solitus erat uterque præmemoratus hujus tributi inventor ac redditor; palliata scilicet, sub prætextu regalis pallii, ambitione pontificali. Quod tamen ex nobis dicere non audemus; sed hoc dicimus ex sententia plurimorum, qui sæpius ex tali divitum colludio egestati suæ gemebant illudi. Nam et ipse rex, edoctus, ut credebatur, a quibusdam, lac suarum ovium usque ad expressionem butyri libenter ac frequenter emulgentibus, hoc episcopo potius quam sibi profuturum dixerat; qui,³ more decessorum suorum, multa sumeret a suis clericis, unde vix pauca daret pro pallio appendendo ipsius⁴ humeris. At verus et bonus pastor, quantum oves sibi creditas diligebat, tantum immunitatem illarum zelabat; quantum vero ad se pertinebat, sicut omnem avaritiam sedulo fugiebat, ita et occasionem avaritiæ summis, ubi posset, nisibus jugiter evellebat.

Unde et mulctam pecuniariam a quibuscumque delinquentibus, tam archidiaconos suos, quam eorum officiales ac decanos exigere prohibebat; nimirum verens, ne pro muneribus aliquem aut opprimerent insontem, aut in suis excessibus sontem foverent, juxta illud antiqui le-

55.

Prov. xxx.
33.Hugh
forbids
pecuniary
fines, in-
stead of
penance.

¹ *admisit*] So MS.; *admitteret*,
Pez.

² *perceperit*] So MS.; *percepit*,
Pez.

³ *qui*] So MS.; *si*, Pez.

⁴ *ipsius*] So MS.; *suis*, Pez.

- Ex. xxiii. gislatoris: "Munera excæcant oculos sapientum, et
8. "subvertunt verba justorum." Itemque illud scrip-
Deut. xvi. turæ alterius suis crebro officialibus ingerebat: "Ignis
19. "devorabit tabernacula eorum, qui munera libenter
Job. xv. 34. "accipiunt."

E contrario illis frequenter asserentibus, plus terrere improbos pecuniæ damnum, quam excommunicationis probrum, aut etiam corporalium afflictionem pœnarum illis indicendarum; ille e diverso asserebat, id suæ negligentiae ascribendum, qui remissius se haberent in corripiendis et districtius coercendis illis qui peccassent; nec eos tam studiose observare, ut illi injunctam explerent satisfactionem, quam observarent ut sibi pollicitam enumerarent pecuniæ taxationem. Illis interdum pro se allegare studentibus, ac dicentibus beatissimum archiepiscopum et martyrem Thomam hujusmodi a delinquentibus sumpsisse mulctas, ille confestim respondebat: "Credite mihi," inquit, "non idcirco sanctus fuit; alia enim virtutum merita sanctum exhibuerunt, alio meruit titulo palmam reportare "martyrii."

The different practice of St. Thomas of Canterbury; and Hugh's comment thereon.

CAPITULUM VIII.

Quod jus patronatus in monasterio Heneshamensi, contra ipsum regem Anglorum, in curia ipsius multo sudore obtinuerit.

- 55 b. Viro itaque sancto hoc ordine liberato, ac laqueorum venantium nutu Dei contrito, invidia perversorum, quæ utcumque superari potuit, quiescere a consuetis malitiæ suæ artibus nescivit. Iterum namque viri simpliciter gradientis pedibus novas struit pedicas, iterum recentes molitur insidias. Novis siquidem fraudium cuniculis, ad antiqui juris ecclesiæ suæ haud leve præjudicium, conatur subrepere.¹

¹ *subreperc]* surripere in MS.

Cum enim ab adventu Normannorum in Angliam, pellico sibi jure subactam, per annos centum et eo amplius, ecclesia Lincolnensis continue et inconcussa, usque ad id temporis, patronatum gesserit Egneshamensis cœnobii, hanc ei dignitatem surripere maligni quidam pertinaciter sunt aggressi. Beatus sane pontifex Remigius, quem, in brevi post triumphatam insulam, gloriosum habuit cathedralis ecclesia Lincolnensium fundatorem, vastatam, fugatis hostili metu fratribus, abbatiam reformaverat¹ prænотатam. Quam sibi auctoritate regia inclitus triumphator Willielmus ita confirmavit² in propriam, ut præter ipsum episcopum ejusque successores, nulla in eam vindicare³ præsumeret ecclesiastica seu laicalis persona quancumque dominationem.

The church of Lincoln the patron of Eynsham abbey.

Remigius, bishop of Dorchester and Lincoln, 1067-1092; founder of Lincoln cathedral; restorer of Eynsham.

Accidit autem ut, anno præsulatus beati Hugonis decimo, venerandus cœnobii hujus rector et abbas migravit ad Dominum, nomine Godefridus;⁴ qui a diebus regis Stephani, usque ad tempora regni penultima Ricardi filii regis Henrici, annis circiter quadraginta quatuor, loco eidem noscitur præfuisse. Quo episcopus audito, misit juxta morem antiquum ex suis clericum unum, qui abbatiae custodiam in manus suas reciperet, ac rerum monasterii una cum fratrum diligentia sollicitudinem gereret, quousque abbatis instituendi canonica electio celebrari potuisset. Cæterum tam vacantis custodiam abbatiae, quam substituendi abbatis debitam facultatem, qui regiis in Anglia præerant negotiis episcopo nitebantur auferre. Nam rex ea tempestate in transmarinis conflagabat cum Francorum rege.

A.D. 1195-6.

Geoffrey, abbot of Eynsham.

56.

The bishop's rights in Eynsham abbey disputed by the king's ministers.

¹ *reformaverat*] So MS.; reformavit, Pez.

² *confirmavit*] So MS.; confirmasse dicebatur, Pez.

³ *vindicare*] So MS.; vindicare sibi, Pez.

⁴ *Godefridus*] He occurs as abbot of Eynsham in the time of Stephen, *Harleian*, 6963, p. 80; in 1180, and again in 1188, *Vespasian*, B. xv. f. 9. See *Dugdale*, last edition, iii. 2.

Hugh's
friends try
to persuade
him not to
oppose the
king.

Complures itaque viri prudentes, et episcopum sincere diligentes, persuadere ei conati sunt, ne, ut dici solet, contra ictum fluminis brachia, ob adversantium multitudinem atque potentiam interim minus valida, inaniter fatigando exeret. Asserebant namque [regis]¹ genitorem Henricum generali constitutione decrevisse, ut universæ regni sui abbatiae in sua manerent donatione. Nec fore aestimabant² de facili, ut contra patris decretum filius, eo ut videbatur in multis pertinacior, gaudere eum sineret privilegio, avitis licet temporibus obtento. Denique negotium hoc laboris plenum, modicæ fructuosum, multimodis damnosum, nullatenus monebant attentandum. Metiendum cum labore etiam fructuoso laboris fructum suggerebant; nec maxima, [aiebant, subeunda]³ rerum innumerabilium dispendia, quæ jam certius⁴ præviderent ex hac controversia sibi suisque emersura, ubi quod intendebat assequendi spes esset fere nulla, forte etiam assecuti utilitas parva.

Hugh's
answer to
them.

Talia suggerentibus vir singularis confidentiæ miræque discretionis confestim respondit: "Absit," inquiens, "ut mortalium quispiam tale decretum statuere præsumat, unde Deo nostro et beatissimæ cæli reginæ quod suum est auferre prævaleat. Hujusmodi leges, etsi justæ essent, futuris duntaxat negotiis formam darent; non etiam convellerent statuta priorum. Quis vero prædecessorum meorum tali subscripsit decreto, quo solo posset juri non immerito præscribi eatenus ab eisdem possessio? Absit enim ut personæ cujuscunque laicalis statutum ecclesiasticæ libertatis infringat privilegium. Mihi vero non contingat, ut qualiscunque timore potestatis, seu quantæcunque

¹ *regis*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

² *aestimabant*] So MS. ; existimabant, Pez.

³ *aiebant, subeunda*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

⁴ *certius*] So MS. ; citius, Pez.

“formidine difficultatis, jus ecclesiæ dominæ meæ,
 “quantum in me est, sinam deperire. Cum enim sit 56 b.
 “satis pudendum a majoribus acquisitas, ab¹ antiquis
 “defensas, non etiam augere dignitates sanctæ ecclesiæ
 “atque libertates, quam est probrosum si ex inertia²
 “inutilis atque ignavi rectoris, a suæ integritatis statu
 “decidant, quæ per strenuum dispensatorem augmen-
 “tari ac in melius provehi debebant.”

Talia prosequens continuis duobus semis annis, nec
 [sumptibus, nec]³ proprio sudori parcens, tum pro ex-
 pedienda libertate canonici status præfati monasterii, He stoutly
 tum pro tuenda dignitate sua, invictissime tam contra prosecutes
 regem ipsum, quam et contra plerosque subdolos clam the suit.
 sibi adversantes, cis citraque mare decertans, tandem,
 favente Domino, celebri potitur triumpho. Recognito
 namque per sacramentum viginti quatuor fidedignorum, And gains
 clericorum pariter et laicorum, quid juris prædecessores the victory.
 sui in illo habuissent cœnobio, adjudicatur ei ejusdem
 patronatus in regis curia. Hinc ei restituitur abbatie
 vacantis custodia, præficiendi quoque abbatis jurisdictio
 plena et absoluta.

Post quæ in propria ad eam accedens persona, per A.D. 1197.
 dies octo mansit in ea cum fratribus loci, tanquam be- His so-
 nignissimus pater cum filiis carissimis ingrediens et journ at
 egrediens, cum eis in communi refectorio pariter Eynsham.
 convescens, eosque vino jocunditatis et dapibus suæ lar-
 gitatis copiose reficiens. Tractabatur interea jussu ejus Election
 in conventu super electione futuri abbatis. Expleta and con-
 vero hebdomada una, accitis abbatibus vicinis aliisque firmation
 religiosiis viris, præsentatur episcopo monachorum of a new
 electio, ac solenniter confirmatur ab episcopo.⁴ abbot.
 Quibus rite
 gestis pastor egregius Lincolniam proficiscitur; ibique

¹ *ab*] So MS.; et *ab*, Pez.

² *inertia*] So Pez. and Surius;
 materia, MS.

³ *sumptibus, nec*] Not in MS.;
 added from Pez.

⁴ *episcopo*] So MS.; eodem, Pez.

Benedic- in cathedrali ecclesia electus¹ Egneshamensis, cum fa-
tion of the vore cunctorum atque lætitia, ejus benedictione sacra
abbot at in abbatem honorifice promovetur. Instructoque so-
Lincoln. lenni convivio, tam clericis quam abbati et monachis
suis, discumbebat utriusque cohortis dux inclitus in
medio eorum, mirum in modum gaudens et exultans in
57. Domino, eo quod instar pastoris summi² boni alias
Joh. x. 16. oves adduxisset, quæ essent ex ovili alio, ut efficerentur
de cætero unus grex istæ et illæ oves, et esset utri-
usque³ unus pastor, qui sic mutuo sibi ecclesiam con-
federasset et abbatiam, uti⁴ foret perpetim utraque
Hugh's unum. Dedit quoque abbati novo virgam pastoralem,
presents argento et ebore pulchre vermiculatam, cum scypho in-
to him. genti atque insigni. Locum etiam ipsius commissum
regimini pluribus ampliavit beneficiis, et donariis de-
coravit: ac paterno semper affectu tam ipsum,⁵ quam
gregem ei subditum, fovit et dilexit.

CAPITULUM IX.

*Quod specialis ei gloria, sicut et patrono suo beato
quondam Martino, in ordine fuerit monastico.
Quod Withamiam frequenter adire consueverit.
Qualiter viros seculares instruere; qualiter quo-
que sexum femineum monere solitus sit. Et de
prærogativa veritatis, castitatis, et caritatis ipsius.
Necnon et de custodia sigilli sui.*

St. Martin, Erat namque ei, sicut et patrono suo beato Martino,
Hugh's semper gloria in ordine monastico. Inter cujus multi-
patron. plicem ac mysticam varietatem, post Cartusienses carius

¹ The new abbot was Robert, prior of Dore, Herefordshire. Gervase of Canterbury places his election and episcopal benediction under A.D. 1197.—*Chron. Gervasii* (*Twysden*), col. 1597.

² *summi*] So MS.; *summe*, Pez.

³ *utriusque*] So MS.; *utrisque*, Pez.

⁴ *uti*] So MS.; *ut*, Pez.

⁵ *ipsum*] So MS.; *ipsum abbatem*, Pez.

et familiarius amplexabatur Cluniacenses, cæterosque illius habitus, quos silentia claustris sub negotioso otio spiritualiter noverat excolentes. Hoc autem arctioris erga istos dilectionis studium æmulatio Sancti Hugonis Gratianopolitani indiderat ei. Hic enim beatus episcopus, præcipuus olim adjutor et informator eorum, qui provide atque sanctissime ordinem Cartusiensem primitus instituerunt, hujus ab adolescentia sua conversationis professor extitit et devotissimus observator.

St. Hugh, bishop of Grenoble, A.D. 1080-1132, a great promoter of the foundation of the Carthusian order.

De quo verbum quoddam, eleganter ab eo sæpius prolatum, ut a beato nostro accepimus Hugone, illius scilicet et nominis et sanctitatis hærede, dignum ducimus huic commendare historiæ. Cum enim habitu nigro idem præsul inclitus et monachus eximius nitidissimam mentis et corporis obtegeret sanctitatem, et e diverso Cartusienses sui amictu nitescerent albo, a quibusdam illorum interdum dicebatur ei: "Cur, domine episcope, qui ordinem nostrum tantopere jugiter fovete, et eum tot præcipuis illustrare documentis studuisti, qui et apud nos ac inter nos quasi unus ex nobis crebrius manere dulcissimum semper habuisti, nobis etiam, deposita amictus nigredine, in vestitus assimilari candore hactenus neglexisti?" Ad hæc nobilis ille, et carne et in Domino, voce non ignobili interioris sui status nobilitatem declarans, aiebat: "Nunquam profecto cuculla ista, quamlibet pulla videatur, verecundiæ injuriam fecit mihi; et ego quare ratione repudii contumeliam facerem illi?"

57 b.

Et hæc quidem sanctus de sancto, de Hugone Hugo, ad ædificationem nostram qui ei candidis induto adharebamus in schemate nigro, referre solitus erat. Adiciebat quoque ordinis sui tenore antiquitus sancitum haberi, ut liberum sit professis suis, si observationes illas suis probaverint viribus aut moribus non satis congruere, ad istorum instituta convolare.

The author of this Life a black monk.

Ad suam vero Withamiam singulis propemodum annis semel aut bis secedere vir sanctus consueverat. Qui,

Hugh's visits to Witham.

licet ubicunque locorum constitutus, perfecte rem nominis exprimeret Jacob et Israel, hic tamen liberius dilectæ fovebatur amplexibus, et uberius pascebatur decore formosæ Rachel: perfectius hic tædiosæ declinabat Liæ lippitudinem. Hic, quasi Helisë et Enoch concubinio jungeretur, mundi turbines tranquillitate paradisi se mutasse gaudebat. Cætus namque gemini consistentium ibi monachorum atque conversorum, quasi duos illos prætere viderentur justitiæ atque innocentie præcones; quos hactenus de communi morte mundi omnipotentia Conditoris noscitur sequestrasse. Hi nempe, sicut et illi, præ cæteris pene mortalibus, serene, secure, et tranquille, perfruuntur vitæ quodammodo cælestis suavitate. Inter medios istarum sortium Domini clericos dormiens ejusdem vineæ Domini Sabaoth in partibus illis plantator primus, inebriabatur ab ubertate domus Domini; sed minime derisus a Cham, venerabatur a Sem et Japhet. Et quidem verecundiora sua detegebat eis, a quibus abluta et detersa velabantur vestigia ejus pallio geminæ confessionis, si quo fœdabantur pulvere mundanæ conversationis. Sic quoque tenacius custodiebat vestimenta sua, ne vel ad modicum in qualibet sui parte nudus ambularet; quo ejus quantulacunque turpitudine divinis, sive angelicis, aut etiam humanis conspectibus appareret. Sciebat namque juxta apostolum se factum "Spectaculum huic mundo, et angelis, et hominibus," et Dominum "scrutari Jerusalem in lucernis." Erant vero ibi plurimi probabiles trapezitæ, qui librarent, examinarent, atque judicarent secum figuram, pondus, et metallum eorum quæ tractabat dominicorum talentorum; ne quid forte in eis leve, ne quid minus vel purum ultimum inveniri potuisset. Manebat more aliorum in cella solitaria, quæ semper ei absque inhabitatore¹ vacua servabatur; in

Gen. xxix.
17.

58.
Pr. xxxv.
9.
Gen. ix. 20,
&c.

Apoc. xvi.
15.

1 Cor. iv. 9.
Soph. i. 12.

His habits
at Witham.

¹ inhabitatore] So MS.; habitatore, Pez. and W. de Worde.

qua meditabatur et orabat, reficiebatur cibo, et somnum capiebat.

Inde ad publicum quandoque, ut salutaret adventantes sibi loqui cupientes, progrediens, caelestibus quodammodo radiis, ex consortio sermonis Domini, cornutam gerere diligenter intuentibus videbatur faciem, quam miri cujusdam leporis comitate, totiusque suavitate dulcedinis palliabat, [ac colloquentibus sibi frontem contemperabat].¹ Interea ex abundantia cordis loquebatur os ejus; eratque sermo ejus in corde audientis musto comparabilis, ignitus videlicet et dulcis, quippe quem introduxerat rex in cellam vinariam. Qui, juxta ordinatam in eo divinitus caritatem, omnibus propinabat, pro status sui et ordinis exigentia, doctrinae salutaris poculum, melle quidem caelestis sapientiae conditum, sed discretionis libramine temperatum.

Nam laicis atque secularibus, angelicae illius vitae statum collaudantibus, et de suae mundanae vitae impedimentis conquerentibus, quos tamen nec velle nec posse sciret ad perfectiora instituta vivendi transire, hujusmodi proferebat instructionem. “Haud solum,” inquit, “monachi, sed nec eremita tantummodo atque solitarii consequentur regnum Dei. Denique cum unumquemque judicabit Dominus, nequaquam id ex-
 “postulabit, quod eremita quisque non fuerit aut monachus; sed hoc potius reprobo cuique exprobabitur, quod minime extiterit veraciter Christianus. Nam tria quaedam a quolibet sunt exigenda Christiano; ex quibus si vel unum illi cum judicabitur defuerit, nomen illi Christianum prodesse non valebit. Noncebit potius nomen sine re, quia damnabilior est falsitas in veritatis professore. Exigitur autem ut virtus et veritas habeatur beati² nominis hujus, quatinus indesinenter teneatur caritas in corde, veri-

His radiant face.

Ex. xxxiv. 29

Matt. xii. 34.

Cant. ii. 4.

58 b.

His teaching as to the monastic life.

The necessity of love, truth, and chastity.

¹ ac . . . contemperabat] Not in MS.; added from Pez. | ² beati] So MS. and Surius; boni, Pez.

“tas in ore, castitas quoque in corpore non fallaciter
“ Christiani.”

His teaching as to married persons.

Disserebat de his sæpe vir Dei diffusius, harum ostendens atque distinguens virtutum proprietates et differentias: docens etiam conjugatos, mensuræ suæ limites minime transcendentis, castitatis decore nequam privandos, sed cum virginibus pariter et continentibus supernæ beatitudinis gloria donandos. Sic sanctus simplicium animos informabat, quatinus sub compendio quodam totius Christianitatis suæ sibi æstimarent summam depingi, atque de cætero seque suosque verbo quodam abbreviato et perspicuo commonere atque instruere forent idonei. Ejus namque ad homines indoctos, ut Scriptura de prudentibus dicit, erat doctrina facilis. Nam inter perfectos loquebatur sapientiam, quibusque exercitatissimis in studio sapientiæ admirandam.

Prov. xiv. 6.

Illa vero ejus ad simpliciores prædicatio, quemadmodum erudiebat auditores, ita interdum nos provocabat, qui vitæ illius eramus inspectores, doctrinæ illius formulam adeo efficacem ad subtiliorem morum ejus considerationem referre. Monebat sane nos hæc toties repetita, ac cum tanto semper mentis ardore prolata ejus exhortatio, scrupulosius hæc virtutum insignia in moribus ejus perscrutari et vita. A quibus demum animadversum est, et, quantum nostra tulit æstimatio, certius deprehensum, omnes quos novimus mortales culmine excellentioris prærogativæ ipsum in prædictis virtutibus esse supergressum.

59.

De cujus interim caritate, ut de singulis virtutibus his aliqua breviter tangamus, de caritate, inquam, quæ illi ad Deum et proximum semper in corde fuit, quamvis dignum aliquid vix quisquam effari queat, jam superius tamen, prout imperitiæ nostræ sub tanto compendio possibile fuit, nonnulla digessimus.

De privilegio etiam eximiæ castitatis coelitus ei collato, illud in superioribus habetur expressum, quod

a veracissimis ipsius labiis nostris sæpe fuit auribus infusum; qualiter scilicet, per visionem curata tentationis suæ plaga, cordi simul et carni ejus perpetua sanitas fuerit restituta. Supra, lib. ii. cap. 2.

De cujus privilegii munere securus, religiosas interdum matronas, similiter quoque et viduas, more aliorum episcoporum suo in mensa lateri assidere faciebat. Palmis etiam mundissimis capita illarum constringens atque consignans, aliquoties etiam pectori suo castissimo leniter imprimens, eas de sectandis vestigiis sanctarum feminarum ubertim instructas, Deoque data benedictione commendatas, in pace dimittebat. Mulieribus quoque verbum dulcedinis plenum, et memoria dignum, usu familiari dicere consueverat. Ut enim ad diligendum ferventius Conditorem ipsas provocaret, "Satis," aiebat, "a sexu femineo Deus omnipotens diligi promeruit, qui¹ nasci de femina non refugit. Magnificum quoque ac vere dignum ex hoc omnibus feminis privilegium contulit. Nam cum viro concessum non sit, quod sit vel dicatur pater Dei, hoc tamen præstitum est mulieri, ut sit parens Dei." Hugh's intercourse with women. Their especial privilege.

Jam vero tantam in ore veritatem habebat, ut nullus sermo ab ejus exiret labiis, cui sentiret aliquid inesse falsitatis. Nam pro cautela vitandi cujuscunque falsi, cum referebat quidpiam, seu quæ egisset vel audisset recensebat, aliquo semper temperamento utebatur, in his etiam quæ indubitanter verissima esse noverat, ut diceret, "Sic nobis occurrit modo," aut aliquid² in hunc modum, quo temeritatem assertionis falsæ funditus declinaret. Hugh's exact truthfulness. 59 b.

Nec minori quoque observantia veritatis sigilli sui reverentiam tuebatur, nihil unquam non verum in literis eo signandis contineri permittens. Ubi adeo scrupulosus fuit, quod, juxta tritam scribendi formulam, cum citatorias alicui ederet, in eis nullatenus poni sineret His extreme scrupulousness as to the use of his seal.

¹ qui] So MS. ; quia, Pez.

² aliquid] So MS. ; aliquid aliud, Pez.

“ Meminimus nos te alias¹ citasse;” ne forte, quod in sua non erat memoria, in ea esse mentiretur sua chartula.

CAPITULUM X.

De modo suæ conversationis apud Witham.

Ne cui vero minus credibile videatur hoc, quod de spiritali quadam vultus ipsius claritate in eo relucente, cum egrederetur a cella sua, supra tetigimus, aliud quiddam satis de eo suis familiaribus notum, a multis sæpe² non absque stupore et admiratione notatum, veracissimæ huic narrationi duximus breviter inserendum. Quotiescunque enim a longinquis partibus ad illam sibi dilectam tendebat solitudinem, mox ut a remotis finitimam ejus ingrediebatur regionem, nitor quidem insolitus, colore decenter rubicundo superfusus, genas ei cum facie simul tota vestire consuevit. Ipse quoque intima cordis sui, ad primum illius loci conspectum, ineffabili quadam jocunditate spiritualis gaudii sentiebat perfundi; quod suis quoque familiaribus sæpissime fatebatur.

The brightness of his face on approaching Witham.

Quo jam consistente apud Witham, tantam in eo omnium sensuum innovationem superna efficiebat gratia, ut subito intus simul et extra renovari videretur, sicut aquilæ juvenus sua. Deposito quidem exterius pallio, quo utebatur in publico, quod ex nigro erat vel subrufo panno, candidis agnorum pellibus furratum,³ pelles induebat arietinas nullo panni tegmine coopertas. Cilicio, ut semper, tegebatur ad nudum: hinc⁴ tunicam in medio superinducto velabat pellicco. Lectisternia ejus hæc tantum erant, sagum, cervical, et pelles.

Ps. cii. 5.

His dress, &c., at Witham.

¹ *alias*] So MS.; aliquando, Pez. | ³ *furratum*] So MS.; furrato, Pez.
² *sæpe*] So MS.; sæpenumero, | ⁴ *hinc*] So MS.; huic, Pez.

Mano cum manus de more ablueret, ut ministerio¹ nullo, ita nullo utebatur manutergio.

Missam devotissime, duobus contentus ministris, sacrista scilicet loci et suo capellano, quotidie celebrabat. How he celebrated mass, &c. 60. Suam quoque, tanquam simplex monachus, agebat in conventu septimanam, aquam die dominica benedicens, Took his week of service, with the other monks. missam et horas diebus singulis more solito percantans. Annulo pontificali excepto, in reliquis sacerdotalibus indumentis a consuetudine Cartusiensium in nullo penitus differebat. The plain sacerdotal vestments in use with the Cartusians. Utuntur² enim alba, et amictu, stola, fanone, atque planeta, planis et candidis, nec ornatis serico, nec aurifrisio, seu gemmis. Diebus dominicis post cœnam, cum cæteris monachis ad ostium refectorii cum silentio et gravitate procedebat; ubi panis Hugh receives his weekly loaf of bread, with the others. unus singulis, ad totius hebdomadæ victum, a fratre interius existente præbebatur. Sæpe tamen, de licentia prioris, ex cophino sive ex arca qua micæ condebantur, a fratrum cellis seu a refectorio collectæ, crustulas duriores, et minutias fragmentorum præ ariditate jam Often prefers still harder fare. torridas, propriis manibus colligebat: non quod suus ei panis non sufficeret et superabundaret, sed hæc dicebat Delights in washing the scuttles. sapidiora sibi quam solidum panem videri. Revera quidem benedictionibus condita justorum gratius sano palato ejus sapiebant. Scutellas, non modo quibus ei pulmenta fuissent ministrata, sed quas fortuito illotas alicubi reperisset, delectabiliter gaudebat eluere;³ tanta eas diligentia manibus digitisque nitidissimis intus exteriusque defricans et poliens,⁴ ac si calicem Dominicum se contrectare putaret.

At verendum nobis est, ne minima hæc de viro tanto diutius referentes, gravioris censuram lectoris offendamus. Quæ tamen eo minus prudens lector pro minimis repu-

¹ ministerio] So MS.; ministro, Pez.

² Utuntur] So MS.; Utcatur, Pez.

³ eluere] So MS.; abluere, Pez.

⁴ poliens] So MS.; polliciens, Pez.

tabit, quo majoris fuisse humilitatis sagaciter advertit, quod tantus sacerdos hæc minima et extrema tam solerter implevit. Ne tamen nimis protrahatur in longum hæc nostra qualiscunque narratio, innumera præterire decrevimus sub silentio, quæ ab eo gesta ibidem et dicta, nobisque experta, multorum, si scriberentur, ædificationi erant profutura. Cæterum historias texenti sic de rerum multiplici copia feriati lectoris est satisfactio procuranda, ne occupati negotiosa intentio æstimetur prægravanda: sed nec erit unde nobis studiosus auditor de jure succenseat, quod et fastidioso nos aliquatenus morem gerere deprehendat. Nam et avidis interdum convivis alimenta quæ minus sufficiunt, dum edendi appetitum suggerunt, membrorum nutrimento utilius inserviunt. In simili vero causa a viro doctissimo longe ante nos dictum recolimus, quia multa non proderunt cui pauca non sufficiunt.

60 b.

Hoc tamen, ut tandem de sua, quodam quasi violento narrandi compendio, extrahamus solitudine verum nostri temporis Christi præconem, hoc, inquam, vel breviter dixisse liceat, quia sicut magni præcursoris Domini et baptistæ venerator eximius et strenuus extitit imitator, ita in hac præsertim eremo constitutus, dirigebat indesinenter vias Domini. Qui etsi prava

Joh. i. 23.

Luc. iii. 5.

Apoc. xxii.

11.

ibidem non inveniebat quæ dirigeret, vel aspera quæ complanaret, sed plana tamen et directa quæ invenisset ad perfectiora dirigebat, ut impleretur illud Scripturæ dicentis, "Justus justificetur adhuc, et sanctus sanctificetur adhuc." Quod in se per virum justum et sanctum accitari unusquisque sentiebat, qui ejus exemplo in Jordane baptizari, in spiritu videlicet humilitatis peramplius et perfectius mundari consentiebat.

His weekly confession always on the Saturday. This a rule of the Carthusian order.

Et ipse quidem omni tempore semel in hebdomada, id est die Sabbati, purissimæ confessionis lavacrum frequentabat. Quod de traditione inviolabili ordinis sui exequens, nullatenus omittebat. Quin etiam crebrius hoc ageret, mox ut aliquis ex quocunque facto,

dicto, cogitatu, scrupulus præter solitum ejus animo subortus fuisset. Frequenter quoque, iterata innumeris vicibus confessione, quidquid ab infantia se meminisset¹ delicti commisisset,² Domino revelare, ejusque vicarii cui confitebatur oratione veniam obtinere satagebat. Quasi vero minus esset, quidquid totius anni tempore alias fecisset, tunc in auribus discretissimis venerabilium servorum Dei, cum ingenti cordis contritione, id agere impensius curabat; indesinenter conquerens quod bona,³ si qua ex dono Dei in se essent, ex suo reatu fieret quod pura satis non prodirent, mala vero⁴ non aliud quam pura mala fuissent.

Sometimes he confessed often.

His special confessions at Witham.

61.

CAPITULUM XI.

De viro opinatissimo, magistro scilicet Adam; qui ex abbate Driburgensi Cartusiensis apud Witham effectus est monachus.

Erat vero apud Witham vir summæ, ac in rebus divinis, pene dixerim, incomparandæ eruditionis et doctrinæ; qui, dimissa abbatia ordinis Præmonstrensium quam regebat, ad hujus se conversationis stadium mirabiliter sublimando deposuerat. Dicebatur magister Adam de Driburch. Qui, amore præventus vitæ contemplativæ, cujus a primævo juventutis flore felici desiderio æstuaverat, cujus et primitias diu jam feliciter prælibaverat, datis sibi cœlitus pennis columbæ, ad hanc solitudinem convolaverat: ubi per quina circiter annorum lustra, sub felicissimo contemplationis somno requiescebat.

Adam, abbot of Driburgh, a Carthusian monk at Witham.

1's. liv. 7, 8.

Cum isto frequentissimum erat sancto pontifici colloquium. Hi, quasi geminæ tubæ argenteæ ductiles,

His talks with Ilugh. Num. x. 2.

¹ *meminisset*] So MS.; meminisse poterat, Pez.

² *commisisset*] So Pez.; commisse MS.

³ *bona*] So MS.; bona sua, Pez.

⁴ *mala vero*] So MS.; mala vero sua, Pez.

cœlestis eloquii nitore splendentes, ac regularis disciplinæ exercitiis, subtilius, mutuis sublimium exhortationum clangoribus, fortia militiæ spiritualis studia incitare non desistebant.

Ingerebat eremita pontifici ex Scripturis exempla perfectorum et dicta prælatorum, incusans modernorum inertiam pastorum, quorum adeo mores et studia ab eximiorum vestigiis exorbitarent suorum decessorum, adeo degenerarent a virtutibus eorum. Interea et ad ipsum cui loquebatur reflectens sermonem, "Te," inquit, "homines plurimi tanquam bonum et magnum ecclesiæ Dei rectorem mirantur; sed, quæso te, ubi saltem umbra digni pastoris in gestis tuis relucet? Nec de mediocritate vitæ ac conversationis tuæ nunc¹ mihi sermo est. Sit modo cum imminentis jam illius adversarii faciem generalis virtutum præcedit egestas; sit, inquam, modo cum ad januam

Luc. xviii. 8. " jam assistit filius hominis, nec invenit fidem super terram; sit modo præconio dignus qui pessimus non

61 b. " fuit, vocetur beneficus qui mala quæcunque potuerit proximo suo non intulerit. Et hæc quidem perfectio potentibus magna videtur, si aliquem juvent, et non universos premant. Tales nunc sancti habentur, et laude digni. Quid vero de commissorum tibi negotiatione talentorum sentiemus? Quæ lucra, quas usuras reportaturum te confidis, inter illos egregios institores, qui, omnia terræ marisque pericula experti, non modo plantaverunt, sed etiam ornaverunt et munierunt ecclesiam sanguine suo? Hi, ut fame

Prov. xxxi. 14. " pereuntes refocillarent, de longe portantes panem suum, in his ultimis oceani finibus delitescentes

Soph. iii. 18. (?) " nugas qui perierant requisierunt, quos ab ipsis portis mortis ad civitatem Domini virtutum reduxerunt.

Joh. iv. 38. " Illi quidem laboraverunt; et vos in labores eorum, non ad laborandum, sed pene dixerim ad lascivendum, ut autem temperantius loquar, ad ludendum

¹ *nunc*] tunc in MS.

“ et feriandum introistis. Unde vinea Domini Sabaoth Isa. v. 5, &c.
 “ inculta jacet, sentibus operta squallet. Conculcant
 “ eam omnes qui prætergrediuntur viam: maceria¹ Ps. lxxix.
 “ cnim lapidum ejus diruta est, et nemo est qui re-^{13.}
 “ sarciat sepem ejus.”

Hujuscemodi satis innumera eo prosequente, ut erat fons exuberatissimus celestis doctrinæ, reciprocam ab episcopo petebat et recipiebat sermonis vicem.

CAPITULUM XII.

De quatuor viris illustrissimis compendiosa Hugonis et ædificationis plena narratio.

Sæpissime ergo de suæ regionis, quos modernis pene temporibus perfectam duxisse vitam noverat, et monachis et eremitis et episcopis, admiranda retexebat virtutum monimenta. Ex his vero, exempli gratia, quatuor duntaxat illustrissimorum virorum mentionem nunc compendiose inducimus; de quorum gestis seu verbis maximam lectori ædificationem sub exiguo verborum impendio comparare studemus.

Et primo quidem duorum admodum venerandæ sanctitatis virorum de una eademque causa geminam sed diversam sententiam explicamus, scilicet Hugonis Gratianopolitani antistitis, de quo paulo superius tetigimus, et sancti Ancelini² Belensis reverendi præsulis; quorum posterior Cartusiensis, prior vero Liridensis³ St. Hugh of Grenoble. *Supra*, cap. 9. 61.* Nantelmus, bishop of Bellay.

¹ *maceria*] So the Vulgate, Ps. lxxix. 13; *materia*, MS.

² *Ancelini*] Antelmus, or Nantelmus, a Carthusian monk, consecrated bishop of Bellay in 1163, died in 1178.—*Migne's Patrologia*, tom. 153, col. 793.

³ *Liridensis*] There must be some mistake here. Hugh of Grenoble

had been a Cluniac monk, of Casa-Dei in Arvernia.

His unwillingness to look upon women is described in cap. iv. of his *Life*, by his contemporary and friend Guigo I., prior of the Great Chartreuse: where Airdus, bishop of Maurienne, is mentioned as saying that he was able to look upon women without injury.

ugh of
irenable
willing
ven to
ok at a
oman.

monachus fuit. Ille autem, cum miræ esset verecundiae et summæ pudicitiae, nullam penitus feminarum dignoscibiliter intueri solebat; præter unam solummodo, quæ ejus, ob animæ suæ causam, nimium consilio indigebat. Quam idcirco vir sanctus facietenus nosse voluit, quatinus eam eminus consistentem et sibi loqui cupientem, ad se, cum esset opportunum, accersire potuisset. Cum super hujusmodi cautela oculi in mulierem non fingendi sermo haberetur, coram memorato Belensi episcopo, dicere idem consueverat, "Ego sane," inquit, "feminas indifferenter quaslibet aspicio, sed mox universas excorio." Quod ea ratione proferebat quod nimirum suo aspectui illecebrosæ cutis præstigium lenocinari non sineret, cujus animus affectu voluptatis extrinsecum non intueretur nitorem, sed potius motu doloris, veluti pelle subducta, intrinsecus latentem conspicaretur corruptionis foeditatem.

to such
willing-
ness in the
bishop of
Bellay.

Girard,
count of
Nivernais.
His his-
tory.

Louis VII's
affection
for him.

Hides the
king for
playing at
chess.

Itidem de Girardo Niversiensium quondam spectabili consule¹ referebat, quia inter cæteras virtutum dotes humilitate singulari præradiari consueverit, ac gloriæ inanis præcipuus contemptor extiterit. Qui cum gravitatis et sapientiæ prærogativa omnes excederet finitimos proceres, tam Christianissimo Francorum rege Lodowico, quam et a cunctis regni optimatibus, quasi unus omnium parens unico colebatur affectu. Nihil in ejus præsentia vel etiam ipse rex ludicrum² verbo aut facto proferre audebat. Unde contigit ut tempore quodam rex ludentibus forte assidens, consulis adventu comperto, scaccarium quod in medio erat summa cum festinatione tolli juberet. Timebat enim durius objurgari a viro, si deprehenderetur hujusmodi levitati animum intendisse. Quod non aliter quam rex timoratus futurum dixerat, mox evenit. Nam superveniens repente Girardus, regem dissimulare cupientem, nec

¹ *Girardo Niversiensium . . . consule*] He is called *Comes Nivernensium*, *supra*, p. 34.

² *ludicrum*] ludicrum in MS. Perhaps *lubricum* would be the right reading.

valentem, quod ludentibus se miscuisset, ita increpitat :
 “ O te,” inquit, “ principem insignem, et populi Dei
 “ strenuum provisorem, qui mentem regiam hujusmodi
 “ ineptiis enerviter subigis ! Cui omne vitæ tuæ mo-
 “ mentum vix sufficeret, ut ea excogitares quæ in re- 61 b.*
 “ gimine ne derelinqueres, vel regni utilitatibus deesses,
 “ instruere ac munire potuissent, quomodo in his vanis
 “ implicamentis et tempus expendis, et vigorem mentis
 “ indecenter resolvīs ?”

Hic etiam inter consules ac nobiles viros sæpe in His retire-
 regia quoque positus concione, horis solennibus ad ment for
 orationem in partem secedere consuevit ; flexisque geni- the purpose
 bus, aut toto in terram prostrato corpore, cum lacrymis of prayer.
 et singultibus divinam implorare clementiam. Quod Even in
 dum sæpe in campis vel pratis, aut quibusque locis public
 publicis, sub aspectu cunctorum faceret, a suis interdum places.
 familiariter corripiebatur, asserentibus quod hypocrisim,
 aut cenodoxiæ vitium, hæc redolere quæ agebat a plu-
 rimis dicerentur. Ad quæ vir constantissimus in nullo
 penitus movebatur : stillantibus vero per genas ubertim
 lacrymis, verbum memoria dignum proferebat : “ Absit,”
 inquiens, “ absit, ut proditoris crimine ullatenus polluar,
 “ mihi usurpando gloriam Domini mei. Si adoro et
 “ exoro Deum meum, non mihi peccatori, sed do gloriam
 “ sancto ejus et glorioso nomini.”

Cui tandem Lodowicus rex, cum, Ierosolimam peti- A.D. 1146.
 turus, de consilio magnatum suorum custodiam delegare
 totius regni sui disponderet, ille onus oblatis honoris cal-
 lide refugiens, asserebat se in votis jamdudum habuisse,
 ut crucem sumeret et Ierosolimam visitaret. Quo rex
 audito hilaris efficitur, nec modicum exultans quod tan-
 tum virum suæ peregrinationis comitem se invenisse
 speraret. Præcepit vero quatinus, suis omnibus concite
 dispositis, votum suum adimplere maturaret. Qui, a Becomes a
 rege dimissus, amicis suis valefaciens, Cartusiam pro- “ conver-
 fectus est ; ibique balteo in funiculum, et serico mutato sus,” or
 in sagum, inter conversos vere meruit computari ; ubi lay-bro-
ther, at the
Great
Chartreuse.

crucem Domini quotidie tollens, et ipsum indesinenter sequens, verus mundi peregrinus non ante destitit de virtute in virtutem ire, quam mereretur in Sion Deum deorum videre.

Ps. lxxxiii.
8.

His son
comes to
visit him.
62.

Ad quem visendum, post multum temporis spatium, filius ejus egregiæ indolis adolescens profectus est; quem ille parvulum, sibique hæreditario jure successurum, in patria sua olim dimiserat. Qui veniens Cartusiam, patremque videre deposcens, didicit eum tunc in superiores montes ad tendendas oves perrexisse. Quem diutius expectatum tandem conspicit in habitu pauperissimo deorsum venientem, et vellera recens tonsa cervice onusta deferentem. Quem ille quidem minime agnoscebat: sed accepto a fratribus qui astabant, hunc suum esse genitorem, valde animo compunctus occurrit ei, tenensque vestigia ejus et exosculans, præ gaudio cœpit lacrymari. Qui ad patris amplexus et oscula ab ipso erectus, intuetur sinum ipsius et collum berbitionum examine scatere. Quo juvenis viso nimium exhorruit; ac vermes edacissimos tollere cupiens, talia a milite Christi fortissimo audivit: "Sine," inquit, "fili carissime, istos vermiculos vermi qui non moritur suam præripere prædam. Votivus omnimodis et delectabilis mihi est morsus istorum, per quos inexplabilem gehennalium edacitatem vermium me, Domino miserante, spero evasurum."

Finds him
returning
from sheep
shearing,
and laden
with the
fleeces.

And
covered
with sheep-
ticks.

Multa de hujus viri virtutibus ac gestis alia referebat, quæ gratia compendii sub silentio compellimur præterire. Nunc vero, quia promisimus saltem de his binis viris illustribus patroni nostri retexere narrationes, cujusdam viri admirabilis a Moriennæ finibus oriundi brevis est historia perstringenda; cujus nec granum sinapis fidei, nec devotioni rogius flammivomus comparari valet. Hic, domo liberis et uxore relictis, terram in cujus medio Deus humanam est operatus salutem, contra hostes salutiferæ crucis militaturus adierat. Ubi strage innumera de perfidis sæpe Agarenis fortiter,

History
of the
crusader
knight of
Maurienne.

ut erat miles strenuissimus, exacta, tandem, occulto Dei judicio, qui filio proprio non pepercit, agente furtifera¹ interceptus, captus, et vinctus, in terram maumeticolarum abductus est. Quod ad solatium provenisse Christianorum, qui inter perfidos tenebantur servili conditione, aut etiam carcerali squalore afflicti, plurimis claruit indiciis. Qui tandem et ipse horrendo carceri addictus, cum multitudine captivorum, quos in libertatem gloriæ filiorum Dei captiva adhuc parturiebat filia Sion, diutino squalore exercetur, quo in superni regis ornamentum quandoque nive candidior assumi mereretur.

He is taken prisoner by the infidels.

62 b.

Rom. viii. 21.

Contigit post hæc, ut vir ille potens in iniquitate, qui hos tenebat in ferali conclusionem, omnes pariter juberet capitalem sententiam subire. Cujus sceleris executionem filio suo demandavit, qui, adolescentiæ metam supergressus, rudimentis jam cœperat exerceri militaribus. Hæc vero testium Christi passio eo erat die celebranda, quo egregius triumphator Laurentius summi regis² meruit introire, corona celebri laureatus.

With other captives ordered for execution.

St. Laurence, Aug. 10.

Tum vir memoratus, tali audita sententia, lætissimus effectus, socios cœpit verbis potentibus animare ad agnitionem. "O nos," inquit, "viri fratres, O nos felices, quos, licet indignos et peccatores, hodierna lux tanti dabit martyris esse consortes! O quam beata lux, quam jocunda hodie nobis exoritur, qua, tenebris et angustiis procul pulsus, mundus paradiso, carcer captivus mutabitur cœlo! Nectar cœlicum, cujus suavitatem in his quoque reclusi angustiis quotidie meruimus prælibare, hodie se nobis toto infundet gurgite. Torrens voluptatis intimæ, cujus hactenus quasdam stillas prægustavimus, rorem quo sumus delibuti in fontem nobis convertet, quo erimus ad ebrietatem perpetuo satiandi. Jam, cum multitudine cœlestis ex-

His joy at the prospect of martyrdom.

¹ *furtifera*] fructifera originally in MS. ; altered to *furtifera*. | ² *regis*] So MS. Palatium, or some such word, is evidently wanting.

“ercitus, rosea quibus coronemur gestans sarta, assistit
 “Laurentius gloriosus hujus diei patronus; assistit,
 “inquam, ut nos ad locum certaminis de ergastulo, ad
 “triclinium æterni Regis de præsentis exilio cum gaudio
 “deducat infinito.”

63. Talibus peroratis, assunt carnifices, producuntur e
 carcere Christi victimæ, exerunt funestas dexteræ sa-
 tellites Satanae, metuntur fruges Dominicae, æthereis
 confestim apothecis inserendæ. Verum lictoribus hinc
 inde cæteros laniantibus, athletam fortissimum nullus
 impetebat. Ingerere se in percussorem nitebatur, sed
 non reperiebat qui tangeret eum. Intuitus enim et
 miseratus filius principis, qui huic palæstræ præsidebat,

He alone is
 spared.

canos viri, formamque corporis cunctis spectabilem,
 ab illius effusione sanguinis decreverat supersedendum.
 Hunc igitur, cæteris omnibus ad sidera transmissis, a
 vinculis jubet relaxari, atque ad suos abire illæsum.

Returns to
 his home.

Qui, optata se ingemiscens fraudari corona, mœstis-
 simus revertebatur ad propria.

The mar-
 vellous
 sweet
 odour with
 which they
 were daily
 solaced in
 prison.

Cunctis vero solebat palam referre, quia jugiter,
 dum teneretur in prædicto carcere, certa quadam diei¹
 hora, una cum suis concaptivis, inæstimabili perfrueretur
 odoris nectarei suavitate: cujus, ut asserebat, sua-
 vitatis modum aut magnitudinem nulla mortalium aut
 mens concipere, aut lingua poterat explicare. Unde
 nimio affectus tædio, super divinæ illius visitationis
 qua quotidie refici consueverat privatione, nec jam
 sustinens secularis consuetudinem vitæ, cum armaretur
 die quadam, ut de more procederet cum suis ad con-
 dictum certamen exercitii militaris, digito locum quem-
 dam designans non procul a suo stomacho, ingemuit
 et ait: “Væ,” inquit, “mihî misero, qui a tantis
 “bonis ad ista mala, peccatis meis exigentibus, devo-
 “lutus sum! Verum tuam, O fili Dei omnipotentis,
 “exoro clementiam, quatinus hodie jubeas hic trans-

His prayer
 to be
 wounded,
 that he
 may retire
 from the
 world.

¹ *dic*] die in MS.

“ fodi corpus istius peccatoris, ut hac saltem occasione
 “ mundi hujus vinculis absolvi, et de cætero tuis ser-
 “ vitiis ex integro valeam mancipari.”

Quod et factum est. Nam perveniens ad campum His prayer
is granted.
 supradicti certaminis, obvium habuit militem, qui lan-
 cea transverberavit corpus ejus. Quem, non sine luctu
 universo omnium qui convenerant, clypeo suo imposi-
 tum, et ad vicinum ordinis delatum Cisterciensis mo- He be-
comes a
Cistercian
monk.
 nasterium, Deo ibidem reliquerunt ut optaverat famu-
 laturum. Qui mox veste¹ donatus monachili, facilitate
 incredibili redonatur etiam integerrimæ sanitati.

Cui postea moris fuit, ut semper æstivo tempore A yearly
visitor
afterwards
at the Great
Chartreusc.
63 b.
 Cartusiam visitaret. Qui etiam diebus ibidem pluri-
 mis degens ac solitarie agens, singulorum vitam sancta
 curiositate explorabat; morum instituta, virtutum stu-
 dia, ab universis inquirebat; ac demum, velut apes
 prudentissima, a floribus redolentissimis mellis suscepto
 munere, ad suos redibat. Quidquid vero de perfec-
 tionis vitæ institutis ibidem didicisset, sic suis commu-
 nicabat sodalibus, ut hoc propriis exprimere niteretur
 virtutibus. Hic vero constitutus, Cisterciensium insti-
 tuta vitamque extollebat: inde ad Cistercienses regressus,
 Cartusiensium religionem præferebat. Sic itaque
 tam hos quam illos ad virtutum incrementa, veluti
 quibusdam stimulis ex alterius laudibus, excitaret. Non
 solum autem, sed et in suis eos humiliabat laboribus
 et studiis, ex prælatione mutua alienæ sanctitatis.
 Tantus autem fervor in sancta religione, tantusque
 rigor in conversatione pia fuit ei, ut esset omnibus
 sanctitatis speculum, et exemplar probitatis.

Talibus vero Hugo noster suos alebat Withamenses
 fercillis verborum; taliter eos fovebat spiritualibus
 quibusdam tegumentis, ne in arrepto sanctitatis pro-
 posito per exempla justorum²

¹ *veste*] *juste* in MS.

² *per exempla justorum*] So this

chapter ends in the MS. Something
is evidently wanting.

CAPITULUM XIII.

Cujus maxime rei gratia Witham invisere¹ consueverit. Et de fratre Einardo jocunda narratio.

Ejus quoque rei gratia ad eos venire, et quantum licuit inter eos manere summopere cupiebat, quatinus non tantum sumeret ab eis, sed etiam impertiretur eis quidquid posset gratiæ spiritualis. Quod nihilominus, Domino cooperante, efficaciter adimplebat. Nam et fortes exhilarabat, et infirmos roborabat, vacillantes stabiliebat, stabiliores ad sublimiora provehebat.

Supra,
ii. 6.
Brother
Einard.
His great
age, and
labours.

64.

Sets out on
his return
to the
Great
Char-
treuse.

De quo genere illud ejus opus jocundum fuit, quod circa longe superius memoratum fratrem Einardum comiter et industrie gessit. Qui jam senex admodum, utpote qui ab annis pene centum, in diversas mundi partes, pro instituendis illius ordinis domibus, a suis Cartusiensibus longe lateque directus, demum jam decrepatus hujus negotii causa pervenerat Withamiam, Cartusiam redire cupiebat. Videbat enim, opitulante Dei omnipotentis misericordia, jam locum ipsum tam interius quam exterius ad perfectionis culmen feliciter enituisse. Disponebat igitur ad suos redire, et cariosa jam membra bustis² sanctorum qui eum adolescentem olim educaverant sociare. Verum cum cerneret suam de die in diem variis rationibus eludi intentionem, nec jam ferret quo mens sua æstuabat desiderii vehementiam, valedicens fratribus, tremulos baculo sustentans artus, abire cœpit.

At episcopus solitis tunc in cella sua vacabat exercitiis contemplativæ dulcedinis.³ Caverat enim senex ille devotus, ne quod moliebatur ei citius⁴ innotesceret,

¹ *invisere*] So MS. here; visitare, in Table of Chapters *supra*.

² *bustis*] So Pez.; bestiis, MS.

³ *contemplativæ dulcedinis*] So

MS.; contemplationisque dulcedini, Pez.

⁴ *citius*] So MS.; certius, Pez.

a quo se maxime præpediendum multis jam argumentis certissime prænoscebat. Sed non in longum res latere eum poterat. Mox ergo ita pedibus usque ad interiora vicini nemoris eum insecutus, his illum affatur: "Parcat tibi," inquit, "omnipotens Deus, frater Einarde! Quid enim est, quod agere decrevisti? Quid absque alumno tuo recedere, meque solum, et destitutum dulci nutritoris solatio, in terra aliena relinquere cogitasti? Et quidem non ignoro quam pio duceres desiderio, ut supremæ jam vitæ tuæ reliquias inter sanctos Burgundiæ eremitas expendere valeas. Verum me potius et ratio urget et voluntas, ut id ipsum agam." Extracto igitur annulo pontificali a digito, et accersitis ad se clericis suis, ait eis: "Ite quamtocius, et hunc vobiscum anulum deferentes, ac salutantes verbis nostris dominos nostros Lincolnenses, denuntiate illis quatinus sibi alium provideant et eligant pontificem, ut nobis¹ amicam liceat fovere solitudinem. Nimis diu est, ex quo inter mundanos versor turbines; sanctæ conversationis dulcedini, in qua a puero coalui,² vanas et amaras occupationes hujus seculi non recte anteponeus."

Hugh follows him, and exposes with him.

Talia eo prosequente, timere cœpit ac tremere vir ille desideriorum; quem ducebat non dulcedo natalis soli, sed flagrans amor poli; stetitque stupefactus. Tunc clericis super tali infortunio conquerentibus, quo per eum suo forent pastore destituendi, et exaggerantibus vehementer incommodum hujus mali, ille,³ suffusus lacrymis et ingemiscens graviter, pedibus advolvitur præsulis sancti. Cumque ore facundo atque doctissimo laicus⁴ episcopo niteretur tum precibus tum rationibus persuadere, quia non ita liceret sibi divinitus commissas relinquere oves, nec illum flecti conspiceret hoc modo,

Dan. ix. 23.

64 b.

¹ nobis] So MS.; nobis de cætero, Pez.

² a puero coalui] So MS.; a principio calui, Pez.

³ ille] So MS.; frater ille, Pez.

⁴ laicus] So MS.; laicus ille, Pez.

complectitur genua ejus, dicens: "Vere," ait, "quamdiu
 " spiritus vitalis hos reget¹ artus, non te permittam
 " gregem tuum relinquere, et, plurimorum salute con-
 " tempta, tui ipsius tantummodo curam gerere. Melius
 " mihi est² in terra peregrina usque in finem morari,
 " et tandem morte finiri, quam auctorem fieri tanti
 " discidii. Redeamus igitur³ ad solita; ne, dum quæ-
 " rimus quæ sunt nostra, negligere culpemur quæ sunt
 " Jesu Christi." Ita, quem ab intentione recedendi a
 " loco prius flectere tempore multo nullus prævaluit,
 " prudentia viri sancti in momento non modo flectit, sed
 " etiam ut eo minime discedente et ipse quoque non
 " discederet cum vehementi instantia ipsum exorare
 " coegit. Inito itaque vicissim fœdere, quod ille Witha-
 " miam non desereret, nec iste Lincolniam, redeunt alacres,
 " pariter gaudente utroque se de alterutro triumphasse.

Philip. ii.
21.

And per-
suades him
to return
to Witham.

De isto quoque viro cum possemus innumera notitia
 cunctorum digna referre, ne tamen videamur a pro-
 posito longius recedere, pauca saltem de insignibus ejus
 gestis summa curabimus brevitate perstringere. Dig-
 nissime vero triumphalibus ducis illustrissimi titulis
 egregii commilitonis sui memoriale credimus inseren-
 dum; ut cum quo in terris laboris et patientiæ, cum
 quo in cœlis mercedis et coronæ particeps meruit vera-
 citer existere, cum eodem quoque perennis memoriæ
 celebritatem apud homines valeat obtinere. Sed nec
 adeo barbaram sub cœlo gentem includit oceanus, quæ
 posset Einardi apud se commorantis præconia non
 mirari, aut ejus ad cœlestia jam pervenientis merita
 laude celebri minime venerari.

Einard's
mission
into Spain.
65.

Hic quondam a Cartusia in partes Hispaniarum
 missus, gratia informandæ cujusdam novæ domus or-
 dinis sui, duos bonæ religionis viros, in eremo degentes
 sibi vicina, in magnæ familiaritatis gratiam susceperat.

¹ reget] So MS.; aget et reget,
Pez.

² est] So MS.; est enim, Pez.

³ igitur] So MS.; ergo, Pez.

Contigit autem ea tempestate Saracenos, a finibus Affricæ in illas regiones irruptione facta, multaue hominum cæde subito patrata, spolia inde cum præda copiosa ad suos exportasse. Qui inter viros quoque ac mulieres quos prædantes ceperant, eremitas Einardo carissimos pariter abduxerunt. Quo ille cognito, extorta¹ potius precibus importunis et lacrymis, a priore et fratribus, quam ultro impetrata licentia, navigavit ad Affricam. Quo dum perveniret, ac prædictos Dei famulos sollicite inquisitos demum inveniret, non ante destitit virum potentem, qui eos captivos tenebat, rogando, monendo, pœnasque divinitus inferendas minando, velut quibusdam præcantationibus delinire, quousque eosdem, quod vix sperari poterat ab homine gentili, absque redemptionis pretio liberos impetraret dimitti. Cum quibus reversus ad propria, lætabatur in Domino, quasi qui invenisset spolia multa. Tam libere vero et adeo constanter cæcitatem infidelium Agarenorum objurgaverat, tantæque auctoritatis fiducia lucem eis Christianæ veritatis annuntiaverat, ut nemo esset qui contemnere illum auderet; sed universi, ad primos ejus affatus et aspectus nutu Dei in stuporem versi, non minimam ei reverentiam exhibebant. Erat quidem nivea canitie reverendus, voce gravis, oculis divinum quiddam scintillantibus, ad indigna terribilis, ad congrua jocundissimus et lenis.

Hic etiam cum vice quadam per fines apostatarum² Albigensium transiret, conferto cum eis sermone, audit eos protervis vocibus omnia ecclesiæ Dei sacramenta blasphemantes. Qui nimio contra impios zelo exandescens, accessit ad proximos illarum partium catholicos proceres virosque potentes; induxitque eos ut sumptis armis in perfidos irruerent, et ex eis innumeros trucidarent. Unde contigit ut illis in locis nullus erroris infandi assertor ulterius compareret. Jam vero hujus facti exemplo longius propagato, brutum illud hominum

His recovery of two hermits from Saracen bondage.

Ps. cxviii. 162.

His discussion with the Albigenses.

He induces the neighbouring nobles to take arms against them.

65 b.

¹ extorta] exorta in MS.

| ² apostatarum] apostarum in MS.

culorum pestiferumque genus magno fidelium sudore abrasum est, ac Deo miserante deletum.

Jam vero de Christi pugile fortissimo id quoque referendum est, quod ei infirmius surrepisse agnovimus, cum sit audire operæ pretium. Nam et rigor pariter et moderatio sancti ordinis illius ex eo vehementer elucet: et vir strenuus, qui humanitus surreptione quadam impelli ad lapsum videbatur, quam se ipso fortior surrexerit subinde demonstratur. Cum enim Christi miles emeritus, ac prævalidus vineæ Dominicæ operarius, quaquaversum dilatam sacri hujus ordinis religionem, ac si vitis electissimæ propaginem, annis jam innumeris rigare non destitisset; et jam centenarius Cartusiam, ubi sacræ religionis olim puer susceperat habitum, reversus, de cætero quieti operam dare disponeret; repente jubetur in Daciam pergere, ibique novellæ itidem plantationi, fundandæ scilicet de recenti cuidam domui, consuetæ solatium rigationis exhibere. Tum ille, non modice turbatus, nec tam itineris quamvis longioris satisque laboriosi fatigatione, quam sibi ab olim suspectam gentis illius exhorrescens barbariem, signum suæ fronti salutis imprimens confestim ait: "A Denemarchia libera nos, Domine." Consueverat enim, quanquam laicus et illiteratus, ad singula pene verba scripturarum sermonibus quos usu didicisset uti.

Post hæc advolvens se pedibus prioris sui, supplicat instantius, ne jam decrepitum cogat animos indocibiles addiscendis hominum barbarorum ritibus ignotis subijcere, et ferendis eorum moribus, quos semper exhorruerit, studium mentis violenter inflectere. Memorabat jam satis esse quod eatenus ad hujusmodi decrevisset, cui et ætas et debilitas feriandum de cætero a tantis laboribus justa ratione præscriberent. "Qui enim a remotis," inquit, "partibus huc tandem, respirandi gratia, et spiritum ad extrema præparandi, artus fatiscentes referre tantopere curavi, quodam¹ pacto

Einard, when a hundred years old, ordered to go on a mission into Denmark.

A lay-brother, and illiterate.

¹quodam] quondam in MS.

“ nunc extra orbem, ultra ipsum quoque oceanum mitti
 “ habeo, præsertim ad gentem cujus ne quidem lin-
 “ guam novi ?”

Talia eo prosequente frustra, perstat prioris sententia, dicens probatam multo tempore industriæ suæ experientiam minoribus illuc dirigendis fratribus omnimodis fore pernecessariam. Tamen ille graviter suspirans, “ O,” inquit, “ duram, O et amaram hujus diei conditionem ! Proh dolor ! Qui tot annis obedientiæ meritum tantopere colui, nunc compellor aut inobediens inveniri, aut negotium millies supra mortis supplicium mihi semper exosum propter obedientiam experiri. Cæterum istam, ut Deus adjuverit, expiatus inobedientiam, semel dico, Danemarchiam in hoc corpore mortali degens nunquam certe videbo.” Sic audaci voce locutus, singulorum pedibus in capitulo ubi hæc gerebantur sese prosternit, ut pro se intercedant quatinus a legatione adeo molesta mereatur dimitti, fratrum universitati preces lacrymales fundit. Sed hæc agendo cum nihil proficeret, nec quo jubebatur ire ullatenus acquiesceret, ad terrorem aliorum extra habitationis suæ januam pulsus sive projectus est. In tantum quippe provida illius sacri ordinis censura inobedientiæ persequitur vitium, ut quemlibet, etiam in re levissima obedientiæ limites excedentem, a sua cum voluerit societate eliminat.

66.

He positively refuses to go to Denmark.

Is expelled from the Chartreuse.

This the usual punishment of disobedience.

Verum, ne multis immoremur, Einardus ille antiquus atque eximius ordinis Cartusiensis institutor et propagator, de ordine ejectus, extra fores Cartusiæ nudo sub aere jacens, fame torquebatur et frigore, veniam quidem petens, sed petendo nil proficiens. Qui cum propriam supplicationem, ad obtinendam quam quærebat indulgentiam, prorsus cerneret inefficacem, ad emendicanda plurimorum suffragia, corpore seminudus et disalceatus, universas pene ordinis illius domus adivit. Erat vero tempus jam mediantis brumæ, cum omnis illa regio glaciali rigore et nivium congerie, flatibus quoque hibernis exasperata, etiam bene vestito ad gradiendum

videbatur incommoda. Nihilominus hic pœnitens novus, et innocens veteranus, a castris, in quibus, tot lustra splendide militando transegerat, extorris non transfuga, per aspera montium, per devexa vallium, ita ut erat nudulus digreditur. Nec enim qui, protoplasti exemplo, paradisi habitationem per inobedientiam demeruerat, per excellentis¹ quoque misericordiam vestem pelliceam ut ille acceperat; quia sæpe in ira misericordiæ homo obliviscitur, cujus semper Deus memoratur. Sic igitur interdiu incedens, et noctu sub divo recubans, compluta et congelata membra nunc saxo cuilibet, nunc congesto nivium cumulo, rarius vero nudæ credebat telluris gremio, cujus videlicet et ubique superficiem nix densissima operuerat. Qui versus demum, cunctorum pene totius ordinis priorum deprecatoriis onustus literis, venit, jam nocturnis incumbentibus umbris, ad portam Cartusiæ. Quem frater portarius nec sub patulum tectum januæ ingredi permittens, cum esset nimia quoque cœli intemperies, exterius in mediis nivibus pernoctare coegit. De cujus amaritudine noctis nimis immoderata, mane tandem portario loquens Einardus, ita facete dixit: "Revera," inquit, "frater carissime, "si nocte hac inter collidentes præ frigoris tormento "dentes meos faba extitisses, etiam nolens te funditus "comminuissem."

66 b.
Gen. iii. 21.

His bitter
sufferings.

Is received
again; and
soon after-
wards is
sent to
Witham.

Qui tandem sub regulari satisfactione susceptus, et Danemarchia ut petierat liberatus, ad Angliam non longe post in opus consuetum destinatur. Ita vero in Burgundia, quibus diu extiterat forma perfecte vivendi, exemplar demum effectus est perfectissime pœnitendi:

¹ *excellentis*] So MS. Perhaps *expellentis* would be the right reading, or possibly *emittentis*, from Gen. iii. 24. It is not possible, surely, that the word is coined, by way of a pun, from *ex cella*. Yet Hugh was not at all an unlikely

man to do such a thing, and his biographer may have remembered and retained the word, supposing, as is very probable, that this account of Ainard was derived from Hugh's lips.

et cujus vita stantes informavit ad justitiam, ejus poenitentia quandoque lapsuros instituit ad indulgentiam. De cujus hodie perenni memoria, dignis et gestis et dictis, tanta per totam fere Angliam vulgata sunt celebri sermone, quod hæc ab ore narrantium, etiam sine scribentis suffragio, nulla in ævum, ut creditur, auferre prævalebit oblivio. Qui biennio ferme antequam hæc scriberentur, vicesimum sextum ut dicitur annorum transgressus lustrum, deficiens in senectute bona feliciter migravit ad Dominum.

Said to have been more than 130 years old, at the time of his death.

CAPITULUM XIV.

De incendio coquinae, sub extremo recessu illius de Witham innoxie peracto.

Verum jam forte plusquam satis hic noster apud Withamenses perendinavit stylus. Cui solícite cavendum erat, ne quando, sicut Hugoni nostro plerique succensebant,¹ eo quod menstruas ibidem, immo plusquam bimenstres interdum moras internecteret, ita et nobis pari jure nonnulli succenseant, qui, intermissa serie pontificalis historiae, ad gesta rusticorum texenda digressi videmur. Quemadmodum namque illi secum potius ad regis scaccarium pontificem maluissent residere, quam ad eremum secedere, ita forsitan et isti nos mallent penitus reticere, quam talia de idiotis referre, quæ sese sciunt, cum eximia literatura sua, imitari non velle. Quibus nos eo in hujusmodi justius morem gerimus, quo ad ferendas detrahentium linguas Hugone multo minus fortes sumus.

67.

Hugh used to stay at Witham for a month or two at a time.

Hunc enim pene solum hæc nostra infelicia tempora viderunt, qui, ut ait ad regem David mulier prudentissima, "Profecto tanquam angelus Domini, nec benedictione nec maledictione moveretur," quominus ea

² Reg. xiv. 17.

¹ succensebant] succendebant in MS.

liberrime exequeretur, quæ in intimo rationis sacrario interius percepisset exequenda. Unde, sicut ibidem quoque subnectitur, " Dominus Deus suus secum erat in " omnibus."

Verumtamen hoc interim, nostro pro nobis lectori satisfactionis studio, ad mentem reducimus, quia semel tantummodo, postquam vir sanctus ad pontificatum accessit, calamus noster Withamiam scribendo attigerit ; ad quam ipse, toto pene quo episcopatum gessit tempore, nunc semel nunc sæpius, prout opportunum ei fuit, singulis annis venire consuevit. Hoc autem tempore potissimum autumnali faciebat ; quatinus, dum sui ad fruges colligendas temporales studiosius vacarent, ille, dimissa suorum frequentia domesticorum in propria, eo fertilius¹ quo et liberius carpendæ, et in intimis animæ sua apothecis recondendæ, invigilaret annonæ Spiritus. Ex eo autem quod præmisimus constare recte considerantibus luce clarius potest, quanto brevitatis studio lectoris declinare fastidium, in aliis quoque ejusdem gestis, satagimus ; qui vix pauca ex his quæ in loco ubi sæpissime morabatur, ubi tot salutaria loquebatur, ubi tam spiritualia operabatur, summatim perstringendo replicamus.

Nunc igitur quid in ultimo ejus ab inde recessu ibidem acciderit, solita compendiositate referemus ; ac sic ad ejus abscessum ex hoc mundo ad domum non manufactam æternam in cælis exponendum, quanta valebimus celeritate pertendemus. Nocte igitur quæ diem illum clausit, qua ultimum fratribus vale fecit, eos ulterius corporaliter non visurus, id accidit quod referimus.² Cum enim jam singulorum se orationibus, præmissa confessione, et absolute vicissim petita et percepta, seorsum prius in eorum cellis commendasset ex more, demum in commune, licentia postulata et solenni omnibus benedictione data, libato etiam pacis

Used
to visit
Witham
more
especially
in the
autumn.

67 b.

Hugh's
last fare-
well to
Witham.

¹ *fertilius*] So MS. ; *facilius*, Pez.

² *referimus*] So MS. ; *sequitur*, Pez.

osculo, sub his verbis, quæ frequenti usu a caris suis discessurus proferebat, ab eis recessit: "Nunc," in-
 quiens, "commendo vos Deo et verbo gratiæ ejus."³² Act. xx.
 Hinc ad diversoria fratrum laicorum, ubi clerici et The house
 servientes sui commanebant, ibi mane crastinum ex- of the lay
 spectaturus, accessit. Quo, post quietem, ad solvendas brethren.
 nocturnas Deo laudes ecclesiam ingresso, per vitreas ab
 occidua oratorii parte fenestras fulgor subito nimius Their
 illuxit, ita ut solis jubar eadem videretur claritas ex- church,
 cessisse. Unde attoniti quidam, qui valvis ecclesiæ oratory,
 propius astiterant, festine erumpunt; cernuntque culi- having
 nam, quæ proximis undique domibus pene fuerat con- domestic
 tigua, porrectis longe in aera flammis, exuri. Quod buildings
 episcopus agnoscens vehementer expavit, metuens scili- near, at the
 cet ne in proxima forte ædificia edax incendium desæ- west end.
 viret. Nec enim secus futurum situs et status ædium A kitchen,
 circumquaque imminentium¹ cuiquam dictabat præsu- &c.
 mendum. Ipsa vero ædícula, occasione servientium
 necnon et hospitum episcopi, ut eorum usibus pulmenta
 coquerentur in ea, fuerat constructa; eratque ex virgulis
 ac virgultis vicem parietum suppletibus contexta, sti-
 pula levi culmen ipsius tegente. Quæ ab aula hospitali The guest
 sex aut septem vix pedum spatio disparata, tecto hall.
 ipsius, quod ex aridis erat scindulis confectum, e prox-
 imo imminebat. Cellulæ præterea lignæ, conversorum The cells
 usibus deputatæ, haud procul in gyrum erant dispo- of the lay
 sitæ. Ipsi nihilominus ecclesiæ vicinius astanti, cum brethren.
 circumpositis undique officinis, justissime timebatur. 68.

Cernens itaque vir providus his omnibus sui causa inevitabile, ni divina arceatur virtute, imminere periculum, animo parumper² consternatus, sed plurimum de Salvatoris bonitate confisus, salutiferæ crucis signum contra ignem aliquoties edidit. Intermittens vero cursum nocturnalis officii, quod ex parte jam inchoaverat, ante aram Dominicam sese protinus in orationem

¹ *imminentium*] So Pez.; emi- | ² *parumper*] So Pez.; pariter,
 nentium, MS. | MS.

The kitchen on fire, and utterly consumed. But no further damage. Hugh had before ordered a stone one to be built in its place.

dedit. Neq̄ prius destitit a prece quam, domuncula¹ funditus absumpta, succubuisse flammās, [et]² incendia tepuisse nuntiatur;³ et quidem citra cujuscunq̄ rei detrimentum, præterquam illius solummodo ædificii; quod etiam si stetisset illæsum, manibus hominum de industria fuerat⁴ diruendum. Jam enim sæpius jusserat, ad usus necessarios lapideum, eo demolito, ibidem construi domicilium; hoc scilicet quod modo accidit veritus inde provenire periculum. Cujus mane incendium cum universi mirarentur adeo extitisse innoxium, ille in Domino exultans aiebat: “Benedictus Deus, qui “ non solum præsentem in tali casu timorem nostrum “ consolari voluit, sed et futuri metus sollicitudinem “ sub nostra tandem præsentia funditus amputavit.”

Explicit Liber quartus.

¹ domuncula . . flammās] So MS.; domunculam funditus absumptam succubuisse flammis, Pez.
² et] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

³ nuntiatur] So Pez.; nuntiantur, MS.

⁴ fuerat] So MS.; fuisset, Pez.

INCIPIT PROLOGUS LIBRI QUINTI.

QUATUOR jam libellis de vita sancti patris nostri Hugonis antistitis, juvante Christi gratia, utcumque explicitis, de ejusdem opitulatione confisi quintum, quem et ultimum hujus opusculi fore disponimus, subnexo inferius exordio,¹ tentabimus adoriri. In cujus serie nulla penitus retexere decrevimus, nisi ea solummodo quibus præsentialiter interfuimus, aut ea quoque quæ mox gesta per eum nobis intimata fuisse evidenter recolimus. Hic vero narrationis sumetur initium de singulari devotione qua præditus fuit erga studium sepulturæ mortuorum. Cui demum conclusionis [causa]² succedet postremum, de incomparabili sepulturæ simul et exequiarum honore et decore, quibus cœlitus donari meruit, vitæ jam peracto præsentis agone. Media inter hæc illa præsertim continebunt, quibus docetur pro Anglicanæ ecclesiæ immunitate, tam contra regem Ricardum, quam et contra ejus justitiarium, propriumque suum ipsius metropolitanum, viriliter decertando, feliciterque Deo protegente superando, plurimum desudasse; atque ad postremum, ipsi regi suoque persecutori sepulturæ humanitatem exhibendo, insigniter triumphasse. His quoque alia scitu digna de exordio regni Johannis, nunc jam anno ipsius quarto-decimo mense tertio plurimum fatiscentis, sensimque ut futurum ille prædixerat deficientis, videntur subjicienda. Consequenter vero uti ipse Cartusiam, et alia loca religione celeberrima adierit, reversusque in Angliam, apud Londonias ad gaudia supernæ Jerusalem felici beatus excessu migravit, tentabimus explicare.

68 b.

July,
A.D. 1212.The author
then writing.*Explicit Prologus.*¹ *exordio*] So MS. ; ordine, Pez.² *causa*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA LIBRI QUINTI.

Capitulum I.—Verba Hugonis de immensitate divinæ ad hominem dilectionis. De ipsius immensa sedulitate circa officium sepulturæ; pro cujus executione bis distulit ad convivia regia venire.

Capitulum II.—De paupere quodam secus viam tumultato in Normannia. De plurimorum sepultura in urbe Lincolnia. Et de quodam prælato quem sepelevit in Bermundeseia.

Capitulum III.—De revelatione¹ cuidam clerico insinuata; qui in forma pueri mysterii salutaris hostiam in manibus episcopi vidit.

[Capitulum IIII.]²—De eodem sacramento aliud stupendum satis miraculum, quod in Francia contigit; et sententia memorabilis quam Hugo noster inde protulit.

Capitulum V.—De simultate archiepiscopi contra episcopum, propter frequentes quas ei faciebat exhortationes. De solitudine episcopi in corrigendis moribus clericorum diocesis suæ. De cautela ejusdem in præbendarum collatione. Et de contradictione sua in concilio Oxonefordensi adversus indebitam regis exactionem. Et de furore regis Ricardi contra eum, et contra Saresberiensem episcopum subinde excitato. Et qualiter osculum ei rex primo invitus post etiam sponte obtulerit.

69. Capitulum VI.—Qualiter regem, rationibus superatum et sedatum, de suis excessibus increpaverit. Quantum sibi honoris rex ipsa mox die adventus sui ad ipsum

¹ *revelatione*] So MS. at head of | ² *Capitulum IIII.*] Omitted in
cap. 3 *infra*; *relatione* here. | MS.

detulerit. Et quid honoris cito post hæc regi retributum a Domino fuerit.

Capitulum VII.—De factiosa quorundam machinatione contra episcopum et ejus clerum. De literis iniquis archiepiscopi cum eorum bajulo spretis ab episcopo. Et de regis executoribus terras ejus invadere ad jurisdictionem regis formidantibus.

Capitulum VIII.—De duabus feminis; quarum alteram a pythonico, alteram ab incubone eripuit dæmone.

Capitulum IX.—De homine furioso a dæmone liberato. Et de furis ereptione ad suspendium destinati.¹ Et qualiter baronibus Scaccarii Hugo sit locutus.

Capitulum X.—Qualiter transfretaverit regem aditurus. Et de consolatione ei per visionem divinitus facta. Et qualiter regi defuncto, dissuadentibus suis, occurrerit: cujus etiam sepulturæ interfuit.

Capitulum XI.—Quomodo Johannes, agnominatus "Sine terra," in locum fratris sui regis Ricardi succedens, circa primordium principatus sui se habuerit, sive quo ad reverentiam episcopi, seu quo ad notabile præsigium sui.

Capitulum XII.—Quomodo apud vicum qui Flecche dicitur, missas solenniter celebrando, violentiam prædonum equos diripientium et sarcinulas suorum evaserit. Itidemque Cenomannis, hymnos matutinarum protractius cantando, armatorum insidias illuserit.² Et demum, cum gaudio triumphali, ad suos in Angliam redierit.

Capitulum XIII.—Quod anno sequenti, pace reformata inter reges, Johannem scilicet Anglorum et Philippum Francorum, Cartusiam adire cœperit. Et itineris illius incidentia usquequo perveniretur ad sanctum Antonium.

Capitulum XIII.—De adventu illius atque receptu apud Gratianopolim, Cartusiam, Belesium, atque

¹ *destinati*] *destinato* in MS. | ² *illuserit*] So MS. here; *eluserit* here, and at head of cap. 9 *infra*. | at head of cap. 12 *infra*.

Alveriam, et apud alia inter hæc loca. Et incidentia plurima¹ singulorum locorum.

69 b. Capitulum XV.—Relatio interpolata viæ ipsius a Burgundia usque Londonias : quo tandem, ægritudine prægravatus, appulit.

XVI.²—De languore ipsius apud Londonias. Et de transitu ejus ad Dominum. Et plurima de gestis verbisque languentis, recordatione perenni dignissimis.³

XVII.²—Quod multa consimiliter præcesserunt et subsequuta sunt beatorum episcoporum Martini Turonensis et Hugonis Lincolniensis transitum. Et alia quædam in modum epilogi de rebus variis Hugonis nomen contingentibus scripta.

XVIII.²—De trium visionum revelationibus Hugonis gloriæ astipulantibus.

XIX.²—De multiplici decore funeris ipsius ; et de curatione ejusdem. Et de his quæ obiter⁴ usque Lincolniam memorabilia circa corpus acciderunt. Necnon et de occurso regum duorum, et aliorum sublimium virorum innumerabilium, qui portando feretro humeros certatim supponebant.

Capitulum XX.—De scriptoris intentione qui ista digessit. Et quia pontifex sanctus, delatus cum magna gloria in ecclesiam suam, sibi⁵ subito facie immutata, rubicundus apparuit. De tribus quæ antequam sepeliretur ibidem patrata sunt miraculis. De loco sepulturæ ejus. Et de regis mitigatione erga Cistercienses ob gratiam ipsius.

Expliciunt Capitula.

¹ *plurima*] So MS. at head of cap. 14 *infra*; plurimorum here.

² *XVI. . . . XIX.*] So MS., *Capitulum* being omitted in these four cases.

³ *dignissimis*] So MS. here; dignissima at head of cap. 16 *infra*.

⁴ *obiter*] So MS. at head of cap. 19 *infra*; obitum here.

⁵ *sibi*] So MS. here; ibi at head of cap. 20 *infra*.

INCIPIIT LIBER QUINTUS.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

Verba Hugonis de immensitate divinæ ad hominem dilectionis. De ipsius immensa sedulitate circa officium sepulturæ; pro cujus executione bis distulit¹ ad convivia regia venire.

MEMORIAM abundantiæ suavitatis divinæ erga humanum genus suaviter eructans intus a secretis Deique amicus Hugo, hæc et his similia quæ subinferimus suis sæpissime in odorem suavitatis ingerebat auditoribus.

“Cum sint,” aiebat, “innumera, quæ divinæ ad hominem dilectionis declarant immensitatem, ea quam maxime inter cætera prærogativam singularis excellentiæ noscuntur præferre, quæ vel ante hominis ortum, vel post ipsius occasum, homini non desinit conferre. Ut enim de hominibus qui modo oriuntur et occidunt pauca attingamus, ante cujusque ortum, suæ pro eo mortis pretium Deus Dei Filius dedit; Deus Pater eundem Filium suum in mundum ut pro homine moreretur misit, Deus Spiritus Sanctus seipsum ei² in pignus effudit. Tota etiam simul Trinitas, unus Deus, sacramenta quibus mox natus et munitur et detur et muniatur et roboretur instituit, legis suæ adminicula quibus regatur et erudiatum concessit, aliaque satis inexplicabilia utilitati ipsius³ multipliciter profutura indulgit. Quem post vitæ instabilis cursum occasu præventum, cum a suis olim carissi-

Ps. cxliv.

7.

Hugh's words on the immensity of the love of God to man.

70.

As shown before man's birth;

during his life;

¹ distulit] So MS. in table of chapters *supra*; distulerit here.

² et] So MS.; etiam, Pez.

³ ipsius] So MS.; ipsius hominis, Pez.

" mis non sine tædio quodam respicitur, cum propriis
 " quondam ædibus anxia quadam parentum et filiorum
 and at his " festinatione propellitur, gratissima Dei sui benignitas
 death. " sola a cæteris despectum non aspernatur. Extemplo
 " namque, non solum spiritus angelicos in præsidium
 " animæ ad factorem suum remeantis dirigit, verum
 " etiam primos ac præcipuos quos in terris habet mi-
 " nistros, sacerdotes videlicet, et alios¹ in sacris ordi-
 " nibus positos, in obsequium funeris mittit. Eis etiam
 " quodammodo dicit :
 " ' Cernitis,' inquires, ' O sacerdotes mei, et meorum
 " ' quæ in mundo sunt palatiorum æditui, cernitis fac-
 " ' turam meam quam semper amavi, pro qua Filio meo
 " ' unigenito non peperci, sed eum mortalitatis illius et
 " ' mortis participem feci; cernitis, inquam, suis hanc
 " ' amicis quondam et necessariis effectam oneri, hanc
 " ' quoque ab eis quasi turbulenter² ejici et expelli.
 The cere- " ' Eja! festinanter [currite, et]³ occurrite ad me con-
 monies at " ' fugienti; imaginem Filii mei, pro ea crucifixi, cum
 a funeral. " ' thymiamateriis⁴ et cereis assumite; ecclesiæ meæ
 " ' signa in solenne classicum concutite; vocibus hym-
 " ' nidicis clarius concrepate; basilicæ meæ fores, et
 " ' abdita interiora pandite; nec longius ab ara, Filii
 " ' mei corpus continente, fratris illius aut sororis lip-
 " ' sana deponite; palliis denique pretiosis lecticam
 " ' illius nunc demum triumphantis redinite, stipate
 " ' lampadibus atque lucernis, assistentibus obsequen-
 " ' tium catervis quamvis jacentem ambite. Iterata
 " ' præterea Filii mei votiva immolatione, convivium
 " ' pinguiissimum instruite, quo et spiritus anhelus, ac
 70 b. " ' de concertatione mortalitatis inolitæ sed jam depo-
 " ' sitæ adhuc irrequietus et fessus, in robur respiret;
 " ' et caro, habitatore pristino interim vacuata, ma-

¹ *alios*] So Pez.; aliis, MS.

² *turbulenter*] So MS.; turbu-
lentam, Pez.

³ *currite et*] Not in MS.; added
from Pez.

⁴ *thymiamateriis*] So Pez.; thy-
miateriis, MS.

“ ‘ trisque terræ gremio subinde confovenda, sancti-
 “ ‘ ficatione irrigetur gratissima ; quatinus sub die
 “ ‘ ultima, contubernali olim præcognito delectabiliter
 “ ‘ socianda, alacriter refloreat, viriditate æterna feli-
 “ ‘ citer induenda.’ ”

Hujusmodi sententiam, per singula pene¹ verba, de benigni Conditoris circa defunctos clementia proferens, hic ejus dispensationis in multis conscius et fidelis interpretes evidenter satis prudentibus innuebat, quonam affectu, quoque respectu, ut tantam sepeliendis curam exhiberet, duceretur.

Generali siquidem inhibitione statuerat, ne in villis, Hugh's inhibition to parish priests to bury the dead, when he was at hand. ubi ipse præsens fuisset, sacerdos parochialis quemlibet defunctum, præsertim ætatis jam adultæ, traderet sepulturæ, nisi forte, aliquo obstante incommodo, illo id exequi non valente, de sua hoc ipsum permissione adimpleret. De adultis vero id præcipue volebat observari ; quia his, si laudabiliter vixissent, propensiores sciebat deberi honorificentiam ; sin autem vitam duxissent culpabilem, noverat eos uberiores desiderare interventionis instantiam. Ibat igitur passim ad universos ; eisque, ut mos exigit ecclesiasticus, summa cum alacritate [obsequium]² exhibens, pauperibus luminaria, vel cætera in funeribus desiderata, per elemosynarium suum abundanter subministrari procurabat.³

Si quando, dum iter ageret, funus in quodlibet cæmeterium prolatum conspiceret, confestim equo descendebat. Ad feretrum vero accedens, et aliquantis perorans, si librum non haberet competentem in quo inoffense legeret, cum jam circa dierum ejus extrema aliquid soliti acuminis oculis ipsius deperisset, junctus presbytero exequias celebranti, psalmos cum eo decantabat, et collectas inchoanti vel complenti Amen vel alia respondendo, vicem clerici, ne dixerimus idiotæ,

¹ *pene*] So MS. ; plena, Pez. | ³ *procurabat*] So Pez. ; procurans, MS.
² *obsequium*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

Ceremonies performed by the priest at a funeral.

71.

In large cities Hugh would bury body after body; though dinner might be waiting, and the guests impatient.

This he did, even when invited by kings.

As at Rouen, when invited to Richard I.'s table; and before, to Henry II.'s.

adimplebat. Si non defuisset codex idoneus, ipse quod sacerdotis esset prosequeretur; orationes pronuntians, aquam benedictam aspergens, thuribulum circumferens, terram superjaciens, ac reliqua illius officia solícite complens. Post quæ, absolutionem cum benedictione adjungens, iter ceptum peracturus abibat.

Plerumque autem in magnis consistens urbibus, dum ad unumquemque sepeliendum processisset, nuntiabantur ei alii atque alii, passim per diversas ecclesias sepeliendi. Qui magna cum alacritate universos adibat, universis singillatim debitum sepeliendi officium devote impendens. Nec prius, quotlibet isti fuissent, a tantæ humanitatis munere destitit, quam nullum superesse qui sepeliretur agnovit. Querebantur nonnunquam et murmurabant potentes quilibet viri, cum eo pariter comessuri, quia, dum hoc diutius ageret, hora prandii jam dudum præteriret. Verum ille nunquam, seu ipse hos invitasset, seu ab eis ille esset ad prandium invitatus, sive hujus rei, sive alterius cujuscunque obtentu negotii, hujus omittebat pietatis opus exercere, dum ubi exerceret reperire potuisset.¹

Sed parum est quod hæc de minoribus referimus personis. Constat enim quia et a regibus invitatus ad mensam idem effecerit. Nam et posterius apud Rothomagum a rege Ricardo, et prius olim ab ejus genitore Henrico rogatus ad convescendum, tamdiu distulit ad palatium venire, quamdiu in urbe reperit quos potuisset sepelire. Unde regem utrumque, cum optimatibus, vel tota simul regali familia, in longum compulit jejunia protelare, dum religiosum officium, nec per aulicos accersitus, contemplatione dignitatis seu voluntatis humanæ ullatenus² acquievit omittere. Urgentibus vero ministris curiæ, ut acceleraret [ad]³ regem expectantem, et moras ægre ferentem, quamtocius venire,

¹ potuisset] So MS. ; posset, Pez. | ³ ad] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.
² ullatenus] So MS. ; nullatenus, Pez.

ille, nihil festinantius agens, aiebat: "Non est opus," inquit, "ut nos¹ expectet; vescatur in nomine Domini." Suis quoque familiaribus dicebat: "Expedit² ut rex terrenus absque nobis prandeat, quam datum aeterni Regis nostra humilitas inexpletum prætereat." Hinc fortassis animadverti licet, divinitus ei non immerito fuisse retributum, ut qui duos reges ob pauperum sepulturam neglexerat, ipse demum 71 b. in funeris sui obsequium, cum viris sublimibus multis, Two kings present at his own funeral. reges duos adunatos haberet. Verum hæc suo inferius loco plenius dicturi, interim cœpta prosequamur.

CAPITULUM II.

De paupere quodam secus viam tumultato in Normannia. De plurimorum sepultura in urbe Lincolnia. Et de quodam prælato quem sepelivit in Bermundeseia.

Quoniam hæc apud Rothomagum, Normannorum scilicet metropolim, gesta, nec tamen a nobis visa, sed veraciter audita retulimus, libet ut in re simili quid in eadem provincia ipsi ab eodem actum viderimus breviter absolvamus. Die igitur quadam, iter agente servo Dei, contigit eum, non longe a castro quod Argentum³ appellatur, Argentan, Normandy. tumulum recens sepulti humani, ut videbatur, cadaveris circa publicum aggerem cominus perspexisse. Quo diligentius notato, confestim substitit: mittensque protinus ad ruricolos, eminus aratro humum proscindentes, didicit cujusdam homunculi, ostiatim A pauper buried by the roadside. pridem mendicantis alimoniam, ibidem busta contineri. Defunctus namque idem egenus in pauperis cujusdam rus proximum incolentis domo, et a presbytero illius

¹ nos] So MS.; nos rex, Pez. | ³ appellatur] So MS.; vocatur, Pez.
² Expedit] So MS.; Expedit magis, Pez.

parochiæ ob inediam neglectus, eo loco sepulturam accepit, dum a quo portaretur ad cœmeterium non habuerit. Quo vir piissimus audito altius ingemuit; moxque in pedes ab equo descendens, accepto quem fere semper secum habebat codice, orationes cum psalmis, quos recitari usus instituit sepulturæ, diligenter pro eo ac devote percurrit. Postea vero episcopo loci attentius suggestit,¹ quatinus in sacerdotem illum durius animadverteret; qui homini Christiano, propter illius inopiam, sepulturam negaverat Christianam.

Vidimus alio tempore, cum apud Lincolniam, in crastino Natalis Domini, de glorioso Christi protomartyre Stephano missam devotissime celebrasset, ut rogaretur a quodam cœmentario, qui in fabrica ecclesiæ desudabat, quatinus fratris sui animam, nocte præcedenti rebus humanis exemptam, auctoritate pontificali a peccatis absolveret, Dominoque devotione peculiari commendaret. Quod statim adimplens, inquirere cœpit utrum ejus adhuc corpusculum humatum fuisset. Quod in remotiori ecclesia necdum sepultum audiens servari, jussit innox unum sibi, alium suo capellano, tertium famulo qui ante eum equitare consueverat, caballum adduci. Decreverat enim cum his tantum tribus ad funus procedere. Sed cum defuisset equus capellano, caballum servientis eum præcepit conscendere, et illum præeundo ad destinatum locum quamtocius properare. Sicque duobus tantum contentus equis, uno solummodo monacho et duobus pueris comitatus, pervenit ad corpus defuncti. Quo terræ matris gremio paterna solitudine commendato, quinque deinceps ipsa die, si nos memoria non fallit, in diversis successive cœmeteriis sepelivit funera, per ipsorum sibi amicos designata.

Cum vero jam se hora tardior protraheret, ipseque, cum cleri parte non modica, ab archidiacono Bedefordensi invitatus ad epulas solennes, venire differret, rogatur a multis, et ab ipsis tandem qui ei suum mor-

Hugh performs service over his grave.

And directs the attention of the bishop to the parish priest's neglect.

Dec. 26.

Requested by a mason, employed at the fabric of the Cathedral, to absolve his deceased brother.

72.

Goes, almost unattended, to bury the corpse.

Buries five other corpses the same day.

Though engaged, with a large party of clergy, to a solemn

¹ *suggestit*] So MS. ; orando suggestit, Pez.

tuum nuntiaverant, quatinus pro defuncti anima tantis- feast at the
per orando, et absolutionis suffragium porrigendo, eam archdeacon
Creatori commendaret, et ad fatigatos jam præ diutina of Bed-
expectatione convivas saltem post moras longissimas ford's, and
venire ulterius non tardaret. Qui sibi ista suggeren- obliged to
tibus non sine cujusdam reprehensionis asperitate keep them
respondit: "Et quare," inquit, "vocem Domini nos long wait-
"tri non attenditis, ore sacro loquentis, Meus cibus ing.
"est ut faciam voluntatem Patris mei qui in cœlis Joh. iv. 34.
"est?" Nec plura locutus, intermisso sancti Tobie Tob. ii. 1,
instar prandio, maluit, ut monet Salomon,¹ ad domum &c.
luctus quam ad domum ire convivii. Ivit igitur, plu- Eccles. vii.
rimumque ex sanctitatis suæ præsentia lugentes con- 3.
solatus, eum sepeliens qui lugebatur, a luctu, ut pie 72 b.
creditur, Christo miserante, orando absolvit.

Quodam iterum tempore, Londonias ad generale General
colloquium accersitis prælati et proceribus Angliæ, colloquy of
Lincolniensis episcopus eo pariter advenit. Angebant prelates at
quoque illum urgentissima ecclesiæ suæ negotia; super London.
quibus necessario erat cum amicis suis qui ad locum May, A.D.
confluxerunt tractaturus. Contigit vero die proxima, 1198 (?).
quæ statutum conventus illius præcessit diem, quemdam See note
ex prælati qui convenerant subita præveniri ægritu- (4) *infra*.
dine, quam mox² citato vitæ terminavit fine. De quo Death of
a multis ferebatur, quia fuisset gulæ illecebris plus- one of the
quam satis obnoxius, et in potatione superflua nimis prelates.
assiduus. Cujus decessu audito, licet ei parum notus
extitisset, intimæ nihilominus pietatis visceribus eidem
condoluit, et pro eo ad³ Dominum suppliciter intercessit.
Protinus etiam explorari jussit, quonam loci, vel a
quibus personis idem deberet tumulari. Renuntiatur Who is to
ei quia in ecclesia Domini et Salvatoris nostri apud be buried
Beremundeseiam⁴ foret humanus, sed nullus episcopo- at Ber-
mondsey

¹ *Salomon*] So MS.; sapiens, Pez.

² *mox*] So MS. and Pez. A mistake, probably, for *mors*.

³ *ad*] So MS.; apud, Pez.

⁴ *Beremundeseiam*] As the author was present, this funeral took place somewhere between November 1197

on the very day of the colloquy at Westminster.

Hugh nevertheless goes to perform the funeral obsequies.

rum sive abbatum ejus crederetur exequias celebraturus. Nemo enim vicinorum, aut familiarium, seu carorum illi quondam praelatorum, deesse volebat sive audebat solenni conventui, qui die sepulturæ illius apud Westmonasterium debuit adunari. Quod episcopus audiens, "Nolit Deus," inquit, "quod talis persona, tot modo in hac pariter urbe consistentibus praelatis, in hac suprema necessitate deseratur ab omnibus nobis. Non ita faciemus proximo nostro: nec enim sibi hoc quis fieri vellet ab alio." Disposito igitur ut quosdam ex suis mitteret ad curiam, qui et suam interim ibi excusarent absentiam, mane facto perrexit ad exhibendam defuncto sepulturam.

73.

Ubi die ipsa si ea quæ visu, si quæ olfactu hausimus, in medium proferamus, horrorem sane et stuporem audientibus inferemus. In nos etiam aliquorum forte indignatio concitabitur, asserentium scilicet quod inhumane cladis humanæ, sortisque moribundæ communem ærumnam quam ibi conspeximus, publicis auribus ingeramus. Cæterum, quia ex his susceptæ relationis portio magna dependet, nostramque in his potius deflemus miseriam, quam alienæ calamitati, quod Deus avertat, aliquatenus insultamus, audiatur ad omnium utilitatem quod dicimus. Sit notum viventibus ad humilitatis profectum, quod innotuit in defuncto ad horroris cumulum; sit quandoque [etiam extinguendis]¹ ad virtutis æmulationem, id etiam quod vivus circa defunctum, cui propitiatur Deus, ad intuentium exhibuit stuporem.

The horribly offensive state of the corpse.

Visum est igitur jacens in feretro cadaver extinctum, more quidem quorundam praelatorum vultu nudatum, sed super carbonem denigratum. Erat sane corpus reliquum alba sacerdotali sed et casula indutum; sed,

and the spring of 1200. Now the Winchester Annals say, under A.D. 1198, "Obiit Simon, abbas de Persora, apud Bermundeseiam, iv. "Idus Maii."—*Anglia Sacra*, i. 303.

This abbot of Pershore, it seems very probable, was the prelate whose funeral is here described.

¹ *etiam extinguendis*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

præ tumore nimio, eisdem vix inclusum. Nam cum adhuc dudum vegebatur¹ spiritu, ita grossitie vehementiori tumebat, ut vix spirare potuisset. Jam vero, postquam expiraverat, adeo interna sanies et torridæ æstatis ignea intemperies distendebat exanimem, ut cernentibus prodigiosum videretur. Verum quod ibi² luminibus patebat tolerabile fuisset, si suo nares supplicio carere potuissent. Cæteri, quos feretro interdum approximare rei ordo poscebat, nares thure immisso aliisve aromatibus sibi præcludebant; manibus quoque suave fragrantia quædam ori sæpius apponenda tenebant. Solus episcopus, quo tamen nullus inveniretur nare sagacior, nullus tetri nidoris aspernatior, ita, horum tamen nihil admittens quæ levare seu arcere solent aeris corruptelam, ita, inquam, jacenti astabat, ita et obambulabat, ac si non in feretro sed in cunis agentem mater parvulum suum fovendo circuiret. Post hæc cum ad suum se contulisset hospitium, quidam ex suis, formidantes ne forte ex inspirato aeris contagio noxium quid præcordiis ejus insedisset, super hoc illum interrogare cœperunt. Quos ipse reputabat errare, nec quidquam eos insuave ibidem hausisse; cum ipsemet, quo nullus eorum subtiliori vigebat odoratu, nil triste spirans in loco sensisset. Nimirum Christi bonus odor, qui sibi revera fuit odor vitæ in vitam, ipsum faciebat mortis putorem penitus non sentire.

Hugh alone apparently unconscious of this; though especially sensitive to offensive odours.

73 b.
2 Cor. ii. 15, 16.

Die sequenti cum venisset ad curiam, gravi cœpit pulsari calumnia per comitem Leircestris; qui pagum optimum, eidem urbi contiguum, ipsi nitebatur auferre. Suggerebant etiam episcopo amici et consilarii ejus, quatinus cum adversario sub pacis forma transigeret; proponentes multa causæ suæ, quamvis satis justæ, admodum formidanda. Qui pertinaciam comitis atque insolentiam nimium³ aspernatus, omnibus consiliariis suis

The claim against him by the earl of Leicester. Is advised to compromise the matter.

¹ *vegebatur*] So MS.; vegetabatur, Pez.

² *ibi*] So MS.; ita ibi, Pez.

³ *nimium*] So MS.; nimiam, Pez.

cum magnæ assertionis fiducia dixit: "Sciatis pro certo
 " quia, me in hac luce superstite, iste nullatenus hujus
 He refuses " suæ intentionis pravæ sortietur effectum. Habeat
 indignantly " sibi,¹ ad suæ suorumque damnationis cumulum, guerræ
 to consent " quondam tempore extorta violenter instrumenta
 to any di- " chartarum. Nos enim² patrimonium dominæ nostræ,
 minution " tutioni nostræ creditum, ipsa adjuvante, dum ad-
 of the patri- " vixerimus integrum retinebimus, et in nullo penitus
 mony of " diminutum." Cujusmodi assertio plerisque tunc viris
 of St. Mary of " prudentibus minus considerate videbatur emissa; cum
 Lincoln. " et colorem æquitatis præferret actio impetentis, et tam
 " regis quam pene totius curiæ favor in comitis crederetur
 " vota concurrere. Prævaluit tamen viri [sancti]³ sermo,
 cogitatum suum plenissime jactantis in Domino. De
 Ps. liv. 23. " quo etiam illud pluribus mirum videbatur, quia nun-
 In law- " quam, more celeberrimo fori laicalis, ubi lites illæ
 suits Hugh " agitabantur, se per internuncium de impossibilitate in
 never " judicio comparendi voluit excusare, quantocunque ur-
 attempted " geretur discrimine ex litigantium improbitate, ne vel
 to gain an " speciem mendacii videretur incurrisse.
 advantage " Post ejus vero decessum, comes⁴ quidem pagum quem
 by essoign- " petebat obtinuit; sed incontinenti lepræ contagione
 ing him- " percussus, mox corporis valetudine, et in brevi post
 self. " etiam vita carens, absque liberis decessit. Ante cujus
 After Hugh's " obitum, cum fratrem⁵ ipsius, episcopum videlicet sancti
 death the " Andrea de Scotia, plurimi conarentur in cathedram viri
 earl succeeds " in establishing his claim: but dies soon afterwards, a leper.
 in establish- " Attempt to
 ing his claim: " make his
 but dies soon " brother, the

¹ *sibi*] The contracted form of this word in the MS. is not perfectly legible; it may be intended for *igitur*. Pez., instead of *sibi*, has *ergo*.

² *enim*] So MS.; autem, Pez.

³ *sancti*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁴ *comes, &c.*] The final concord, settling the matter in the earl's favour, is in *Rot. Chart. of the Record Commission*, p. 125. It is dated March 24, 1204. The earl of Lei-

cester, Robert Fitz-Parnell, died in the course of the same year, without issue.

⁵ *fratrem ipsius*] Roger, brother of Robert Fitz-Parnell, chancellor of King William of Scotland, was elected to the bishopric of St. Andrew's in April 1189, but not consecrated till the spring of 1198.—*Chron. Melrose, sub annis*; and *Hoveden*, fol. 370 and 440 (*Savile*). He died, according to the *Melrose Chronicle*, in 1202.

Dei, qui jampridem ad Dominum migrarat, subrogare, visum est nocte quadam per soporem nobili cuidam religiosæque matronæ, quod cerneret prædictum Dei famulum pontificem memoratum, ambitionis æstu succensum, dum suum niteretur conscendere thronum, virga pastorali durius percussisse sub pectore, ita ut videretur qui ictum exceperat resupinus in terram corruisse. Facto mane, cum illa somnium suis enarrasset, ecce assunt quidam mortem hominis illius, non sine stupore audientium, palam nuntiantes.

bishop of
St. Andrew's,
Hugh's suc-
cessor at
Lincoln.

74.

A lady's
dream about
Hugh and
the bishop of
St. Andrew's.

Death of
the bishop
of St. An-
drew's.

Horum igitur adeo illustrium, adeo floribus hujus mundi vernantium, tam abjectus, tam¹ repentinus interitus, quid aliud hæc scientibus innuit, quam jura ecclesiarum evertere, servosque Domini injuste lacessere, supra modum exitiosum esse? Verum his pro utilitate legentium breviter quasi per excessum intersertis, ea quæ sequuntur serie inconvulsa stylus absolvat.

CAPITULUM III.

De revelatione cuidam clerico insinuata; qui in forma pueri mysterii salutaris hostium in manibus episcopi vidit.

Die quadam, consistente episcopo in manerio juris sui quod Bugdena nuncupatur, venerunt ad illum quidam monachi, præsentantes ei ad benedicendum vestes sacerdotales, et calicem unum valde speciosum. Episcopus tunc a sepultura cujusdam servientis Laurentii Bedefordensis archidiaconi in ecclesiam venerat, sacra missarum solennia celebraturus. Erat vero Sabbatum; quo semper die, si vacaret, de beata Dei genitrice Maria tam diurnum quam nocturnum officium solebat celebrare. Ad eum quoque, sub die illo, plures undique confluerant clerici, ecclesiasticis redditibus admodum

Bugden,
Hunts:
manor-
house of
bishop of
Lincoln.

Sacerdotal
vestments,
and chalice,
brought to
Hugh for
benedic-
tion.

Hugh's
custom of
celebrating
the offices
of St. Mary

¹ tam] So MS.; et tam, Pes. :

on the Saturday.

Hugh takes occasion, from the beauty and size of the chalice, to chide certain wealthy ecclesiastics present, for their neglect in like provision for their churches.

74 b.

The host, in Hugh's hands, seen by a certain clerk to take the form of a young child.

And again, on second elevation of the host.

ditati. Illis ergo in ecclesia jam præsentibus, episcopus calicem superius memoratum in manibus, ut eum consecret, tenebat nudatum. Quem cernens metallo, amplitudine, et artificio satis¹ conspicuum, ipsum ab altari in chorum detulit, omnibusque clericis præfatis eum exhibens considerandum, devotam virorum religiosorum circa divini mysterii et cultum² et vasa collaudabat solertiam; illis e contrario improperans, quod, multis ecclesiarum redditibus opulenti, ipsas nec libris, nec vasis, sed nec aliis rebus necessariis convenienter excolerent, sed his omnibus egenas Christi basilicas spoliare potius quam ornare satagerent. Post hæc, ingressus ad altare, missam devotissime orsus est celebrare. Cumque, cæteris jam rite peractis, ad eum pervenisset locum, ubi elevatam in altum hostiam benedicere moris est, mox in Christi corpus³ mystica sanctificatione convertendam, cujusdam clerici oculos superna clementia dignata est aperire; eique, sub specie infantis parvuli, Christum suum demonstravit mundissimis digitis sacri præsulis reverentissime contrectari. Erat vero idem puer forma quidem permodicus, sed divino quodam nitore atque candore super æstimationem hominis nimium decorus. Clericus qui hæc viderat, mira devotione, nec mirum, succensus, plurimumque compunctus, tempus omne continuabat in lacrymis, quod intercessit ab illa elevatione usquequo iterum⁴ eam levare cerneret, frangendam jam et sumendam sub trina sui partitione. In qua rursus elevatione, sub eadem [qua]⁵ prius imagine, natum intuetur de virgine Filium Altissimi, seipsum offerentem Patri pro humana salute.

¹ *artificio satis*] So MS.; artificiositate, Pez.

² *mysterii et cultum*] So MS.; ministerii cultum, Pez.

³ *Christi corpus*] So MS.; verum Christi corpus, Pez. and W. de

Worde. The latter adds that the clerk's name was John.

⁴ *iterum*] So Pez.; interim, MS.

⁵ *qua*] Not in MS.; in Pez. and Dorlandus.

Post hæc, jam expletis omnibus quæ in ecclesia fuerant peragenda, clericus qui ista conspexerat, accedens ad verum Domini sacerdotem, taliter ei secretius est locutus: "Domine pater, vobis," inquit, "habeo aliqua referre, quæ vestram, si placet, sanctitatem diligentius oporteat audire." Cumque flexis genibus ista coram eo esset prosecutus, vir Domini cum eo secedens a turba seorsum¹ secus altare resedit, eique proferre quæ voluisset leniter imperavit. Tum ille: "In crastino," inquit, "festivitatis Omnium Sanctorum, quæ hac ipsa septimana celebrata est, cum psalterium in quadam ecclesia decantarem pro animabus fidelium defunctorum, sicut ipsa die solennis exhiberi earum memoria solet, vox quædam subito auribus meis illapsa est, quæ verbis absolutissimis diceret: 'Surge,' inquit, 'fili, et perge cito ad Lincolnensem episcopum; dicesque ei ex parte Dei, quatinus mo- neat diligentius Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, ut pariter secum solito vigilantius intendat ad corrigendum statum cleri et ecclesiarum. Nimis enim offenditur divina majestas per ea quæ indesinenter fiunt a rectoribus ecclesiarum et earum ministris. Sacerdotes enim, et aliorum graduum personæ, omnimodo vitiorum genere, maxime autem luxuriæ sordibus fœdati, sacramentis divinis ex indigno accessu injuriosi existentes, ea irreverenter sumendo atque tractando, quantum in se est polluere non verentur. Ipsæ ecclesiæ indignis, et Deo ob perditos mores invisis, passim ad regendum traduntur personis; a quibus sæpe, more secularium prædiorum, aliis atque aliis relinquuntur ad firmam, quod emphitosim alii nuncupant; utque viles tabernæ, sic ecclesiæ, turpis lucri gratia sub annuo censu locantur ad quæstum. His de cura animarum, de indigentibus sustentandis ex fructibus ecclesiæ,

The clerk's story to Hugh.

Morrow of All Saints; viz., All Souls day, Nov. 2.

The clerk hears a voice, conveying a divine message to Hugh.

75.

Sad state of the clergy.

¹ seorsum] So Pez.; deorsum, MS.

“ ‘ nullus est sermo ; sed farciendis crumenis, quas vel
 “ ‘ luxus evacuet, vel avaritia solummodo ærugini
 “ ‘ contingendas includat, tota indesinenter aviditate
 “ ‘ inhiare non cessant. Hæc et similia rectorum vitia,
 “ ‘ in regendos contagiosa æmulatione transfusa, om-
 “ ‘ nium fere tam minorum quam majorum præcordiis
 “ ‘ dominantur. Hinc grandis furor et ira Dei im-
 “ ‘ minet tam populo, quam universis pariter inhabi-
 “ ‘ tatoribus terræ hujus. His¹ festinum inferetur
 “ ‘ exitium genti huic miseræ, si non anticipet accelerata
 “ ‘ correctio jamjam impendens flagellum cœlestis vin-
 “ ‘ dictæ.’

“ His dictis, quæ vox audiebatur siluit. Ego siqui-
 “ dem, priusquam hæc audirem, psalterio jam excurso
 “ usque ad centesimum primum psalmum, flexis genibus
 “ coram altari sanctæ Dei genitricis in orationem ani-
 “ mum vehementer intenderam. Oborta namque in
 “ mente mea repente fuit² memoria patris mei, ante
 “ non multos annos in terra Hierosolymitana, quo
 “ religionis studio perrexerat, defuncti : indeque tantus
 “ subito compunctionis fervor spiritum meum absorbit,
 “ ut, ommissa penitus psalmodia, omnique strepitu labi-
 “ orum suppresso, undatim ruentibus ex oculis rivis
 “ lacrymarum, præcordialibus tantum votis Domino
 “ vocis³ preces effunderem. Audita igitur hac voce,
 75 b. “ quæ a proximo altari videbatur emissa, vim compunc-
 “ tionis, quæ me sibi totum vindicaverat, horror qui-
 “ dam stupore mixtus confestim intercidit ; cœpique
 “ mecum attonitus mirari, cui quis⁴ talia esset prose-
 “ quendo locutus. Sciebam enim neminem præter me
 “ cominus circa locum ipsum constitisse. Igitur cum,
 “ post longa pavidæ cogitationis volumina, vocis aucto-
 “ rem nequivissem ullatenus deprehendere, consignans

¹ *His*] So MS. ; perhaps *hinc*
 would be the right reading. Pez.,
 however, has *His*, but with the whole
 sentence corrupt.

² *fuit*] So MS. ; fuerat, Pez.

³ *vocis*] So MS. ; not in Pez.
 It is probably only an erroneous
 repetition of *rotis*.

⁴ *cui quis*] So MS. ; quis et cui,
 Pez.

“ meipsum signo salutari,¹ intermissæ orationis studium
 “ vehementiori quam prius desiderio repetere cœpi.
 “ Nec mora, et ecce iterum audio vocem eodem sono, He hears the voice a second time.
 “ eisdemque syllabis, eamdem quam prius exprimere
 “ sententiam. Tunc ego, cum nec loquentis² personam,
 “ nec illius cui sermo fiebat,³ potuissem advertere, ce-
 “ dendum loco existimavi; id tantum mecum reputans,
 “ quia aliquid sacratioris mysterii ibidem ageretur ab
 “ aliquibus, quorum ego indignus existerem arcanis in-
 “ teresse. Adorato itaque Domino, signans mihi fron-
 “ tem a loco discessi.

“ Cumque pervenissem ad valvas ecclesiæ, occurrit The religious woman's testimony as to the divine origin of the voice.
 “ mihi virgo quædam religiosa valde, quæ Domino in
 “ jejuniis et orationibus, in frigore et nuditate, die
 “ noctuque deserviens, ab ecclesia eadem rarissime, ab
 “ ejus vero atriis nunquam pene recedebat. Hæc, dum
 “ prædicta audirentur, in remoto ecclesiæ angulo solitis
 “ vacaverat orationibus. Quæ, genibus meis advoluta,
 “ rogabat instantius quatinus, si fieri posset, aliqua sibi
 “ ex his, quæ interius ut asserebat mihi dicta cogno-
 “ verat, communicare studuissem. Sed qui⁴ nescius
 “ eram adhuc, cui jam⁵ dicta essent ea quæ audieram,
 “ illam vice versa potius duxi exorandam, ut ipsa, quæ
 “ dignior me esset audire et nosse interna mysteria,
 “ revelare dignaretur mihi quod de vocis cœlitus, ut
 “ ipsa fatebatur, emissæ sententia ego minime adver-
 “ tissem. Ad hæc illa: ‘ Scio equidem bis factum ser-
 “ monem a Domino tibi, aliqua præcipientem quæ ego
 “ quidem minus adverti; sed quia tibi præciperetur,
 “ certo certius intellexi.’ Tum ego, ‘ Ora,’ inquam,
 “ soror in Christo dilecta, quatinus circa nos bene-
 “ placitum suum Dominus adimplere dignetur. Super
 “ talibus vero quæ modo prosequeris, ego certitudinem

¹ signo salutari] So MS.; salu-
tari crucis signo, Pez.

² loquentis] So MS.; stantis,
Pez.

³ fiebat] So MS.; fiebat iste,
Pez.

⁴ qui] So MS.; quia, Pez.

⁵ cui jam] So MS.; cuiam, Pez.

76. “ ‘ nullam percepi.’ His a me dictis, ecclesiam ipse
 “ egredior: illa ad consueta orationum suarum lati-
 “ bula introrsum regreditur. Post hæc, cubiculum
 “ hospitii mei ingressus, ibidem usque ad vesperam
 “ diem in orationibus et jejuniis¹ exegi.
 “ Qui tandem lectulo exceptus, dum variis æstua-
 “ animus horum [gratia]² quæ præmisi cogitationum
 He hears “ fluctibus, vocem repente audivi, id ipsum jam tertio
 the voice a “ quod primo et secundo intulerat replicantem; hac
 third time. “ tamen præmissa insinuatione, unde mihi constaret
 “ quod ad me sermonem haberet. Ait namque: ‘Tibi
 “ ‘ dico, fili, qui³ præsens quiescis; perge quam celer-
 “ ‘ rime ad virum venerabilem episcopum Lincolniensem,
 “ ‘ eique ex parte Dei omnipotentis hæc omnia quæ
 “ ‘ tibi in ecclesia jam secundo præcepi nuntiare non
 “ ‘ differas.’ Cui statim ita respondi: ‘Et quomodo
 “ ‘ vir tantæ auctoritatis fidem habebit verbis meis,
 “ ‘ cum ego, et ætate et ratione infirmior, vix quid-
 “ ‘ quam ei loqui sciam?’ Tunc is qui loquebatur, ad
 “ hæc respondens, ista subjecit: ‘Fidem verbis tuis
 “ ‘ indubitata[m] idem vir habebit, cum ei pro inter-
 “ ‘ signis ea insinuaveris, quæ super altare coram eo
 “ ‘ videbis, qua primum die ad illum perveniens ipsum
 “ ‘ solennia missarum celebrantem intueberis. Ne igitur
 “ ‘ differas parere eloquiis meis, sed quæ tibi præcipio
 “ ‘ devotus exequere.’ His dictis, vox loquentis ablata
 “ ‘ est.’
 The clerk “ Ego⁴ ad exequendum imperata plurimum animatus,
 sets out to “ modico prælibato somno, de⁵ nocte surrexi, clamque
 find Hugh. “ sociis meis iter ad vos inquirendum ita pedibus meis
 “ assumpsi. Huc autem ante introitum missæ paulo
 “ ante veni; celebrantem divina sanctitatem vestram
 “ devotus observavi, intendens quoque sollicitus⁶ ad

¹ et jejuniis] So MS.; jejunus, Pez.

² gratia] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

³ qui] So MS.; qui ibi, Pez.

⁴ Ego] So MS.; At ego, Pez.

⁵ de] So Pez.; die, MS.

⁶ sollicitus] So MS.; sollicitus, Pez.

“ mensam dominicam coram vobis; et in manibus vestris corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi, sub specie infantis parvuli, bis supra calicem a vobis elevatum, indignis licet oculis evidenter consexi. Quia vero id ipsum et vos multo perspicacius, quia et diutius et vicinius et satis dignius, perspexistis, non est ambigendum.”

Hæc clericus ille fluentibus per genas lacrymis est prosecutus. Vir quoque Domini ubertim inter hæc flebat. Cumque, pariter aliquamdiu flentes, super his verba plurima conseruissent, episcopus utriusque oculos et genas, suos videlicet et clerici illius, sacris extergens digitis, osculatus est eum. Erat¹ idem clericus annorum circiter viginti quinque. Præcepit itaque ei, quantum hæc reverenter celare meminisset. Præterea diligentius eum hortari studuit, ut religionis habitum suscipere, et religiosi moribus Domino servire, ex integro maturaret. Asserebat enim non esse conveniens, ut qui talia vidisset et audisset in seculi vanitate ulterius spatium vellet. Qui statim his se libentissime monitis pariturum respondit.

Post hæc aulam jam pransurus ingreditur episcopus. Plurima igitur constipatus² convivantium turba, hilaris et lætus discubuit, clericum toties memoratum in area non longe a loco sessionis suæ præcipiens simul recumbere. Qui die postera ab eodem cum benedictione dimissus, et ad quemdam sibi familiarem monachum transmissus, monachus et ipse cito postea effectus religiose admodum conversatus est.

Cui plurima quoque spiritualium visionum mysteria postmodum fuisse revelata, certissime experti sumus. Ex quibus non pauca, literis dudum de mandato sancti præsulis tradita, longe lateque vulgata noscuntur. A cuius ore hæc ipsa quæ modo retulimus frequenter

The mutual tears of Hugh and the clerk. 76 b.

The clerk becomes a monk.

Has other visions. Some of which written and published by command of Hugh.

¹ Erat] So MS.; Erat autem, | ² igitur constipatus] So MS.; Pez. itaque stipatus, Pez.

Predicts
the miracu-
lous re-
covery of
Jerusalem
from the
Saracens.

audivimus. Cui inter alia id quoque revelatum fuisse ab ipso accepimus, quia sanctam civitatem Hierusalem, quæ pridem nostris temporibus a Saracenis occupata est, nostris quoque diebus miraculose ab eorum instantia omni potentissima Redemptoris nostri eripiet clementia. Quod eo magis, favente ejusdem Domini nostri pietate, confidimus adimplendum, quo jam plurima videmus impleta, quæ implenda adhuc ei didicimus similiter præostensa. Sed de his hoc interim dixisse sufficiat.

CAPITULUM IV.

De eodem sacramento aliud stupendum satis miraculum, quod in Francia contigit. Et sententia memorabilis quam Hugo noster inde protulerit.

77. De vivifico autem sacrosanctæ eucharistiæ sacramento, adhuc referre quiddam non videtur incongruum, quod in Galliis¹ accidisse multis est manifestum. Quod licet cunctorum notitia fidelium æstimemus dignissimum, præsentī tamen historiæ id a nobis minime fuisset insertum, si non ad hoc inserendum illius nos urgeret sententia, de re ipsa mirabiliter prolata, qui horum omnium quæ paginæ huic inseruntur materia est et causa.

June,
A.D. 1200.
Travelling
from Paris
to Troyes.
First stage
to Joi
(Jouay le
chatel?).
Hugh's
custom, on

Hic igitur quodam tempore a Parisiensium digressus civitate, dum Treca² peteret, metatione prima hospitatus est in villa quadam Joi nuncupata. Moris vero illi fuit, ubicunque hospitio³ sese excepisset, presbyterum parochialem, cum ecclesiæ illius ministris, ad suam invitare mensam; verbo frequenter utens cum liberali quadam jocunditate ad suum dapiferum,

¹ Galliis] So MS. ; Gallia, Pez.

² Treca] This journey from Paris towards Troyes was in June A.D. 1200, when Hugh was on his way

to the Great Chartreuse.—*Infra* v. 13, f. 103.

³ hospitio] So MS. ; hospitium, Pez.

quo sæpe olim usus est Dominus ad Hebræorum populum: "Non deseras," inquit, "Levitas, qui intra " portas civitatis tuæ sunt." Illius itaque¹ loci presbyter, a ministris more solito vocatus ad mensam episcopi, venire obstinatius recusavit. Venit autem post prandium invisere eum: venit quoque non solum ut episcopo celeberrimæ opinionis salutationis obsequium exhiberet, sed potius ut ejus orationibus sese Domino commendari obtineret. Venit etiam ut eum rem valde stupendam, quæ sibi dudum contigerat, de adorando corporis Domini sacramento, et verbis exponeret, et ad videndum ipsam rem, sub oculis adhuc in ecclesia sua positam, eum invitaret. Erat enim idem sacerdos jam grandævus, et aspectu reverendus; corpore etiam toto, non tam præ ætate, quam præ abstinentiæ ut dicebatur rigore præmarcidus, et cute ossibus insidente peraridus. Qui postquam salutavit episcopum, non potuit præ verecundia quod optavit illi declarare per seipsum, sed quibusdam ex suis hæc seriatim exposuit in hunc modum.

a journey, to invite the parish priest, &c. to his table. Deut. xiv. 27.

Miracle, as to sacrament of the Lord's body; according to priest of Joi.

"Cum essem juvenis," inquit, "et gradum sacerdotii, nec annis adhuc nec moribus meis tanto apici " digne respondentibus, conscendissem, contigit, insidiante² hoste antiquo, ut crimen quoddam mortiferum " incurrissem. A cujus necdum contagio aut remedio " pœnitentiæ aut confessionis lavacro mundatus, ita ut " eram et corde pollutus et corpore, mente insuper " cæcus et fide infirmus, quod dictu horrendum est, " ad sacri altaris ministerium impudens et temerarius " accedere consuevi. Cumque die quadam sacris missæ " assisterem secretis, et criminis mei enormitatem, in " ipsa hostiæ salutaris consecratione, mente revolverem " tacita, inter alias tenebrosi pectoris cogitationes hæc " mecum versabantur in corde: Putasne illius corpus " et sanguis hic a me sordidissimo peccatore veraciter

The priest's history.

77 b.

¹ itaque] So MS. ; tamen, Pez.

² insidiante] So MS. ; insidiante mihi, Pez.

Sap. vii. 26. " conficitur, tractatur, et sumitur, qui candor esse
 " describitur lucis æternæ, et speculum sine macula?
 " Dum hæc et alia his non minus stolidam versarem in
 " animo, perventum est ad hoc, ut frangenda esset
 " trifaria,¹ more debito, hostia sacrosancta. Quam ut
 " per medium fregi, mox cruor liquidissimus per frac-
 " turam effluere cœpit; qui mediam hostiæ partem,
 " quam manu tenebam, in carnis speciem subito con-
 " versam, rubore sanguineo infecit. Quibus ego visis
 " præ timore totus dirigui; et pene exsensis effectus,
 " perditio rationis consilio, quidquid de ipsis sacramen-
 " tis in manibus tenebam in sacrum calicem decidere
 " permisi. Erat tunc ibi videre, quod usque in præsens
 " cernitur, seculis omnibus stupendum miraculum;
 " vinum scilicet in sanguinem, et panem in carnem
 " media sui parte conversam, rem pariter sacramenti
 " et formam, significans videlicet et significatum, sub
 " gemina specie manifestissime præferre. Quæ ut vidi
 " has species inconversibiliter retinere, ea penitus con-
 " tingere non præsumens, calicem patena, patenam²
 " sacra palla cooperui, missæ³ officium percantavi.
 " Hinc, populo dimisso, calicem cum sacris, quæ in eo
 " adhuc hodie continentur, loco congruo secus altare
 " reposui, debita reverentia custodiendum. Post hæc,
 " summi pontificis adivi præsentiam; rei hujus seriem,⁴
 " præmissa confessione reatus mei, exposui; absolu-
 " tionis⁵ beneficium, injuncta mihi satisfactione com-
 " petenti, ab ipso reportavi. Ad hæc vero magnalia
 " Dei præsentialiter contuenda, a multis huc per cir-
 " cuitum locis passim a fidelibus concurretur: a quibus
 " cum summa reverentia magnificatur Dominus, qui
 " facit mirabilia solus.

78.

Ps. lxxi.
18.

¹ trifaria] So MS.; trifariam, Pez.

² patenam] So MS.; et patenam, Pez.

³ missæ] So MS.; et missæ, Pez.

⁴ seriem] So MS.; seriem illi, Pez.

⁵ absolutionis] So MS.; et absolutionis, Pez.

“Hæc sancto episcopo isti vobis cupio mediantibus
 “intimari, quo et illius merear ego orationibus apud
 “Dominum adjuvari, et ipse cum suis sociis in Domino
 “valeat, cum ista perspexerit, amplius jocundari.”
 Hæc igitur referentes episcopo quibus innotuerant¹ a
 presbytero, sperabant illum, non sine avida cordis
 devotione, ad ea mox videnda processurum. Verum
 ille ad audita confestim ita respondit: “Bene,” inquit,
 “in nomine Domini habeant sibi signa infidelitatis
 “suæ. Quid ad nos de his? Num miramur particu-
 “lares imagines hujus divini muneris, qui totum et
 “integrum hoc cœleste sacrificium quotidie intuemur
 “fidelissimo aspectu mentis? Intueatur² illius exiguas
 “portiunculas visu corporeo, qui totum non intuetur
 “fidei conspectu interno.” Hæc dicens, commendantem
 se orationibus ejus presbyterum, data benedictione,
 abire permisit. Suorum vero curiositatem redarguens,
 in fidei soliditate ipsos non solum roboravit; immo
 certius ea quæ fides præscribit, quam ea quæ lux ista
 visibilis ostendit, teneri debere a fidelibus et intelli-
 gunt, luculentissime declaravit. Sic itaque a proposito cu-
 riosæ visionis illos coercuit; et ad excitandum devotionis
 aspectum pariter et amplexum, ad hæc vera et vivi-
 fica cordium alimenta mentes audientium erudit.

Hugh re-
 fuses to
 witness
 this
 miracle,

and re-
 bukes his
 com-
 panions'
 curiosity
 about it.

Ex præmissis vero, necnon et ex aliis ejus verbis
 certius nobis persuasum tenemus, quia non semel tan-
 tum, ut supra ostensum est, immo etiam frequenter
 illi concessum sit, revelata hominis interioris³ facie,
 illa singulariter de hoc sacramento visu quodam intimo
 perspicere, quæ nobis invisibilia docemur omnes pariter
 fide purissima credendo retinere.

¹ *innotuerant*] So MS. ; innotue-
 rat, Pez.

² *Intueatur*] So Pez. ; Intuean-
 tur, MS.

³ *interioris*] So MS. and Dor-
 landus ; interiore, Pez.

CAPITULUM V.

78 b. *De similtate archiepiscopi contra episcopum, propter frequentes quas ei faciebat exhortationes. De solitudine episcopi in corrigendis moribus clericorum diocesis suæ. De cautela ejusdem in prebendarum collatione. Et de contradictione sua in concilio Oxonefordensi adversus indebitam regis exactionem. Et de furore Ricardi regis contra eum, et contra Saresberiensem episcopum subinde excitato. Et qualiter osculum ei rex, primo invitus, post etiam sponte obtulerit.*

Hugh's exhortations to archbishop Hubert, to attend better to his episcopal duties. And the archbishop's anger with Hugh.

Sed cum solito crebrius metropolitanum suum, solitoque instantius vir Dei, post factam sibi divinitus admonitionem, hortatur, quatinus omissis parumper quibus indefessus adhærebat curis secularibus, studio potius indulgeret pontificalis officii, quam reipublicæ administrationi, animum ejus ad gravem contra se excitavit similtatem.

His great efforts, and paternal solicitude, with the clergy of his own diocese. Luc. x. 34.

Suæ vero jurisdictioni subditos, tam clericos quam presbyteros, ipse totis viribus, per seipsum et per officiales suos, ad vitæ rectoris tramitem et disciplinæ clericalis¹ honestatem revocavit. Nihil enim de paterna solitudine omittens, languidis sibi commissorum moribus infundebat vinum et oleum; ut severitas coerceret distractionis, quos curare non potuit lenitas pietatis. Quantum vero sudaverit, quantumve profecerit, ad correctionem subditorum, in hac gemina ecclesiasticæ dispensationis exhibitione, non est facultatis nostræ prout dignum esset exponere, cum hæc etiam perfectissimorum² ingenia vix multis sufficerent voluminum prolixitatibus enodare.

¹ clericalis] So MS.; regularis, | ² perfectissimorum] So MS.; peritissimorum, Pez.

Ecclesias quoque diocesis suæ in omnibus, pro posse suo, ad statum curavit debitum erigere. Admittebat sedulo ad earum regimen viros scientia et vita commendabiles: his vero destitutos ab earum ingressu pro viribus repellebat. In qua nimirum intentione quanto duceretur zelo, ex ipsius verbis melius perpenditur, quibus de seipso ita sæpissime fatebatur:

“ Miror,” inquit, “ quosdam ut dicitur gaudere, cum vacant præbendæ aut ecclesiæ, quas pro libitu possint novis possessoribus conferre. Vera enim de meipso loquor, quia nihil unquam in hac vita animum meum ita afflixit,² ut anxia sollicitudo personas idoneas eligendi aut³ discernendi, quibus congrue posset regimen vacantium præbendarum aut dignitatum ecclesiæ nostræ committi. Nec quidquam mundanum adeo me unquam contristavit, ut error ille quo, ad multorum sæpe commendationem, talibus ecclesiastica [concessi]⁴ beneficia, quos frustra credidi in canonicis disciplinis esse strenuos, dum eos postmodum, ecclesiæ ditatos bonis, morum perversitas ostendit fuisse ignavos.”

79.

Et in hunc quidem modum sibi a quibusdam fuisse surreptum, non sine gemitu querebatur. Novimus vero eum, pro hujusmodi⁵ errore diligentius cavendo, alicui suorum collateralium, de cujus sinceritate non parum confidebat, specialiter injunxisse, ut si quid vel tenuiter sensisset vel audisset sinistri, de aliquo quem in ecclesia sua beneficiare disponeret, hoc ei nullatenus celare præsumeret. Non quod ipse incertis de aliquo rumusculis fidem esset habiturus, sed ut a dubiis etiam certa quandoque eliceret,⁶ et conceptum ex incertis quoque laudibus favorem interim temperaret, quousque, discussa

¹ *Admittebat*] So MS.; *Admittebat* enim, Pez.

² *afflixit*] So Pez.; adduxit, MS.

³ *aut*] So MS.; ac, Pez.

⁴ *concessi*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁵ *hujusmodi*] So MS.; hujus rei, Pez.

⁶ *eliceret*] So MS.; seligeret, Pez.

super auditis veritate, inoffenso mentis iudicio quod ratio¹ dictaret liberius exequeretur.

79 b. Plurimis vero Deum, ut sperabat, timentibus viris atque discretis injunxit, ut personas moribus et doctrina probatas, quas in gremium ecclesiae suae opportunitate concessa colligeret, suae notitiae diligenter exploratas intimarent. Sed vae infelicitati humanae infirmitatis et ignorantiae! Nam et ex illis plerique, pro affinitatis aut cujuslibet necessitudinis seu familiaritatis obtentu, culpandos potius ei satagebant commendare: quibus interdum et ille non distulit, quamvis infideliter contra se, immo contra Deum agentibus, fidem accommodare. Ita se aliquoties circumventum a quibusdam sciebat et gemebat; tantamque hominum infidelium perversitatem, qui² Dei patientia suaque simplicitate purissima abusi fuissent, magna de caetero cum detestatione abhorrebat; et a suis, quantum licuit, consiliis eos sequestrabat. Verum haec eo agente, et de lucris Dominicis ex acquisitione fidelium animarum studiosius satagente, non quieverunt virulenta contra eum serpentis antiqui molimina. Sed ne taedium generet lectori paginae prosequentis res singulas prout gestae sunt effluentia, plurimis omissis, ea summatim ex his quae acciderunt exprimimus, quae praesenti opusculo credidimus magis opportuna.

December, A.D. 1197. Richard's anger against Hugh. General Colloquy at Oxford. Uno igitur anno et mensibus fere quatuor ante mortem suam,³ rex Anglorum Ricardus in gravem contra ipsum exarsit iram, tali de causa. Ipso siquidem rege in transmarinis agente, ac contra Francorum regem Philippum acriter praeliante, coacta est, vocante archiepiscopo Cantuariense Huberto, ad generale colloquium

¹ ratio] So Pez.; non, MS.

² qui] So Pez.; quae, MS.

³ ante mortem suam] Richard died April 6, 1199; one year and four months before which was December 1197.

Gervase of Canterbury mentions

the colloquy, as held at Oxford December 7, 1197.—*Twysden*, 1600. Compare, also, Hoveden (*Savile*, 441 b), whose account of the demand made on the king's behalf agrees with that of our author.

universitas magnatum totius Angliæ apud Oxenfordiam. Quibus archiepiscopus, qui vice regis publicis præsidebat negotiis, regias proposuit necessitates; qui sumptibus et militantium copiis inferior, contra regem dimicaret potentissimum, ad suam exhæredationem et perniciem totis nisibus aspirantem. Postulat demum quatinus decernant in commune, quo genere auxilii domino suo in arctis posito valeant subvenire. Jam vero prefinitum erat ab his, qui secum regis ex toto nutibus ducebant parendum, ut barones Angliæ, inter quos et episcopi censebantur, trescentos milites regi exhiberent; qui suis sumptibus ei per annum integrum contra hostes transmarinos indiesinenter militarent.

The king's necessities.

The king's demand of the barons, for aid in his foreign wars.

Requisito super hoc in cœtu illo assensu Lincolnien-
 ensis episcopi, ipse tacitus secum deliberans paulisper, cum prius tam primas Cantuariensis, quam Londiniensis episcopus Ricardus, qui et decanatus privilegio fungebatur inter episcopos, se suos et sua regiæ per omnia necessitati exposituros pronuntiassent, ita citius respondit: "Nostis," ait, "O viri prudentes et nobiles, qui (in præsentiarum adestis, me in partibus istis advenam esse, et de simplicitate conversationis eremiticæ ad officium episcopale assumptum. Cum igitur ecclesia dominæ meæ, sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ, meæ dudum inperitiæ ad regendum fuisset commissa, consuetudines illius et dignitates, debita etiam et onera, solerter addidici: in quibus conservandis sive exhibendis, hactenus fere per tredecim annos a rectis prædecessorum meorum vestigiis non recessi. Scio equidem ad militare servitium¹ domino regi, sed in hac terra solummodo exhibendum, Lincolnien-
 "ensem ecclesiam teneri; extra metas vero Angliæ
 "nil tale ab² ea deberi. Unde mihi consultius ar-
 "bitror ad natale solum repedare, et eremum more

Arch-bishop Hubert and the bishop of London ready to accede to the king's demand.

Hugh gives his reasons for refusing his assent.

80.

The church of Lincoln bound to do military service, but in England only.

¹ *servitium*] So Pez. and W. de Worde; officium, MS. | ² *ab*] So Pez. and W. de Worde; ad, MS.

“ solito incolere, quam hic pontificatum gerere, et ecclesiam mihi commissam, antiquas immunitates per dendo, insolitis angariis subjugare.”

Hoc ejus responsum archiepiscopus satis ægre accipiens, suppressa paululum voce, trementibus pro indignatione labiis, a Saresbiriensi episcopo nomine Hereberto inquirere cœpit, quidnam et ipse animi haberet super auxilio regi prospiciendo. Qui ad inquisita sic paucis respondit: “ Videtur mihi quia, citra ecclesie meæ enorme præjudicium, aliud a me dici nequit vel fieri, quam quod faciendum esse ex responsione domini Lincolniensis modo audiui.” Ad hæc nimium indignatus archiepiscopus, primum in Lincolniensem verbis amarissimis stomachatus, soluto concilio, nuntiavit regi per ipsum¹ caruisse effectu negotium illius. Quo rex jam secundo et tertio per nuntios archiepiscopi accepto, in ira et furore magno universa quæ erant episcopi præcepit quamtocius confiscari. Id ipsum mandavit et de Saresbyriensi episcopo fieri; qui Lincolniensis definitionem suo assensu comprobasset. Quid multa? Saresbyriensis episcopus confestim proscribitur: veniensque ad regem, post injurias, damna, atque vexationes, et plurimas contumelias, vix tandem, maxima² pecunie summa, pacem et possessiones suas redemit. In res

Hugh followed in his refusal by the bishop of Salisbury. The archbp., in a great rage, abuses Hugh, dissolves the council, and sends word to the king that the failure is all owing to Hugh. The king orders the possessions of the two bishops to be confiscated. This done in the case of the bishop of Salisbury.
80 b.

¹ ipsum] So MS.; ipsum Lincolniensem, Pez.

² The bottom line but one of fol. 80 ends with *tandem maxi-*. The last line is this:—“*va hujus diei gaudia celebremus mente devotissima, cat,*”—all of it agreeing exactly with the rest of the text, undoubtedly an original integral part of it. It seems a very strange interpolation, but is easily explainable. On the margin of a copy of this Life was written, by some accident, “*Hujus diei gaudia celebremus mente devotissima.*” A transcriber

of this copy put this into the text; but the error of this insertion being seen, the correcting word *vacat* was put to it, *va* over the first syllable *hu*, *cat* over the last syllable *ma*; no uncommon way of marking an erroneous insertion. The scribe of the Bodleian MS., however, or some earlier scribe from whom he copied, put this *va* and *cat* also into the text; and so came the above line.

It proves that the Bodleian MS. is, at the very least, a copy of a copy of the author's autograph.

vero et possessiones Lincolniensis episcopi nemo præsumpsit manus extendere; dum et offensam ejus metuunt incurrere, anathema vero illius¹ non aliter quam capitale supplicium formidabant. Protrahitur inter hæc tempus, a festo pene sancti Nicholai usque ad kalendas Septembris; rege crebro mandante ut proscriberetur episcopus, et regis executoribus id exequi nulla ratione præsumentibus.

But no one dares meddle with Hugh. His anathema dreaded as death. Dec. 6, 1197, to Sept. 1, 1198.

Tandem vero, motus eorum maxime precibus, quos edicta urgebant regalia ut res illius jure fisci occuparent, transfretavit ad regem. Ad quem, mediatore nullo utens, per seipsum confidenter accessit. Reperiensque illum in capella novi castelli Rupis de Andeli, audientem missarum solennia, in die doctoris eximii sancti Augustini, continuo salutavit eum. Stabat vero rex ipse secus introitum ostii, in solio regali; et duo episcopi, Dunelmensis scilicet et Heliensis, stabant secus pedes ejus. Cum ergo salutasset regem episcopus, ipse² non respondit ei verbum; sed cum illum parumper torvis fuisset oculis intuitus, faciem ab eo avertit. Cui episcopus [constanter]³ ait: "Da mihi osculum, domine rex." Qui magis avertit aspectum ab eo, vultumque et caput in partem aliam declinavit. Tunc episcopus,⁴ circa pectus vestem illius fortiter constringens, hanc vehementius concussit, iterum dicens: "Osculum mihi debes," inquit, "quia⁵ de longinquo ad te venio." Rex ad hæc, "Non," ait, "meruisti, ut osculer te." Qui fortius concutiens eum, per capam quam stricta tenebat manu, confidenter ait: "Immo," inquit, "merui;" et adjecit, "Osculare me." Tunc ille, admiratus⁶ fiduciam constantiæ ejus, paululumque subri-

Hugh crosses the sea to the king. Finds him at Roche d'Andeli, hearing mass, on St. Augustine's day, August 28, 1198.

Bishops of Durham and Ely. Hugh bids the king kiss him. The king turning away, Hugh seizes him by the vest, shakes him well, and at length compels him to kiss him.

¹ *anathema vero illius*] So MS.; anathema vero illius subire, Pez.

² *ipse*] So MS.; ipse rex, Pez.

³ *constanter*] Not in MS.; added from Pez. and W. de Worde.

⁴ *episcopus*] So MS. and W. de Worde; Hugo episcopus, Pez.

⁵ *quia*] So MS. and W. de Worde; quoniam, Pez.

⁶ *ille admiratus*] So MS. and W. de Worde; rex admirans, Pez.

dens, osculatus est eum. Aderant¹ ibi duo archiepiscopi, et episcopi quinque; qui inter solium regis et gradus altaris constiterant. Qui non procul a rege, præsulem hoc modo de rege jam triumphantem inter se ascisci² cupientes, locum ei sessionis fecere. Quos³ ipse directe pertransivit; ac secus cornu altaris gressum figens, demissis obstinatius in terram luminibus, divinorum tantummodo celebrationi animum⁴ intendebat. Quem interea rex non parum curioso et pene continuo aspectu considerabat.

Hugh then addresses himself devoutly to the service going on.

81.

Cum igitur, ad trinam invocationem Agni qui tollit peccata mundi, jam pacis osculum sacerdos dedisset cuidam archiepiscopo, qui regi de more pacem erat allaturus, rex usque ad gradus ei obvius processit, sumptumque ab eo signum acceptæ pacis per immolationem celestis Agni, cum humili reverentia, episcopo Lincolniensi per oris sui osculum porrexit. Ita princeps illustrissimus venerationis obsequium,⁵ quod sibi archiepiscopus parabat deferre, ipse potius episcopo sancto studuit exhibere. Nam ad ipsum alacriter perrexit; et nil tale suspicanti, sed attentius Domino supplicanti, honorem ipsi, Domino id utique disponente, impendit: ut impleretur quod Dominus ait, "Glorificantes me " glorificabo."

The king takes the Pax from the archbishop presenting it to him, and himself reverently offers it to Hugh.

1 Reg. ii. 30.

¹ Aderant] So MS.; Aderant autem, Pez.; Aderant enim, W. de Worde.

² ascisci] So MS.; accersiri, Pez.

³ Quos] So MS.; Quos tamen, Pez.

⁴ animum] So Pez. and W. de Worde; animo, MS.

⁵ obsequium] So MS. and W. de Worde; signum, Pez.

CAPITULUM VI.

Qualiter regem, rationibus superatum,¹ de suis excessibus increpaverit. Quantum sibi honoris rex ipsa mox die adventus sui ad ipsum detulerit. Et quid honoris cito post hæc regi retributum a Domino fuerit.

Quam etenim instanter, inter quælibet læta et tristia, inter cuncta prospera et adversa, Domini semper gloriam quæsierit, cum tota indesinenter vitæ illius series docuerit, etiam id quod sub articulo hujus diei gessit luce clarius patefecit. Nam cum, post terrores multiplices, ac vexationum plurimarum acerbitates ei diutius intentatas, subito et insolito eum honore sublimitas regia dignata fuisset, soliditas pectoris ejus neutro tentationis jaculo vel ad momentum cessit, quo minus, calcata funditus humani favoris gloria, hoc indeclinabiliter exequeretur, quod profuturum ad Dei gloriam sagacissimo mentis acumine pervidisset.

Explicito namque superius memorato sacri altaris officio, ad regem accessit; super indignatione ipsius contra se, citra meritum suum excitata, pauca sed fortia expostulavit; et quod in illum nihil penitus aliquando deliquisset, evidentissima ratione propalavit. Quibus rex cum in contrarium nil referre potuisset, crimen hujus offensæ in Cantuariensem retorsit archiepiscopum, qui sibi multoties sinistra de eo literatorie suggessisset. Quæ simul universa veritate vacua fuisse, promptissima rationum facilitate convincens episcopus: "Salvo," inquit, "honore Dei, et salute animæ meæ ac tuæ, "utilitatibus tuis nunquam prorsus vel in modico "obviavi."

Ita regia indignatione sedata, regiis xeniiis episcopus honoratur; et a rege, hospitandi gratia, in castellum

The service over. Hugh expostulates with the king for his unjust anger. The king lays the blame on the archbishop of Canterbury. 81 b.

¹ *superatum*] So MS. here; *superatum* et *sedatum*, in Table of Chapters *supra*, p. 222.

from the king, and is entertained in the Chateau Gaillard.

quod vocitabat Portum gaudii, quod ipse recenter construxerat in quadam insula non procul sita, destinatur. Rogabat vero ut etiam die sequenti ad se veniret; et ita, cum gratia et favore suo, ad propria, post iteratum cum eo colloquium, remearet. Quod ille gratanter audiens, se in crastino reversurum promisit. Verum de salute animæ ipsius pastorali solitudine pie curiosus, apprehensa ejus manu, a sede sua ipsum elevans pertraxit¹ seorsum usque ad locum prope altare; ibidemque sedere eum monens, cum et ipse pariter sederet, sic eum secretius alloquitur. "Noster," inquit, "parochianus² es, domine rex; nobisque incumbit, ratione pastoralis curæ, pro anima vestra, quam universitatis Dominus proprio redemit cruore, in tremendo ipsius judicio respondere. Volo igitur mihi dicas, qualiter se habeat status interior animæ vestræ; ut ei consilium vel auxilium, prout superna innuerit³ aspiratio, efficaciter possim adhibere. Jam enim anni unius spatium elapsum est, ex quo vobis alias locutus fui."

Hugh enquires of the king, as his parishioner, as to the state of his soul.

The king's good conscience.

Cui dum rex diceret conscientiam sibi bonam esse fere in omnibus, nisi quod⁴ odio laboraret hostium, quos injuriosos⁵ pateretur et nequiter infestos, episcopus ait: "Si per omnia Dominatoris omnium gratiæ placueris, facile tibi inimicos tuos aut pacatos efficiet, aut expugnatos subjiciet. Verum summo opere tibi cavendum est, ne tu, quod absit, Auctori tuo in aliquo injuriosus existas, aut etiam in proximos quidpiam iniquum committas. Dicit enim Scriptura, quia "Cum placuerint Domino viæ hominis, etiam inimicos ejus convertet ad pacem;" cum e contra de aliis

Prov. xvi. 7.

¹ *pertraxit*] So MS. and W. de Worde; *protraxit*, Pez.

² *parochianus*] Richard was born in the diocese of Lincoln, at Oxford, A.D. 1157.

³ *innuerit*] So MS.; *juverit*, Pez.

⁴ *nisi quod*] So Pez., W. de Worde, and Surius; non quidem, MS.

⁵ *injuriosos*] So MS.; *injuriosos* sibi, Pez.

" dicat, 'Pugnabit pro eo orbis terrarum contra insen- 82.
 " 'satos;' et iterum de Domino vir sanctus dicit, Sap. v. 21.
 " ' Quis unquam restitit ei, et pacem habuit?' Job. ix. 4.
 " De te vero, quod quidem mœstus loquor, jam A common
 " publicus rumor est, quia nec propriæ conjugii mari- rumour,
 " talis tori fidem conservas, nec ecclesiarum privilegia, however,
 " in præficiendis maxime sive eligendis earum rectori- that the
 " bus, illibata custodias. Dicitur enim, quod sane king is
 " nimium piaculare¹ crimen est, quia pecuniæ seu fa- unfaithful
 " voris interventu quosdam ad regimen animarum pro- to his
 " movere soleas. Quod, procul dubio, si verum est, marriage
 " pax tibi a Domino concedi non potest." De his bed; and
 itaque regem pro tempore admonitum diligenter et fails to
 instructum, et de aliis quidem se penitus excusantem, observe
 de aliis opem intercessionis suæ sedulo flagitantem, cum church
 benedictione dimisit; et ad² hospitium regia sibi pro- privilegēs.
 visionē delegatum lætus recessit.

Rex interea de eo cum suis loquens, et virtutem The king
 animi ejus multa [cum laude]³ concelebrans: " Vere," contrasts
 inquit, "si tales, qualis iste est, essent passim et cæteri Hugh with
 " episcopi, nullus contra eos regum aut principum attol- other
 " lere præsumeret cervicem." bishops.

Tunc ei a suis suggestum consiliariis fuit, quatinus The king
 per eum in Angliam literas destinaret,⁴ quibus a magna- proposes to
 tibus terræ alicujus modi subventionis auxilium flagi- send letters
 taret. Quas ea de causa illum ferre potissimum con- into Eng-
 sulebant, quia procul dubio a cunctis favorabilius exci- land by
 perentur, si per tantum sibi nuntium allatæ fuissent. Hugh, de-
 Nonnulli etiam hoc episcopum libentius sperabant manding
 executurum, ut inde regio favori ulterius commendari aid.
 potuisset. Verum, ut ait sapiens, "Frustra jacitur rete Prov. i. 17.
 " ante oculos pennatorum." Protinus siquidem per regis
 domesticos sibi omnia hæc innotuerunt.

¹ *piaculare*] So MS.; *peculiare*, from Pez.; W. de Worde has *multa laude attollens*. Pez.

² *et ad*] So Pez.; qui ad, MS.

³ *cum laude*] Not in MS.; added

⁴ *destinaret*] So MS.; *dirigeret*, Pez.

Hugh refuses to bear the letters.

82 b.

Suggerentibus autem sibi clericis, quatinus in re tam facili pareret alacriter regiae voluntati, ille cum magna aspersione verba eorum respuit, dicens: "Absit," inquit, "hoc a me. Nec enim proposito, sed neque officio meo istud congruere potest. Non est meum portitorem fieri regalium literarum. Non enim, inquam, meum est, exactionum hujuscemodi vel in modico existere cooperatorem. Num latet vos, quia semper velut ense nudato supplicat iste potens? Et haec praesertim potestas jugiter cum petit premit.¹ Angli² nostri blandis quidem salutationibus primum alliciunt, quos demum asperrimis coactionibus, non ad quod ipsi volebant, sed ad quod sibi placuerit conferendum impellunt. Saepe enim invitos id exequi cogunt, quod semel ultroneos aut ipsos aut eorum praedecessores fecisse noverunt. Non me contingat talibus immisceri, quibus, cum dispendio proximi, gratia comparatur regis terreni, et indignatio succedenter³ incurretur omnipotentis Dei."

The king orders Hugh off at once; but asks for his prayers.

Monet⁴ igitur regis consiliarios, ut procurent ne sibi talia injungantur, unde, contradicendo regiae deliberationi, ipsius denuo gratiam ipsum necesse sit aliquatenus demereri. Quae ut regi innotuerunt, statim mandavit ei, quatinus ad suam cum Dei benedictione ecclesiam rediret; nec ad se veniendi mane, ut condixerant, laborem assumeret, sed pro eo ad Dominum bono animo indesinenter oraret. Sic ille in nomine Domini a curialium laqueis liberatus, Dominum magnifice cum suis omnibus benedicens, ad sua cum gaudio remeavit.

Good omen, which had encouraged Hugh's com-

Non autem videtur supprimendum silentio, quod divinitus ad consolationem sociorum ejus contigisse

¹ *premit*] So MS. ; *premitur*, Pez.

² *Angli*] So MS. ; but originally written *Angeli*, which, perhaps, is the true reading. In Pez. the sentence is, "Angli . . . sollicitationibus

" . . . alliciuntur ; qui demum . . . ad quod regi placuerit . . . impelluntur."

³ *succedenter*] So MS. ; *succederet* et, Pez.

⁴ *monet*] So MS. ; *monuit*, Pez.

interpretati sunt, qui cum eo ad regem, ut præfati sumus, pariter venerunt. Cum enim ad primos gradus capellæ, ubi missarum solenniis rex intendebat, venisset episcopus, chorus prosam de beato Augustino decantans, hunc voce altisona versiculum incepit: "Ave, inclite præsul Christi, flos pulcherrime." Hæc enim primum vox ingressis fores castelli ab editiori loco emissa, stuporem simul et confidentiam sociis intulit Christi præsulis. Quæ licet de alio prolata esset præsole, hanc tamen, quasi de suo in tali hora profiteretur antistite, ipsius comites pro bono acceperunt omine.

Auxit lætitiã hujus præ sagii alius continuo versiculus, sub ingressu eorum in capellam decantatus. Sic enim ingredientibus illis ad regem, voce consona ab universis intropositis episcopis et clericis fortius est proclamatum: "O beate, O sancte Augustine, juva "catervam hanc." Ita illi, geminata consolatione, animæquiores effecti, a nimie formidinis¹ dejectione in spem superni juvaminis cœperunt respirare. Nec enim injuste quidem formidinis causam talis ira principis eis videbatur incussisse; cum, juxta dictum sapientis, "Sicut fremitus leonis, sic et ira regis."

Terruerat quoque eos, cum recenti exemplo Saresbyriensis episcopi, innumeris contumeliis et damnis afflicti, duorum præcipue nobilium virorum, comitis videlicet Willielmi cognomento Marescalli, et comitis de Alba Mara, relatio. Hi namque, tertia antea die apud Rothomagum, accesserant ad episcopum; et per quantas injurias furor regis in dominum Saresbyriensem effebuisset, quanta² etiam Lincolnensi minatus fuisset, illi exponentes, supplicabant quatinus eis, quæ viderentur expedire ad sui ipsius commodum, regi per eos intimanda ad ejus animum mitigandum, de causa sua vel negotio insinuare dignaretur. Asserebant enim sub jurejurando, quia mallent totis facultatum suarum viribus

panions, on nearing the chapel, in the versicle which reached their ears.

Breviary: *Sequentia of the Missa de quocumque confessore.*

Again, upon their entering the chapel.

83.

Prov. xix. 12.

Three days before, at Rouen, Hugh had been met by William earl Marshall and the earl of Albemarle. Who begged to be made the bearers to the king of some message of conciliation.

¹ *formidinis*] fortitudinis, MS. | ² *quanta*] So MS.; quantas, Pez.

pacem ei redemisse, quam eveniret ut juxta motum furoris sui regia in eum immanitas debaccharet. "Nec solum," inquit, "quia vos fidelissime diligimus, talia prosequimur; verum etiam quia tam nobis, quam domino nostro regi, et suis omnibus, non mediocriter in hoc casu timemus. Nulli enim dubium esse potest, quin ipsum quam celerrime celestis ultio percellat,¹ si vestram, quod Deus avertat, indignis exagitare injuriis præsumpserit sanctitatem. Erimusque et nos et amici nostri in opprobrium et direptionem dimicantibus adversum nos inimicis nostris."

Hugh's reasons for not accepting their kind offer.

83 b.

Talia prosequentibus episcopus statim responderat: "Gratias quidem immensas benevolentiae quam habetis erga nos referimus toto mentis affectu. Optime vero novi quia præ cæteris, in sua præsentis vexatione, cui satis compatimur, domino nostro regi estis necessari; bene etiam novi quia vobis præ cæteris ad compensationem tenetur impensi servitii. Nolo igitur ut pro me, cui adeo irascitur,² aliqua verba faciatis; ne si vobis duriora responderit, [in ejus obsequio]³ reddamini segniores; aut si vos pro me exaudierit, sese magnum pro vobis quid gessisse reputans,⁴ ad retribuendum vobis bona quæ meremini ipse inveniatur aliquatenus remissior. Id tantum, si videtur, ei dicere poteritis, quia ut eum inviseremus in partes istas venimus; cui si libuerit ut ipsum videamus, per quemlibet ex suis nobis significet, quo loco debeamus occurrere ei."

His vero⁵ dictis, nobiles⁶ viri prudentiam simul et magnanimitatem ejus admirantes, plurimum ædificati

¹ *percellat*] So MS.; *percellet*, Pez.

² *irascitur*] So MS.; *rex irascitur*, Pez.

³ *in ejus obsequio*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁴ *reputans*] So MS.; *reputet et*, Pez.

⁵ *vero*] So MS.; ab eo, Pez.

⁶ *nobiles*] So MS.; *nobiles illi*, Pez.

abierunt ad dominum suum, hæc omnia ei renuntiantes. This reply of Hugh repeated to the king. His feelings towards Hugh much changed.
 Qui et ipse non parum hæc illius verba miratus, et animo repente per omnia fere erga illum nutu divino immutatus, protinus jubet ei renuntiari, quatinus sequenti die tertia apud castrum superius memoratum occurreret ei. Quod ordine prætaxato etiam factum est.

Vix autem episcopo in Angliam reverso, cum necdum ad ecclesiam suam pervenisset, idem rex, contra regem Francorum prope Gisortium¹ impetu facto, Skirmish near Gisors, Sept. 28, 1198. captis² pluribus optimatum illius, ipsum in fugam coegit. Tunc etiam comes Nivercensis,³ in fossatum castelli dejectus, aquis enectus interiit. Hujus autem triumphi seriem mox⁴ Lincolnensi episcopo significans, The king writes an account of it to Hugh. et ut pro eo sicut cœperat orare dignaretur suppliciter exorans, nomina quoque et numerum virorum quos ceperat literatorie expressit; scribens inter cætera et asserens, quod etiam ipse rex Philippus satis de fossato bibisset, in quod cecidisset quidem fuga præcipiti, sed cita suorum⁵ ope subvectus evasisset interitum. Hunc autem honorem atque trophæum ei⁶ cœlitus concessum meritis sancti præsulis, multi etiam suorum affirmabant; quem ipse pro domino, pristina simultate ommissa, decreverat impensius venerari.

¹ *Gisortium*] The skirmish near Gisors was fought, Monday, September 28, 1198. Hoveden gives Richard's letter on the occasion to the bishop of Durham, evidently much the same as the letter to Hugh. — *Savile*, 444 b and 445. Wendover says (iii. 132) that Richard wrote to all his friends in England.

² *captis*] So MS.; et captis, Pez.

³ *Nivercensis*] So MS.; Niverniensis, Pez. Hoveden (445) gives the names of three who were drowned. This count is not one of them. In the list of captives given by Wendover is a Guido de Nevers, called in Hoveden Guido de Levers.

⁴ *mox*] So MS.; rex mox, Pez.

⁵ *sed cita suorum*] So MS.; nisi suorum, Pez.

⁶ *ei*] So MS.; regi, Pez.

CAPITULUM VII.

De factiosa quorundam machinatione contra episcopum et ejus clerum. De literis iniquis archiepiscopi, cum earum bajulo, spretis ab episcopo. Et de regis executoribus terras ejus invadere ad jussionem regis formidantibus.

84.

Fresh devilish plots against Hugh.

Contabuit inter hæc in seipso collisus serpentis livor antiqui, et de gloria fidelis servi Dei æmulorum ejus fraudulenta molitio confusa erubuit. Ea quidem indoluit victam se in machinationibus suis descivisse: nec machinari tamen, spe quidem vincendi iterum, prætermisit, unde cum auctore suo diabolo desperabilius denuo vinceretur. Jam vero metuens, ex desperatione concepta, in ipsum adeo eminentissimæ sanctitatis verticem insidiarum suarum directe et evidenter laqueos suos intendere, per sibi cohærentium saltem membrorum intricationem ad illius nititur læsionem novis et exquisitis fraudium cuniculis prorumpere.

The rich canons of Lincoln.

Excogitato itaque versutæ subtilitatis irrefragabili, ut putabat, vaframento,¹ suggerit regi plurimos esse inter ecclesiæ Lincolniensis canonicos, qui, redditibus innumeris locupletes, auro etiam vel argento prædivites, citra gravaminis jacturam non modicas pecunias suis quivissent scriniis inferre. “Hujusmodi vero ingenio “ eas,” inquit, “ facile erit ab eisdem extorquere.

The king commissions the archbishop to send twelve of them to him, to be employed at Rome, in Germany, or

“ Scribat dominus noster rex Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, “ ut de gremio Lincolniensis ecclesiæ duodecim viros “ prudentia et consilio præminentes, eloquentia etiam “ præditos, quos ipse noverit vestro servitio esse idoneos, ad vos destinare festinet; qui, rebus opportunis “ sufficienter instructi, vestra possint negotia, propriis “ illorum sumptibus, in curia Romana, in Alimania

¹ vaframento] vauframento, MS. ; machinamento, Pez.

“ atque Hispania, necnon et alibi quo eos censueritis Spain, &c.,
 “ destinandos, competenti solertia expedire.” at their
 own costs.

Quid pluribus immoremur? Venit tandem nuntius Hugh
 archiepiscopi ad episcopum, præsentans ei ex parte receives
 illius duodecim paria literarum, totidem ecclesiæ suæ orders to
 personis eminentioribus porrigenda, sigillo archiepisco- the
 pali inclusa. Attulit etiam speciales episcopo literas, business.
 in quibus prædictarum tenor literarum juxta formulam [This at
 superius comprehensam exprimebatur. In earum vero Bugden,
 calce, regia pariter auctoritate et sua mandavit,¹ quatinus literas singulas illis ad quos erant scriptæ mitteret; quos ad suam quoque præsentiam destinatos, 84 b.
 juxta formam regii mandati, ad ipsum quamtocius regem transferret.² p. 265.]

His cognitis, illi specialius turbabantur, qui, tunc ibidem præsentibus inventi, ad invisam se audierunt expeditionem accersiri.³ At episcopus ad audita nihil respondens, erat enim hora prandendi, ad mensam accessit jam paratam. Clerici inter prandendum invicem mussitantes, timere se asserunt, ne duriora episcopus nuntio responderet; cum non pontificali severitate, sed potius lenitate submissa, in casu tam formidoloso opus esset: experiendum⁴ primitus, si forte blandiente supplicatu⁵ dominus Cantuariensis posset deliniri, qui, si vellet, consilium istud in melius facile commutaret.

Hæc illis mutuo conferentibus, advertit citius vir robusti pectoris formidinis eorum diffidentiam. Unde nullius eorum,⁶ super formanda⁷ responsione, consilium expetivit; sed continuo ut surrexit a discubitu, ad nuntium qui venerat hæc est prosecutus.

¹ mandavit] So Pez.; mandaverit, MS.

² transferret] transferre, MS.; transfretare, Pez., with *destinaret paratos* before, instead of *destinatos* of the MS.; perhaps, the right reading of the sentence.

³ accersiri] So Pez.; accersiti, MS.

⁴ experiendum] So MS.; ad experiendum, Pez.

⁵ supplicatu] So MS.; supplicatione, Pez.

⁶ eorum] So MS.; ex eis, Pez.

⁷ formanda] So MS.; reformanda, Pez.

Hugh positively refuses to obey the orders.

“Nova,” inquit, “nec uspiam hactenus sunt audita, tam ea quæ auctoritate regia, quam et illa quæ sua nobis voluntate injunxit dominus noster.¹ Sciat tamen me nunquam literarum suarum portitorem fore vel fuisse, nec clericos nostros regiis aliquando servitiis obligasse, aut obligaturum esse. Prohibui sæpe clericis etiam alienis, in episcopatu nostro beneficiatis, ne in publicis functionibus, ut est in distrahendis forestis, et aliis in hunc modum administrationibus, sese seculari clientelæ obnoxios auderent efficere. Quosdam etiam, in hoc minus obedientes salutaribus monitis nostris, beneficiorum suorum diutina² privatione castigavimus. Qua igitur ratione de intimis ecclesiæ nostræ visceribus evellere debemus, quos ad regia obsequia mittere jubemur? Satis sit domino nostro regi, quod, certe in periculum salutis animæ suæ, professionis suæ officio prætermisso, negotiorum illius executioni sese archiepiscopi jam ex integro devoverunt.³ Quod tamen ei parum ei videtur, veniet cum suis en iste episcopus: veniet, inquam, audire jussa ejus⁴ ex ore ejus; veniet etiam juxta eadem jussa illius quod justum fuerit promptissime executurus.

If his canons are compelled to go to the king, threatens to go himself with them.

85.

Hugh summarily dismisses the messenger.

“Tu vero tuarum duodenarium literarum, quas nobis attulisse te dixisti, tecum asporta; inde quod libuerit accitaturus. Hæc vero universa quæ tibi loquor, domino nostro archiepiscopo seriatim enarra; ad postremum⁵ vero dicturus ei, quia si ad regem hoc ordine ituri sunt clerici nostri, cum eis pariter et ipse ibo. Nec enim ipsi sine me modo ibunt, nec sine ipsis alias ivi ego. Hæc enim pastoris boni ad oves suas, et bonarum ovium ad pastorem suum ratio

¹ *noster*] So MS.; *noster Cantuariensis, Pez.*

² *diutina*] So MS.; *dura, Pez.*

³ *archiepiscopi . . . devoverunt*] So

MS.; *archiepiscopus . . . devoverit, Pez.*

⁴ *ejus*] So MS.; *regis, Pez.*

⁵ *postremum*] So MS.; *extremum, Pez.*

“ est, ut nec iste illas incaute exponendo dispergat, nec illæ istum temere fugiendo aberrant.”

Iras ad hæc spirabat literarum bajulus. Erat enim curialis clericus; in hoc ipsum, ut tali fungeretur legatione, de industria assumptus. Erat quoque, ut dabatur intelligi, fastu innato tumidus, sed tumidissimus ex afflatu spiritus curialis. Qui cum pararet minas evomere, quas, anhelitu præ cordis tumore intercluso, vix sufficiebat proferre, intercidit verba¹ virosa episcopus, recedere eum quamtocius jubens. Qui protinus ita perturbatus et confusus abscessit.

Misit vero quosdam ex suis viros prudentes episcopus ad archiepiscopum, rogans et monens quatinus præmetiri dignaretur et præcavere, in edictis hujusmodi, ecclesiasticæ immunitatis quam tueri tenebatur evidens præjudicium; nec suæ in talibus ullatenus præberet auctoritatis assensum. Quorum ille precibus sive rationibus specietenus potius quam medullitus flexus, rancore parumper dissimulato, quem palam ex inobedientia ut dicebat suffraganei sui se concepisse memoraverat, cum auctoritas simul et ratio certa præscribat nunquam debere per obedientiam malum fieri, cum debeat interdum bonum intermitteri, spondit se provisurum quatinus, salva utilitate regia, licuisset ut præsens negotium ad pacem domini Lincolnensis aut sopiretur funditus, aut moderatius ordinaretur.

Verum non in longum locum habuit quies pacis 85 b. repromissæ. Emissis enim cito post ista publicis edictis, The possessions of Hugh exactorum. Quod ut audivit episcopus, “ Nonne,” in- ordered to be seized. quit clericis suis, “ vere dixi vobis, quia vox quidem Gen. xxvii. 22. “ hominum istorum vox Jacob est, sed manus manus “ sunt Esau?”

Verum ut ea quæ gesta sunt summatim percurramus, The royal officers hesitate to illi, quibus fuit demandata executio edicti tyrannici,

¹ verba] So MS. ; verba ejus, Pez.

obey the command. præ nimia formidine primo supersedere mandato; suggerentes regi quanti esset periculi, tam jubentibus quam exequentibus, quidquam unde incideretur in maledictionem viri illius attentare; manifestissimum siquidem esse,¹ quod cuicumque ille maledixisset malediceret Dominus, et maledictio, ut ait propheta, citius devoraret illum.

Is. xxiv. 6.

Marchadæus, leader of the Routiers.

The king proposes to send him to execute the order. But he is too necessary to the war, to be spared.

Erat² tunc in exercitu quidam Rutariorum princeps, vocabulo Marchadæus, homo per omnia belluinæ sævitiae et perditæ conscientiae, vir ad quodlibet scelus et sacrilegium præceps. Rex igitur, nihil aut parum motus ad meliora, per ea quæ a suis executoribus crebro ei suggerebantur, "Meticulosi sunt," inquit, "Anglici isti. Mittamus itaque Marchadæum; qui ludere norit cum Burgundiensi illo."

Cui statim quidam amicorum suorum ait: "Necessarius est, domine rex, Marchadæus guerræ vestræ. Cæterum opera illius et obsequio certissime fraudabimini, si efficitur³ anathema Lincolnienensis episcopi." Quod rex sibi nequaquam expedire affirmans, plusque ipsius periculum quam suum proprium reformidans, illum quidem [ne periret]⁴ mittere supersedit; sed unde ipsemet exitialiter periclitaretur, committere non præcavit.

Stephen de Turnham receives the commission; which, after a time, he proceeds to execute.

Cuidam igitur suo,⁵ nomine Stephano de Turnham, viro utique fideli et timorato, nostro etiam pontifici satis devoto, dedit in mandatis, ut sicut vitam suam ac membra diligeret, bona Lincolnienensis episcopi absque dilatione in manus suas recepisset.⁶ Qui tandem, regio metu coactus, misit quosdam ex suis ad terras, vel quæcunque mobilia reperissent, cum villis et cas-

¹ esse] So MS.; esse dicebant, Pez.

² Erat] So MS.; Erat autem, Pez.

³ efficitur] So MS.; efficiatur, Pez.

⁴ ne periret] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁵ suo] So MS.; officiali suo, Pez.

⁶ recepisset] So MS.; reciperet, Pez.

tellis ipsius¹ occupandas. Quibus primum ad recipien- 86.
 dum oppidum Lafford tendentibus occurrit forte, non Sleaford.
 longe a Burgo sancti Petri, comitatus episcopi. Cujus Peter-
 illi occursu territi, diverterunt paululum de viâ; et borough.
 accersitis quibusdam e clericis, exposuerunt eis quanta His officers
 minatus fuerit dominus rex domino ipsorum, quia dis- fall in with
 tulisset episcopum desaisire; et quia inviti, metuque Hugh, and
 supremi discriminis astricti, ad id exequendum modo endeavour
 irent. More igitur quinquagenarii tertii, a rege perfido to excuse
 missi ad Helyam, isti quoque humiliantes se supplicabant themselves.
 obnixius, ut, illis² mediantibus, miseretur animabus 4 Reg. i.
 eorum verus ille servus Dei; ne propter offensionem³ 9-15.
 quam timebant incurrere, ultio cœlestis consumeret eos.
 Orant ut regiam potius mitigare festinaret animosita-
 tem, ne detrimenta cumularentur undique, etiam inson-
 tibus, et a merito contentionis inter regem et pontificem
 motæ prorsus alienis. Spondent interim⁴ se pro viri-
 bus illibatas servaturos res illius. Petunt [quatinus]⁵
 suspendat ad tempus sententiam excommunicationis:
 qua et regem amplius exacerbari, et suam eorum pro-
 veniret innocentiam periclitari.

Hæc ubi episcopo innotuerunt, "Non est," inquit, Hugh's
 "istorum servare res nostras. Eant tamen; et res answer to
 "non tam nostras, quam dominæ nostræ sanctæ Dei them.
 "genitricis Mariæ, ut eis videbitur, tractent et inva-
 "dant."⁶ Hæc dicens, protulit e sinu fimbriam stolæ The fringe
 lineæ, qua collo suo, dum iter ageret, semper appensa of his stole.
 utebatur sub capa sua; eamque manu agitans, "Hoc
 "certe," inquit, "filulum restituet nobis, usque ad
 "extremum obolum, quidquid isti duxerint rapien-
 "dum."

Veniensque in villam suam Bugdenam appellatam, Bugden.
 ubi et literarum archiepiscopaliū supradictus porti- *Supra*,
 p. 261.

¹ *ipsius*] So MS.; ipsius episcopi, Pez.

² *illis*] So MS.; clericis illis, Pez.

³ *offensionem*] So MS.; ejus of-
 fensionem, Pez.

⁴ *interim*] So MS.; insuper, Pez.

⁵ *quatinus*] Not in MS.; added
 from Pez.

⁶ *invadant*] invadent, MS.

Supra,
cap. iii.

86 b.

Hugh issues orders for the excommunication of all intruders upon the property of his church.

His friends much troubled thereat. He goes quietly to sleep.

His nightly Amens, however, more frequent and emphatic than usual.

tor ad illum venerat; ubi quoque de tuenda libertate ecclesiastica per clericum quemdam divini oraculi præmonitionem, ut dudum supra commemoratum est, acceperat; jussit continuo literas fieri, quibus præcipiebat¹ archidiaconis et decanis locorum, in quibus constitutæ fuerant possessiones suæ, quatinus, adunatis secum vicinarum ecclesiarum presbyteris, mox ut in partes illorum pervenirent executores memorati, pulsatis campanis, accensisque candelis, omnes illos subjicerent anathemati, qui res ecclesiæ suæ violenter contingere et injuste occupare, præcipiendo seu obsequendo² præsumpsissent.

His in hunc modum dispositis, cum omnes pene sui metu et perturbatione vehementi fluctuarent, ille demum lectulo exceptus, ac si nihil inquietudinis pertulisset, suavissimum extemplo laxatur³ in soporem. Nec enim ista ad intima cordis ejus unquam penetrabant.⁴ Ea quoque nocte, ut constaret eum, corpore etiam soporato, Deo vigili mente jugiter inhærere, Amen continuis fere per intervalla momentis ipsum audivimus resonare. Faciebat hoc cunctis prope noctibus, quod dictu mirum est, nihilque aliud ab ore dormientis aliquando insonuit. Hac vero nocte crebrius solito et intensius, ac velut cum spiritus vehementiori impulsu, Amen iterat, iterare non desistebat.

¹ *præcipiebat*] So Pez.; præci-
bat, MS.

² *præcipiendo seu obsequendo*] So
MS.; sive præcipiendo sive obse-
quendo, Pez.

³ *laxatur*] So MS.; membra lax-
avit, Pez.

⁴ *enim ista . . . penetrabant*] So
MS.; causa ista . . . penetrabat, Pez.

CAPITULUM VIII.

De duabus feminis; quarum alteram a pythonico, alteram ab incubone eripuit dæmone.

Jam vero, quod prætereundum non fuit, in capitulo Hugh's
Lincolniensi ad regem se pro communi necessitate leave-
trans mare iturum prædixerat. Jam filiis suis bene- taking at
dictione ad missas ritu solenni data; illa scilicet qua Lincoln.
benedicere jussi sunt filiis Israel sacerdotes in lege per Num. vi.
Moysen, quam ille in benedictionali suo scribi fecerat; 22-26.
commendatus orationibus singulorum, atque libato in-
vicem sancto pacis osculo, universos commendaverat,
verbis apostolicis, Deo et verbo gratiæ ejus. Inde, ut Act. xx.
præmissum est, directo calle ad manerium pervenerat 32.
supradictum. Viz,
Bugden.

Ubi cum paucis maneret diebus, suggeritur ei a
decano vicini loci, mulierculam quamdam in decanatu
suo, quæ spiritum videretur habere pythonicum, plurimas The wise
ad se divinando turbas pertrahere populorum. Indica- woman.
bat enim passim furta, a quibuscunque admissa, et
occulta quæque retegebat¹ maleficia. Si vero ab ipso, 87.
ut idem aiebat decanus, seu a quovis discreto et literato
viro conveniebatur super hoc aut corripiebatur, mox Her in-
importuna linguæ volubilis dicacitate, arguentem eam² vincible
quasi stupidum reddebat et elinguem: sicque omnes tongue.
verborum affluentia opprimebat, ut nullus eam
evincere,³ aut ei silentium valeret imponere.

Ad hæc statim episcopus, "Jam," inquit, "non
" post multos dies Londonias adituri, cum per fines
" vestros transitum faciemus, adduces⁴ illam in loco
" opportuno in occursum nostri." Quod et factum est.

¹ *retegebat*] So MS.; *detegebat*,
Pez. and W. de Worde.

² *eam*] So MS.; *illum*, Pez.

³ *evincere*] So MS. and W. de
Worde; *convincere*, Pez.

⁴ *adduces*] So MS.; *adducetis*,
Pez.

Descendit itaque, visa muliere, de equo suo episcopus. Astabat vero ibidem populi frequentia cum parvulis, qui manus impositione erant confirmandi. Muliere igitur sibi præsentedata, vir Domini, quasi cum indignatione obuccans¹ non tam miseram illam, quam ejus inhabitatorem occultum dæmonem, "Age jam, O infelix," inquit, "quid nosti divinare nobis?" Proferens autem clausum dexteræ suæ pugillum, implicitam² in eo tenens extremitatem stolæ suæ, "Dic," ait, "sodes,³ "siquidem nosti, quid habeat inclusum manus ista." Hoc eo dicente, statim velut exanimis corruit ad pedes ejus muliercula, paulo ante procax et cervicosa, nunc autem subito, ad vocem virtutis tantæ, nec⁴ modo fandi sed etiam standi impotens effecta. Aufugerat enim internus agitator,⁵ qui eam male vegetaverat; et illa remanserat, sub manu sanantis medici, salubriter debilis, quæ sub impetu perimentis morbi extiterat prius lethaliter fortis. Cum ergo ad vestigia ejus⁶ inclinata aliquamdiu jacuisset, præcepit elevari eam. Tunc decano interprete usus, ignorabat enim linguam rusticanae mulieris, inquiri jussit, qualiter divinationis peritiam accepisset.⁷ Quæ tenui et submissa voce, cum fuisset sæpius interrogata, respondit:⁸ "Nescio," inquit, "divinare; sed misericordiam imploro sancti "hujus episcopi." Iterumque, defixo in terram vultu, procidit ad pedes ejus. Cumque, imposita manu capiti ejus, pro ea breviter orasset, data benedictione, præcepit eam ad priorem Huntediniensem, illarum videlicet

How Hugh got the better of her.

Hugh unable to understand her rustic language.

87 b. Prior of Hunting-

¹ *obuccans*] So MS., see Glossary *infra*; *objurgans*, W. de Worde; *obluctans*, Pez., with *alloquitur* after *dæmonem*.

² *implicitam*] So MS. and W. de Worde; *implicatam*, Pez.

³ *sodes*] So MS.; *sedes dæmonis*, Pez.

⁴ *nec*] So MS.; *non*, Pez.

⁵ *internus agitator*] So MS. and

W. de Worde; *interea habitator*, Pez. *Habitator* is also in MS. before *agitator*, but with the mark of erasure.

⁶ *ejus*] So MS.; *virii sancti*, Pez.

⁷ *accepisset*] So MS. and W. de Worde; *acquisivisset*, Pez.

⁸ *respondit*] So MS. and W. de Worde; *dixit*, Pez.

partium pœnitentialem¹ adduci; dans ei in mandatis, don; Penitentiary. quatinus veram ageret, præmissa confessione purissima, de omnibus peccatis suis pœnitentiam. Quod² etiam, ut postmodum accepimus, fideliter implevit. Præceperat³ ei, ne ulterius præsumeret aliena maleficia divinare, sed propria assuesceret indesinenter mala lugere et accusare. Quæ ex hoc tempore adeo modesta apparuit The miraculous improvement in the woman's manners. et taciturna, cum prius garrula nimis extiterit⁴ et procacissima, ut hoc ipsum loco ingentis miraculi haberetur penes universos, qui mores illius pristinos agnovērunt.

Huic loco, pro causarum necnon et personarum similitudine, alterius ab infestatione dæmoniaca ereptionem mulieris, virtutibus hujus viri juste annumerandam, reservavimus exponendam, licet tempore diverso celebratam. Intimaverat ei⁵ quodam tempore vir eximie eruditionis et doctrinæ, Bartholomæus Exoniensis præsul, quia quidam dæmon, in specie juvenis, abuti consueverit⁶ quadam infelici muliercula, in sua diocesi constituta. Quam etiam asserebat tam sibi, quam et aliis venerabilibus personis, detestabilis hujus passionis suæ ærumnam flebili sæpius confessione propalasse, et consilium quo eriperetur ab obsceno oppressore studiosius inquisisse; jejuniis insuper, et varia carnis maceratione, illam memorabat peccatrix membra sua fere usque ad internecionem perdomuisse; hæc vero simul omnia nihil sibi contra odiosum et improbum amatorem contulisse. In talibus quoque non paucorum jam curricula temporum eam dixit protraxisse.

¹ *pœnitentialem*] So MS. and Pez.; penitentiarium, W. de Worde.

² *Quod*] So Pez.; Quid, MS.

³ *Præceperat*] So MS.; Præceperat enim, Pez. The MS. has *vero*, but with the mark of erasure.

⁴ *extiterit*] So MS.; existeret, Pez.

⁵ *ei*] So MS.; enim, Pez. This

must have been whilst Hugh was still prior of Witham, though our author speaks of him as a bishop at the time. For Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, died December 15, 1184.

⁶ *consueverit*] So MS.; consueverat, Pez. and W. de Worde.

Hic¹ venerabilis pater Hugo, pudoris pariter et pietatis instinctu, compatiens miserabili feminæ, et indignans impuritati dæmoniacæ, "Jam," inquit, "si ista, ut asseritis, contra peccatum suum contritione
88. " cordis, confessione oris, et corporis afflictione erigitur,² " nil aliud demum superesse video, nisi ut oretr pro " ea instantius apud clementiam piissimi Redemptoris." Episcopus autem Exoniensis hoc se, secumque alios innumeros jam diu fecisse, sed nil profecisse palam commemorans, ipsum quoque ut pro ea dignaretur orare suppliciter flagitabat. Cui ille, "Hæc," inquit, " non ego tantum, sed quisque fidelium devotissime " facere debet."

Post hæc digressis ab invicem episcopis, cum sibi iterum occurrissent, aliquanto tempore jam elapso, inquisivit sollicitus iste animarum liberator episcopum illum superius memoratum, qualiter res se haberet circa oviculam gregis sui, quam pestifer ille lupus tam immaniter laniaverat. Cui pontifex non solum ejus ereptionem, sed ereptionis quoque ordinem satis mirabilem, exposuit in hunc modum.

The bishop
of Exeter's
history of
this rescue.

" Adjuta," inquit, " orationibus vestris, dudum illa evasit probrosæ servitutis jugum. Cum enim, die quadam, incestus ille dæmon incredibili eam libidinis furore delusam exanimem pene reddidisset, ille abscedens evanuit, et illa in conclavi suo nimio dolori et mœrori³ addicta remansit. Cum ecce, in alterius specie juvenis, alius, ut ei videbatur, spiritus ingrediens ad eam, unde adeo mœstos gereret animos sciscitari⁴ cœpit. Qua nil respondente, ait ille: ' Scio, ' vereque novi, quia nequam ille afflixit te; sed non ' mirum; est enim perversus admodum et malignus. ' Verum, si desideriis meis et consiliis præstare velis

¹ *Hic*] So MS.; Hinc, Pez.

² *erigitur*] So MS. and Pez.; deletum erigitur, W. de Worde.

³ *dolori et mœrori*] So Pez. and

W. de Worde; dolore et mœrore, MS.

⁴ *sciscitari*] So Pez.; sollicitari, MS.

“ ‘assensum, nunquam de cætero is ad te habebit
 “ ‘accessum.’

“ Ad hæc illa plurimum exhilarata confestim respon-
 “ dit: ‘Nihil est,’ inquit, ‘sub cœlo, facultati meæ
 “ ‘possibile, quod non libens facerem seu perferrem,
 “ ‘dummodo ab ipsius accessu perinde salvari potuis-
 “ ‘sem.’ ‘Mecum ergo,’ ille ait, ‘amoris non dubites

“ ‘fœdus inire. Ego siquidem quæcunque poposceris
 “ ‘aut optaveris tibi præstabo; nihil a te tuis con-
 “ ‘trarium votis exigam; nihil non delectabile sive
 “ ‘amabile tibi inferam.’ Spondet illa hæc et alia

88 b.

“ pollicenti assensum, dummodo experiatur promissæ
 “ liberationis effectum. Tunc ille eduxit eam ad proxi-

St. John's
 wort: see
infra. Its
 power over
 demons.
 The

“ mum domui suæ locum, et herbam eminus succres-
 “ centem illi demonstrans, ‘Istam,’ inquit, ‘herbam

“ ‘tolle, et in sinu tuo reconde, ac circumcirca in domo
 “ ‘tua sparge. Experimento disces, dum hæc feceris,
 “ ‘me in promissis veridicum extitisse.’ Fecit illa quod

woman
 rescued
 by it.

“ fuerat edocta. Venitque post hæc in nota effigie
 “ dæmon versipellis; astansque prope fenestram qua

“ intrare solebat et exire, et intro aspiciens, dixit ad
 “ mulierem: ‘Quidnam istud est horridum et putridum,

“ ‘quod in hac æde sparsisti? Projice quamtocius longe
 “ ‘a te et a domo tua invisum gramen, quod impru-

“ ‘dens tibi applicuisti.’ Illa dissimulante monitis
 “ obtemperare maligni, cœpit ille nunc minis nunc

“ blanditiis instantius agere, ut herbam ejiceret quam
 “ se exhorruisse dicebat. Qui ut se contemni vidit ab

“ ea, post morulas aliquot recessit furibundus et minax.
 “ Nec paulo tardius affuit alter, ac quasi aggratulans

“ dilectæ ait: ‘Verane esse didicisti, quæ tibi locutus
 “ ‘sum? Nunc ergo, dum ego tecum secretius loquar,

“ ‘amovebis parumper a te herbam nostratum¹ univer-
 “ ‘sitati odiosam. Post meum vero discessum resumes

“ ‘armaturam graminis tui, qua illæsa conservaberis

¹ *nostratum*] So MS. ; *nostrorum*, Pez.

“ ‘ ab insidiis hostis virosi. Nequaquam enim furcifer
 “ ‘ ille ad te præsumet ullatenus accedere, dum sentiet
 “ ‘ me tecum presentem esse.’ Ad hæc illa, ‘ Venies,’
 “ inquit, ‘ si velis et si possis ad me ; nec enim pro-
 “ ‘ missioni meæ debeo contraire. Cæterum herbam
 “ ‘ istam, vita comite, nunquam rejiciam a me ; quæ
 “ ‘ sola mihi potuit contra impurissimum oppressorem
 “ ‘ securitatem præstare.’ Quid plura ? Et iste, sicut
 “ ‘ ille prior, post diuturnas¹ preces, post minas et
 “ ‘ blanditias frustra protractas, circumventum se a
 89. “ muliercula diu multumque deplorans, in auras inanes
 “ demum evanuit. Mulier vero jam fide et devotione,
 “ ac bona conversatione, melius quam herba illa armata,
 “ vitam ducit in Dei timore honestam et quietam.

Bede on
 Luke viii.
 30.

“ Hæc autem omnia, ut a nobis narrantur, ego ab
 “ illius ore, cum ad me demum jam curata pœnitentiæ
 “ modulum et absolutionis beneficium susceptura ve-
 “ nisset, audiivi.” Et hæc quidem Exoniensis episcopus
 episcopo retulit nostro ; quæ ipse frequenter, nobis
 [præsentibus.]² plurimis referebat. Si cui autem ista
 forte minus videbuntur esse credenda, legat Bedam in
 explanationem³ Lucæ evangelistæ ; et his similia, quæ
 suis temporibus acciderunt, a tanto doctore ibidem con-
 scripta reperiet.

St. Augus-
 tine's,
 Canter-
 bury.

Mulier vero præfata, dum orationis [gratia]⁴ multa
 peragraret sanctorum loca, pervenit demum Cantuariam.
 Ubi dum a viris religiosis orationum inquit suffragia,
 cuidam monacho sancti Augustini herbam illam e sinu
 suo⁵ ostendit. Quam ille nobis, nos⁶ ipsam episcopo
 postmodum demonstravimus : nam eatenus eam minime
 agnoverat. Elapso autem tempore unius anni, retulit

¹ *diuturnas*] So Pez. ; diurna, MS.

² *præsentibus*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

³ *explanationem*] So MS. ; explanatione, Pez.

⁴ *gratia*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

⁵ *e sinu suo*] So MS. ; e sinu suo prolatam, Pez.

⁶ *nos*] So MS. ; et nos, Pez

nobis idem monachus, qualiter juvenis quidam, necnon Similar
 et puella quædam de provincia Estsexiæ, per talem rescue of a
 herbam, ipso eam præbente eis et demonstrante, a youth, and
 præstigiis dæmonum eis visibiliter colloquentium erepti a girl of
 fuerint et defensi. Sed de his plura referre non est Essex, by
 temporis aut operis hujus. Ipsam vero herbam Græci the same
 Hypericon, Latini herbam perforatam, sive herbam herb.
 sancti Johannis, appellare solent. Quæ præter alias Hypericum
 satis utiles potentias, quas physici assignant, venenum perfora-
 specialiter consumere perhibetur, sive bibitum, sive alio tum; per-
 modo sumptum, aut etiam morsu virulenti animalis forated St.
 inflictum aut infusum, si trita et aquis temperata John's
 patienti detur in potum. Nec forte putamus esse ab- wort.
 surdum, si munere Creatoris æstimetur percepisse contra Its other
 spiritualium nequitias serpentum, quæ materiale virtues.
 extinguit venenum. Legimus namque etiam quasdam
 gemmas, sed et aliarum rerum certas species, phantasias
 evacuare larvales: dum nihil in orbe reliquit sine
 remedio competenti, quod lædi valeat hostis livore
 maligni, propitia miseratio cuncta salvantis Dei. 89 b.
 Sic enim magis dejicitur superbi illius arrogantia spiritus,
 dum rebus abjectis et vilibus malignitatis suæ virtus
 enervata reliditur.

CAPITULUM IX.

*De homine furioso a dæmone liberato. Et de furis
 ereptione ad suspendium destinati.¹ Et qualiter
 baronibus scaccarii Hugo sit locutus.*

Exigit casus recens ut solenne miraculum, Domini
 virtute patratum per fidelem ipsius famulum, jam nunc
 recenseamus. Id quidem paulo superius, temporis ra-
 tione quo gestum est, debuisset exponi; si omnia, quæ
 de tanto summi Patris-familias operario innotescere
 necesse, nostro crederemus obsequio posse revolvi.

¹ *destinati*] *destinato* in MS.; as before, in Table of Chapters, *supra* p. 223.

Verum nos, ut præfati sumus, ea potius quæ ædificant ad æmulationem virtutis, quam ea quæ excitant ad plausum admirationis, de tanto virtutis exemplari prælibare cupientes, istud, cum aliis satis innumeris, sub silentio pene præterivimus. In quo tamen opere plus eminent quod devotum provocet ad virtutem, quam quod curiosum excitet ad stuporem.

A.D. 1211
or 1212.
Richard,
abbot of
Waltham.

Cheshunt.

About end
of 1198 or
beginning
of 1199.

Hugh goes
to London,
to consult
the arch-
bishop, &c.
The arch-
bishop's
advice,
how to
soothe the
fury of the
king.

90.

Itaque nuper contigit ut cum venerabili viro, domino abbate Walthamensi Ricardo, per villam vocabulo Cestrehunte, abbatiæ suæ proximam, transiremus. Cujus ut plateas ingressi sumus, revocavit nobis in memoriam præsentia locorum hoc, quod ante circiter annos tredecim ibidem gestum conspeximus. Eo siquidem temporis articulo, quo regiæ insectationis procella, quam modo describimus,¹ in Lincolniensis ecclesiæ pastorem, semetipsum pro ovibus suis exponentem, primum efferbuit, id accidit quod referimus. Ea namque tempestate, isdem pervigil ovilis Dominici custos Londonias adierat, cum archiepiscopo cæterisque regni optimatibus super tanto negotio tractaturus. A quibus id solum consilii reportavit, ut pecuniæ ingentis summam a clericis suis exigeret; quam, ad sedandum [regis]² avari furorem, ei per quemlibet ex suis celerius destinaret. Ait namque archiepiscopus:³ “An nescitis, domine episcope, quia ut hydropicus aquam, ita dominus rex sitit pecuniam?” Cui citius more suo ille responderat, “Plane etsi ipse hydropicus est, sed ego aqua “non ero quam ipse vel ille⁴ deglutiat.” Discedens

¹ The “procella quam modo describimus,” can only mean, one would think, Richard's second fit of fury against Hugh, described in cap. 7. In which case, the meeting in London, and Hugh's return through Cheshunt, must have taken place in the end of the year 1198, or beginning of 1199; and the author's subsequent visit to Cheshunt, in

company with the abbot of Waltham, must have been in 1211 or 1212.

² regis] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

³ archiepiscopus] So Pez.; archiepiscopo, MS.

⁴ ipse vel ille] So MS.; ille (alone), Pez.

itaque a Londoniis, ad suam festinus repedabat ecclesiam: unde proponebat, dispositis omnibus, ad regem, ut supradictum est, velocius transfretare.

Mane igitur, die quadam Dominica, per villam memoratam quam Cestrehuntam antiquitas nominari instituit, agebat iter. Cumque jam pene totus comitatus illius præcessisset, ipse cum paucissimis sociis villæ medium ingressus, magno vulgi lamentantis¹ clamore subito vallatur. Exoratur denique² a populo confluyente, ut quemdam convicaneum suum, a sævissimo possessum dæmone, sacræ consignatione dexteræ dignaretur benedicere. Quem ut vidit, aperto domus suæ ostio, interius jacere ligatum, mox spiritu totus infremuit: nec contentus illum, ut erat, a remotis benedicere, equo quem sederat descendit, ita dicens: "O, proh nefas! Hæc utique non se recte habent." Cernebat namque dæmonis captivum supinum jacere; caputque ad postem, manus singulas ad singulos hinc inde paxillos, humo altius defixos, habentem³ religatas. Pedes quoque pariter vincti,⁴ palo erant astricti. Ipsius autem oculi miserabiliter⁵ rotabantur in gyrum: os nunc in hanc, nunc illam in partem, miserabili rictu contorquebatur. Nunc linguam in immensum protendebat ab ore; nunc dentibus stridebat; nunc hiatu faucium immanissimo, patulum gutturis meatum, ac si quiddam ingens barathrum, et intuentibus horridum, demonstrabat.

Ad quem præsul velociter accurrens, facto super eum sanctæ crucis signo, inclinavit se, et dexteram aliquamdiu prope os illius tenebat oppansam; evangelicum interim capitulum, scilicet, "In principio erat verbum," voce suppressa percurrens. Cernebat inter hæc miserum caput, quod huc illucque indesinenter agitare consueverat, immotum habere et quietum; et, ut solent canes,

Hugh
returns
through
Cheshunt.

A madman

Hugh's
treatment
of him.

Reads over
him the
beginning
of St.

John's
Gospel.
90 b.

¹ *lamentantis*] So MS.; clamitantis, Pez.

² *denique*] So MS.; autem, Pez.

³ *habentem*] So MS.; habere, Pez.

⁴ *vincti*] So MS.; juncti, Pez.

⁵ *miserabiliter*] So MS.; mirabiliter, Pez. and W. de Worde.

cum ictus timent castigantium, oculos subaspiciendo cum quadam formidinis nota in partem variam meticolose dirigere. Percurso itaque evangelio usque ad locum ubi dicitur, "Plenum gratiæ et veritatis," erexit se episcopus, et patientem aliquamdiu tacitus considerabat. Qui repente in partem alteram vultum ab illo declinans, linguam more subsannantis produxit ab ore. Tunc indignatus ille strenuus potestatis adversæ debellator, aquam et salem ecclesiastico ritu¹ celerrime benedicens atque commiscens, aspersit super illum. Jubensque circumstantibus ut de illa aqua ei in os mitterent, et dans omnibus [benedictionem],² equum ascendit atque discessit. Benedicebant vero illum universi et singuli; asserentes quod suus episcopus paulo ante eadem via descendens, cum vidisset dæmoniacum, nimio actus³ pavore, equum cui insederat calcaribus urgens, non solum absque subventione miserum pertransierit, sed tanquam ipsemet furiis ageretur, equo currente aufugerit. Vir autem ille, extunc liberatus a dæmone, suam in posterum vitam in omnibus studuit emendare; vacansque diutius per loca sanctorum peregrinationi piæ, cum annis aliquot vixisset devote, fine tandem bono quievit in pace.

Sprinkles
him with
holy water.

How his
own bishop
had before
fled from
the same
madman.

Hæc de consummatione illius in villa præfata nuper a vicinis suis, qui et interfuisse se dicebant curationi memoratæ, accepimus. Ubi quoque didicimus, qualiter a dæmone correptus fuerit; cum scilicet mane die quadam in navi dormiret prope Londonias, quo navali vehiculo adduxerat ligna venalia; ubi mox in eum spiritus malignus intraverat, tam socios suos nautas quam et membra propria dentibus manibusque discerpere et laniare aggressus est; vix multorum auxilio tentus et vinctus, ac in navi ad trabem magnam astrictus, inde ad propria revectus est.

¹ *ecclesiastico ritu*] So MS. ; more ecclesiastico et ritu, Pez.

² *benedictionem*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

³ *actus*] So MS. ; tactus, Pez.

Sed redeundum est ad cœptum iter pontificis nostri versus regem, stylo jam currente exponendum. Cum igitur, ut diximus, expulso spiritu pythonico a muliere, die sequente territorium sancti Albani [fuisset]¹ ingressus, ecce occurrit ei cum apparitorum turba quidam damnaticius; qui ob commissum furtum, revinctis post terga brachiis, ad meritum protrahebatur suspendium. Cæteris igitur, ad benedictionem pontificis expetendam, de more suppliciter accurrentibus, ingressit se vi qua potuit etiam vinctus ille; ruensque primum ad cervicem caballi ejus, ac statim sub pedibus ejus procidens, misericordiam flebilibus vocibus inclamabat.² Tunc episcopus, reductis³ confestim habenis, quisnam ille esset, vel quid sibi vellet, inquisivit. Cui dictum est a suis, rem ut erat agnoscentibus, "Non vestrum est, domine, de isto plura inquirere; quin potius sinite eum et pertransire."⁴ Dicebant ista, metuentes ne illum, in sui omnium penes regem periculum, tentaret eripere. Sed ipse eo magis causam inquirens misericordiam interpellantis, ut eam plenius agnovit, voce alacri dixit: "Eja! Benedictus Deus." Tunc ait ministris qui eum ducebant ad supplicium:⁵ "Redite, filii, nobiscum in villam; et nobis istum dimittentes, majoribus vestris et iudicibus nos eum vobis abstulisse renuntiate. Nos enim vos securos faciemus." Qui resistere non ausi, hominem ei dimiserunt. Quem mox ille solutum a vinculis elemosinario commendavit suo. Qui ut hospitium est ingressus, convenientes ad eum clerici sui et ministri monebant instantius et exorabant, quatinus permitteret iudices quod sui esset officii exequi circa reum suum. Dicebant namque, "Hactenus, domine, nullam contra vos sive rex, sive

Supra,
cap. viii.

St. Alban's.
91.

Hugh
meets a
thief on
his way to
be hung.

Releases
him from
the officers
of justice.

¹ *fuisset*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

² *inclamabat*] So MS.; inclamavit, Pez.

³ *reductis*] So Pez.; relictis, MS.

⁴ *pertransire*] So MS.; pertransite, Pez.

⁵ *supplicium*] So MS.; suspendium, Pez.

“ alius quis qui vobis insidiatur, aut justam aut justæ
 “ similem potuit reperire causam. Si vero sententiam
 “ forensium judicum jam latam, jam executioni de-
 “ mandatam, vestra duxeritis pontificali auctoritate
 “ irritandam, dicetur ab æmulis quod in ipsam regis
 “ coronam deliqueritis, et quasi [in]¹ reatum incideritis
 “ læsæ majestatis.”

Quibus ille, “ Novi,” inquit, “ magnanimitatis vestræ
 “ confidentiam. Sed accersiantur ad nos huc iudices
 “ isti;” jam enim foris aderant, quærentes loqui ei;
 “ et audietis,” inquit, “ illorum sermones et nostros.”

91 b. Quibus ad suum consessum admissis, sic eis est locutus:
 “ Nostis, O viri prudentes, hanc sanctæ matris vestræ
 “ ecclesiæ ubique terrarum prærogativam esse, ut cu-
 “ jusque² periculum damnationis declinantibus, et ad
 “ eam confugium facientibus, securitatem præsetet, et
 “ incolumitatem conservet.” Quibus id se bene scire,

The
 church's
 right of
 sanctuary.

The same
 right, Hugh
 argues, be-
 longs to a
 bishop.

idque jure observari debere respondentibus, adjecit
 ille: “ Si istud scitis, illud,” inquit, “ nihilominus scire
 “ debetis, quia ubicunque fuerit episcopus³ cum simul
 “ adunatis Christi fidelibus, ibi est et ecclesia. Qui
 “ enim materiales lapides ecclesiæ suo consuevit mini-
 “ sterio Domino dedicare; qui et lapides vivos, ex
 “ quibus verius constat ecclesia, per singula sacra-
 “ menta, ut Dominica templa ex his fiant, habet
 “ sanctificare; jure debet, ubicunque fuerit, ecclesias-
 “ ticæ dignitatis privilegio gaudere, et periclitantibus
 “ cunctis juxta illius formulam subvenire.”

This ex-
 pressed in
 the old
 English
 laws.

Quod iudices illi gratanter accipientes, antiquis
 etiam Anglorum legibus hoc ipsum recolentes fuisse
 expressum, sed nunc modernorum vel pontificum desidia,
 vel tyrannide principum esse abolitum, habito super
 hoc tractatu ad invicem, locuti sunt ei in hanc for-

¹ in] Not in MS.; added from Pez. | ³ episcopus] So Pez.; episcopo,
² cujusque] So MS.; cujuscun- | MS.
 que, Pez.

mam: "Domine," inquit, "filii et parochiani vestri sumus; vosque pater et pastor noster. Nec igitur contra privilegium vestrum venire vel disputare nostrum erit:¹ nec erit, si placet, vestrum, in nostri periculum quidpiam attentare. Proinde si istum liberatis, nos minime resistemus; sed vobis, si placet, ne erga dominum regem periclitemur, prospiciendum reliquimus."² Tunc ille, "Bene," inquit, "et recte locuti estis. Ego igitur istum de manibus vestris tollo. Pro qua violentia ego ubi oportebit suffi-

Hugh succeeds in liberating the condemned man.

enter respondebo." Sic reus letum³ lætus evasit; liberque Londonias cum episcopo venit, et inde quolibuit indemnis abivit. Episcopus autem ad proceres regis scaccario præsidentes accessit; eosque ut indemnitati ecclesiæ suæ, sub ejus præsertim absentia, benigne prospicerent, amicabiliter exoravit. Qui ei reverenter assurgentes, et quod petierat obtemperanter se facturos pollicentes, compulerunt eum multis precibus, ut secum vel ad momentum resideret. Quibus ille vix acquiescens, sedit tandem. Unde illi exhilarati, "Jam," inquit, "triumphaliter gaudere valebimus, qui diem vidimus quo ad regis scaccarium Lincolnensis sedit episcopus." Ad hæc ille, locum erubescens, continuo surrexit; osculumque porrexit universis, dicens: "Jam," inquit, "et ego de vobis triumphabo, si post libatum osculum⁴ quidquam in ecclesiam meam admiseritis minus pacificum." Quod illius factum et dictum illi nimium admirati, mutuo loquebantur: "O mirabilem prudentiam viri hujus! Ecce quam de facili præscripsit nobis, ut neque jussi a rege sine magno dedecore ei debeamus molesti existere." Quibus ille benedictione data recessit; et regem adire disponens, post hæc citius in Normanniam transfretavit.

Hugh's visit to the Barons of the Exchequer.

92.

Hugh goes into Normandy.

¹ *erit*] So MS.; est, Pez.

² *reliquimus*] So MS.; relinquit, Pez.

³ *letum*] So MS.; locum supplicii, Pez.

⁴ *osculum*] So MS.; pacis osculum, Pez.

CAPITULUM X.

Qualiter transfretaverit¹ regem aditurus. Et de consolatione per visionem divinitus ei facta. Et qualiter regi defuncto, dissuadentibus suis, occurrerit: cujus etiam sepulturæ interfuit.

A.D. 1199. Circa id temporis rex jam expeditionem direxerat adversus comitem Engolismensem; cui injustum, ut dicebatur, bellum parabat inferre. Inter ipsum vero et regem Franciæ ab armis interim quiescendum præscribebant legales treugæ, quas indixerat initiatæ jam tempus Septuagesimæ. Cum igitur pervenisset episcopus in Neustriam, in terra illa, ob præsentiam maxime legati domini papæ qui in illis partibus erat, tribus ferme septimanis moratus est. Inde, circa principium Quadragesimæ,² Andegaviam profectus, in quodam manerio abbatis sancti Nicholai, non longe ab urbe Andegavensium, non minori temporis spatio perendinavit; regis præstolans reditum a locis remotioribus, in quibus ipsum bellicis vacantem tumultibus adire nimis videbatur importunum. Interea a viris rogatus religiosus [ordinis]³ Grandimonstensis, qui in vicino degebant loco, ordines⁴ apud eos celebravit. Qui dum obnixius⁵ peteretur ab archidiacono Oxenofordensi, nomine Waltero Map, quatinus juvenem satis ut videbatur idoneum, notum quoque ipsi episcopo et carum, familiæ ipsius archilevitæ præpositum, ad⁶ gradum promoveret subdiaconatus, nulla ratione acquievit; sed pro eo intercedentes non sine motu quodam indignationis compescuit.

Richard on an expedition against the count of Engolism.

Truce between Richard and the king of France.

Hugh in Normandy. Where also the papal legate.

Feb. 1199. Then to the abbey of St. Nicholas, near Angers, in March.

Celebrates orders in a neighbouring abbey of the order of Grandmont.

92 h.

Walter Map begs him to ordain one of his servants a subdeacon.

For no apparent reason Hugh refuses.

¹ *transfretaverit*] So MS. in Table of Chapters, *supra* p. 223; transfretavit here.

² *principium Quadragesimæ*] Ash Wednesday, 1199, fell on March 3.

³ *ordinis*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁴ *ordines*] So MS.; sacros ordines, Pez.

⁵ *obnixius*] So Pez.; obnoxius, MS.

⁶ *ad*] So MS.; præsentandum ad, Pez.

Quod tunc quidem mirati sunt universi qui aderant; sed paulo post, eodem clerico, culpis suis exigentibus, lepræ contagione terribiliter perfuso, rei eventum considerantibus satis claruit, virum Dei quid ei futurum esset in spiritu prævidisse, in quo noluit benedictionem sacræ ordinationis deperire.

Soon afterwards the candidate for ordination struck with leprosy.

Manente autem episcopo in loco prænotato, audiebatur passim regem in contemptores suos minari grandia, et sæva moliri: unde et comitem prædictum evertere penitus festinabat. Perhibebant etiam nonnulli, quod Lincolniensem episcopum simul et clerum inter illos computaret,¹ quibus, ob sui contemptum, gravia quæque rependere quamtocius maturaret. Talia de homine ferocissimo audientes clerici, non mediocriter timebant sibi.

The king full of threats against all who oppose him.

Erant sub ipso tempore, apud urbem Andegavensium, ex clericis Herefordensis ecclesiæ præminentiores quædam personæ præsentis, pro eligendo episcopo ad regem venire disponentes. Erat unus ex his memoratus Walterus; qui et archidiaconus et canonicus erat Lincolnienensis episcopi, et præbendatus etiam in ecclesia Herefordensi. Quem dum in episcopum ejusdem loci quidam præfici exoptarent, metuebant ne simultate præsentis, qua adversus Lincolnienenses regius intumuerat animus, sui desiderii præpediretur effectus.

Canons of Hereford at Angers; on their way to the king, to elect a bishop. Walter Map proposed as a candidate.

Communi igitur consilio Herefordenses cum Lincolnienensibus, assumptis secum decano et præcentore Andegavense, necnon et aliis quibusdam [ipsius]² ecclesiæ canonicis, ad episcopum pariter convenientes, summis ei nisibus conati sunt persuadere, quatinus pro malitia præsentium dierum, ut suus archiepiscopus crebro præmonuerat, tempus redimendo nuntios ad regem destinaret; eique, in auxilia sumptuum, certam pecuniæ summam se daturum sponderet; ac tali compendio

The united attempt of the canons of Lincoln and Hereford, and others, to persuade Hugh to promise money to the king. This on Friday, March 26, as appears *infra*.

¹ quod Lincolniensem . . . computaret] So MS. ; Lincolniensem . . . computari, Pez.

² ipsius] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

93. seipsum, a labore dispendioso et solitudine anxia absolutum, ad suam quamtocius sedem revocaret. "Jam," inquit, "non modo regna, sed et regiones singulas bellicus hinc inde fragor concutit; turbantur populi, urbes et vicos metus invadit. Nihil jam tutum; non civitas ad inhabitandum, non agger¹ publicus ad viandum. In brevi, nec manere in his locis securum erit, nec abscedere liberum."

The disturbed state of the country.

In talibus, totum pene diem usque ad vesperam, consilarii nostro Job non parum onerosi decrevera. Job. ii. 11. Nam et isti a tribus locis convenerant, ut hæc illi consulerent, et his eum quasi consolarentur. Hic vero solus, non contra tres solum homines, sed contra totidem hominum turmas indefense² repugnans, rationes eorum vacuas ratione ostendebat. Hoc enim non, ut illi sentiebant, tempus redimere, sed tempus perdere, et quidem turpissime, astruebat: ubi dignitas et libertas ecclesiæ laicali adeo substernitur satellitio, ut nec personis nec possessionibus ecclesiasticis ecclesiastica quies et tranquillitas concedatur, nisi pretio importabili pro laicorum arbitrio hodie pax redimatur, quæ crastino³ rescindatur. Et ille quidem talia de redemptione tali sentiebat et proferebat.

The author writing temp. John, when the clergy, &c. in exile.

Nobis vera jam satis factum est conspicabile, quid per hujusmodi exactiones ille Spiritu Dei plenus præviderit in ecclesia Anglicana paulo post eventurum; qui in præsentiarum videmus, expulsis et in exilium trusis monachis et clericis, episcopis et archiepiscopis, non partem quamlibet, sed universitatem pariter bonorum suorum, laicorum cessisse rapinis. Cum igitur vehementius insisterent consiliatores memorati, ut, procrastinatione remota, statim acquiesceret consilio jam diutissime reprobato; ille, nimio affectus tædio, quia

¹ *agger*] *ager* in MS. and Pez. Pez. has *ager . . . ad manendum*, instead of *viandum*.

² *indefense*] So MS.; *indefesse*, Pez.
³ *crastino*] So MS.; *die crastino*, Pez.

cernebat eos, quantum in proposito pertinaces, tantum, nisi eis morem gereret, animo implacabiles, invisum tandem colloquium ita conclusit;

“Jam,” inquit, “fratres, ista quoad præsens sufficiant: mane, inspirante Domino, in unam et bonam conveniemus sententiam, quam ipse ad nominis sui gloriam novit¹ uberius profuturam. Nox enim habet consilium, ut frequentius experimento docti sumus.”

93 b.

Illis post hæc recedentibus, ipse afflictus et spiritu anhelus confitebatur se vix unquam in tam brevi² tantum tædii pertulisse. Sedit vero meditabundus aliquamdiu, omnipotentem Dominum intimo cordis affectu exorans, ut sic perplexitatis tantæ nodum³ effugeret, quatinus et illum minime offenderet, et amicos ac filios nequaquam velut aspernando eorum sententiam scandalizaret. Laxatis autem membris demum in soporem, cordis ejus intima somniare⁴ cœperunt. Tunc, post longas visionis almifluse delicias, hanc cœlitus emissam vocem audivit: “Mirabilis Deus in sanctis suis, Deus Israel; ipse dabit virtutem et fortitudinem plebi suæ; benedictus Deus.” In hac voce ille somno excitus stratum deserit;⁵ solitoque citius ad confessionem, quam die qualibet Sabbati faciebat, accessit. In quæsese vehementer reprehendebat super quantulacunque titubatione hesterna, qua vel specietenus continentiae⁶ suæ noxia consulentibus prærogasset. “Spero tamen,” inquit, “ut confitenti et deflenti iniquitatem meam propitiatur mihi Dominus noster clemens et pius, et juxta omnia mirabilia sua eruat nos a præsentia angustia.”

The voice from heaven to Hugh in his sleep. Ps. lxxvii. 36.

Hugh confessed every Saturday.

Ecce autem in brevi post hæc venit ad eum venerabilis abbatissa de Fonte Ebraldi, indicans ei secretius

The abbess of Fontevrault tells

¹ novit] So MS.; noverit, Pez.

² brevi] So MS.; brevi mora, Pez.

³ nodum] So Pez.; modum, MS.

⁴ somniare] So MS.; Dominum somniare, Pez.

⁵ deserit] So MS.; deseruit, Pez.

⁶ specietenus continentia] So MS.; speciem convenientiæ, Pez.; the editor of which suggests *conniventia* as, perhaps, the right reading.

Hugh of
the king's
wound.

Friday,
March 26,
1199.

Lament. iii.
26.

Hugh re-
quested to
perform
service in
Angers
cathedral
on Palm
Sunday,
April 11.

94.
On his way
to Angers,
Saturday,
April 10, he
met by Gil-
bert de Laci,
announcing
the king's
death, and
his funeral
the next day
at Fontev-
rault.

The lawless
state of the
country,
upon the
king's
death being
known.

regem, telo balistæ percussum, ancipiti sorte inter con-
finium vitæ et lethi fluctuantem, dies jam aliquot in
niniis doloribus protraxisse. Quantum vero recolere
possumus, rex ipsa die¹ jaculatus est ictu lethali, qua
episcopus adeo cruciatus fuit importunitate² sinistri con-
sillii. Eo autem interstitio temporis, quod ictum et
nuntium intercessit regii vulneris, nemo etiam, unde
mirabamur, ei quidquam loquebatur super diffinitione
tam ardui tamque urgentis negotii. Ipse vero sub
silentio præstolabatur salutare Dei.

Decanus interea et canonici Andegavensis ecclesiæ
rogabant eum, quatinus instanti die Dominica Palma-
rum divinum apud eos exequeretur officium; quia suus
pontifex a curia necdum redierat Romana, quo³ nuper
episcopalem perceperat consecrationem. Quibus ille
acquiescens, cum jam præcedenti Sabbato ad urbem
tenderet memoratam, medio itinere occurrit ei clericus
quidam nomine Gilbertus de Laci, verbis certissimis
annuntians regem mortis jam debitum exsolvisse; quem
et die sequenti ad vestigia patris sui apud monas-
terium Fontis Ebraldi tradendum innotuit sepulturæ.

His vero⁴ auditis, altius ingemuit; seque ad locum
designatum in obsequium funeris mox suis intimavit
esse iturum. Quod ne faceret, eorum pene universitas
dissuadere tentavit. Ubi autem pervenit ad urbem,
agnovit jam circumquaque hos percrebuisse rumores,
passimque viantibus violentias inferri, et rapinas un-
dique exerceri. Nam et suorum quidam, qui ab Anglia
ei sumptus afferebant, in manus prædantium incide-
runt, qui eis quadraginta marcas argenti abstulerant.
Suadebant igitur amici, una cum domesticis suis, ne

¹ *ipsa die*] Richard received the wound on Friday, March 26. He died Tuesday, April 6. When convinced of his danger, he sent for his mother, who was then at Fontevrault.

This accounts for the abness

having early information of the king's critical state; the queen, no doubt, was her guest.

² *importunitate*] So MS.; importunitatibus, Pez.

³ *quo*] So MS.; in qua, Pez.

⁴ *vero*] So MS.; ille, Pez.

seipsum et suos talibus exponeret tumultibus; quin potius in civitate resideret, quousque regi defuncto princeps legitimus succederet, per quem violentorum nequitiam comprimi eveniret. Asserebant namque pluri, tantam eorum esse perversitatem, quod non magis deferrent pontifici quam personæ cuidam laicali. "Quid vero," aiebant, "vobis suppeteret consilii, si, quod Deus avertat, in remota solitudine vecturis et vestibus vos per istos contingeret spoliari?"

Ad hæc ille, ut vere justus, qui sicut leo confidens absque terrore in omni terrore fuit, immo et illato semper terrore constantior, inquit: "Satis utique patet, quanta in hoc itinere timenda, sed timidis, occurrere possunt. Verum mihi multo magis timendum existimo, ne domino quondam et regi meo meam ignaviter videar in tali articulo subtrahere præsentiam, nec fidem vel gratiam mortuo reservem, quam vivo semper devotus exhibui. Quid enim,¹ si nobis molestiam intulit, dum sibi a malignis adulantium consiliis minus cavet? Certe sed præsentiam meam nunquam non cum² summo excepit honore, nunquam me inexauditum dimisit, cum ei proprio ore super negotiis meis aliqua suggessi. Si quid in absentem deliquit, obtreçantium livori, non suæ id debuit pravitati seu malitiæ ascribi. Reddam igitur vicem, pro viribus meis, mihi sæpius ab eo impensis honoribus; nec per me stabit, quin ejus obsequiis devotus assistam.³ Si pergenti prædones occurrant, si equos tollant, si vestes auferant, eo expeditius pedes incedent,⁴ quo fuerint vestium sarcinæ leviores. Si et pedes constringantur, et incedendi facultas denegetur, tunc primo legitime excusabitur absentia corporalis,

Prov. xxviii. 1. Ilugh, a very lion in danger, insists upon going to Richard's funeral.

94 b.

¹ *Quid enim*] So MS.; *Quid enim miram*, Pez.

² *nunquam non cum*] So MS.; *nunquam sine*, Pez.

³ *assistam*] So Pez.; *existam*, MS.

⁴ *pedes incedent*] So MS.; *incedemus* (only), Pez.

“ cum non suo vitio sed alienis fuerit remota obsta-
“ culis.”

Sets out
with few
attendants,
for Font-
evrault.
Goes out of
his way to
Beaufort
castle, to
visit queen
Beren-
garia.

Hæc dicens, relictis in civitate sociis, et universa pene suppellectili sua, uno tantum ex minoribus clericorum suorum, et uno cum paucis ex clientibus monacho secum pergentibus, ire cœpit. Audiens vero reginam Berengariam in castro morari quod Beuford appellatur, divertit a via publica; et per horrida silvarum loca, ut eam super viri sui consolaretur interitu, ad memoratum oppidum pervenit. Locutusque ad cor viduæ mœrentis, et usque ad animam pene consternatæ, miro modo spiritum ejus delinivit. Quam optimis sermonibus, ad habendam in adversis tolerantiam, in prosperis cautelam informans, celebrata ibidem missa, ac benedictione solenni reginæ, cum aliis qui aderant, multa ex devotione impertita, recessit continuo. Pervenit autem ipsa die ad oppidum quod Samur dicitur; exceptusque cum lætitia et occursu festivo¹ ab oppidanis illis, apud prædictum Gilbertum de Laci, tunc ibi scholis vacantem, nimis ejus devictus precibus mansit. A quo liberalissime exhibitus,² sequenti mane, Dominica³ Palmarum die, venit ad monasterium Fontis Ebraldi; obviosque habuit, in ipsis foribus ecclesiæ, regii funeris portitores. Quo demum honorificentissime, juxta magnificentiam regiam, tradito sepulturæ, rediit⁴ denuo ad hospitium prætaxatum. Inde per triduum continuatim⁵ ad monasterium pergens suprascriptum, missarum et psal-morum replicatione, tam regibus ibidem sepultis, quam fidelibus cunctis in Christo quiescentibus, veniam implorabat, et lucis perpetuæ felicitatem.

Arrives
the same
day at
Saumur.
Where
entertained
by Gilbert
de Laci.
The next
morning,
Palm Sun-
day, ar-
rives at
Fontev-
rault just
in time for
the funeral.
Performs
masses
there for
the dead,
the three
following
days.

¹ *lætitia et occursu festivo*] So MS.; *litania in occursu festino*, Pez.

² *exhibitus*] So MS.; *exceptus*, Pez.

³ *Dominica*] So MS.; *Dominica* videlicet, Pez.

⁴ *rediit*] So MS.; *rediit* episcopus, Pez.

⁵ *continuatim*] So MS.; *continuatim*, Pez.

CAPITULUM XI.

95.

Quomodo Johannes, agnominatus Sine-terra, in locum fratris sui regis Ricardi succedens, circa primordium principatus sui se habuit;¹ sive quo ad reverentiam episcopi, seu quo ad notabile præsagium sui.

Feria vero quarta jam dilucescente, frater regis A.D. 1199. Johannes cognominatus Sine-terra, susceptus est apud Chinonem a proceribus quibusdam Anglorum castrum ipsum servantibus, ut præesset omnibus loco sui fratris. Familia quoque regis defuncti ibidem constituta se ad ipsum contulit eadem die. Præstiterat enim solenne juramentum, quod testamentum regis defuncti fideliter exequeretur; quod præterea legitimas priorum consuetudines, justasque terrarum sive populorum leges quibus erat præficiendus, inviolabiliter conservaret. Rex quidem,² modico ante obitum suum tempore, terris omnibus quas habuit ipsum destituerat; eo quod accepisset eum cum rege Francorum in sui proditionem conspirasse. Qui sub ea tempestate qua rex occubuit, apud nepotem suum Arturum in Britannia fuit. Fratris vero nece audita, Chinonem venit cum paucis: misitque statim ad episcopum,³ in burgo supradicto consistentem, et repatriandi commeatum præstolantem, suppliciter⁴ exorans quatinus suam ei celerius exhibere dignaretur præsentiam. Ad cujus sibi occurrentis in via conspectum, ille gaudio gavisus immenso, admissis equo, ei, relicto comitatu universo, obvius processit;⁵ eumque veneratus, rogavit ut ab eo minime discederet, sed

Wednes-
day, April
14. John,
surnamed
Lackland,
at Chinon.
His oath.

Had been
shortly be-
fore stripped
of his pos-
sessions by
Richard.

At time of
Richard's
death, John
with his
nephew
Arthur in
Britanny.

Begs for
Hugh's
presence.

His joy at
meeting
Hugh; and
anxiety to
keep Hugh
with him.

¹ *habuit*] So MS. here; habuerit in Table of Chapters, *supra* p. 223.

² *Rex quidem*] So MS.; Rex quidem defunctus, Pez.

³ *episcopum*] So MS.; episcopum nostrum, Pez.

⁴ *suppliciter*] So Pez.; simpliciter, MS.

⁵ *ei relicto . . . obvius processit*] So MS.; et relicto . . . obvius ei processit, Pez.

They visit
Fontev-
rault to-
gether.

pariter secum reversurus in Angliam, in partibus transmarinis contubernium sibi exhiberet individuum. Quod ille se nequaquam facturum prolatis rationibus insinuans, venit tamen cum eo usque Samur,¹ cum prius visitassent apud Fontem Ebraldi busta regalia, patris scilicet et fratris illius.

95 b.
John re-
fused ad-
mittance
to the choir
of the
church, in
the absence
of the
abbess.

Ubi quæ tunc gesta sunt, cum sint notitia et imitatione digna, non videntur desidioso silentio suppressenda. Cum enim novus ille tantarum gentium dominus, plurima stipatus nobilium turma, ad ostium chori manu propria diutius pulsans, ingredi vellet, ut sepulchra videret prædictorum, seque orationibus sanctæ illius commendaret congregationis, responsum accepit a duabus reverendæ gravitatis sanctimonialibus, quia nulli mortalium liceret aut conventum inspicere, aut septa interiora adire, nisi sub præsentia abbatissæ suæ. "Illius," inquit, "reditum operiri vos² oportet, quæ mox de itinere speratur reversura. Nec durum reputet excellentia vestra, quod nec illius intuitu ordinis nostri statuta infringimus. In hoc potius claræ³ memoriæ genitor vester vobis imitandus censeatur, qui in viris religiosis id quam maxime venerabatur, si tradita sibi majorum instituta rigida et inviolabili devotione observarent." His ita⁴ prolatis, virgines illæ prudentes pulsantem principem compescunt et excludunt; clausisque diligenter foribus, ad socias revertuntur.

John's
benefac-
tory in-
tentions
towards
Fontev-
rault.
Hugh
doubts the
value of
his pro-

Is vero ad episcopum conversus, rogabat eum quatinus petitionem suam, pro suffragiis illarum apud Deum obtinendis, ancillis Christi exprimeret; plurima etiam bona, quæ eis conferre disponebat, eisdem propalaret. Cui ille, "Nostis," inquit, "quia satis aversor omne mendacium: cavebo igitur mihi ne labiis⁵ promissa vestra enuntiem, nisi hæc certissime a vobis implenda

¹ Samur] So MS.; in Samur, Pez.

² operiri vos] So MS.; igitur vos expectare. Pez.

³ claræ] So Pez.; divæ, MS.

⁴ His ita] So MS.; His dictis et ita, Pez.

⁵ labiis] So MS.; labiis meis, Pez.

“ præsumam.” Jurat ille se non modo quæ tunc promittebat impleturum, sed pro tempore et loco hæc se abundantius cumulaturum. Quod¹ episcopus sanctionialibus, ipso astante, exposuit; ejusque auspicia precibus illarum meritisque commendans, data universis benedictione, una cum ipso² discessit. Cui³ plurima jam de pietate in Deum, de clementia in subditos, de justitia in universos disseruerat.⁴ Qui ad omnia se paratum, animoque pronum ac devotum contestans, ei tanquam patri et præceptori se ex integro semper pariturum affirmans, totius sui moderationem ejus sanctitati attentius commendabat.

Cui etiam, inter amicæ confabulationis verba, productum e sinu lapidem inclusum auro, et collo suo appensum ostenderat; asserens hunc cuidam suorum progenitorum cum tali fuisse cœlitus pollicitatione⁵ donatum, quod nunquam privaretur avitæ dominationis amplitudine, quisquis successorum suorum ipsum meruisset possidere. Ad hæc vero episcopus confestim responderat, “ Non,” inquit, “ in lapide insensibili fiduciam ponatis, sed tantum in lapide vivo et vere cœlesti, Domino⁶ Jesu Christo. Huic fundamentum cordis vestri, huic spei vestræ anchoram firmissime imprimatis. Hic enim solidus et vivus lapis, ut omnes sibi resistentes conterit, ita sibi innitentes defluere non sinit; sed ad altiora semper attollens, ipsos etiam ad ampliora promerenda dilatando extendit.”

Cum vero ad porticum jam pervenissent, ecclesiam egressuri, ubi species seu imago extremi examinis, quo electi a reprobis discernuntur, eleganter satis pro modo humano exprimitur artificii opere sculptoris, epi-

mises, and tells him so plainly.

John's good professions.

John's amulet.

96.

Its virtues.

Hugh's exhortations thereon.

Porch of Fontevrault church, with sculptures of

¹ Quod] So MS.; Quod tandem, Pez.

² ipso] So MS.; ipso rege, Pez.

³ Cui] So MS.; Cui etiam, Pez.

⁴ disseruerat. Qui] So Pez.; deseruerat. Quid, MS.

⁵ pollicitatione] So Pez.; pollicitatione, MS.

⁶ Domino] So MS.; Domino nostro, Pez.

the last judgment. *scopus comitem, futurum in proximo regem, manu pro-*
traxit ad lævam Judicis, ubi reges cum suis insignibus
 Matt. xxv. 41. *inter damnatos, audituri "Ite maledicti in ignem*
" æternum," a gehennalibus tortoribus rapiuntur in
 Hugh's exhortation thereon. *Tartarum. Tunc ait episcopus: "Horum ejulatus et*
" interminabiles cruciatus vobis indesinenter animus
" repræsentet; hæc perpetua supplicia vobis ante cor-
" dis oculos assidue versentur; horum malorum sedula
" recordatio doceat vos, quanto sui dispendio aliis ad
" tempus modicum præficiuntur regendis hominibus,
" qui seipsos male regendo sine fine cruciandi dæmo-
" niacis subjiciuntur spiritibus. Hæc dummodo vitare
" licet, semper expedit formidare; ne cum non licet,
" jugiter postmodum contingat tolerare." Dicebat quo-
que cœlaturam seu picturam hujuscemodi in ipsis eccle-
siarum aditibus congrua satis ratione prætexi, quatinus
intraturi, et pro necessitatibus suis Dominum rogaturi,
hanc summam et supremam necessitatem suam esse
sciant, ut impetrent veniam pro delictis; qua impetrata
securi¹ permaneant a pœnis,² et gaudeant in deliciis
sempiternis.

96 b. *Et quidem episcopus talia prosecutus est. Sed O uti-*
 14th John, *nam, O Johannes, qui usque in diem hunc, quo annus*
i.e. from *jam quartusdecimus elabitur ex quo ista dicta et facta*
Ascension *sunt, omnia videtur oblivioni tradidisse, quæ illa die*
 day 1212 *vidit, audivit, promisit, et dixit; O, inquam, quod tunc*
 to Ascen- *vidit, audivit, promisit, et dixit; O, inquam, quod tunc*
 sion day *vidit, audivit, promisit, et dixit; O, inquam, quod tunc*
 1213. The *fecit et dixit utinam vel nunc sero recordetur, et, licet*
 author then *id penitus a pluribus desperetur, ad evadendum perpe-*
 writing. *tuum interitum tandem animetur. Cum enim in Deum*
 The des- *et proximum, cum in clerum et populum tanta commi-*
 perate state *serit, ut esse videatur plaga ejus incurabilis, et excessus*
 of John at *irreparabilis, ipse tamen, oculo mentis obturato, nec quæ*
 this time. *præsentialiter patitur sentit, nec quæ post modicum*
pati meretur intelligit, confusionis suæ atque dejectionis
certa dispendia. De quo, jam teste toto pene mundo,

¹ *securi*] So MS. ; et securi, Pez.

² *pœnis*] So MS. ; gehennæ pœnis, Pez.

impletur illud quod dicit Scriptura, "Impius cum ve-
 "nerit in profundum malorum contemnit." Utinam
 vero imminens vexatio det ei intellectum, ut saltem
 tunc studeat æternam vitare calamitatem, cum tempo-
 ralem funditus amittet potestatem, et de sinistra se in
 dexteram transferat supremi Judicis, cum experietur
 quid habeat ponderis iudicium quod parvipendit eccle-
 siasticæ severitatis. Id enim se facturum in loco supe-
 rius memorato asseruit.

Transiens quippe, et manu trahens secum episcopum
 ad parietem oppositum, eique ostendens reges, speciosis
 insignitos coronis, angelico ductu in gaudium tendentes
 superni Regis: "Hos," inquit, "domine episcopo, nobis
 "potius monstrare debuistis; quorum exemplum atque
 "consortium sequi et assequi habemus in votis." Tam
 vero in gestu et affatu, paucis¹ post hæc diebus, humi-
 lem se ostendebat et submissum, ut videretur excedere
 modum. Occurrentibus sibi² mendicis, ac fausta im-
 precantibus, corpore incurvato et capite altius demisso
 gratias diligenter referebat: salutantes se pannosas
 etiam aniculas mitissime resalutabat. At vero post
 triduum, lætificatos non mediocriter ex his, tam epi-
 scopum quam et alios ista conspicientes, ex aliis gestis
 et dictis incongruis multo amplius contristavit. Ex
 quibus, gratia compendii plurima supprimentes, pauca
 referimus; ut conjiciat prudens auditor, ubi talem per-
 penderit radicem, qualem æstimare liceat secuturam
 fructuum ex eadem arbore fertilitatem.

Cum igitur, die sacratissimo resurrectionis Dominicæ,
 oblaturus ex more ad³ manus accessisset episcopi altario
 assistentis, aurea ei numismata a cubiculario suo, sicut
 mos regius exigebat, bissena dabantur in palmam; hæc
 ille, stipatus undique haud modica turba nobilium, cum
 staret ante episcopum, diutius intuens et quasi ludendo
 exagitans, tam diu offerre distulit, quousque omnes eum

¹ *paucis*] So MS.; ille paucis, | ² *sibi*] So MS.; sibi obiter, Pez.
 Pez. | ³ *ad*] So MS.; ille ad, Pez.

intuentes mirarentur. Tandem præsul, motus ob hujusmodi¹ ejus gestum tali hora et in tali loco, "Quid ita," inquit, "respicis?"² Qui ait illi: "Istos sane aureos "intueor, mecum reputans quia ante dies paucissimos "si tenuissem eos, non vobis illos offerrem, sed meæ "potius crumenæ inferrem; verumtamen jam modo "accipite illos." Indignatus ad hæc vir Dei, et vice illius vehementer erubescens, ut erat mentis piæ et cordis generosi, protensum ad se retraxit brachium suum, nec illius aurum contingere passus, nec suam dexteram ore tam avaro sustinens exoculari; fremens vero in semetipso, et caput suum movens in eum, "Jacta," inquit, "ibi quod tenes, et recede." Qui in pelvim argenteam, in quam oblata congregabantur, nummos ipsos projiciens abscessit.

Hugh's indignation, and rebuke.

Hugh, in other churches than his own, allowed none of his adherents to partake of the offerings.

Nihil vero sibi de oblatione quisquam eorum qui episcopo adhærebant, in aliena unquam ecclesia, nisi forte ubi ecclesias dedicaret, retinere præsumpsit; dicente sæpius ipso satis injustum videri,³ ut ab ara alterius illi quidquam temporale asportent, qui de gratia locum ipsum custodientis spiritualem mentium alimoniam ibidem percipiant.⁴ Hoc quoque tam in propria, quam in aliena ubique diocesi [observabat, et]⁵ observari a suis faciebat. Nec de ista ergo suorum quilibet oblatione quidquam accepit. Videbatur autem tunc quibusdam, quia Dominum in hoc imitaretur⁶ fidelis et prudens servus ejus. Ut enim Dominus ad Chaim et ad munera ejus olim non respexit, ita modo servus Domini, quia muneris oblatores non immerito improbavit, vel ejus munus tangere contempsit. Qui verbum Domini astantium multitudini prædicare exor-

97 b.

Gen. iv. 5.

Hugh's long sermon this same Easter day.

¹ *hujusmodi*] So MS.; hunc, Pez.

² *Quid ita . . . respicis*] So MS.; Quid, inquit ad illum, ita respicis, Pez.

³ *videri*] So MS.; videri sibi, Pez.

⁴ *percipiant*] So MS.; participant, Pez.

⁵ *observabat, et*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁶ *imitaretur*] So Pez.; miraretur, MS.

sus, cum de bonorum seu malorum principum moribus et præmiis postfuturis multa dissereret, dum ab aliis devote acclamaretur sibi, [princeps] memoratus, [more] principum qui mane comedunt,¹ tam materiam quam moram sermonis non æque ferens, tertio misit ad eum, flagitans obnixè ut sermoni metam ponat, [et]² divina percelebret, quatinus sibi post tanta jejunia vesci concedat.³ Sed fortis evangelizator noster, qui super montem excelsum conscenderat, vota et mandata ipsius longe despiciens, quin et vocem fortius exaltans, multitudinem maximam auditorum tam diu pane spiritualis doctrinæ cibare non destitit, donec, cunctis acclamantibus, plurimis quoque illacrymantibus, ad digne percipiendum panem sacramentalem, qui de cœlo descendit et dat vitam mundo, eos sufficienter pro tempore informaret. Princeps vero ille, utriusque refectionis, verbi scilicet et sacramenti expers, carnem suam carnibus saturare festinans, mentis jejunia non curabat. Neque enim ipso die Paschæ, sed nec sequenti festo Ascensionis Dominicæ, quando in regem promotus est, sacræ communionis mysteria percipere acquievit. Ferebatur quoque a familiaribus ejus, quia ex quo discretionis annos attigit illius nunquam particeps extiterit.

Post hæc, octava die Paschæ, dum apud Rothomagum intra sacra missarum solennia ducatus susciperet insignia; cum solenni more ei daret archiepiscopus lanceam in manus, vexillum præferentem quo duces Neustriæ honoris sui investituram solebant percipere; ille, audito tumultu applaudentium et pueriliter cachinantium adolescentium quondam sodalium suorum, ut erat divinis animo parum intentus, ad eos post tergum levitatis instinctu conversus, dum jocantibus et ipse arrideret, hastam quam minus firmiter apprehenderat decidere permisit in terram. Quod sibi ominis fuisse

Applauded by the congregation.

Eccles. x. 16. John's disgust with it: his hurry to get to dinner. Is. xl. 9.

John does not receive the sacrament.

Nor again at his coronation, on Ascension day. Said to have never received it, since arrived at years of discretion.

Sunday after Easter, April 25, at Rouen, John invested with the insignia of the duchy of Normandy.

98.

John's irreverent and childish conduct.

Lets the lance fall: a bad omen.

¹ princeps memoratus . . . comedunt] So Pez. ; memoratus principum ille primus qui mane comedunt, MS.

² et] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.
³ concedat] So MS. ; concedatur, Pez.

presaging
the loss of
the duchy.

Aquitaine,
&c., also
lost by
John.

Ps. li. 9.

Ps. xc. 1.

signum infausti, consona pene universorum qui aderant interpretatio asserebat. Jam vero rei hujus præsagium clarius enitescit, dum, illo enerviter lasciviente, non solum ducatus Normannici, immo et, cum aliis provinciis et comitatibus, Aquitanici etiam ditionem amisit. Supremo nimirum omnium Rectore id justè disponente, ut qui ad ipsum usque in præsens cor suum dirigere, et spem in eo figere neglexit, nec ipse manu valida sibi commissos regere, nec eorum subjectionem sibi diutius quiverit vindicare.

Verum de principis hujus principiis, hominis videlicet qui non posuit Deum adiutorem suum, hæc ita summatim perstrinxisse sufficiat. Restat vero ut ad retexendum finem vitæ hominis, habitantis jugiter in adjutorio Altissimi, et in protectione Dei cæli finaliter commorantis, in aliis remota jam nimium hæc nostra qualiscunque recurrat oratio.⁷

CAPITULUM XII.

Quomodo apud vicum qui Flecche dicitur, missas solenniter celebrando, violentiam prædonum, equos diripientium et sarcinulas suorum, evaserit. Itidemque Cenomannis, hymnos matutinarum protractius cantando, armatorum insidias cluserit. Et demum cum gaudio triumphali ad suos in Anglia redierit.

The author intentionally omits many of the events of Hugh's life; which have been already described by other writers.

98 b.

Cum enim styli velocioris impetum usque ad lectoris tædium effluere pertimescimus, de gestis insignibus dictisque memorabilibus viri beatissimi satis innumera ex consulto præterimus. Quod eo confidentiori animo facere præsumimus, minusque suppressæ veritatis fraude nobis metuimus, quo a nobis ommissa, sicut supra memoravimus, ab aliis commodius dicta scriptoque indita esse certissime speramus. Cursim igitur ea quæ restant usque ad felicem excessum ipsius perstringimus, ne

aliunde jam tenentibus, aut postmodum percepturis potiora, hæc nostra non modo superflua, sed etiam videantur onerosa. Ne vero ut etiam præsumptuosa condemnentur, eorum arbitrio relinquimus providendum, quorum sumus imperio compulsi ad scribendum.

Sciendum itaque ipsum vere mundi exulem, et cæli civem, ex tunc quam maxime præsentis incolatus sui dispendia exhorruisse, cælestisque habitationis desiderio flagrasse, ex quo plenius animadvertit optatam a quibusdam regni mutationem ad deteriora vergere, et speratam status ecclesiastici meliorationem in adversum cedere. Ad ecclesiam ergo suam quamtocius censuit repedandum, quatinus salutis commissarum [sibi]¹ solertius provideret animarum, sibique liberius, ex uberiori fructu pietatis omnimodæ, ad superna gaudia exquireret com meatum.

Valedicens itaque memorato principi, recessit ab eo secunda feria Paschæ. Cumque pervenisset ad villam quamdam in qua hospitari decreverat, quam incolæ Fleche vocant, ingressus ecclesiam missas celebrare parabat. Et ecce, illo necdum sacris vestibus induto, turbati ad eum accurrunt ministri sui, nuntiantes equos et rhedas ipsius ab illius loci custodibus retineri, quosdam etiam ex sagmariis suorum a prædonibus abduci. Erant vero in comitatu ipsius dominus Gilebertus Rovecestrensis episcopus, et clerici diversorum locorum quam plurimi. Qui omnes [unanimiter]² rogabant eum, quatinus prætermissa, ob tantæ necessitatis et perturbationis eventum, missarum celebratione, evangelium sibi legi contentus foret, utque se et suos expediret a tantis periculis animum intenderet. Qui nil turbatus ex his quæ a raptoribus gerebantur, sed nec motus ex his quæ a comitibus suggerebantur, ut surdus et mutus ad audita, cceptis tantum insistebat. Nec simpliciter et plane sacrum contentus officium peragere,

Monday,
April 19,
Hugh bids
farewell to
John, and
departs for
England.

La Fleche.
His horses,
&c. seized.
Hugh just
beginning
mass.

Gilbert de
Glanville,
bishop of
Rochester.

Hugh's
companions
terrified.
He refuses
to shorten
the service.
99.

¹ *sibi*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez. | ² *unanimiter*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

immo sandaliis, tunica, et dalmatica, cum cæteris insignibus utens, utque universos divino præsidio melius communiret, pontificalem benedictionem agendis¹ interserens, missam more solenni quam devote peregit. Omnibus ergo rite completis, dum sacris se exuit induviis,² accurrunt ipsius loci magistratus in ecclesiam, suppliciter et obnixè veniam petentes, quod impedire suos vel turbare³ præsumpsissent. Spondent quoque obsequia, si dignaretur pernoctare in loco: sin autem duxerit ulterius procedendum, conductum⁴ ad loca tutiora pollicentur. Quos ille satis hilariter allocutus, ut erat spirituali jocunditate ab⁵ cœlesti repletus convivio, conductum illorum non respuens, continuo ab eis recessit. Ipsaque die, cum universo comitatu, ad monasterium sancti Petri in suburbio constitutum Cenomanensi pervenit.

The magistrates beg pardon.

Same day Hugh arrives at St. Peter's abbey near Le Mans.

The next morning, when Hugh at Matins, assault on Le Mans by troops of the countess of Brittany, in hopes of surprising John.

John's narrow escape.

The alarm of Girard, Hugh's clerk.

Hugh tranquilly

Sequenti diluculo, dum matutinale exsolvit⁶ officium, et longas more solito recitari facit lectiones, tumultus ingens a mœnibus civitatis increpuit. Milites namque cum manu armata, directi a comitissa Britannicæ et ejus filio Arturo, insultum fecerant, ut Johannem præ-nominatum caperent; qui nocte quidem ipsa illuc advenerat, sed præsentens insidias sibi paratas, ante lucis exortum⁷ urbem clanculo pertransierat. Hæc ut primum agnovit Girardus, quidam ex clericis episcopi, turbulenter satis et anxie ei studuit quæ didicerat nuntiari; orans instantius ut officium quod agebat brevitate lectionibus percantaret; quatinus, discursantium manus armatorum dubia adhuc sub luce facilius declinando, cum sociis qui jam præcesserant instantem tutius perageret diætam. Verum ille, ut hunc quoque

¹ *agendis*] So MS.; in *agendis*, Pez.

² *induviis*] So MS. (See Glossary, *infra*); *indumentis*, Pez.

³ *turbare*] So MS.; *perturbare*, Pez.

⁴ *conductum*] So MS.; *conductum* ex suis, Pez.

⁵ *ab*] So MS.; ac, Pez.

⁶ *exsolvit*] So MS.; Deo *exsolvit*, Pez.

⁷ *exortum*] So MS.; *ortum*, Pez.

turbinem impavidus excepit, sic tranquille cum omni diligentia debitos Deo hymnos persolvit. Nec plane ad insipientiam sibi. Nam dum moratur, affuit ejusdem loci abbas; qui illum eques præcessit, et per semitarum compendia illæsum deduxit ultra civitatis suburbia. Ex his vero qui ipsum præcesserant, plures intercepti atque detenti sunt hostili violentia. Reliquit autem ibidem, in custodia prædicti abbatis, rhedas duas, cum equis aliquibus, et varia suppellectili. Quæ simul omnia præfata comitissa, ad civitatem ipsam sequenti die adveniens, ad ipsum deduci fecit, orationibus illius seipsam et filium suum studiose commendans. Ipse vero Sagiensem tendebat ad urbem.

finishes the service.

By the abbot's help, safely leaves Le Mans. 99 b.

Courtesy of the countess of Brittany.

Sees.

Acceperat quoque relatione plurimorum, abbatem de Perseni optimis esse studiis præditum, probisque moribus valde insignitum. Audiens quoque illius cœnobium non procul a via qua pergebat esse constitutum, cupiens viri Dei notitiam sibi comparare, ejusque orationibus seipsum commendare, nec temporis inquietudine nec itineris potuit longitudine revocari, quin ad ipsum inquirendum alacri devotione properaret. Per devios itaque, suisque omnibus ignotos calles, cum paucis suorum ad diu quæsitum demum pervenit monasterium: reliquis servientibus et sociis recto itinere ad urbem præmissis, quo erat ipse hospitium subiturus. Cum agnovisset vero abbatem tunc esse absentem, celebrata missa discessit; totum videlicet expendens piæ devotionis unguentum in ipso justorum capite et domino Jesu Christo, quod participare decreverat cum¹ membro ipsius et servo fideli admodum [et]² honesto.

Hugh goes out of his way to visit the abbot of Persigne.

Jam vero post hæc, omni sublato cujuscunque difficultatis obstaculo, ecclesiæ suæ gremio lætus excipitur; pacem exoptatam filiis reportans, multo quidem sudore sed multipliciori³ honore partam, et toto vitæ ipsius

He returns to Lincoln.

¹ cum] So MS.; cum abbate, Pez.

² et] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

³ multipliciori] So MS.; multiplici, Pez.

His warm
welcome
home.

100.

Matt. xxi.
9.

2 Cor. ii.
14.

spatio duraturam. Occurrebant vero undique¹ non modo ex civitate, et in civitate, vel² diocesi sua, turbæ lætantium et applaudentium tanquam duci eximio sublimiter triumphanti; verum plurimi quoque in Normannia, in Anglia ex populo et ex clero prorsus innumeri, unanimiter ei conclamantes, “Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini.” Ipse vero totum Deo, et nihil sibi tribuens, benedicebat Dominum, qui semper in omnibus triumphat suos in Christo.

CAPITULUM XIII.

Quod unno sequenti, pace reformata inter reges, Johannem scilicet Anglorum et Philippum Francorum, Cartusiam adire cœperit. Et itineris illius incidentia, usquequo perveniretur ad sanctum Antonium.

May,
A.D. 1200.
Hugh
crosses the
sea at
John's re-
quest.

His wish
to visit the
Great
Chartreuse.

His desire
to renounce
the burden
of the epis-
copal office.

Expleto³ jam uno post regis coronationem anno, ad petitionem illius transfretavit iterum episcopus, ut interesset colloquio ipsius cum rege Francorum, in quo demum pax reformata est inter eos. Videbatur sibi tunc opportunum tempus invenisse vir Dei, ut domum inviseret Cartusiensem. Habuerat sane jamdiu in votis, ante vitæ præsentis excursus, locum semper amatum adire, statumque ordinis præsentialem intueri; et gregis illius, quam pusilli tam et sanctissimi, aspectu et affatu, interna sua desideria ab externis tumultibus aliquantulum respirando uberius refovere. Optaverat profecto sarcinæ etiam pastoralis curæ ex integro, si daretur facultas, renunciare; ne mundanis litibus

¹ undique] So MS.; illi undique, Pez.

² vel] So MS.; et in, Pez.

³ Expleto, &c.] This is not quite exact. John was crowned on Ascension day, May 27, 1199. His

first regnal year, which ended on Ascension day, May 18, 1200, could have been barely complete, when Hugh crossed the sea to the ratification of peace on Monday, May 22. See *Hoveden*, 456.

decidendis, sub prætextu spiritualis officii, ordine ut memorabat præpostero, totis ferme diebus cogeretur inservire. "Jam," inquit, "urbium prætores vel præ-
 " sides, et ecclesiarum præsules, eo fere solo distare
 " cernuntur, quod isti continuis, illi diebus interpolatis
 " forensibus vacant litigiis. Illis interdum licet rei
 " familiaris suæ utilitatibus consulere, istis ipsa etiam
 " animarum suarum negotia vix quandoque permittitur
 " tractare." Solicitaverat jam secundo vel tertio aures
 summi pontificis per internuntios super hujusmodi
 cordis sui proposito: sed ille nullatenus acquiescens,
 non modo petitionem ejus repellebat, sed et petitionis
 mediatores durius objurgabat, Omnium sane diffi-
 ciliores ac magis arduas negotiorum decisiones, quas
 inter fines Angliæ auctoritate ventilari con-
 tingebat apostolica, episcopo delegabant Lincolnensi,
 quotquot suis temporibus ecclesiæ præ sederunt Romanæ
 pontifices summi. Personæ quæque nihilominus, et
 mediocres et infimæ, quantum de meritis præsumebant
 causæ suæ, tantum coram eo contra suos adversarios
 optabant litigare. Illos enim, sive viribus niterentur,
 sive armarentur dolis, sub examine judicis justissimi et
 veritas facilius convincebat, et æquitas citius percellerat.
 Nam et hoc quoque donum acceperat a Deo, ut sicut eo
 nemo æqui et recti tenacior, ita nemo inveniretur de
 facili, qui eo videretur velocior sive acutior in discussione
 veri et falsi. Quod in eo attendentes hi qui peritiores
 in jure, et in ventilationibus forensium sive ecclesiasti-
 carum causarum exercitatissimi habebantur, miraculis
 ascribebant, dum ille talium insuetus, et quasi legum
 nescius, omnium præcederet acumina, et ingenia præ-
 volaret juris peritorum.

Vidimus quemdam in Londoniensium civitate præ-
 potentem, Jordanum de Turri vocitatum, quem, auc-
 toritate literarum domini papæ, in jus traxerant
 pauperes et pusilli duo, sub tutoribus adhuc agentes
 orphani, super iniqua detentione quarundam domorum,
 hæreditaria successione ipsis competentium. Causam

His com-
plaint of
the heavy
forensic
duties im-
posed upon
bishops.

His requests
to be allowed
to resign his
bishopric
angrily re-
fused by the
pope.

Papal dele-
gate in all
the more
difficult
causes.

100 b.

Litigants,
believing
the justice of
their cause,
anxious to
have it tried
before him.

No one, than
Hugh, more
quick or
acute in de-
tecting
truth and
falsehood.

To the
astonish-
ment of
professed
lawyers.

Jordan de
Turri, a
powerful
Londoner,
an unjust
detainer of
property of
two poor
orphans.

His mode
of conduct-
ing his
suit.

ipsam in forum ecclesiasticum titulus, cui dicebatur inniti, adduxerat usurarum. Hic, die sibi præfixa, non quasi litigaturus, sed quasi litis progressum decisorius, ad episcopum, plurimo stipatus agmine propugnatorum potius quam advocatorum, accessit. Cui dum literatorie simul et viva voce inhibitiones precesque obtulissent stipatores sui, tam ex parte domini regis, quam et aliarum sublimium potestatum, necnon et civium communiter Londoniensium,¹ ne in causa procederet, quia si faceret hoc, ut asserebant, in suæ urbis præjudicium redundaret; cum assessores et domestici sui subsistendum esse in causa unanimiter decernerent; ille intra semetipsum paululum deliberans, hac demum voce oppressorem opprimit pupillorum. Meminerat enim pius

101.

ille pater orphanorum scripturæ dicentis “Pupillo tu
“eris adjutor.”

Ps. x. 14.

How Hugh,
one of the
judges
delegate,
induces
him to
make re-
stitution.

Ait itaque: “Revera, Jordane, quanquam nobis
“extiteritis² carus, nullatenus tamen contra Deum tibi
“deferre valemus. Verum quia niti contra tot et tan-
“tos fautores tuos, non modo parvulis istis, immo et
“nobis ipsis nostrisque conjudicibus constat esse inutile,
“quod sumus³ acturi nolumus te latere. Pro me ipso
“tamen loquor: liberabo animam meam. Scribam
“igitur domino papæ, quia tu solus in terris istis ejus
“jurisdictioni contradicis, ejusque auctoritatem solus tu
“evacuare contendis.” Hac ille sententia, ac si Par-
thica sagitta feriretur, præcordialiter tactus; nimirum
intelligens, quanti foret ponderis relatio ista in auribus
summi pontificis, præsertim emissa ab ore viri tanti
nominis; tractare cœpit incontinenti cum suis, super
restitutione facienda destitutis. Nec enim exitum alias⁴

Eccles. xii.
11.

invenit. Verba quippe viri justi, sicut stimuli, et quasi
clavi in altum defixi, non dico cedere, sed nec attingi

¹ *Londoniensium*] So Pez; Lincolniensium, MS.

² *extiteritis*] So MS.; extiteris, Pez.

³ *quod sumus*] So MS.; quid simus, Pez.

⁴ *alias*] So MS.; alium, Pez.

quidem rationibus aut blanditiis quiverant viri in generatione sua prudentissimi. Mox igitur conquestibus ad condignum satisfecit; nec¹ sine enormi, ut asseruit, dispendio sumptuum, quos in fundo ipso expenderat. Sic una brevisque viri justii obtinuit allegatio, quod vix unquam crederetur obtinere causidicorum quantalibet multitudo.

Licet vero, in similibus persæpe casibus, naufraganti subsidium præstaret innocentiae seu veritati, indignam tamen pontificis opera reputabat sollicitudinem, quæ magis circa terrena et transitoria quam erga cœlestia et æterna sæpius versaretur. Portabat vero, sed in angaria, crucem hujusmodi actionum; de solius merito obedientiae, excusationis potius suffragium, quam præmium rei commendabilis expectans.

Verum hæc innumeris verborum necnon et gestorum ejus non est necesse astrui documentis, quæ tamen scribenti ad manum satis occurrunt, cum talis animi ea sit in eo irrefragabilis approbatio, quod ad proprium scaccarium, sive comptum reddituum vel expensarum suarum nunquam residere, nunquam hujuscemodi domus propriae ratiociniis dignatus est intendere. Quod vero episcopum domui suæ debere esse bene præpositum monet apostolus, ita implendum docebat, et ita implebat, ut viris fide et discretionem opinatissimis hæc opera imponeret;² de quibus tanquam de seipso³ confideret, dum irreprehensibiliter se haberent; secus vero agentes, quod diu quidem latere non poterat,⁴ incontinenti amoveret. Nec enim privato erga quemlibet eorum, quibus dispensationes rerum crediderat, amore tenebatur; quos⁵ fides et industria poterat commendare, non quæ-

Such forensic duties Hugh considered unworthy of a bishop.

Hugh would not even sit at his own exchequer, or give attention to the accounts of his own household. 101 b. 1 Tim. iii.

¹ nec] So MS.; nec quidem, Pez.

² imponeret] So MS.; imponerentur, Pez.

³ seipso] So Pez.; ipso, MS.

⁴ poterat] So MS.; potuit, Pez.

⁵ quos fides . . . animare] So MS.; quos fides et industria poterat commendare assumebat, non quos quævis arctior necessitudo, ut assolet, poterat animare, Pez.

vis arctior necessitudo ad perperam quid agendum ut assolet animare.

Verum iter ejus versus Burgundiam prosequamur.

Roche
d'Andeli
May 31,
A.D. 1200,
being
Wednes-
day in
Whitsun
week, sets
out towards
Burgundy.

Licentia igitur a rege et archiepiscopo apud castrum de Andeli petita et accepta, ultima¹ die mensis Maii, quæ fuit quarta feria Pentecostes, proficisci cœpit. Quod vero impetus eum non carnis et sanguinis, ut quidam vaniloqui garriebant, sed revera Spiritus ageret, ut in ipsis jam primum fervescentis ardoribus æstatis tanti laborem itineris aggredi non timeret, hinc satis claruit; quod loca sanctorum reliquiis, aut religiosis servorum Dei conventibus celebria, nec solum in ipso itinere præsentia, vel itineri etiam contigua, verum quoque plurimum remota devotus adivit. Quia enim tempus instabat jam colligendarum frugum; quod ille, annis singulis, sanctæ vacationi dicare consueverat, ut dum alii materiali fructu frumenti, vini, et olei, suas exteriores satagerent replere apothecas, ille interius spiritualibus horum bonorum copiis multiplicari potuisset; decernit modo totum illius temporis spatium in religiosa fatigatione expendere, et, sicut consueverat, ad ecclesiæ suæ, agri videlicet Domini, culturam et sationem, tempore jaciendæ sementis redire.

The time
of harvest,
every year,
Hugh's
time for
spiritual
harvesting.

Meulan,
near St.
Nicolas.
Procures a
bone from
the saint's
head.

102.

Imprimis itaque apud Meollentum sanctum adivit Nicasium. Quem suppliciter veneratus, auro etiam ei oblato, de capite ipsius os insigne, quod manibus extraxit propriis, cum ingenti lætitia consecutus, iturus inde Parisiis, ad beatum divertit Dionisium. Sane cum niteretur aliquem ex dentibus beati Nichasii, cujus nudum in manibus tenuerat caput sanctissimum, avellere, et sibi pro benedictione retinere, nec id efficere potuisset, misit digitos in nares illius, quæ semper bonum Christi odorem spirare consueverant, et summa eum facilitate unum eduxit oscillum valde speciosum, quod martyris geminos oculorum orbes interjectu sui

¹ *ultima*] So Pez.; prima, MS. | He set out on his journey, Wednesday, May 31. | He set out on his journey, Wednesday, May 28.

discriminare consueverat. Hoc pignus adeo pretiosum, auspicato Deitatis munere susceptum, digna cum devotione complexus, spem concipit uberiolem quia in viam pacis et salutis dirigeret eum Dominus; prosequente sese favore pariter tanti pontificis, qui sibi hoc dignatus est de suis intimis artibus prærogare, quod ipse nunquam ante destitit inter sacratissimos oculos fixum habere.

Cum vero apud sanctum Dionisium, ut dicere cepe-
ramus, haud breves protraxisset moras, dum ad singula
quæ sibi ostendebantur sacra, necnon ad universas ibi
quiescentium sanctorum memorias, larga fundit orati-
onum libamina, jam vicum illum egresso innumeræ
occurrerant clericorum turmæ. Catervatim namque
ruebant de civitate, in obviam universali scholarum
consultori, ut de illo quidam versificator insignis ait,
universarum pene nationum scholastici; coram¹ cernere
cupientes, per quem, post sanctum Nicholaum, incom-
parabilia erga clericos agnoverant exerceri beneficia.
Cunctis itaque adveniendi in nomine Domini applau-
dentibus, his osculo et alloquio, illis aspectu solo cum
benedictione illius glorianter perfruentibus, a nonnullis
ad hospitium urgentissime invitatur. Sed dum omni-
bus in hoc satisfieri non posset, uni tantum, qui
pridem sollicita prece hoc impetrare satagerat, sese in
hospitem non negavit. Erat hic ipsius, ut dicebatur,
cognatus, nomine Reimundus; vir multa honestate
conspicuus, ab ipso in canonicum Lincolnensem, ac
demum in archilevitam Leircestrensem promotus. Qui
ne a tam nobili stemmate generosi sanguinis degene-
rare videretur, ut semper æmulatus fuerat libertatem
spiritus quam in tanto agnoverat patrono,

Abbey of
St. Denis,
near Paris.

Infra,
cap. xx.,
fol. 134 b.

Hugh's
reception
by the
scholars
of Paris.

Where en-
tertained by
a relation,
Reimund,
canon of
Lincoln,
afterwards
archdeacon
of Leicester.

102 b.

Longe post decessum viri beatissimi, cum tempore
interdicti Anglicani omnes fere ecclesiarum rectores,
quos tamen in exilium barbaricus regis furor minis

In the
interdict,
temp.
John, most

¹ coram] So MS.; eum coram, Pex.

of the
rectors of
churches
redeemed
their pos-
sessions
from con-
fiscation,
by pay-
ment of
money.

coegerat, interveniente pecunia bona sua redimerent a manu laicali, ipse pene solus spontaneum potius elegit et diutinum subire exilium, quam sponsæ¹ Regis æterni, sanctæ videlicet ecclesiæ libertatem, ad nutum regis terreni, indignæ quantum in se fuit subjicere servituti. Cui tamen, juxta fidei et devotionis suæ meritum, nutu divino pie retributum est, ut qui divitias multas amplumque honorem pro justitia postposuit, absque nota dedecoris et obligatione criminis, divitias et honorem quem habuit continue retinuerit; honore quidem in immensum cumulado ex tam honorabili facto, et divitiis suis minus sibi quam cuivis residentium et male redimentium sociorum suorum hactenus imminutis. Quas ille quoque exulibus liberaliter communicans, sicut omnibus imitandæ virtutis exemplum, ita compluribus necessariæ stipis præstitit adminiculum.

The
author,
during the
interdict,
hospitably
entertained
by this
Reimund
for nearly
3 months.
At Paris,
as said
infra.

Quod nos de hospite, tanti hospitis susceptore, nemo quasi per excessum breviter memorasse succenseat, cum nos quoque sub eadem tempestate dura, exulandi necessitate constrictos, ipsius liberalitas trimenstri ferme dierum circulo humanissime foverit, multisque in suo secum precibus detentos hospitio honorifice exhibuerit. Non possumus itaque, sicut nec debemus, quam vidimus et experti sumus bonitati ejus minime perhibere testimonium. Sed nec ista scribendo longius recedimus a proposito; qui magistri recolentes insignia, discipuli pariter recensenda æstimamus præconia. Gloria siquidem patris est filius sapiens, et laus discipuli refunditur in magistrum. Sic et archilevita strenuus suum exornat episcopum, ut Sixtum Laurentius, Valerianum Vincentius, Pontius quoque Cyprianum. Revera sed neque Hugoni gratior unquam gratia ulla fuit, quam videre filios suos ambulare in veritate; maxime si parati invenirentur,

3 John 4.

¹ sponsæ] sponte in MS.

pro ipsa veritate adversa æquanimiter tolerare, et usque ad mortem pro ea viriliter decertare.

103.

Sed jam cœptam de episcopo historiam prosequamur. De archidiacono hæc ita tetigisse sufficiat. Qui theologicis vacabat auditoriis ea quidem tempestate, in supradicta Parisiaca civitate, sic et postea, quando cum eo morati sumus in præfata nostra relegatione.

Venit autem in hospitium illius invisere episcopum illustrissimæ indolis adolescens, regis Francorum filius et hæres Lodowicus; qui proximo¹ sumpserat in conjugium regis Anglorum neptem ex sorore, Hispaniarum videlicet regina, nomine Candidulam.²

Hugh visited at Paris by prince Louis of France.

Venit autem secum nepos præfati regis Arturus, Galfridi comitis Brittonum quondam filius, tunc annos³ circiter quatuordecim natus. Hos pariter complexus Hugo pius, cuique illorum congrua sibi monita saluberrima dulciter instillabat. Lodowicus vultu placidus⁴ quæ dicebantur avide intendebat: Arturus aspernanter id maxime admittebat, quod eum de dilectione et pace ad patrum suum regem Anglorum habenda admonebat.

And by prince Arthur.

Arthur's scornful reception of Hugh's counsel.

Interea Lodowicus pontificem orat, ut novam nuptam quam duxerat invisere dignaretur. Quod ille benigne annuens, ita pedibus suis ad proximum regis palatium ivit. Afflictamque quodam recenti casu adolescentulam verbis paucis in tantum exhilaravit, ut statim, mœrore postposito quo⁵ diebus aliquot lugubris incedebat, et vultum de cætero et animum gereret lætissimum.

Hugh visits and consoles the princess Blanche.

Post hæc, cum Trecensem jam præterisset comitatum, venit ad eum vir quidam, voce miserabili misericordiam

Troyes. The repentant

¹ *proximo*] So MS.; *proxime*, Pez.

² *Candidulam*] *Candidula*, MS.; *Candidam*, Pez. Blanche, daughter of Alphonso, king of Castile, and his queen Eleanor, John's sister, was espoused to prince Louis May 23, 1200, the day after the settlement of peace between the kings of France

and England, and as one of the articles of this peace.

³ *annos, &c.*] Arthur was now in his 14th year. He was born on Easter day, March 29, A.D. 1187.

⁴ *placidus*] So MS.; *placido*, Pez.

⁵ *quo*] So MS.; *quæ*, Pez.

fugitive from a sentence of excommunication. illius implorans. Fatebatur enim se, culpis suis exigentibus, excommunicationis sententiam ab ipso excepisse; unde, cum metu continuo finalis interitus, crebris jugiter infortuniis urgebatur.¹

Had been a bailiff of the earl of Leicester. Brackley, Northants.

103 b.

Eccles. vii. 17.

He, with others, took a man from sanctuary, and hung him.

They are excommunicated by Hugh.

The others submitting themselves to ecclesiastical discipline, he flies to his lord in Normandy.

The severe penance inflicted on the others.

Sententiæ causa ista fuit. Fuerat idem custos quarundam² villarum comitis Leircestriæ, quo tempore fur quidam in ecclesiam confugit villæ quæ vocatur Barkeleia,³ cujus ipse villicus fuit. Est autem fundus ipse in episcopatu Lincolniensi. Dominus fundi præcipuus habitus fuit in bellicis rebus; linea vero sanguinis generosi potioribus regni proceribus jungebatur. Hinc regis favore comitatus, non minus suis quam sibi nonnulla præter jus usurpandi fiduciam vindicabat.⁴ Officiales itaque illius, contra Scripturæ monita dicentis, "Noli esse justus nimium," in hominem quærentem ecclesiæ misericordiam sævam exercentes justitiam, ipsum dolo productum de Christi asylo suspendio peremerunt.

Tunc vero episcopus in transmarinis agebat. Unde reversus, et quod factum erat agnoscens, sententiam generalem in auctores et complices hujus malefacti promulgavit. Reliquis vero, qui super hujusmodi sacrilegio cauteriatam gerebant conscientiam, ecclesiasticæ humiliter se subjicientibus disciplinæ, hic, satisfactionis abhorrens distractionem, et relinquens Angliam, ad dominum suum confugerat in Neustriam.

Siquidem compulsi sunt illi qui necem intulerant fugitivo, necnon et illi qui proditione illum de septis ecclesiæ protraxerant, omnibus, exceptis femoralibus, vestibus nudi, jam putrefactum hominis cadaver effodere, feretroque impositum a suspendii loco humeris ita nudis in villam, per unius fere milliarii spatium reportare. Ad omnium quoque limina ecclesiarum ipsius vici, a

¹ *urgetur*] So MS.; agebatur, Pez.

² *quarundam*] So MS.; quondam, Pez.

³ *Barkeleia*] So MS.; Brackeleia, Pez.

⁴ *vindicabat*] So Pez.; vindicabant, MS.

cunctis illius capituli presbyteris verberati, circumportati corporis membra, jam a putredine tabefacta, propriis manibus, et, ut dictum est, nudis semper corporibus, in cimiterio basilicæ unde vivum eduxerant sepelire sunt coacti. Post hæc Lincolniam nudis pedibus adire, ac præ foribus singularum tantæ civitatis ecclesiarum latera flagellis exponere; et his similia, hyemali præsertim tempore ad tolerandum satis aspera, jussi sunt perferre.

Hæc iste de quo agitur, cum unus esset ex illis, ferre non sustinens, Angliam maluit exire, quam angelis ex condigna pœnitentia gaudium exhibere. Cæterum, juxta¹ sententiam beati Job, "Qui timet pruina, Job. vi. 16. " irruet super eum nix;" et sæpe periclitatur morbo, qui non patitur aspere tractari a medico. Nec dissimiliter huic ex suo cessit consilio. Qui enim reatus sui noluit sustinere correctionem, dum adhuc status integritatem potuit retinere, ingruentibus hinc inde super eum adversitatis procellis, eo usque damnis affectus est et variis incommodis, ut, sicut asserebat, eum tæderet vitæ suæ. Domini quoque sui, cui præstare obsequium se arbitratus est dum contra episcopum recalcitrare nisus est, adeo sibi gratiam senserat ex hoc ipso sublatam, ut eum in suo nec obsequio sineret permanere, nec in suo aspectu libenter eum vellet apparere. Qui reversus tandem in se, quem censuit fugiendum medicum jam credidit expetendum. Quem anhelus et anxius demum invenit; a quo et medelam jam in remotis posito vix percepit,² quam in vicino sponte oblatam percipere contempsit. Subiit jam lætus septennis sarcinam pœnitentiæ, qui brevior contempserat adimplere.

At eremita noster, suos cupiens coeremitas invisere, congruo satis ordine nobilem illum eremitarum prin-

His miseria.

104.

Is dismissed his lord's service.

At length seeks Hugh.

Has a seven years' penance assigned to him.

Hugh's visit to St. Anthony.

¹ *juxta*] So MS.; sicut *juxta*, | ² *percepit*] So Pez.; perceperit, Pez. | MS.

cipem, beatum dico Antonium, orationis gratia primo studuit in suo quo celeberrime colitur oratorio expetere; et postmodum Christi militum cohortes, hujus instar ducis eximii observantes vastissimas eremi stationes adire. Divertit itaque dierum trium itinere a via quæ ducebat Cartusiam, ad montem utique Dei; venitque ad montem Antonii, ubi ignea lux incendii gehennalis, dum visibiliter extinguitur, quodam velut naturæ suæ invisibili præjudicio assidue cancellatur. Ibi uno intuitu non miraculum unum, aut duo, immo non centena, sed innumera perspeximus miracula, omnibus ubicunque a nobis antea visis miraculis plus stupenda. Vidimus enim juvenes et virgines, senes cum junioribus, per sanctum Dei Antonium salvatos ab igne sacro, semiustis carnibus, consumptisque ossibus, variisque mutilatos artuum compagibus, ita in dimidiis viventes corporibus, ut quasi integra viderentur incolumitate gaudentes. Concurritur siquidem a totis mundi finibus, a quibusque laborantibus hoc malo, quo nullum deterius, ad hunc locum, quo beati Antonii cineres sacratissimi tunica Pauli primi eremitæ adhuc obvoluti servantur: qui omnes fere infra diem septimam divinitus curantur. Nam si quis sub hoc dierum spatio corporis sanitatem non recipit, a corporis colluvione salubrius, ut pie præsumitur, morte intercedente confestim excedit; tantique patroni suffragio, quem fide non ficta expetiit, ad perennis vitæ sospitatem attingit.

Est autem in ipsis miraculis hoc insignius miraculum. Igne namque restincto in membris patientium, caro et cutis, vel artus quisque, quos morbus vorax sensim depascendo exederit, minime quidem restaurantur. Verum, quod est mirabilius, nudatis ossibus quæ truci incendio superfuerint, sanitas et soliditas cicatricibus ipsis residui corporis tanta confertur, ut videas plurimos in omni ætate et sexu utroque, brachiis jam usque ad cubitos, aut lacertis usque ad humeros absumptis, similiter et tibiis usque ad genua, vel cruribus usque ad renes

This three days' journey out of his way to the Great Chartreuse. St. Anthony's fire.

The innumerable miracles.

Ps. cxlviii. 12.

104 b.

Relics of St. Anthony preserved in the tunic of Paul the first hermit. Patients cured within seven days.

Extraordinary circumstances of the cures.

aut inguipa exustis funditus et abrasis, tanquam sanissimos multa alacritate pollere. Adeo virtus sancti perditarum in eis partium damna retentorum firmitate compensat, ut nec viscerum teneritudo intima, cum ipsis interdum costarum obicibus cute spoliata et carnibus, frigoris aut alterius molestiæ injuria de facili pulsetur: permanentibus in mirum plagarum vestigiis præter dolorem vulnerati, ad honorem medici, et testimonium morbi; cunctis inspicientibus, ad materiam timoris, necnon et incitamentum devotionis.

Perlatus est autem insatiabilis hic solitudinis amator et inhabitator a Constantinopoli ad illius deserti regiones, circa id temporis¹ quo viri doctissimi, et, quod pluris est, in sancta religione præcellentissimi, magister Bruno cum collega suo Lauduino et aliis quinque electissimis, ad spirituale tirocinium commilitonibus eorum in montibus vicinis sacra Cartusiensis ordinis fundamenta jacere sunt aggressi. Qui more suo hæreticorum contubernia perhorrescens, maumeticolas fugiendo dilectam olim² deseruerat Egyptum, urbemque memoratam quo se transferri permiserat multa insignium miraculorum gloria aliquot annis decoraverat. Sed neque in istis tamen beneplacitum erat ei, in quibus fermentum non uniforme, sed error plurimorum totam pene massam corruperat. Congratulans vero velut subitæ cuidam resuscitationi inolitæ sibi conversationis, perferri se disposuit in partes illorum, quos etiam specialius, in unitate Catholicæ matris ecclesiæ, edere novit pascha Dominicum in azymis sinceritatis et veritatis. Verum ne languidis ope suo indigentibus aut ipse deesset, aut solitarie degentibus ex confluentium multitudine importunus existeret, non præsentiam sui sed viciniam dilectis sibi accolis eremi condonavit; favoris

Relics of St. Antony translated from Constantinople to Vienne.

St. Bruno, founder of the Chartreuse. 105.

Relics of St. Antony translated from Alexandria to Constantinople.

¹ *circa id temporis*] The relics were brought to Vienne A.D. 1070; but it was not till 1086 that St.

Bruno settled at the Great Chartreuse.

² *olim, &c.*] This was about A.D. 635.

Guigo,
prior of
the Char-
treuse,
translates
the relics
into a new
chest.

tamen et amoris vitæ quondam suæ professoribus eximium prærogavit indicium, dum suas peculiariter reliquias viro reverentissimo priori Cartusiæ Gigoni tangendas et exosculandas indulsit. A quo ipsas transponi etiam, ac in novam, quam idem vir de taxeis compegerat tabellis, reponi voluit capsam, et solerti devotione recondi. Theca namque vetus, in qua diutius quieverunt ossa beata, non tam vetustate quam longa terra marique gestatione dissuta fuerat et conquassata. Auro autem vel argento, aut metallo quolibet, seu lapide pretioso contegi, ornari, sive colligari, cistam suam nunquam permisit; nec clavus in ea de materia hujusmodi potuit infigi, ut vel ad momentum inhæreret: adeo ambitionis in eo odium, et paupertatis inolitus amor hodieque perseverat.

Ad hujus itaque sacratissimam aram Hugo noster, episcopus quidem officio sed eremita proposito, divina quam devotissime celebravit. Thecam sane, tam inæstimabilis thesauri consciam, eminus trahi suppositam vidimus, nec prope altare prominentem, sed parieti adhærentem, et præter morem sacrorum scriniorum quasi cujusdam abditi latibula foventem.

105 b.

CAPITULUM XIV.

De adventu illius atque receptu apud Gratianopolim, Cartusiam, Belesium, atque Alveriam, et apud alia inter hæc loca. Et incidentia plurima singulorum locorum.

The hos-
pital at St.
Antony's.

Grenoble.

Debitis ergo votis patrono tanto solutis, cum et xenodochium ipsius loci visitasset, et in solatia victualium pecuniam custodibus largiri præcepisset; grandis quippe debilium multitudo, quos ante curationem morbus variis membris privavit, ibidem consistit; Gratianopolim proficisci instituit. Inde namque ad Cartusiam, per ardua montium et aspera rupium,

iter expeditius et locorum natura et commeantium frequentia patefecit. Inspeximus quoque arces et castella, secus viam qua itur ad sanctum Antonium, fulmine cum dominis suis pessundata, eo quod peregrinis ejus injuriæ fuissent in eis illatæ. Obtinet namque præcipuus hic morum et sanctitatis Helyæ successor prærogativam pariter virtutis sui decessoris. More siquidem Helyæ, verbo citius in contumaces ignem dejecit ad vindictam, quem in supplicibus extinguit ad medelam.

Castles destroyed by lightning, where St. Antony's pilgrims had been ill-used. Elijah and St. Antony. 4 Reg. i. 10, &c.

Subtrahere possemus copiam exemplorum, ni judicium mœreretur lectoris de frequenti excessu digressionum. Hæc tamen vel succincte de virtutibus sancti, cunctis qui post ipsum floruerunt sanctis semper imitandi, idcirco memoravimus, quia magnalium quæ quotidie operatur, memoriæ posteriorum nihil, ut ibidem accepimus, a quoquam styli beneficio destinatur. Quod in tantum displicuit Hugoni nostro, ut ei potius quam Antonio nos arbitremur præstare obsequium, ista itineris sui occasione breviter perstringendo.

Cujus jam adventus mox ut Gratianopolitis¹ innotuit, universi pariter in obviam ruunt viro, in partibus illis votis omnium exoptato. Quem, suo cum antistite, viro admodum venerabili, extra urbis mœnia susceptum, per urbem mediam, floribus et palliis obsericis,² varioque decore, ob ejus specialiter reverentiam splendidius coronatam,³ usque ad sancti Johannis Baptistæ ecclesiam cathedralem, cum canticis lætitiæ et solenni deducunt processione. Erat autem natalitius dies ejusdem, post unicam mundi dominam Dei genitricem, tam ordinis Cartusiensis, quam et episcopi nostri specialis advocati, præcursoris Domini.

Hugh's reception at Grenoble.

106.

Cathedral of St. John the Baptist, June 24. John the Baptist Hugh's special patron.

Missam majorem maximam cum devotione Hugo celebravit. Post evangelium sermonem fecit ad popu-

Hugh celebrates high mass, and

¹ Gratianopolitis] So MS. ; Gratianopolitanis, Pez.

² obsericis] So MS. ; holosericis, Pez.

³ coronatam] So MS. ; ornatam, Pez.

- preaches to the people. lum, mire suavitatis nectare conditum. Sicque geminatam lætitiã, et annuæ solennitatis, et primæ post episcopatum suæ visitationis, civibus quondam et fratribus suis salubris alloqui gratia cumulavit, ut pane lacrymarum universos pene cibaret, dans eis potum in lacrymis, sed in mensura. Tanta denique cum humilitate, talique ex devotione, suffragia orationum ab universis expetiit, exiguitatem sui et indignitatem exaggerans, quem superna dignatio de stercore elevatum collocasset in sublimi, ut ab oculis omnium exitus aquarum educerent lacrymis distillantes oculi sui.
- Ps. lxxix. 6. lacrymarum universos pene cibaret, dans eis potum in lacrymis, sed in mensura. Tanta denique cum humilitate, talique ex devotione, suffragia orationum ab universis expetiit, exiguitatem sui et indignitatem exaggerans, quem superna dignatio de stercore elevatum collocasset in sublimi, ut ab oculis omnium exitus aquarum educerent lacrymis distillantes oculi sui.
- Ps. cxii. 7. collocasset in sublimi, ut ab oculis omnium exitus aquarum educerent lacrymis distillantes oculi sui.
- Same day baptizes his nephews. The bishop of Grenoble being god-father. William de Avalun, knight, and Peter, two brothers of Hugh. The author present. Luc. i. 60. Who soon afterwards, in the church of Bellay [*Intra*, p. 320], teaches the child his letters; the alphabet being placed on the altar of St. John the Baptist. Hugh, &c., splendidly feasted by the bishop of Grenoble. June 25. To the Great Chartreuse. 106 b. The mountainous road.
- Baptizavit quoque ipsa die puerum jam septennem, filium militis strenuissimi Willielmi de Avalun fratris sui; quem de sacris fontibus præsul Gratianopolitanus suscepit. Cumque patruus ipsius pueri vehementer instaret, ut nomine suo, quod est¹ Petrus, vocari debuisset; suggerente præsentium scriptore, respondit ei Hugo, "Nequaquam, sed vocabitur Johannes; præju-
" dicat enim tibi et loci et diei præsentis patronus."
Hunc nihilominus Johannem, miræ indolis puerum, hic itidem scriptor in ecclesia Belensi, posito alphabeto super altare sancti Baptistæ, prima paulo post elementa perdocuit literarum. Peregimus autem tantæ solennitatis diem cum ejusdem civitatis episcopo; a quo tam splendide nobis exhibita sunt quæcunque jura hospitii exigebant, ut videretur modus ipse excedere modum; diceres tunc dapsilitatem Burgundionum ipsum quoque vicisse luxum effusionis Anglicorum.
- Inde, summo mane sequentis diluculi, tendentibus nobis Cartusiam, majorem pene itineris partem pedibus conficere cogebantur quos equi vehebant. Ascensus enim continuus per ardua et confragosa montis latera equi sessore vacui vix explicabant; burdones vel asini hunc liberius permeant callem.² Episcopus,³ necessitate

¹ est] So MS.; erat, Pez.² callem] So Pez.; calcem, MS.³ Episcopus . . . suadente] So MS.;

Episcopus etiam . . . cogente, Pez.

suadente, conversus in peditem, nimio licet sudore lassesceret, spiritu tamen promptus et alacer, socios meando lassabat. Hugh, &c., on foot. His activity.

Id tamen sollicitus providebat, ut dormientibus tempore meridiano fratribus ad ipsos perveniret: cavebat summopere ne suus adventus quietem illorum saltem modice infestaret. Mansit apud eos, immo inter eos, tribus continue¹ septimanis, quasi unus ex eis; horis maxime nocturnis, psallentium nunquam choro fratrum absens. Dormiebat in cella solitaria semper solus. Quo etiam tempore quantum ibi hauserit, quantumve sparserit, ex vicaria collatione virorum sanctorum dulcedinis spiritualis, nemo a nobis expectet literis explicari. Id namque ne verbis quidem posset effari vel ipsemet, qui rebus id ipsum meruerat experiri. Stays three weeks at the Great Charterouse; living like an ordinary monk.

Veniebant illuc, gratia visendi² eum, episcoporum³ nonnulli, clerici quoque et laici quamplurimi. Pauperes in vicina commanentes parochia, quasi ad olim conclamatum et jam redivivum parentem proprium, confluebant certatim ad eum. Quos ille non impari affectu complexus et deosculans, amabiliter cognoscentes se recognoscebat et factis.⁴ Cum quibus et familiaria miscens colloquia, parvulo illi se docebat et factis et verbis consimilem, quem Magister mitis et humilis suis proposuit in evangelio imitandum discipulis. Cumulabat vero affabilitatis gratiam manus munere non parca; quia vigeat in eo pariter et lingua eucharis et dextera liberalis. His visitors. The joy of the poor at seeing him again. Matt. xviii. 2, &c. His gracious tongue, and liberal hand.

Mansit quoque apud inferiorem, ubi conversi morantur, habitationem diebus aliquot; ut ipsos etiam satiaret ab uberibus consolationis suæ, et ipse vicissim ex eorum colloquiis et moribus disciplinatis epularetur quasi ab introitu gloriæ gentium. Horum enim nonnulli a lata Spent some days at the lower house, of the "conversi," or lay-brothers. Is. lxvi. 11. 107.

¹ *continue*] So Pez.; commune, MS.

² *visendi*] So MS.; visitandi, Pez.

³ *episcoporum*] So MS.; episcopi, Pez.

⁴ *et factis*] So MS.; not in Pez.

mundialium actionum via digressi, illamque arctam et arduam viam quæ ducit ad vitam ingressi, spæ felici expectabant aditum paradisi. His præterea diebus, certis horis, sese pauperibus ad visendum eum confluentibus exponebat; cum quibus ita socialiter verba conserebat, ut inter eos residens solo monstraret habitu monachili, quod non esset aliud¹ quam unus ex ipsis.

Bishop of Geneva; and quarrel with his count.

Insinuaverat ei episcopus Genevensis, quanto eum suus consul præjudicio annis jam ter quaternis depressisset; unde vinculo anathematis² ipsum ab olim innodaverat. Ob cujus etiam metum propriam civitatem ingredi non audebat. Nam, si nos memoria non fallit, asserebat tria jam effluxisse annorum lustra, ex quo sedem suæ cathedralis ecclesiæ prohibitus est adire.

Infra, cap. xx., fol. 134 b.

Tunc fortis ille noster et fidus, ut de illo quidam versificus cecinit, "Pastorum baculus," plurimum consolans et corroborans fratrem afflictum et mœstum, misit quamtocius priores duos ex ordine Cartusiæ, ut comitem corporis diutino languore maceratum exhortarentur, quatinus patri suo episcopo, et ecclesiæ matri suæ reconciliari festinaret; posuitque verba in ore,³ id præcipue dicendum ei inconculcans,⁴ ut patris gratiam flagellantis satageret inquirere, ne, morte citius irruente, fieret extorris a filiorum Dei hæreditate. Hos vero ille ad se loquentes⁵ asperranter quidem præsentibus audivit; sed postquam recesserunt, obtentu viri Dei, ut ipse prohibebat, in se reversus, ac medullitus ad vim verborum quæ illi mandaverat compunctus, ecclesiæ quam læserat satisfecit. Sicque absolutus, primum a sententia, deinde a carnis sarcina, in pace quievit.

By Hugh's means the count of Geneva is induced to make satisfaction to the church.

Post spatium autem trium hebdomadarum, episcopus Gen. ii. 24. sciens esse scriptum, "Relinquet homo patrem et ma-

¹ *aliud*] So MS.; alius, Pez.

² *anathematis*] So MS.; excommunicationis et anathematis, Pez.

³ *ore*] So MS.; in ore eorum, Pez.

⁴ *inconculcans*] So MS.; inconculcans. Pez.

⁵ *loquentes*] So MS.; talia loquentes, Pez.

“ trem, et adhærebit uxori suæ,” ad ecclesiæ curam quam olim desponderat redire disponens, præter alia donaria, pignora inæstimabiliter pretiosa ecclesiæ, a cuius uberibus in virum perfectum coaluerat, jam ultimam ei valefaciens, jamque discedens, in perpetuam sui memoriam dereliquit. Habebat in scriniis suis capsulam argenteam, quam in basilicarum dedicationibus circumferebat in manibus, numerosis sanctorum sanctorumque reliquiis plenam. Has vel ipsemet, vel ipsorum custos scriniorum, monachus et capellanus suus, plerisque in locis acquisiverat. Sed episcopus a se perquisitas viro religiosissimo, Cartusiensi sacristæ, coram priore et fratribus tradidit, in loco illo conservandas; monacho¹ suas dimisit, ad proprium monasterium apportandas.

Hugh's farewell gifts to the Chartreuse.

107 b.

His silver casket of relics, used in dedications of churches.

The author custos of Hugh's shrines. See *infra*, p. 317, and 318.

Verum quia de sanctorum reliquiis fecimus mentionem, non videtur otiosum si ad gloriam sanctorum, vel ædificationem legentium, de his breviter adhuc aliqua referamus. Jusserat episcopus anulum sibi fieri ex auro purissimo et lapidibus pretiosis, habentem in parte, quæ digitum exterius ambiebat, quasi monile quoddam concavum, quod repositorium esse voluit sanctorum reliquiarum. Erat autem receptaculum² ad quatuor fere digitorum mensuram undique latum. In hoc portiones congregasset sanctorum pignorum ad numerum usque tricenarium.

Ring, with large receptacle for relics, called by Hugh his sacramental ring.

Cum vero ex maxima devotione sollicitudinem gereret super acquisitione tam salubris thesauri, institit³ magnopere quatinus de corpore magni Christi confessoris, præcipuique monachorum ducis et legislatoris Benedicti, aliquid obtineret. Super tali quoque desiderio suo literas direxit affectuosas viris venerabilibus, abbati et monachis cœnobii Floriacensis, ubi sanctis-

Tooth of St. Benedict from Fleury abbey.

¹ *monacho*] So MS. ; monacho autem, Pez.

² *receptaculum*] So MS. ; receptaculum illud, Pez.

³ *institit*] So Pez. ; instituit, MS.

sima tanti patris ossa requiescunt; scribens eis¹ per
 quemdam eorum fratrem et monachum, custodem qua-
 rumdam suarum quas secus Lincolniam obtinent pos-
 sessionum, petensque obnixius quatinus sibi dignarentur
 aliquid impertiri de copia suarum in hac parte divitia-
 rum. Quid multa? Rediit tandem literarum bajulus,
 attulitque viro² desideriorum desiderii sui precisque
 effectum, unum videlicet ex dentibus sancti, cum pallæ³
 qua erant involuti cineres beati⁴ non modica portione.
 Habuitque in manibus⁵ reciprocas eorum ad quos missus
 fuerat literas, quibus et tanto patri debitæ salutationis
 rependebant obsequium, et muneribus transmissis in-
 dubitatum ferebant testimonium. Quibus tandem lectis
 et acceptis, vir Dei miro gestiens gaudio, jussit extem-
 plo accersiri aurificem suum, qui manebat in castro
 ipsius Banebiria nuncupato. Ad tempus vero illud, in
 quo hæc gesta sunt, consistebat episcopus in manerio
 suo quod Dorcestria dicitur, quod distat milliaribus
 fere triginta a castro prænominato.

Dan. ix.
23.

108.

Hugh's
 goldsmith.
 Banbury,
 Oxon., castle
 of bishop of
 Lincoln.
 Dorchester,
 Oxon., ma-
 nor-house
 of bishop of
 Lincoln.

The gold-
smith's
dream.

Interea, dum instruitur nuntius, qui erat aurifabrum
 adducturus, quatinus et instrumenta ipsum juberet
 secum afferre, quibus aperire convenienter potuisset
 iterumque recludere anulum sacramentalem episcopi;
 sic enim cognominabat eum, quia in ordinum et conse-
 crationum celebrationibus ad devotionis incentivum illo
 frequentius utebatur; ecce subito qui jubetur inquiri
 artifex⁶ adest, tamque inopinatam quam exoptatam sui
 præsentiam gaudentibus pariter et stupentibus affert.
 Requisitus vero adventus sui causam, affirmabat dor-
 mienti sibi circa noctis medium quemdam astitisse, qui
 juberet eum mox ad episcopum festinare. "Sunt enim,"

¹ *eis*] So MS.; eis et mittens, Pez.

² *viro desideriorum*] So MS.; viro sancto et desideriorum, Pez.

³ *pallæ*] So MS. originally; altered, however, to *palla*. Pez. also has *palla*.

⁴ *cineres beati*] So MS.; crines sancti Benedicti, Pez.

⁵ *manibus*] So MS.; manibus idem bajulus, Pez.

⁶ *artifex*] So MS.; aurifex, Pez.

inquit, 'ei transmissæ reliquiæ pretiosissimæ, quas te
 "oportet in annulo ejus recondere. Surge ergo velo-
 "citer, iterque ad ipsum¹ aggredere.' Ad hanc vocem
 "excussus a somno, ita suspensos gerēbam animos, ut
 "nil cujusquam operis tractare possem, quousque ad
 "vos ista dicturus, et utrum vera essent quæ audieram
 "probaturus, venirem. Ecce igitur ego, et utensilia
 "mea: vos utimini artificis opera sicut scitis." Hæc
 siquidem artificis revelatiō atque relatio et certitudi-
 nem² roboravit, et cumulavit lætitiā omnibus qui
 præsentes ista cognoverant. Partitus est autem qui-
 busdam abbatibus, et aliis qui interfuerunt viris reli-
 giosis homo liberalissimus, portiunculas de palla quam
 susceperat; dentem³ suavissime sæpius deosculatum in
 annulo recludi fecit.

Apud Fiscamni⁴ quoque insigne monasterium, de osse⁵ Bone of
 beatissimæ Christi dilectricis Mariæ Magdalænæ duo St. Mary
 mordicitus⁶ excussit frusta. Ipsum autem os nullus at Fecamp
 tunc præsentium, vel abbas vel monachus, aliquando abbey,
 inspexerat tegmine nudum. Erat enim duplicibus pan- Normandy.
 nis sericis, et lineo simplici, artissime insutum. Cujus 108 b.
 inspectionem dum episcopo flagitanti exhibere nullus
 auderet, ille a quodam notario suo scalpellum arripiens,
 fila festinanter dissecuit, atque involucrum illud dis-
 suens, sacratissimum os ori et oculis⁷ suis reverenter
 applicuit. A quo dum impressione digitorum nil qui-
 vissset excutere, prius incisivos, deinde molares dentes
 apposuit; quorum viribus duas inde citius portiones
 abruptit, quas dexteræ ista scribentis intulit, ita dicens,
 "Serva nobis hæc⁸ peroptime." The author.

Cernentes vero hæc⁹ abbates⁹ et monachi, jampridem The as-
 tonishment

¹ *ipsum*] So MS.; episcopum, Pez.

² *certitudinem*] So MS.; certitudinem reliquiarum, Pez.

³ *dentem*] So MS.; dentem vero, Pez.

⁴ *Fiscamni*] So MS.; Festapum, Pez.

⁵ *osse*] So MS.; esse brachii, Pez.

⁶ *mordicitus*] So MS.; mordicus, Pez.

⁷ *oculis*] So MS.; osculis, Pez.

⁸ *hæc*] So Pez.; hoc, MS.

⁹ *abbates*] So MS.; abbas, Pez.

and anger of the monks of Fecamp. stupentes et pavidī, nunc vero sœvientes et iratī, exclamant: "O! O! proh nefas! Credebamus episcopum " venerationis obtentu expetiisse hæc sacra reverenda: ¹ " et ecce, ritu canino hæc dentibus tradidit lanianda." Quos talia prosequentes ille blandis sermonibus delinivit; dicens inter cœtera verbum memorabile: "Si," Hugh's excuse of his conduct. inquit, "ipsius Sancti sanctorum paulo ante corpus " sanctissimum digitis licet indignis contrectavimus, " dentibus quoque vel labiis attrectatum ad interiora " nostra transmisimus, quare non etiam sanctorum ejus " membra, ad nostri munimen, et ipsorum venerationem atque memoriam nobis impensius concilian- " dam, fiducialiter attrectamus; et debito cum honore " servanda, nobis, cum facultas datur, acquirimus?"

St. Oswald's arm, at Peterborough abbey. Alio quoque tempore, apud Burgum sancti Petri, de brachio gloriosi regis et martyris Oswaldi, quod adhuc, cum ossibus et pelle in carne ² cruenta, tanquam recenter de corpore vivo excisum monstratur, nervum qui prominebat, lentumque et mollem ductu contrectanti ³ præbebat, cultello excidit, servandumque omni cum reverentia sibi retinuit. Hoc ⁴ itaque, cum aliis quas ⁵ enumerare longum est sanctis reliquiis, in annulo composuit sæpius memorato. Cum autem vice quadam a partibus transmarinis venisset Lincolniam, hunc anulum more solenni in munus obtulerat super altare beatæ Virginis, finaliter ibi conservandum. Cujus post ⁶ oblationis immemor, ipsum quoque toties memoratum anulum Cartusiensibus cum cæteris dari reliquiis imperavit. Cum vero ad memoriam reduxisset monachus suus, ipsorum sacrorum custos, factam ab eo pridem donationem, anulum jussit ecclesiæ Lincolnensi restitui. Capsulam vero ex auro et gemmis fabrefactam,

109. Hugh's sacramental ring to be preserved at the altar of B. V. at Lincoln.

The author.

¹ reverenda] So MS.; referenda, Pez.

² in carne] So MS.; carne etiam, Pez.

³ contrectanti] So MS.; se contrectanti, Pez.

⁴ Hoc] So MS.; Hæc, Pez.

⁵ quas] So Pez.; quæ, MS.

⁶ post] So MS.; postea, Pez.

quæ apud Lincolniam fuit in scriniis ipsius, eis mittendam dedit; in qua reponerentur collatæ ipsis reliquiæ sanctorum. Quod, eodem monacho satagente, post excessum viri sancti impletum est.

Expleta vero largitione præfata, episcopus ad inferiora conversorum habitacula continuo descendit. Die postera, Cartusiæ Dei benedictionem imprecans, et suam largiens, corporetenus decessit a loco, in quo jugiter corde permansit et animo.

House of the "convert" or lay-brethren. Hugh's departure from the Great Charterouse.

Rogatus autem sæpius instantissime a viro devoto et strenuo, priore sancti Domnini,¹ quatinus domum quam regebat² præsentis suæ dignaretur accessu, ad ejus cellam divertit. Qui eum,³ una cum fratribus suis, suscipiens obviatione solenni velut angelum Domini, egit cum eo diem solennem in cordis lætitia et exultatione spirituali.

Visits the priory of St. Domnius.

Disponerat vero episcopus invisere quoque Villam Benedictam; sic enim vocatur cella in qua religionis sacræ libavit primordia. Dictante vero ratione itineris, perrexit prius ad castellum quod fuerat patris sui, in quo mansiones habebant, et non modicam dominationem, duo ipsius germani, Willielmus videlicet et Petrus. Hi semper Hugonem, utpote milites strenui, ita ad virtutis cursum incitare gaudebant, ut solet admissio subdi calcar equo. O quoties isti non tantum episcopo, sed consiliariis quoque ipsius, et præsentibus suggesterunt, et absentes mandaverunt, ne in falsorum fratrum seu crudelium dominorum persecutionibus animo lassaretur. Asserebant malle se natum ipsum non fuisse, quam eum contra natales ingenuos, ad depressionem libertatis ecclesiasticæ, vel ad momentum animo degenerante cessisse. Ad hos igitur hospitandi gratia veniens, non istorum solummodo, sed nobilium, mediocrium, et infimorum, loca vicina incolentium, uniformi congratu-

Villar-benoit, his first monastic home.

Avalon, his paternal chateau. *Supra* p. 144. William and Peter, his brothers.

109 b.

¹ *Domnini*] So MS. ; *Dominii*, Pes.

² *regebat*] So MS. ; *regebat visitare*, Pes.

³ *eum*] So Pes. ; *enim*, MS.

He stays two days at Avalon. Thence to Villar-benoit.

latione suscipitur: a quibus et biduo ibidem detinetur. Die demum tertia ad canoniam pervenit Villæ Benedictæ; quam loci incolæ Vilar-benerth vulgari appellant nomine. Nec est dictu facile, quantum suus adventus præstitit tripudium, non solum ejusdem loci incolis,

Gives them a bible; which cost 10 marcs.

immo et omnibus circumquaque vicinis. Dedit autem ecclesiæ illi bibliothecam, decem comparatam marcis argenti.

Visits his old priory, the cell of St. Maximin. *Supra*, p. 19.

Invisit et cellulam, cujus ut supradiximus prioratum quondam adolescens gesserat, quæ nominatur ad sanctum Maximum. In his vero locis vallabant eum viri decrepiti, et senes cano capite, anus etiam incurvæ, et mulieres annis provectæ. Ab his Hugoni applaudentibus, Hugonis rudimenta inter eosdem, velut lilium quondam germinantia, miris attolluntur præconiis. Asserebant ipsa quoque illius primæ adhuc ætatis initia, quadam insitæ virtutis lingua, futuræ sanctitatis in eo prænuntiasse insignia. At ille castrum repetens denuo prænotatum, una ibidem nocte quievit.

Again to Avalon.

Bellay.

Portion of hand of John the Baptist, Hugh's especial patron.

Inde jam festinato in Angliam tendens, ad Belensem altera metatione devenit urbem. Ibi cratem dimidiæ manus præcursoris Domini, cum digitis tribus, medio scilicet et binis inferioribus, cute adhuc nitida¹ vestitam, suscipere meruit osculandam. Quam discoperire, nudamque videre, a pluribus retro annis nemo audebat. Verum pedissequus et vernula ipsius Hugo, peculiari flagrans amore sui patroni, fiduciamque erga ipsum nactus ulteriorem, hoc facere minime formidavit; congaudentibus sane canonicis ipsius ecclesiæ, quod virum reperissent tantæ puritatis, qui hoc attentare dignissime potuisset. Præmissa² peccatorum confessione, absolutione et oratione subjuncta, reverendum illud sanctuarium, tegmine nudatum, cunctis præsentibus³ palam inspiciendum ostenditur. Ipsos quidem⁴

110.

¹ *nitida*] So MS.; nitide, Pez.

² *Præmissa*] So MS.; Præmissa
igitur, Pez.

³ *præsentibus*] So Pez.; præsi-
dentibus, MS.

⁴ *quidem*] So MS.; quoque, Pez.

articulos, qui tetigerant sanctum Dei verticem, ipse¹ digitis tangere, osculisque lambere nequaquam verebatur, data² cæteris qui circumcirca proni adorabant benedictione, ipso³ in sublime illos porrigente, nosque desuper in crucis modum eisdem consignante. De quodam panno purpureo atque vetustissimo, qui diutissime huic sanctuario illud tegendo inhæserat, non modicam portionem incidit; quam suo monacho summa cum devotione amplectendam dedit.

Another
relic.

The
author.

[In hoc autem itinere quatuor sui ordinis domos invisit et adivit;]⁴ Cartusiam videlicet, Alveriam, Lovinium, et vallem Sancti Petri. Alveriam, cum esset propter loca montuosa accessu difficilis, et ab itinere nostro remotior, hac specialiter de causa expetiit. Belensis quondam episcopus, ex priore⁵ ejusdem domus assumptus ad cathedram, onere jam pastoralis curæ abjecto, ibi denuo cellicolam se simplicem effecerat, ut cœlestibus desideriis liberius inserviret. Qui nostri pontificis longo ex tempore exæstuans desiderio, affatu ipsius et aspectu cupiebat refoveri. Quod etiam per internuntios ejus⁶ sæpius innotuerat. Processerat quidem ille⁷ beatus in diebus suis, et mediante jam mundanæ lucis occasu, ad interminabilis diei suspirabat ingressum. Nec dissimiles animi, quamvis in ætate dissimili, nostro pontifici erant. Jam enim caduca omnia, quæ ab annis teneris semper vilipenderat, in gravi etiam fastidio habebat. Optato igitur uterque potitus colloquio, suæ singuli recessus conscientiæ, ex alternæ sanctitatis fulgore, dum sua vicissim occulta pandunt, splendidiore reddunt.

Bishop of
Bella, a
monk of
Arveria.

¹ *ipse*] So MS. ; episcopus, Pez.

² *data*] So MS. ; data etiam, Pez.

³ *ipso*] ipsos, MS. ; ipse . . . porrigebat . . . consignabat, Pez.

⁴ *In hoc . . . adivit*] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

⁵ *priore, &c.*] Artholdus, or Arthaudus, prior of Arveria, was bishop of Bella from 1184 to 1190; when he returned to his convent, and there lived till 1206.

⁶ *ejus*] So MS. ; ei, Pez.

⁷ *ille*] So MS. ; vir ille, Pez.

Qui tandem simul ad commune fratrum omnium venere colloquium. Tunc a Lincolnensi dominus quondam Belensis formam pacis inter reges nostros in itæ sibi petiit coram fratribus retexi; nam concordia illorum ipsum interfuisse cognoverat. Ad quam viri tanti petitionem ferventissimus ordinis zelator laud modice contristatus, ita leniter et quasi jocando ait: "O," in-
 Hugh's rebuke of the bishop of Bellay, for asking after worldly news, in the presence of the monks. 110 b.

quiens, "domine pater, rumores audire et referre, etsi licet episcopis, sed monachis non licet. In cellas vel claustrum rumores ingredi non licet: urbes deserere, et in solitudinem rumores afferre non licet." Hæc dicens, ad spiritualis ædificationis studium, postpositis rumoribus, verba convertit.

CAPITULUM XV.

Relatio interpolata vice ipsius a Burgundia usque Londonias. Quo tandem ægritudine prægravatus appulit.

Sed ecce, dum viri spiritualis imitabili vita, tanquam ligni frondosi atque fructiferi quod in paradiso ecclesie plantaverat Dominus ubertate amœna, vehementer afficimur, extra propositæ brevitatis compendium longius evagamur. Dumque in legendis ex eo et recondendis in solatia amicorum, non solum pomis operum, sed et foliis verborum, delectabili studio insudamus, angustam cartalli exigui mensuram excedere videtur adunatæ collectionis acervus. Quod ea nobis de causa procul dubio accidit, quia salutem pariter et refectionem legendium ex his procurari in magno parvitati nostre desiderio fuit. Confidimus namque, juxta sententiam in Apoc. xxii. 2. Apocalypsi super hujusmodi rebus expressam, hæc et illa ad salutem gentium profutura, si cum devotione sumantur fidei et pia. Verum in his per temporis aliquantulum nobis occupatis, messium jam et vindemiarum tempus elabatur; justumque est ut cultorem

atque custodem agri vineæque Dominicæ, juxta morem ut supra docuimus singulis pene annis ab ipso frequentatum, suis quamtocius procuratoribus et cooperantibus restituamus. Nam et immutatæ voces, gestusque subtristior alitum, nos quoque totis pene mensibus æstivis protractam jam mutare vel potius terminare admonent cantilenam.

Montium ergo juga, devexa collium latera, vallium tractus atque camporum, vastosque pelagi sinus, celeri nunc lapsu quasi prætervolando transimus; quæ tunc cum illo, ad suos remeante, laborioso commeatu peragrando et remigando transivimus. Exigit quoque ratio, ut qualiter ipse a mundana varietate ad cœlestis patriæ invariabilem migraverit stationem, jam nunc succincte pandamus. Omittimus, ut innumera taceamus quæ referre quam omittere studiosis expediret, quæ tamen omittimus ne fastidiosis tædium exaggeremus;

Omittimus, inquam, Cluniacum, et quam devote locum modernarum religionum fontem adierit, quam reverentissime¹ a tanta illius sanctæ multitudinis frequentia exceptus sit, quanta ejusdem congregationis instantia triduo secum morari, et vires post laborem sit compulsus resumere. Cujus loci disciplinam in choro, in claustro, in refectorio, inter eos familiariter diversans, missas celebrans, et cum eis pariter convescens, cum plenius attendisset ac plurimum commendasset, sic demum ait: "Vere, si locum hunc ut modo pervidissem, cum necdum Cartusiam adamassem, suum me Cluniacus monachum fecisset."

Quiddam inter cætera ibidem speciale vidit et laudavit; quod idcirco vel breviter paginæ inserimus, quia a beato Benedicto institutum ab omnibus ubique locorum monachis neglectum miramur, et quasi oblivioni traditum. Agens namque de suscipiendis hospitibus in regula sua, beatissimus Benedictus inter cætera

Supra,
302.

111.

Clugni.

Hugh's
admiration
of the dis-
cipline
there.

Singular
in their
observance
of a rule of
St. Bened-
ict, at the
reception
of guests.

¹ *reverentissime*] So Pez.; *reventissime*, MS.

dicit : " Legatur coram hospite lex divina, ut ædificetur ;
 " deinde omnis ei exhibeatur humanitas." Quod erga
 nos Cluniacenses hoc ordine compleverunt. Post sus-
 ceptionem ejus cum processione festiva, perceptamque
 illius benedictionem, episcopum dominus prior in locu-
 torium deduxit ; ubi cum eo sedit, assumptis pariter
 et senioribus de conventu circiter duodecim. Unus vero
 assistentium¹ fratrum codicem regulæ pastoralis beati
 Gregorii papæ, quem ad hoc ipsum manibus allatum
 tenebat, aperuit ; procedensque in medium, capitellum
 unum aperte et distincte ad intelligendum percurrere
 legit. Quo completo, innuente priore, finem lectioni
 fecit ; et episcopus, ad nutum prioris similiter, dicto
 Benedicite, loquendi licentiam præsentibus dedit.

Citeaux. Sed et Cistercium cursim² pertransimus. Quo diver-
 August 15. tit, ut missarum solennia in præclara festivitate as-
 sumptæ Dei genitricis celebrare potuisset. Gallia
 namque universa, præter quædam privilegiata mona-
 111 b. steria, ea tempestate sub interdicto fuit. Deinde, voti
 compos effectus, et fratrum loci illius orationibus com-
 Clairvaux. mendatus, Claram Vallem visitavit.

John, arch- Miserat siquidem sanctæ recordationis Johannes, Lug-
 bishop of dunensium quondam archiepiscopus, in occursum ejus
 Lyons. quosdam venerabiles viros ; obnixè sibi supplicans qua-
 tinus in loco commoranti prænotato, olim desideratam
 præsentis suæ copiam exhiberet. Qui³ jam ævo gravis,
 officio curæ pastoralis renunciaverat ; retentisque dun-
 taxat, jussu summi pontificis, insignibus pristinis, in
 illo sancto cœnobio sacræ contemplationi sedulus vaca-
 bat. Sciscitanti⁴ autem episcopo, quibusnam⁵ scripturis
 meditationis suæ negotia potissimum devovisset, ita

¹ *assistentium*] So Pez. ; asten-
 tium, MS.

² *cursim*] So Pez. ; cursum, MS.

³ *Qui*] So in Gallia Christiana,
 iv. 133, where this passage is quoted ;
 Quo, MS. ; Quia, Pez.

⁴ *Sciscitanti*] So Pez. and Gallia
 Christiana ; Scistanti, MS.

⁵ *quibusnam*] So MS. and Gallia
 Christiana ; quibus jam, Pez.

respondit: "Psalmorum," inquit, "meditatio sola jam
"penitus totum sibi me vindicavit. Ex his quotidie
"recens, et continue demulcens interioris hominis pala-
"tum, mihi refectio indeficiens jugiter innovatur."

Post hoc, monasterium sancti Remigii, secus Remen- Abbey of
sium civitatem situm, sanctitatis suæ magnifice lætifi- St. Remi-
cavit accessu. Ubi moratus per biduum,¹ librorum gius, near
antiquorum copiam ibi repositam mirabatur; moder- Rheims.
norum desidiosam exprobrans incuriam, qui non solum The
patrum studia in condendis libris atque scribendis library.
æmulari detrectant, sed neque relegere,² seu reverenter
saltem tractare a patribus elaboratos codices sacros
student. Hic vasculum quoque, per columbam coelitus The vessel
delatum beato Remigio, miratus et veneratus est; in of holy oil,
quo jugiter, ad unctionem regum Franciæ, sacri balsami used at
copia rediviva exuberat. coronation
of kings of
France.

Cum autem pervenisset ad castrum sancti Audomari, St. Omers,
quod a portu Witsandiæ millibus decem abjungitur, ibi Sept. 5;
parumper a fatigatione diutina, ante maris ingressum, 10 miles
duxit respirandum. Erat inde haud procul situm mo- from
nasterium ordinis Cisterciensis, Claramariscum³ ab in- Wisean.
colis vocitatum.⁴ Instabat et post triduum gloriosa Clerma-
solennitas Nativitatis perpetuæ Virginis, misericordiæ retz, Cis-
matris. Nolebat⁵ elongari a loci vicinia, quo divina⁶ tercian
celebrari licebat, ante festum adeo præclarum; ne forte, Sept. 8.
aura dissentiente, in Angliam ad hoc celebrandum 112.
minus tempestive occurreret. Ipsa igitur die qua
sanctum⁷ Audomarum venit, venam sibi incidi fecit; Hugh is
quo liberius et alacrius, post expletæ observantiæ tempus, bled.
quod in phlebotomia quies vindicare solet, desideratam
percoleret celebritatem. Jam enim diebus aliquot, in Had been
unwell for
some days.

¹ *biduum*] So MS.; *triduum*, Pez.

² *relegere*] So MS.; *legere*, Pez.

³ *Claramariscum*] So MS.; *Clara*
Mareis, Pez.

⁴ *vocitatum*] So MS.; *nuncupa-*
tum, Pez.

⁵ *Nolebat*] So MS.; *Nolebat au-*
tem episcopus, Pez.

⁶ *divina*] So Pez.; *diutina*, MS.

⁷ *sanctum*] So MS.; *ad sanctum*,
Pez.

Much worse after the bleeding.

membris singulis et corpore suo toto, gravedinem cum lento quodam dolore senserat accrevisse. Post minutionem vero adeo incontinenti hæc ipsa molestia augmentata est, ut de mensa qua discubuerat, cum vix modicum quid gustasset, cæteris adhuc edentibus, abscedere et lectuli quietem adire sit compulsus. Quem mox ut cervicem reclinaverat sudor infudit¹ affluentissimus; qui die ipsa tota, cum parte maxima noctis insecutæ, fluere non cessavit. Tantum quoque [cibi]² fastidium mox incurrit, ut per illud triduum vix quidpiam gustaverit.

Sept. 7, in the evening, goes to Clermaretz.

Circa vespertinas autem horas, in vigilia festivitatis memoratæ, profectus est ad cœnobium prænominatum; ibique, uno tantum monacho et converso uno ex suis secum retento,³ pernoctavit. Reliquos, cum equis omnibus, ad hospitium unde venerant redire jussit; satis quoad licuit resistentibus abbate et fratribus ipsius loci, et universum illius comitatum secum summopere detinere certantibus. Episcopus in infirmaria quiescere prælegit.

Where he rests the night in the infirmary.

Deputati sunt in obsequium ejus duo fratres, qui nimia devotione ejus famulatu insistebant: a quibus, cum nihil escæ sumere cogi potuisset, pedes sibi abluendos, et officiosissime fovendos et extergendos, compulsus est exhibere. Quorum ille benignitate satis delectatus, eis devotionis suæ vicem, Dei scilicet benedictionem et suam, gratissime rependebat. Nec multum post alter eorum in abbatem, alter in ejusdem loci priorem favore divino promotus, nos, in exilii nostri præsentis excursu, ad eos parumper digressos humane

The author afterwards at this abbey, when in exile.

112 b.

Hugh celebrates mass there, Sep. 8; and returns to St. Omers the same day.

satis recognovere. In crastino, antepenultimam⁴ ibidem Christi pontifex celebravit missam. Qua devotissime expleta, jejunos a cibo corporali hospitium suum repetiit in villa sæpe dicta. Ubi rem prodigiosam, quæ tunc innotuit, paucis explicamus.

¹ *infudit*] So MS.; *affudit*, Pez.
² *cibi*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

³ *retento*] So MS.; *retentis*, Pez.
⁴ *antepenultimam*] So MS.; *antepenultimam*, Pez.

Pistor quidam farinam die Dominica consperserat, trivorat, atque fermentaverat: unde, sequenti nocte, panes quoque venales coxerat. Quos dum mane sequentis feriæ protraheret e clibano, panis quidam in pavimento fortiter allisus fracturam fecit; unde mox sanguinis rivus qui panem circumquaque inficeret effluxit. Quo pistor viso, tale vehementer portentum expavit. Panem denique cruentum frustratim comminuit; et per singulas fracturas cruorem liquidum stillare vidit. Fregit et panes alios atque alios; et in omnibus cruorem fracturas implentem aspexit. Conteritus itaque tam monstruoso eventu, panes per unam fere hebdomadam, ne ab aliis viderentur, occuluit; sed interim mercenarii, seu vicini ejus, id quod acciderat ad aures publicas detulerunt. Quid plura? Res demum oppidanis cunctis innotuit. Unus ex his panibus episcopo a convicaneis exhibetur: frangebatur a nobis: sequebatur mox cruor fracturam, ac si hominis seu vivi cujusque¹ animalis caro incideretur. Hujus panis fragmentum² non modicum inde in sinu nobiscum detulimus. Erat autem panis fermentatus. Cocti pariter fuerant in clibano præfato panes azymi;³ sed panes azymi in sua puri qualitate ostendebantur, nil prodigium⁴ habentes; fermentati omnes fundebant sanguinem, si fractionem exciperent vel sectionem.

Hinc sentiebant nonnulli, punitam fuisse tali casu hominis cupidi temeritatem; qui die Dominica præparasset, quod sequenti feria maturius distraheret; dum panis azymus, post sacræ lucis crepusculum conspersus et coctus, nil admisit horrendum, et ante vesperam contra religionis institutum in massam subactus et fermentatus non questui profuit, sed auctorem suum reum⁵

¹ *cujusque*] So MS.; cujuscunque, Pez.

² *fragmentum*] So MS.; frustum, Pez.

³ *azymi*] So MS.; azymi et fermentati, Pez.

⁴ *prodigium*] So MS.; prodigiosum, Pez.

⁵ *reum fecit constitui*] So MS.; fecit ostentui, Pez.

Prodigy at St. Omers. Blood flowing from bread made on a Sunday.

Compare Wendover, vol. iii., p. 154.

This witnessed by Hugh, the author, &c.

[113.

fecit constitui. Plures siquidem ex his panibus per monasteria et ecclesias circumquaque missi sunt, ad monumentum posteris, et præsumptuosis sacrarum solennitatum violatoribus ad correctionis documentum, diligenter conservandi.

Sept. 9,
Hugh proceeds to
Wissan.
Sept. 10,
embarks
for Eng-
land.

At vero, matris misericordiæ ope, post celebratam, ut præfati sumus, in honore ipsius missam, famulus ejus et vicarius devotissimus ægritudinis¹ levamen non modicum percepit. Exacta igitur solennitatis die cum lætitia et exultatione, in crastino Witsandensem portum cum suis adivit: sequentis vero diei aurora ipsum navim conscendere vidit. Invocata igitur summæ Dei genitricis matre, beatissima videlicet Anna, aura quæ primo remissius spiraverat, carbasa repente implevit.

Invocation,
by mari-
ners, of the
B.V., for
a straight
course;
and of St.
Anne, her
mother,
for a good
breeze.

Solent quidem universi Mariam² transvectores sicut maris stellam attendere, ut cursum dirigant, ita Mariæ matrem precibus advocare, et muneribus corrogatis ambire, ut currere queant, cum subsidentium ventorum spiramina itineris commeatum negant. Huic vero semper, post ipsius natam, familiaris Hugo et devotius dependebat venerationis obsequelam. Quæ³ vicissim, in cunctis necessitatibus et periculis, celerem rependebat opitulationem. Tunc quoque invocanti festina affuit, cursuque placidissimo litori optato celeriter appulsum adeo exhilaravit, ut confestim post pressas vestigiis arenas ecclesiam peteret, missarum solennia de sacro ipsius puerperio celebraturus.

Hugh
lands after
a quick
passage,
and cele-
brates mass
of the B.V.

Quo certe ex facto satis patuit, quanta fuit in eo erga Dominica sacramenta cordis devotio; quem neque marina jactatio, nec, cum morbida valetudine, inediæ per multos jam dies protracta maceratio, a divinorum celebratione potuerit cohibere. Astruxit plane, conti-

¹ *devotissimus ægritudinis*] So MS.; devotissimus Hugo ægritudinis suæ, Pez.

² *Mariam*] *marium*, MS. Pez. has *universi transvectores Mariam*.

Perhaps the true reading would be *universi marium transvectores Mariam*.

³ *Quæ*] So MS.; *Quæ sibi*, Pez.

nuata usque in finem sacerdotalis officii executione, quonam instinctu, a primordio statim adeptæ discretionis, tanto sacerdotii amore flagrauerit, ut inquirenti, sicut et in præmissis retulimus, viro quodam sancto an¹ Supra, p. 36. vellet sacerdos fieri, voce promptissima id magnopere velle se continuo responderet. Quod sane non idcirco voluit, ut inde inter homines quovis honore proficeret; sed ob hoc tantum, ut eo magis magisque apud Deum 113 b. et in Deum proficiendo, Deo tandem inseparabiliter inhæreret. Unde sicut pridem monachus, quoties de permissu ordinis licuit, ita jam episcopus, quoties possibilitati ratio concurrat, missas celebrare nullo tempore prætermisit. Ex qua præcipue muneris sacri devotissima frequentissimaque perceptione, et singularem cordis munditiam, et insuperabilem constantiæ cæterarumque firmitatem virtutum, obtinere promeruit. Sed et invisibilium rerum, et spiritualium mysteria secretorum, inter ipsa reverenda canonis secreta ei divinitus patuisse, familiares² non latuit.

Aliquando capellanum suum, quem pridie sanguinem The author. minuisse sciebat, missam celebrasse cognovit. Quem tunc quidem blande corripuit. Sed hoc iterum attentantem durius increpavit, districte prohibens ne ulterius id facere præsumeret. Et pericula ex tali præsumptione non semel accidisse, sibi innotuisse memorabat.

Verum, ut cœpta procedat oratio, diem adventus sui Hugh landed at Dover. in Angliam apud Douram, ubi applicuit, una cum clericis aliisque domesticis et amicis suis, quorum ibidem turba non modica speratam et præcognitam ipsius præsentiam expectaverat, lætam lætus ipse cum lætis exegit.

In crastino Doroberniam venit. Ibi Christi basilicam The next day to Canterbury. mox urbem ingressus adivit; in qua, primo ad Salvatoris aram, deinde ad singulas sanctorum in ea quie-

¹ an] ne in MS.

² familiares] So MS.; familiares ipsius, Pex.

His devo- scentium memorias, maximeque ad gloriosi martyris
tions there. Thomæ mausoleum, diutissime sed devotissime orans,
seipsum et suos divino præsidio, et patrocinio sanctorum
Dei, attentius commendavit. Hinc, priore multisque
fratrum¹ usque ad atrium exterius ipsum cum venera-
tione deducentibus, ad hospitium suum divertit.

Visited by Illic regis justitiarum, necnon et plerique optimates
the king's regni, quos ad locum illum nescio quis tunc casus ascie-
justiciaries, verat, episcopum certatim invisere gaudebant; adventui
and many nobles. ejus congratulando applaudentes, sed molestiæ corporali,
qua illum affectum didicerant, nimio mœrore compa-
tientes. Quos ille magnanimi² cordis orisque constantia

114. magnopere consolari studuit; vultuque sereno, Domi-
nica flagella servis Domini dulcia esse debere, et verbis
docuit, et sui ipsius exemplo declaravit. Cæterum ille
summus Paterfamilias, qui manum solverat ut eum
succideret, falcem non retraxit a culmi succissione,
quem ad messem album jam viderat; donec granum,
cœlestis apothecæ sinibus recondendum, ab ejus paleis
funditus excussum, ad horreum ab area transferret.
Quid vero necessitates corporeæ nisi paleæ, quid culmus
nisi corpus, quidve granum nisi spiritus justus in messe
Dominica intelligitur? Ejus quoque ager mundus est,
area ejusdem mundi pressura, horreum paradisus.

His failing Hujus sane prænuntia quædam messiois ei fuit
eyesight. oculorum sensim³ irrepens hebetudo; quæ, pulveris et
caumatis continuato ingestu, memoratæ profectiois
tempore, eorum aciem plurimum reverberabat. Qui
crebro suggerentibus nobis quatinus visui clarificando
alicujus opem medelæ sineret adhiberi, una semper et

Refuses the eadem voce respondebat: "Satis," inquit, "oculi
application " nobis isti sufficient, quamdiu fuerit usus ipsorum
of reme- " necessarius." His igitur exterioribus parumper ob-
dies.

¹ *fratrum*] So MS.; *fratribus*, Pez.

² *magnanimi*] So MS.; *magnanima*, Pez.

³ *sensim*] So Pez.; *sensum*, MS.

tusis, nec tamen pristino decore exterius privatis, luminum interiorum limpidior de die in diem claritas reddebatur.

Apud Cantuariam vero, ubi solent quorundam sæpius levari ægritudines, ipsius adeo ingravata est ægritudo, ut inde Londonias non præter molestiam, partim equitando, partimque navali vehiculo deportaretur. Nihil tamen hoc suis votis adversabatur; nec precibus, quas in Christi templo devote libaverat, quod¹ ei accidit in aliquo obviabat.

Hugh becomes worse at Canterbury. Reaches London with difficulty.

CAPITULUM XVI

De languore ipsius apud Londonias. Et de transitu ejus ad Dominum. Et plurima de gestis verbisque languentis, recordatione perenni dignissima.

Nam ubi² proprium diversorium, quod secus Londonias apud vetus Templum possidebat, ingressus est, anhelantia febribus membra quies³ lectuli protinus exceperit. Quod amicorum ipsius plurimi intuentes, mœstitia conficiantur; ipsoque audiente, divinam exorabant clementiam, quatinus ipsum incolumem ecclesiæ suæ filiis, ad ipsius jam diu reditum valde suspensis, restitui juberet.

Sept. 18. Arriving at his own house near London, the Old Temple, he at once takes to his bed. 114 b.

Hos ille paucis blande consolatus, ait: "Filiis nostris in Christo carissimis, sive præsens corpore sive absens, spirituali nunquam præsentia deesse valebo. Verum de de valetudine sive præsentia mea corporali, immo et de meipso toto, Patris solius⁴ qui in cœlis est voluntas semper fiat."

His answer to those who were praying for his recovery.

Transacta vero in eodem loco nocte una, postera die hæc ipsi qui scripsit ista locutus est: "Hi qui nos," inquit, "temporaliter diligunt, immo et qui spiritualiter

Sept. 19. His words to the author.

¹ quod] So MS.; quicquid, Pez.

² Nam ubi] So MS.; Postquam vero, Pez.

³ quies] So Pez.; quiete, MS.

⁴ solius] So Pez.; filius, MS.

- " nos amplectuntur, vitam meam temporalem, quæ mihi
 " revera fastidio jampridem esse cepit, satis cuperent
 " prolongari. Sed nobis sententia longe distans est;
 " qui cernimus manifeste, quam in brevi flebilis sit
 " futurus status Anglicanæ ecclesiæ. Melius itaque
 " nobis mori est, quam vivere et videre imminetia
 " gentis hujus mala et sanctorum. Nam, procul dubio,
 " in posteris Henrici regis impleri necesse est, quod
 Sap. iv. 3. " Scriptura prælocuta est, 'Spuria vitulamina non
 Sap. iii. 16. " 'dabunt radices altas;' et, 'Ab iniquo thoro semen
 " 'exterminabitur.' Sed et rex modernus Francorum
 " sanctum genitorem suum Lodovicum ulciscetur in
 " sobole prævaricationis;¹ quæ thorum cum eo immacu-
 " latum repudiavit, ejusque æmulo Anglorum regi
 " impudica adhæsit. Quamobrem Gallicus iste Philippus
 " regiam Anglorum ita delebit stirpem, quemadmodum
 " bos herbam solet usque ad radices carpere. Nam a
 " Gallis tres ipsius nati jam abrasi sunt, reges videlicet
 " duo, unus consul. Quartus, qui superest, curtam²
 " habebit pacem ab eis.
 " Scis vero quia post biduum natale domini mei
 " evangelistæ et apostoli Matthæi fiet. Dies illa mei
 " quoque episcopatus natalitius erat: in ea, ut scis,
 " unctionem suscepi præsularem. Sæpius autem ab in-
 " eunte ætate ægrotavi; nec tamen illam unctionem,
 " quæ proprie dicitur Infirmorum, hactenus percepi.
 " Sola ex unctionibus, quæ meæ possent congruere
 " personæ, hæc mihi necdum est collata. Hanc igitur
 " 115. " cras,³ in vigilia beati evangelistæ, promereri exopto.
 " Jam ergo modo faciem Domini prævenire debemus
 " in pura et vera confessione; ut, ipso Domino annuente,

Has no wish for prolonged life. The evils coming upon the English church and nation.

Sap. iv. 3.

Sap. iii. 16.

The vengeance of the French king upon the issue of the false and shameless Eleanor.

Three sons of Henry II. already cut off by the French.

St. Matthew, Sept. 21, day of Hugh's consecration as bishop. *Supra*, p. 114.

¹ *prævaricationis*] So MS. and W. de Worde; so also a Bodleian MS., *Bodley* 623, f. 23, where this prophecy is quoted; *prævaricatricis*, Pez.

² *curtam*] So Bodley 623, Pez., and W. de Worde; *curam*, MS.

³ *cras, in vigilia, &c.*] These directions, therefore, were given on September 19, and he reached London September 18.

“ tam venerabile sacramentum digne pro modulo nostro,
 “ et salubriter pro dono suo, nobis contingat susci-
 “ pere.”

His ita memoratis, quidquid aliquando in se noverat
 accusabile, vel quidquid in quolibet gradu ætatis,
 ordinis, aut professionis, sibi de se potuerat displicere,
 cœpit in conspectu Domini, sub testimonio ejusdem
 prius cui hæc loquebatur, monachi et presbyteri sui,
 deinde adjunctis ei tribus reverendæ honestatis sacer-
 dotibus, solícite confiteri. Quorum primus Lincolnensis
 decanus; secundus præcentor, qui cathedram ipsius post
 eum ascendit; tertius vero archidiaconus Norhamtoniæ
 erat, vir vita utique et doctrina clarissimus.

Hugh's
 confession.

First to
 the author
 alone.
 Then to
 three others
 as well; viz.,
 the dean of
 Lincoln, the
 præcentor,
 afterwards
 bishop [Wil-
 liam de
 Blois], and
 the arch-
 deacon of
 Northamp-
 ton [Richard
 Kentensis.]

In hac confessione nec illa omisit, quæ innumeris
 pridem vicibus viris devotis compluribus¹ fuerat con-
 fessus. Horum quilibet fateri solebat, quod neminem
 quisque illorum² eatenus vidisset, qui sicut vir iste
 semetipsum nosset accusare, sic a se omissa, sic indigne
 commissa, cum circumstantiis reatum suorum, prompte,
 acute, et plene sciret enumerare. In confitendo illud
 semper replicabat, “ Mala,” inquit, “ mea vera, soia, et
 “ pura mala sunt; bona, si quæ sunt, non ita sunt, sed
 “ malorum admixtione impura, malis undique concreta;
 “ et idcirco nec vera nec simpliciter sunt bona.”

Celebrata igitur per biduum hujuscemodi confes-
 sione, circa horam tertiam in vigilia memorata, eucha-
 ristie ad se delatæ obviam, nudis plantis, cilicio,
 tunica, et cuculla vestitus, processit a lectulo. Ante
 ipsum quoque tremendum divinumque sacramentum
 genua flectens, et suppliciter adorans, diutius oravit;³
 commemorans infinita beneficia Salvatoris humano im-
 pensa generi, illique gratias inde referens, ac se, ut se
 dicebat nimis culpabilem, ejus misericordissimæ pie-
 tati commendans, ipsius denique patrociniū et auxi-

Sept. 20,
 Hugh re-
 ceives the
 Eucharist.

¹ *compluribus*] So MS.; quam pluribus, Pez.

² *quisque illorum*] So MS.; quisquam eorum, Pez.

³ *oravit*] So Pez. and W. de Worde; adoravit, MS.

lium usque in finem sibi affore, nec se unquam deserere flebiliter implorans. Refectus denique vitæ æternæ dapibus, et extrema unctione in peccatorum remissionem delibutus, gratias egit Domino, dixitque nobis: "Jam medicis et morbis nostris, ut poterit, conveniat: de utrisque amodo erit in pectore nostro cura minor. Ei me commisi, illum suscepi, ipsum tenebo, ipsi adhærebo, cui adhærere bonum est, quem tenere beatum est, quem qui suscipit, cui se qui committit, validus et tutus est."

And extreme unction.

115 b.

His will. The custom of making wills now become general in the church.

He is vested in his stole, and anathematizes all defrauders of his will.

Ill in bed for two months. Confesses almost daily, sometimes more than once a day.

Admonitus autem postea, dum languor ingravesceret, ut etiam testamentum de more conficeret, ait: "Tædet me sane hujus consuetudinis, jam passim in ecclesiam traductæ. Nam, quo ad animum meum, nihil omnimodis aut possedi unquam vel possideo,¹ quod censerem meum, et non potius ecclesiæ quam regendam proprium. Attamen, ne fiscus solito rapiat, si quid bonorum temporalium post meum obitum in episcopatu fuerit derelictum, jam nunc universa, quæ videor possidere, indigentibus eroganda delego Domino Jesu Christo." Accitisque decano et duobus ecclesiæ suæ archidiaconis, quæcunque in possessionum suarum facultatibus reperiri poterant, eorum provisione dispertienda egenis ipsis contradidit. Post hæc orarium suum jussit afferri: quod cervici appendens, anathematizavit omnes illos, qui de rebus suis aliquid fraudulenter suppressere, auferre² violenter, liberamve facultatem exequendi quod jusserat prædictis executoribus denegare tentassent.

Post susceptum vero munus extremæ unctionis crescente indies vi febrium, duobus continuo mensibus lectulo decubuit; quotidiana pene, et quandoque sæpius in die confessione repetita, levissimos cogitationum motus, ac verborum excessus, si quando anxianti

¹ *vel possideo*] So MS.; aut possideo nunc, Pez.

² *auferre*] So MS.; vel auferre, Pez.

eveniret ministrantibus indignari, purgare festinans. Orationi mens ejus semper intendebat. Divinum officium utroque tempore, noctis videlicet et diei, studiose curabat horis statutis exsolvere; quas, nec propter accessionem æstus febrilis, aut præterire patiebatur aut prævenire. Psallebat et ipse, cum vires suppetebant, cum psallentibus. Neglecte seu prophanter legentes aut psallentes terribili mox voce aut sonitu castigabat. Utriusque rei summa ei cura toto semper ævo præcedenti fuit, ut distincte¹ et debito tempore Creatori persolveret laudes constitutas. Vicissitudinem standi et sedendi inter psallendum, quamdiu valuit, et ipsemet observabat, et suos observare clericos compellebat; ut dum unus sedendo fatigata membra reficeret, alius stando divinæ et angelicæ præsentiae reverentiam exhiberet. Cum magnis interesset nobilium conventibus, aut decidendis præesset causantium² litibus, sicut aliis moris est ad formandas interlocutorias interdum secedere, ita, cum exigent momenta progressæ lucis, ad canendas divertebat³ horas consuetas. In dedicationibus ecclesiarum, in celebrationibus ordinum, mos ei indissimilis⁴ fuerat.

Venit autem rex invisere ægrotantem. Cui ille nec modice quidem visus est assurgere vel assidere; cum necdum adhuc vires ei deessent ad sedendum in stratu suo, cum alimenta percipiebat. Rex ei compatientissime loquebatur, exponens ei semetipsum et sua ad beneplacitum ipsius exequendum. Illo autem, exclusis omnibus suis, ante jacentem diutius sedente, et blandis sermonibus multa prosequente, episcopus fere nihil referebat auditis. Res tandem suas, et testamenti sui executores, cum tota pariter Lincolnensi ecclesia pro-

Would not have the divine office omitted, night or day.

Himself joining in the service, and severely chiding neglect or haste in the ministers.
116.

In congresses of nobles, or when sitting as judge, he used to withdraw to sing the usual hours.

King John's visit to him; and his cool reception.

¹ *distincte*] So Pez.; distincto, MS.

² *causantium*] So MS.; causarum, Pez.

³ *divertebat*] So MS.; ipse divertebatur, Pez.

⁴ *indissimilis*] So MS.; non dissimilis, Pez.

Pro. xxiii. 8. tectiōni ejus¹ commendans, ipsi valefecit. Desperaverat profecto jam de maneria illius : quamobrem pauca ei loquebatur, ne perderet pulchros sermones suos.

Archbp. Hubert's visits. Metropolitanus quoque ipsius jacentem aliquoties visitans, quidquid humanitatis et benignitatis esset ei pro viribus se exhibiturum pollicetur. Cui ad postremum suggerenti, ut si quem forte verbo aut facto minus

The archbp. suggests that it might be necessary to ask pardon, for having so often provoked his spiritual father and primate. 116 b. justo irritasset vel læsisset, veniam ab offenso petere meminisset, ac demum profitenti quia suos sæpius frequenter² animos acerbissime provocasset, qui pater spiritualis et primas ejus haberetur, unde cordis pœnitudo, veniæque necessaria videretur postulatio, ita respondit :

Hugh declares his solemn purpose, should his life be spared, to provoke him oftener than he had done. " Sane, dum conscientiæ nostræ abdita quæque re-
" volvo, quia vos sæpe ad iras provocaverim evidenter
" invenio. Quod tamen inde pœnitendum mihi sit non
" perpendo ; sed quia sæpius et instantius hoc ipsum
" non egerim, mihi dolendum scio. Sed et crebrius
" solito, si diutius vobiscum vita ducenda restaret, id
" ipsum me facturum, sub oculis cuncta inspicientis
" Dei firmissime propono. Memini namque quia, ut
" vobis morigerarer, ea quæ vobis tacere non debuiss-
" sem, quæque a vobis si dicerentur æquanimiter non
" audirentur, sæpenumero ignaviter suppressi ; sicque
" mea culpa, vestram potius quam Patris qui in cœlis
" est offensam declinavi. Ex quo accidit quod non
" solum [in]³ Deum, sed, unde indulgentiam supplex
" inquirō, in vestram quoque paternitatem, vel⁴ in
" primatum vestrum, nec leviter nec episcopaliter de-
" liqui."

Hugh gives directions to Geoffrey de Noiers, the constructor of Lincoln cathedral. Postmodum, imminente sibi jam post dies quindecim lucis hujus die suprema, Gaufrido de Noiers, nobilis fabricæ constructori quam cœpit a fundamentis, in renovanda Lincolnensi ecclesia, erigere Hugonis magni-

¹ ejus] So MS. ; regis, Pez.

² frequenter] So MS. ; et frequenter, Pez.

³ in] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

⁴ rel] So MS. ; et, Pez.

fica erga decorem domus Dei dilectio, talia idem¹ est locutus: "Quia dominum regem, cum episcopis, totius-
 " que regni hujus primoribus, Lincolniam in proximo
 " ad generale colloquium conventuros accepimus, ac-
 " celera et consumma quæcunque necessaria sunt ad
 " decorem et ornatum circa altare domini ac patroni
 " mei sancti Baptistæ Johannis: quod etiam per fra-
 " trem nostrum Rovensem episcopum, cum eo una cum
 " cæteris advenerit episcopis, volumus dedicari. Nam
 " et nos ipsi, denuntiati tempore colloquii, illic præ-
 " sentes erimus. Optabamus sane nostro illud minis-
 " terio consecrare; sed quia Dominus aliter disposuit,
 " volumus ut priusquam illuc veniamus occasione re-
 " mota consecretur." Hæc ipsa verba et aliis quibus-
 " dam repetiit; dans in mandatis servientibus suis,
 " cunctisque majoribus personis ecclesiæ suæ, ut in
 " xeniis vel obsequiis quantam possent deferrent hono-
 " rificentiam; non solum regi, sed episcopis aliisque
 " amicis Lincolniam adventuris.

The king, nobles, &c., being soon to meet at Lincoln, Geoffrey de Noiers is to hasten the completion of the altar of St. John Baptist: which is to be dedicated by the bishop of Rochester.

Hugh himself will be present, he says, at the congress.

117.

Urgere eum interea languor vehementius² cœpit. Geminatis quotidie paroxysmis, in solida ejus membra febrile³ sæviebat incendium; vitalia et internorum medullas dysenteria exhauriebat. Diebus aliquot ante obitum suum, quæcunque circa exequias et sepulturam ejus voluit expleri, nobis iterato insinuavit documento. "Cineres," inquit, "solenni ritu benedictos⁴ præpara-
 " rate, quos in crucis modum spargetis super locum
 " terræ nudæ: in quo ponetis me, cum instare videri-
 " tis horam supremæ expirationis meæ. Cilicium
 " enim, more quorundam, in ordine nostro migrantibus nequaquam substernitur: eo quippe quilibet
 " moriens apud nos contentus est, quo pridem vivens
 " usus et indutus est."

Gives directions about his funeral obsequies. He is to be placed on a cross of consecrated ashes, on the bare ground, at the time of his death.

¹ *idem*] So MS.; eadem, Pez.

² *vehementius*] So MS.; vehementissimus, Pez.

³ *febrile*] So MS.; febile, Pez.

⁴ *benedictos*] So MS.; benedicendo, Pez.

His cloth-
ing, during
his illness.

Would
scarcely
allow his
hair-shirt
to be
changed.

Absolutely
refuses to
part with
it.

Office of
commen-
dation at
time of
death.

117 b.
Monks for
this to be
sent for
from West-
minster,
and clerks
from St.
Paul's.

Directions
as to wash-
ing his
corpse.

Hæc quidem loquebatur cilicio et tunica indutus, cuculla quoque supervestitus. His involucris, potius quam indumentis, nullo ægritudinis suæ momento caruit. Non ardor febris, non corporis tantus sudor, aliquid horum ei detraxit. Cilicium bis aut semel mutari sibi vix permisit: quod sudore ac si luto concretum, et restis more contortum, inter corpus et tunicam ejus, ex laterum frequenti conversione, reperimus: quod etiam ei cutem enormiter abrasisse nescio quot in locis deprehendimus. Et quia novimus apud Cartusienses plurimum infirmis cilicia ex consuetudine tolli, dicebamus ei: "Domine, nimium lædit vos et exulcerat in continuis jacentem sudoribus hispida vestis hæc. Oportet vos illam exuere, et ea, juxta morem ordinis, dum ægritudo infestat, penitus carere."

Ad hæc vero ille dicebat: "Nolit Deus! Absit istud, ne fiat! Non enim lædit, sed lenit nos vestis hæc: nec tam ulcerat quam juvat."

Præcepit quoque scriptori præsentium, dicens: "Scio equidem nec episcopum quemquam nec abbatem in his locis reperiendum, qui debitum commendationis officium educendæ de carcere isto animæ meæ impendere valeat. Universos namque hujus terræ prælatos edictum generale protraxit Lincolniam. Mittes igitur pueros cum equis ad Westmonasterium, qui deducant inde septem sive octo monachos, ut celebrent vobiscum exequias nostras. Ad decanum nihilominus sancti Pauli verbis meis mittens, mandabis illi, quantum ex clericis chorum frequentantibus copiosam huc dirigat multitudinem. Ita siquidem speciosas mihi persolvete exequias. Cum vero tempus fuerit, ut corpus exanime pontificalibus¹ induatur ex more, sociabis tibi unum ex sacerdotibus regularis habitus; qui tecum totum funus diligentius abluat et abstergat. In ecclesia namque matrici sanctæ Dei genitricis,

¹ pontificalibus] So MS. ; pontificalibus vestibus, Pex.

“ non procul ab altari sancti Johannis Baptistæ, habeo
 “ sepeliri. Quamobrem exuvias corporis hujus mun-
 “ dissimas oportet exhiberi, quas sudor tantus multo
 “ jam squalore infecit. Cave ne hac in parte quævis
 “ obrepat negligentia, qua loci reverendi dehonestetur
 “ dignitas sacrosancta. Frater Petrus, conversus noster, Brother
 “ lympham subministret abluentibus. Præter vos, trino Peter,
 “ in numero hoc mihi munus exhibentes, nullus om- Hugh's
 “ nino alius ubi hæc fient intersit. “ conversus.”

“ Cum ad ecclesiam Lincolnensem perlatum fuerit On arriv-
 “ corpus meum, proferetis¹ ex scriniis nostris quæ ibi ing at
 “ sunt, omnia vestimenta in quibus pontificalem sus- Lincoln,
 “ cepi consecrationem, a sandaliis usque ad mitram; Hugh's
 “ funusque sepeliendum eisdem omnibus induetis. Sunt corpse to
 “ namque plana, nec ambitiosa; quæ in usus istos be arrayed
 “ hactenus conservavi.” Annulis quoque suis ei præ- in the same
 “ sentatis, unum modici ponderis, aureum tamen, habent- episcopal
 “ temque sapphiri aquatici gemmam viliozem, nobis vestments
 “ contradidit, “ Istum,” inquit, “ dum episcoparer, that he
 “ digitus noster excepit: istum, dum sepeliar, dextera wore at his
 “ hæc retinebit. Prospeximus nobis in hoc tunc, cum consecra-
 “ ad gradum istum accessimus, ut ordinatio et humatio tion.
 “ nostra eisdem insignibus donarentur; quæ videlicet The same
 “ viventem eisque utentem humilitatis admonerent, et ring.
 “ circa extinctum tandem et tumulatum, hæc fortuitu
 “ quempiam reperientem ad rapiendum ea sui pretio 118.
 “ vel² minime provocarent.”

Eo igitur hæc prosequente, audientibus significatum est, quod post sepulturam primam corpus ejus trans-ferendum quandoque, ac proinde inspiciendum esse præviderit: quandoquidem primitus in sepulchro duplici, plumbeo scilicet et lapideo, utroque solidissime obserato recondendum, nec videre illud quisquam, nec sua sibi ornamenta præripere valuisset.

¹ *proferetis*] So Pez.; proferes, MS.

² *vel*] So MS.; vel specie, Pez.

His direc- Ipsum vero sepulturæ suæ ita designabat locum.
tions as to “ Ante aram,” inquit, “ sæpedicti patroni mei præ-
the place of cursoris Domini, ubi congruentius videbitur spatium,
his burial. “ secus murum aliquem ponetis me; ne pavementum
“ loci tumba, ut plerisque in ecclesiis cernimus, impor-
“ tune occupet, et incedentibus offendiculum præstet aut
“ ruinam.”

His prayers Cum vero vexaretur¹ doloribus immensis, hujusmodi
for rest. sæpius verba orando repetebat: “ O pie Deus, requiem
“ præsta nobis. Bone Domine, Deusque verax, dona
“ tandem nobis requiem.” Cui semel ita consolantis
voce diximus: “ Jam, domine, quiescitis; ² tactus nempe
“ pulsus vestri finiri nunc innuit accessionem istam.”
Ad hæc ille, “ O vere,” inquit, “ beatos illos, quos vel
“ extremi dies judicii requie inconcussa donabit.” Ad
quem vicissim dicentibus nobis, “ Hujus diem judicii
“ illam Deo volente habebitis, qua istius carnis sarci-
“ nam deponetis;” ille e contra, “ Non,” inquit, “ recte
“ sentitis. Non enim judicii, sed gratiæ et misericor-
“ diæ dies erit, qua ego defungor.”³

His won- Stupori præsentibus, magnæque fuit admirationi,
derful for- inter multiplices cruciatus violentissimarum ægritudi-
titude in num,⁴ invicta semper animi ejus fortitudo. Ita se in
his suffer- lectulo, cum vellet, in latus aliud gyrabat; ita robuste
ings. incedens, cum secederet a lectulo quo esset necesse,
ibat et redibat; ut congressum quemdam atque con-
flictum cum infirmitate corporis, virtus animi ejus in-
iisse putaretur. Et dicebant medici, hujusmodi gestus

Prov. xviii. ejus intuentes: “ Vere spiritus hominis istius sustentat
14. “ infirmitatem ejus. Vere cum apostolo insultare potest
Rom. vii. “ iste corpori mortis hujus, et dicere, Quando infirmor,
24. “ tunc fortior sum et potens.”
118 b.
2 Cor. xii.
10.

¹ vexaretur] So MS.; durius vexaretur, Pez. ³ defungor] So MS.; defungar, Pez. and Surius.

² quiescitis] So MS.; quiescitis, Pez.; quiesces, Surius. ⁴ ægritudinum] So Pez.; ægritudinem, MS.

Vox quoque ita succo plena virili ei fuit, ut licet The vigour of his voice, to the last. submissior, subtilior tamen solito non satis audiretur. Lectionem post martilogium,¹ de Johannis evangelio, The day of his death bade the lection from St. John to end, just where it would be followed on the morrow at mass before his corpse. ipsa quoque die qua discessit, propriæ vocis sonitu ita fecit terminari, ut in crastino ibi coram funere ejus ad missam inciperet legi evangelium, ubi pridie nutu ejus textus scripturæ ejusdem desiit recitari. Quod postquam advertimus ut puta nemine² procurante accidisse, glorificavimus Deum, qui pulchro miroque ordine omnia ejus opera, vitamque totam, usque in finem semper dirigebat.

Locus etiam scripturæ summæ dulcedinis præsigium, ipsa rerum serie quæ gestæ fuerant, manifeste præferbat. Erat namque de familiari confabulatione Salvatoris nostri et Marthæ, ante suscitationem fratris ejus Lazari, qui ita contextitur: "Dixit Martha ad Jesum, Joh. xi. 21. " Domine, si fuisses hic, frater meus non esset mortuus." Cum enim alias canonicas scripturas, quatuor anni tem- Hugh's regulations as to reading the scriptures. poribus statutis, tum ad matutinas, tum ad mensam³ suam annuatim relegi instituisset, quatuor evangelistarum totidem libros, post primam diei horam, præmisso capitulo martyrologii, quatuor anni temporibus perlegi faciebat. Has enim lectiones, etiam cum equitando iter Never omitted the readings, even on a journey. Act. viii. 28. ageret, nullatenus omittebat. In quo religiosum eunuchi illius studium æquiparasse, aut etiam vicisse probatur, qui sedens currum Isaiam legisse, Philippumque cathezetam promeruisse monitu angelico prædicatur. Quod enim ille semel egisse commendatur in curru, hoc iste innumeris vicibus equo tantum vectus continuo agebat usu.

Quem ut liquido innotesceret, nulla animi dejectione, vel inter suprema vitæ discrimina, solitæ magnanimitatis culmen deseruisse, hortatus est eum quidam ex amicis suis, ad explendam peccatorum quantum sciret

¹ *martilogium*] So MS. ; martyrologium, Pez.

² *ut puta nemine*] So MS. ; utpote eo minime, Pez.

³ *mensam*] So MS. ; missam, Pez. See *supra*, p. 138.

sufficientem confessionem, ita dicens: " Quia, domine, sicut ipse melius nostis, efficacior Deoque acceptior est illa confessio, quæ specificat singillatim omnia, quam illa quæ sub quadam generalitate includit singula; et vos multo tempore ordinarius, necnon et delegatus judex plurimorum extitistis; quantum memoria recolit satagite confiteri, quos vel quot ob privatum amorem sive odium promovetis, ut assolet, in negotiis suis, aut depresseritis, minus videlicet utendo legitime judiciaria potestate."

119. Hugh long a judge ordinary, often a judge delegate.

Hugh declares that he never, as judge, knowingly erred from just judgment.

Ad hæc ille verbum protulit, quod pluribus audientium gaudio pariter et miraculo fuit. " Odio," inquit, seu amore, sed nec quidem spe vel timore, personæ aut rei cujuscunque, nunquam a veritate judicii me scienter exorbitasse memini. Si judicando deviavi a recto, hoc propriæ ignorantia, aut certe assidentium, crimen fuit."

Did not refuse meat, in his illness.

Nec prætereundum inconsulte videtur, quo¹ vir, totius vanitatis et superstitionis adversator, gustum potius carniū quam esum,² pro bono obedientia nequaquam repudiaverit. Suggestentibus namque amicis, et medicis asserentibus, quia, hyeme transacta, facilius curaretur, si esculentioribus cibis affectum³ jam corpus, et quartanis algoribus post alias febres congelascens, fovendi permisisset; jussit archiepiscopus, et in remissionem peccatorum injunxit ei, ut in tali quoque diæta consilio medicina⁴ parere debuisset. Ille vero præscriptum objiciens ordinis Cartusiensis, quo in commune omnibus, morbidis, sanis, et moribundis, esus carniū inhibetur, id sibi illicitum fatebatur.

Sed, ne multis immoremur, ad petitionem demum clericorum suorum, de mandato quoque et sædula monitione Cantuariensis archipræsulis, susceptis per dominum

¹ quo] So MS.; quod, Pez.

² quam esum] So MS.; in extremis hujus ægritudinis quam esum, Pez.

³ affectum] So Pez.; effectum, MS.

⁴ medicina] So MS.; medicorum, Pez.

Robertum, [tunc]¹ quidem procuratorem ac paulo post priorem Withamæ, fratrum² ejusdem loci hortatoriis epistolis, ut suo incunctanter archiepiscopo in hac ejus jussione obediret, carnes, ab adolescentia sua usque tunc nulla occasione a se prælibatas, in cibum sumpsit.

Robert,
prior of
Witham.

Dicebat vero nobis :

“ Sciatis, quia nec desiderio nec remedio nobis ali-
“ quatenus esse poterit adeo suasus³ iste carniū esus.
“ Verumtamen, ne tot venerabiles [viros]⁴ scandalize-
“ mus, immo ne ab Illius vestigiis vel in morte jam
“ positi recedamus, qui factus est obediens usque ad
“ mortem, dentur nobis carnes. His enim nunc demum,
“ pro fraternæ dilectionis condimento, libenter vesce-
“ mur.” Sciscitantibus autem medicis, quibusnam car-
“ nibus vesci placuisset, ita respondit : “ Pedibus, si vobis
“ videtur, suillis ; quos infirmantibus a sanctis quon-
“ dam patribus legimus fuisse concessos.” Hos igitur
“ appositos, vixque primis dentibus attactos, jussit amo-
“ veri. Similiter et de minutis volatilibus minimum quid
“ gustavit.”

119 b.

Phil. ii. 8.

Hugh has
pigs' feet
for food.

And small
birds.

Solebat, dum fuisset incolumis, quosdam viros reli-
“ giosos, maximeque rectores cœnobiorum arguere, qui,
“ præter consuetudinem regularem fratrum suorum, a
“ carnibus omnimodis ducerent abstinentiam. Memini-
“ mus eum cuidam abbati abstemio talia quondam
“ dixisse :

Used to
scold reli-
gious men
a for too
great ab-
stinence.

“ Tu,” inquit, “ frater, a quo solatium et exemplum
“ sumere debent subjecti tui, propter abstinentiam
“ istam extraordinariam in utroque peccabis in eos.
“ Tu ipse non delicias ressecabis tibi, sed mutabis ; et
“ in hoc quidem vanitatis crimen et superstitionis non
“ facile evadis.⁵ Tibi enim ab officialibus aut legumina
“ peregrina, aut pisces carnibus pretiosiores, et vice

¹ tunc] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

² fratrum] So Pez. ; fratrem, MS.

³ suasus] So MS. ; persuasus, Pez.

⁴ viros] Not in MS. ; added from Pez.

⁵ evadis] So MS. ; evades, Pez.

" sagiminis varia condimenta, pigmentis et caris con-
 " fecta rebus parabantur. Hoc discent exemplo subditi
 " apposita sibi fercula rejicere, et commentis coquorum
 " novis semper inhiare. Qui vero nihil horum voluerit
 " aut valuerit quærere, dum funditus apposita quæ
 " carnes tetigere respuit, stomacho male confortato a
 " mensis recedit.¹ Quod dum sæpius egerit, primo in-
 " somnietas, denuo² mentis torpor, postremo totius
 " corporis imbecillitas, jam ad omnia spiritualis vitæ
 " exercitia invalidum possidebit. Quale vero solatium
 " a te suscipere illi sperabunt, qui, diutino affecti
 " tædio, nunquam mensæ tuæ consortium quidquam
 " sibi recreationis allaturum certissime sciunt. Nam
 120. " quod ego carnibus non utor, non tantum mei arbitrii
 " est, quantum ordinis decreti, cui semel cervicem sub-
 " jeci.³ Quamobrem et in leges suas ordo noster pau-
 " ciores colligit, quia id quod illæ instituerint⁴ varie
 " complexionata multitudo non capit. Vos e diverso,
 " qui multitudinem regere suscepistis, sicut moribus
 " multorum servire juxta legislatoris vestri sententiam
 " debetis, sic et multiplicibus eorum infirmitatibus con-
 " descendere, et necessitatibus providere habetis."

Et hæc quidem ille dicebat. Verum de his sententiam
 viri sapientis, hoc loco præter historiæ cursum breviter
 nos tetigisse, lectorem nostrum non pigeat; cum pariat
 quibusdam parum institutis non contemnendam formam
 necessariæ discretionis. Sed jam quæ restant de boni
 doctoris nostri recessu a nobis, ut cœpimus, explicemus.

Pridie quam migravit a corpore, ut frequenter sin-
 gulis prius septimanis consueverat, viaticum percepit⁵
 corporis et sanguinis Christi. Sexto decimo kalendas
 Decembris, feria quinta, jam die advesperascente, cum
 sentiret vires sibi magis magisque deficere, misit quos-

Thursday,
 Nov. 16,
 towards
 evening,
 sends for

¹ *recedit*] So MS. ; *recedet*, Pez.

² *denuo*] So MS. ; *deinde*, Pez.

³ *subjeci*] So Pez. ; *subjecti*,
MS.

⁴ *illæ instituerint*] So MS. ; *ille*
instituerit, Pez.

⁵ *percepit*] So Pez. ; *perceperit*
MS.

dam ex servientibus ad priorem Westmonasterii, alios the monks of Westminster and clerks of St. Paul's. etiam ad decanum sancti Pauli; pro accersendis, sicut pridem jusserat, clericis et monachis in obsequium funeris sui. Post hæc, imposita diutius vertici nostro dextera sua, commendavit nos et universos filios suos Deo, voce sua [pene]¹ suprema. Nam percepta benedictione illius, diximus ei tertio, antequam verbum aliquod ex ore ejus elicere possemus, "Rogate Dominum, ut pastorem ecclesiæ vestræ provideat ei profuturum." Ad quod tandem ait, "Deus id faciat." His ab eo dictis, nudari fecimus pavementum coram eo, et crucis effigiem sparsis ibidem cineribus benedictis expressimus. Quam² ille digitis e contra benedicens, capite demisso adorare nitebatur. Tunc, licet ab ore ejus satis invite tali hora secederemus, ne tamen minus plene die ultima divinum³ audiret servitium, cui adeo diligens studium omni pridem⁴ tempore consueverat exhibere, hymnos qui ad complendum⁵ dici solent cœpimus decantare. Cumque ad illum psalmi locum veniretur, ubi dicitur, "Clamavit⁶ ad me, et ego exaudiam eum; cum ipso sum in tribulatione; eripiam eum, et glorificabo eum," illo ita fieri innuente,⁷ expositus est in medio et cineri impositus. Psallentibus autem nobis festinantius, ille vultu placidissimo spiritum sensim colligebat, quem tunc in manus Conditoris tradidit, cum Symeonis canticum psallentium chorus recitare cœpit. Sicque tam prophetico, quam et evangelico claruit testimonio, quia tam crebro, ut prædiximus, rogantem pacem sibi dari, Dominus exaudivit. Probatum quoque et illud verissime est, quod ipse prædixerat; quia dies defunctionis suæ non sibi foret dies judicii, ipsum qualibet amari-

Gives his blessing to the author, &c.

The cross of consecrated ashes prepared.

120 b.

The complete hymns.

Ps. xc. 15.

Hugh is laid on the ashes.

Breathes his last, just as the choir had begun the Nunc dimittis.

¹ *pene*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

² *Quam*] So MS.; Quos, Pez.

³ *divinum*] So MS.; divinum ipse, Pez.

⁴ *pridem*] So MS.; vitæ, Pez.

⁵ *complendum*] So MS.; completorium, Pez.

⁶ *Clamavit*] So MS.; Clamabit, Pez., and Dorlandus, with Vulgate.

⁷ *innuente*] So MS.; monente, Pez.

tudine percellentis, sed dies potius misericordiæ delictum omne clementer ignoscentis, et gratiæ leniter in pace ipsum refoventis; præstante eo, qui misericordiam et veritatem eum diligere in omni vita sua fecit, quique ei gratiam et gloriam in vita et in morte sua dedit, Jesu Christo Domino nostro, per quem gratia et veritas facta est, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivit et regnat, Deus benedictus in secula. Amen.

CAPITULUM XVII.

Quod multa consimiliter præcesserunt et subsequuta sunt beatorum episcoporum Martini Turonensis et Hugonis Lincolnensis transitum. Et alia quædam in modum epilogi, de rebus variis Hugonis nomen contingentibus scripta.

St. Martin
of Tours :
Nov. 11.
121.

Hugh's
prayer for
release at
the time
of St. Mar-
tin's festi-
val.

Cum, duorum jam mensium spatio, Lincolnensium gloria Hugo artus febre jugiter, ut præmissum est, fatiscentes spiritui servire coegisset, Martini Turonorum gloriosi antistitis festivitas ceperat imminere. Hujus ille in omni vita sua cultor et æmulator peculiaris extiterat: frequenter quoque in oratione sua, et patroni sui verba usurpaverat; omniumque uni vero Domino hæc cordis et labiorum suorum vota precatore suppliciter profuderat: " Domine, jam satis est quod huc usque
" certavi; et si parcis diutius anxianti, bonum est
" mihi. Fiat, Domine, de me voluntas tua. Cui non¹
" resultat in hoc et voluntas mea, fiat ut sub tempore
" festi domini mei sancti Martini, optata post varios
" et immensos labores missio concedatur mihi. Sub
" istius, si placet, ducis et signiferi tui, O Rex gloriæ,
" festo triumphali, quo de mundi hujus principe tri-
" umpho potitus extremo ad te pervenit, et me, licet

¹ non, &c.] There seems something wrong here; nisi instead of non would remove the difficulty.

“ immeritum, ad te jubeas accersiri. Hujus me, Domine,
 “ suffragiis commendatum, et fultum præsiis, a castris
 “ tuis ad palatium, a spe ad speciem contuendam
 “ gloriæ tuæ, jubeas citius emigrare.”

Talia non semel, audientibus nobis, Hugo nec sine multis gemitibus orando ingeminabat. Nos quoque, scientes quam devota semper æmulatione Martinum colisset, quam alacer in festivitatum Martini celebrationibus extitisset, quam dulce habuisset virtutes Martini referre, imitari mores, et studia sectari, satis timebamus ne forte consequeretur petitionis effectum, nosque desertos et desolatos morsibus exponeret rapacium luporum. Nec vero secus quam timebamus evenit. Justus namque Dominus justitias dilexit in justo suo; Ps. x. 8. et iniquitatum nostrarum meritis æquitatem, quam eis deberi vidit vultus ejus, retribuit. Confisi tamen de pietate justi Domini, et opitulatione justis servi sui, viciniora salutis demum consequi nullatenus desperavimus. Nam etsi ad momentum indignationis abjecit nos, sed non in finem affliget supplices suos, nec continebit in ira sua misericordias suas misericors et miserator Dominus. Heb. vi. 9. Is. liv. 8. Ps. lxxvi. 10.

Verum de tribulationum nostrarum præmiis, juste quidem etsi minus plene iniquitatum nostrarum meritis respondentibus, stylus interim sileat: Hugonis potius, ut cœpit, vel barbarizando triumphos explicet, narret trophæa, ovationis insignia memoret. Hugonem namque Martino, de quo agimus, etsi per omnia conferre fortassis pertimescimus; ipsum tamen ei, in vita et in morte, multifaria ratione comparabilem claruisse aperte videmus. Quod expressius commemorare, nobis quidem non pigrum, lectori vero credimus fructuosum. 121 b.

Igitur Martini ab infantia circa eremum aut monasteria animus semper fuit: fuit et Hugonis. Martinus in adolescentia, Hugo in pueritia, repudiatis militaribus pompis, tiro Christi efficitur. Martinus vero, ut militaret Christo, frementia militum castra deseruit: Hugo, ut expeditius adhæreret Christo, clericorum contubernia

Hugh, in many respects, comparable with St. Martin.

Alike in their love of monasticism, their contempt of danger, and kingly power, &c. &c.

S.S.¹ Vita, dereliquit. Martinus "signo crucis, non clipeo protec-
cap. iii. "tus aut galea, hostium cuneos penetravit securus:"
Supra, iv. penetravit similiter armatos et Hugo cuneos evaginos
4. contra se vibrantium gladios, sed non quidem semel,
S.S. Vita, immo vicibus multis. Martinus pontificatus arcem in-
cap. vii. vitus, ac contradicentibus ascendit superbis: ascendit
Ibid., ordine pari et Hugo. Martinus "in convivio presby-
cap. xxiii. "terum prætulit" regi superbo: sepulturam pauperum
Supra, v. regibus, regumque convivii, prætulit et Hugo. Terre-
1. num "in diebus suis non extimuit" Martinus "prin-
Eccles. "cipem;" sed neque Hugo. Superstitiones, ritusque
xlvi. 13. S.S. Vita, sacrilegos, longe lateque eliminavit ille: similiter elimi-
cap. viii., navit et iste. De quibus licet brevitatis gratia supe-
x., xii. rius parce dixerimus, largius super his tractandum aliis
Worship of relinquentes; Northamptonia tamen latronis, Bercome-
a robber at studa, Wicumbia, et alia quædam loca fontium cultu-
Northamp- ram, Hugone acriter decertante, postposuisse noscuntur.
ton, of wells at Berk-
hampstead, Wycombe,
&c. put a stop to by
Hugh. Martinus dæmonibus imperavit: imperavit et Hugo.
S.S. Vita, Ille super falsis rumoribus, et fama a dæmonibus
cap. xvi., xvii., xxiv. septem² conficta, veritatem ab energumeno studuit eli-
Ibid., cere: iste ne pythonissa vera etiam divinaret studuit
cap. xviii. inhibere.
Supra, v. 8.

122. Martinus, quolibet pergens, oculos in cælum semper
figebat erectos. Quod adeo mentalibus oculis agebat
et Hugo, ut iter semper faciens ultra crinem equi cui
insedisset rem prorsus aliquam corporeis oculis fere
nunquam videret. Unde constat quia hinc omni tem-
pore contigerit, res quaslibet juxta iter suum positas
nulla curiositate prospexisse; sed, quemadmodum de
quodam scriptum legitur viro sancto, quia die pene
tota secus ripam stagni cujusdam equitans, ipsum
stagnum minime vidisset, ita et iste dum equitaret
rem prorsus nullam, nisi casu demonstratam ab aliquo,

¹ S.S.] These initials in the margin refer to the Life, &c., of St. Martin, by his disciple S. Severus Sulpicius.

² septem] So MS.; sedecim in S.S. Vit., cap. xviii.

oculis attendebat. Habebat jugiter ante se equitem, equum suum præcedentem, et callium diverticula quæ sequeretur meatu proprio præmonstrantem.

His fore-
rider.

Contigit interdum ut inter hos, præsulem videlicet ejusque ducem, quispiam commeantium medium immergens se fortuito, dum ad partem alteram inflecteret vectorem suum, animal pontificis de recto divertentem tramite per devia sequeretur. Quod ubi advertibat præambulus ejus, sæpe stomachando aiebat: "Improbe "satis facit iste. En! mihi furatus est episcopum "istum."

Sed neque pedes vel eques, dum in villis propriis diutius quandoque perendinaret, delectandi, seu, ut asolet, uti se res quæque haberent, visendi gratia, aliquorsum pergebat: quin potius lectioni, orationi, vel honestis et necessariis colloquiis vacans, evangelicum illud implere curabat, "In quamcunque domum in-

His like
disregard
to outward
attractions,
when stay-
ing at any
of his villis.

"gressi fueritis, ibi manete, et inde ne exeatis." In aula, ubi semel finito mox prandio bibisset, nec ad momentum ulterius die illa residebat: sumptis vero secum viris honestioribus, qui refectioi interfuissent, in cameram secedebat. Quos, dapibus ante et potibus quamlibet gratiose et splendide satiatis corporeis, splendidius tamen et gratius denuo reficiebat spiritualibus verbis, et prolatis ex gestis aut dictis virorum illustrium æmulandæ probitatis atque virtutis, pro statu audientium, variis exemplorum incitamentis.

Matt. x. 11.
His after-
dinner
custom.

Et in his quidem, immo et in aliis quæ enumerare nimis longum, fuere similes sibi in vita et conversatione Martinus et Hugo. Unde non immerito divinitus actum est, ut in morte quoque, et in exequiarum decore, uterque alterutri quam simillime responderet. Martinus denique "obitum suum longe ante præscivit, "dixitque fratribus dissolutionem corporis sui immi-
"nere," quia "indicavit jam se resolvi:" hæc quoque similiter præscire, dicere, et indicare, datum est et Hugoni. Instante obitu, mergulos a flumine virtute potenti verborum abegit: Hugo, magna virtute fretus

122 b.

Martin
and Hugh
alike in
their
deaths, &c.

S.S. Epist.
de obitu
S. Martini.

S.S. *Ibid.*

Supra, p. 334. meritorum, quosdam testamenti sui dilapidatores in reprobam quam meruerant mortem, præveniens eos in maledictionibus suis dedit. Cujus rei exempla licet historia hæc præterierit, tamen pincernæ ipsius nomine Pontii exitus miserabilis, quem Andegavis languens, tertio venditus a prædonibus, demumque in doloribus nimis exspirans fecit, vera esse quæ proferimus manifeste declarat.¹ Possemus et de aliis notissima hujus rei testimonia proferre, nisi fastidio consulentes audientium plurima gestorum ejus sub silentio transiremus.

Hunc autem Pontium, in principio ægritudinis illius, graviter apud sanctum Audomarum offendisse novimus episcopum; itemque Londoniis, morti jam vicinum; tertio, Lincolnæ, inhumane et avare in venerabile funus jam defuncti peccavit. Londoniis autem, pro superbia ipsius et contumacia, facie in faciem maledixit ei sanctus Dei. At sanctus, quia motum iracundiæ usque ad labia progredi permisisset, ut delinquenti ex malitia quamvis juste malediceret, statim facta confessione penitentiam gessit. Quam tamen ut benedictione maledictionem sanaret, induci non potuit. Unde nos contristati virum maledictionis hortari curavimus, ut veniam delicti sui petere non tardaret. Sed ille pertinaciter salutis hortamenta deridens, episcopum suo de cætero magis indigere servitio, quam se illius dominio asserebat. Talia isto furiose prosequente, perpendere pronum fuit, quia æquitas incommutabilis rationis linguam regeret pontificis: qui licet seipsum de motu ut putabat illicito reprehenderet, emissæ tamen maledictionis jaculum quod juste intorserat, illo perseverante in sua nequitia, revocare non valebat. Ubi et hoc mirandum fuit, quia ejus pertinaciam licet absentis, nemine indicante, per seipsum episcopus ipse cognovit. Hic vero ex mendico, omnique destituito amicorum solatio, ad maximas excrevit divitias in domo ejus: paulatim enim

Pontius, Hugh's butler. His miserable death at Angers.

St. Omers: *supra*, p. 325.

This Pontius had grievously offended Hugh, and been cursed by him.

123.

¹ *declarat*] *declarant* in MS.

ad majores officiorum proventus honores, ex puero ser-
vientissimo juvenis evasit superbissimus.

Sed quid, ais, ad mergulos Martini, istius vel alio-
rum testamenta diripientium mortuorum pertinet com-
paratio? Multum, inquam, per omnem modum; si
tamen verba pensentur, quæ in avium illarum detes-
tationem protulit Martinus. "Forma, inquit, hæc dæ-
monum est; insidiantur incautis, capiunt nescientes,
" captos devorant, exsaturarique nequeunt devoratis."

S.S. Epist.
de ob. S.
Martini.

Pervagabant totam insulam merdi sive mergi hujus-
modi, insidiantes ægrotantibus, legata ante mortem
quoque testatoris rapientes, sed in eo quam maxime
formam sibi inducentes dæmoniacam, quod cum rapa-
cem ingluviem assiduis urgerent capturis, captis tamen
nequibant saturari. Verum Hugo beatus, horum semper
more Martini adversatus nequitiam, sæpissime framea
spirituali confregerat molas iniquorum, et de dentibus
eorum rapuerat prædam. Et summas post regem regni

Job. xxix.
17.

potestates ita sæpe arctaverat gladio Spiritus Sancti,
ut pronæ vestigiis ejus provolverentur, ea quæ lega-
tariis tulerant restituere festinantes. Quorum insidias
a rerum quas ipse legaverat contrectatione funesta
cupiens arcere, proprio instinctu vinculo primum ana-
thematis, ut supradictum est, illos innodavit, qui tale
quid vi in ipsis rebus sive fraude præsumerent atten-
tare. Obtinuit quoque tempore consequenti, ut in con-
cilio¹ generali, quod eo vivente adhuc apud Westmo-
nasterium celebratum est, solennis innovaretur sententia
anathematis, non solum in sui testamenti, immo et in
cujuslibet fraudatores legitimi testatoris. Huic senten-
tiæ rex ipse assensum suum, concilio cum archiepiscopo
præsiciens, favorabiliter acclamando dedit.

Supra, p.
334.

123 b.

General
council at
Westmin-
ster. Sen-
tence
against
defrauders
of wills.

¹ concilio] According to R. de
Diceto (*Twysden*, 707), this council
was held at Westminster Sept. 19,
1200. Hoveden (*Savile*, 457 b, &c.)

gives decrees there promulgated by
archbishop Hubert, but has nothing
about the sentence against defraud-
ers of wills.

Further
comparison
of Martin
and Hugh.
S.S. Epist.
de obitu
S. Martini.

Supra, p.
135.

S.S. *Ibid.*

Supra, p.
340.

S.S. *Ibid.*

124.

Bishops,
nobles, &c.,
present at

Sed ut et cætera de Martino, et de Martini tunc famulo, nunc autem socio, sermo iste percurrat, "bonam virtutum suarum consummationem redditam ecclesiæ pacem" Martinus reliquit: Hugo nihilominus non solum Cantuariensi ecclesiæ, ut præfati sumus, sed regno utrique Anglorum et Francorum, pro qua cis citraque mar: pluries desudaverat, redditam pacem Martinus iste dereliquit. Martinus hinc migraturus, prope assistenti¹ diabolo dixit: "Nihil in me, funeste, reperies: Abrahæ me sinus recipiet." Nec diffidentius de se, vel de suo receptu Hugo sentiens, constanter loquebatur: "Non erit iudicii dies qua ipse defungar, sed dies gratiæ et misericordiæ." Ubi enim quid suum improbus ille exactor reperit, non permittitur immunis emigrare ad requiem alieni retentor debiti, citra agitationem æquioris iudicii.

Ad puritatem vero et decorem funeris Martini, quibus et in morte ostensus est gemma sacerdotum, id Hugoni ad funeris gloriam peculiariter auctum est, ut "vitro" sicut Martinus "purior, et lacte candidior," rosis quod de Martino tacetur vernantior, hominum innumeris millibus ostenderetur. Sed de hoc inferius planius dicetur. Nam de pompa funeris ejus quid digne dicemus? Si de occurso monachorum et virginum referre tentemus, neuter quidem vel ordo Hugoni defuit; sed numerus forte et multitudo, ratione locorum, huic inferior vel brevior quam Martino fuit. Verum si quid in his gradibus Hugo a Martino minus habuit, id ei supernus arbiter in dignitatibus potioribus supplevit.

Nam ut de inferioribus, quos præ multitudine dinumerare nemo poterat, taceamus, Hugonis funeri² aut sepulturæ interfuere archiepiscopi tres, præsules qua-

¹ *assistenti*] *astenti* in MS.; so also *supra*, p. 324. S.S. has *diabolum vidit prope assistere*.

² *funeri*] *funus*, MS. As to the

bishops, &c., present at Hugh's funeral, see Hoveden (*Savile*, 461 b). He says there were thirteen bishops, and names twelve of them.

tuordecim, abbates amplius quam centum, comites plurimi, reges duo. Non enim contentus fuit prædives Retributor ille bonorum, militis sui insignissimi trophæum regis solummodo Angliæ et optimatum ejus obsequiis adornari: nam et meritis ejus hic honos impar extitisset. Qui etenim in exteris sæpe nationibus officium sepulturæ peregrinus ipse indigenis studuerat exhibere, dignum certe fuit ut ejus sepulturam non modo domestici et indigenæ, immo et externi et alienigenæ suis obsequiis perornarent. Et hoc quidem, jubente Domino, ei adimpletum est. Verum istud etsi ad condignum videretur sufficere pro exigentia factorum ejus, sed pro voluntatis ejus devotione minus a condigno penitus extitisset, si non a plurium quam ipse unquam ingressus fuisset regionum populis illud sibi munus rependeretur. Proinde, superna disponente clementia, præter Anglos, Normannos, Francos, Burgundiones, seu aliarum quas ipse vidisset terrarum accolas, Scavi quoque, Scoti, et Hybarnienses, atque Galwedi, cœlitus mandatas funeri ejus detulerunt excubias. Nam Ybarniarum unus, et Scaviarum archiepiscopus¹ alius, cum principe Galwedix, et Scotorum rege, funebribus ei post agnitam ejus migrationem ex more celebratis, demum funeri ejus, in urbem Lincolnensem humeris suis, cum aliis magnatibus, ipso quoque rege Anglorum et archipræsule Cantuariorum, deportando, longius extra civitatem obviam processerunt. Bis quoque officium, quod pro nuper defunctis exsolvi consuevit, in matrice basilica ipsi, vel pro ipso, cum tanta gloria Lincolnix solutum est, ut, astante clero et populo, cum nobilium infinita multitudine, lectiones soli episcopi vel archiepiscopi legerent; responsoria quoque universa, junctis sibi et aliorum graduum sublimibus personis, antistites

Hugh's funeral.

And foreigners.

The archbishop of Dublin, and archbishop of Ragusa. The prince of Gallo-way, and king of Scotland.

The glory of Hugh's funeral obsequies at Lincoln.

¹Scaviarum archiepiscopus] This was Bernard, archbishop of Ragusa in Dalmatia, who had been driven from his see and had taken refuge in England.

124 b. præcinerent, versusque decantarent. Quod tunc primo Service for fecerunt, quando ipsum obisse audiverunt; iterumque the dead sub præsentia corporis ejus, ubi in ecclesiam suam per- twice per- formed. latum fuit, hoc idem facere addiderunt.

Verum hæc interim de glorificati hominis gloria, qua glorificavit illum Dominus in vita et in morte sua transitoria, breviter dicta sint; ad laudem et gloriam sempiternæ majestatis Dei et hominis Jesu Christi, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto semper est et ubique in sanctis suis mirabilis. Cujus præconiis in conspectu omnis carnis magnifice accrescit, quod sanctos suos, locis temporibusque plurimum distantes, fide tamen et devotione indissimili ei famulantes, meritis et præmiis facit consimiles: cujus regnum et imperium invariable permanet in secula seculorum.

CAPITULUM XVIII.

De trium visionum revelationibus, Hugonis gloria astipulantibus.

Nov. 16, A.D. 1200. Death of Hugh. Anno igitur gratiæ millesimo ducesimo, [sexto]¹ octavarum beati Martini die, brevi intervallo post solis occasum, veri solis imitator, amator Martini, Lincolnensium lucerna Hugo, luci hujus seculi valefaciens, solem adiit qui nescit occasum. Senario² quippe vitæ hujus laboriosæ viriliter exacto, requies illum æternalis sabbati veraciter excipiebat, octava beatæ resurrectionis feliciter numerandum. In cujus rei non incertum

¹ *sexto*] Not in MS.; added from Pez. It is also in W. de Worde, but in this way; "millesimo ducesimo sexto, in octavis, &c."

² *Senario*, &c.] Surius's abridgment here is this: "Obiit circa annum Domini millesimum ducesimum, cum jam sexagena-

"rius esset, deinceps in sabbato "pacis æternæ quieturus," cap. 29. It would seem as if it was merely from a misunderstanding of the above words of the text, that the author of this abridgment concluded Hugh to be 60 years old at the time of his death.

argumentum, præter miraculorum signa quæ illius obitum e vestigio subsecuta sunt, visionum etiam revelationes plurimæ innotuerunt; ne suo Martino vel in hac parte gloriæ Hugo videretur inferior. Quis vero non miretur ipsarum quoque visionum seu revelationum modum consimilem, ut nec discors qualitas esset in rerum signis, ubi tanta fuit paritas in rebus ipsis? Ne autem imperitia nostra, quæ in cæteris doctissimum vitæ Martini scriptorem nequit imitari, ab ejus tamen vestigiis in numero scribendarum aberret visionum, tres tamen, sicut et ille suis, ita et nos nostris lectoribus duximus exponendas.

Miracles,
and
visions.

As in Martin's Life, so in this of Hugh, three visions to be recounted.

Harum vero prima, nocte illa quam ipsius transitus proxime subsecutus est, certo quodam casus imminentis præsigio, superna clementia cuncta pie disponente, uni eorum qui secum positi erant præostensa est. Quam ille mane facto sociis manifestans, ea quæ in solennes exequias opus erant, die ipsa, medicis qui aderant subsannantibus et objurgantibus eum, sollicitius studuit præparare. Nam physici sanitatem ei, usque in horam vitæ ultimam, vitamque spondebant longiorem.

125.

The first vision, the night before Hugh's death; to the author, in a dream.

Erat autem hujusmodi visus.¹ Videbat, et ecce in viridario quodam, parieti domus contiguo in qua jacebat episcopus, se putabat constitisse. Erat loci situs hujusmodi. A parte boreali, et ab occidua regione, domorum septis claudebatur, ab oriente et austro cingebatur fossato, cui ex parte altera pomarium, ex altera cimiterium adjacebat. Ipsum quoque fossatum dumis et vepribus succrescentibus obsitum erat. Ab ipso igitur parietis loco ubi caput lectuli episcopi decumbentis erat innexum, pyrus proceritatis nimis, et pulchritudinis immensæ, longe ultra illius viridarii spatium porrecta videbatur corruisse. Cujus vastum decorem, decoramque vastitatem ille vehementer admirans, talia intra se cogitando tractabat: "Quis unquam tam pul-

Particulars as to the London mansion of the bishops of Lincoln.

¹ visus] So MS. ; visio, Pez.

“chram conspexit pyrum? O quanta nobilis materiei
 “jactura erit,¹ si hoc in loco abdita putrescat specio-
 “cissima arbor ista, ex qua diptychæ tot possent ex-
 “cidi, quot totius Angliæ sive Galliæ studiis scholas-
 “ticis quivissent sufficere.” Dum hæc secum, sopitus
 corpore, sed corde sollicitus ille pertractat, supposuisse
 lacertos stipiti jacenti repente se videbat. Cujus dum
 molem leniter agitando pertentat, totum confestim lig-
 num summa facilitate ab imo sublevatum in brachiis,
 quasi ponderis penitus nil haberet, huc illucque a se
 circumferri miratur. Interea subito ramusculi ejus ab
 ipso stipite deciderunt; ipse vero medius vectis, planus
 et enodis, in gestantis ulnis permansit.

Cujus rei miraculo ille stupefactus pariter et jocun-
 125 b. datus, sopore mox deposito, hujusmodi cordi suo im-
 pressam visionis reperit conjecturam, ut etiam labiis et
 ore talia secum loqueretur: “Revera in brevi mori-
 “turus est homo iste: ipsum enim demonstravit arbor
 “hæc fructifera atque pulcherrima.” Quæ merito ad
 austrum collapsa jacebat, juxta illud viri sapientis,
 Eccles. xi. “Lignum in quamcunque partem ceciderit, sive ad
 3. “austrum sive ad aquilonem, ibi erit.” Sive enim ad
 amœnitatem paradisi homo ducatur, cum cadit in mor-
 tem, sive rapiatur ad horrorem tartari, ibi erit: quia
 Luc. xvi. inter Abrahæ sinum et infernum chaos magnum firma-
 22 & 26. tum est, ut alterutrum semel ingressus transire ad
 alterum sive transmeare ulterius non possit. Est
 Matt. iii. namque inextinguibilis ignis ille, in quem mittitur
 10. arbor excisa, quæ non facit fructum bonum. Quæ vero
 Jer. xvii. aliquando non desinit facere fructum, transplantatur
 8. super aquas, ut æstum nesciat, ut folium non exuat, ut
 firmis imperpetuum radicibus subsistat.

Et talia quidem iste de sacramento visionis suæ se
 ad præsens intellexisse, mane retulit quibus dignum
 duxit ex sociis. Quid vero facilis illa arboris sublevatio

¹ erit] So Pez. ; erat, MS.

portenderit, non prius ad liquidum agnovit, quam de vita illius atque virtutibus ita, minus licet accurato, facili tamen stylo digessit. Quæcunque enim libellus præsens de verbis aut gestis ejus excerpta continet, ita pro¹ magnitudine virtutum operumque viri sancti æstimanda sunt, ut frondes exiguæ facileque deciduæ ad vastissimæ arboris conferri putentur robor immensum. Sed neque ad ea, quæ memoriæ ista scribentis inseparabiliter de magnalibus tanti viri inserta, ejus semper pectori cohærentia circumfert, hæc ipsa, quæ membranis tradidit, aliter valent comparari, quam si levium sarmentorum fasciculos contiguis cælo abietibus, cedrisve sublimissimis, quis duxerit conferendos.

Hæc autem, licet peccatori hominumque indignissimo de transitu viri justî præostensa sint, tamen quia funeris ejus obsequio profuerunt, cujus etiam rei gratia tantumdem innotuisse talia præscire non merenti noscuntur, illi de Martini obitu revelationi conferri apte merentur, qua præsulum sanctissimus Ambrosius, ad deferendum exequiis ipsius debitæ commendationis officium, cœlitus meruit informari. Nam et inter cætera ad similitudinem frondium quos viderat ab arbore mystica decidisse, universos pilos coronæ illius et barbæ, ungues etiam pedum et manuum, diligenter excidi fecit et radi, postquam vespere sequenti in mortem carnis cecidit idem dilectus Domini.

Jam vero uti Martinus, postquam Severo Sulpicio cum libro vitæ suæ revelatus est, cœlos continuo visus est, iter suum insequente discipulo ejus Claro, penetrasse, ita vere omnifaria laude dignissimo, Ricardo² Norhamtoniæ archidiacono, ipsa qua decessit nocte de-

126.

S.S. Epist.
ad Aure-
lium.Second
vision, the
night of

¹ *pro*] So MS.; præ, Pez.

² *Ricardo*, &c.] Called Ricardus Kentensis, according to *Le Neve*. Hoveden (*Savile*, 462 b) mentions a vision with regard to the death of Robert de Capella, but with diffe-

rent circumstances from these of our author; viz., that Hugh appeared in a dream to Roger de Roldeston, dean of Lincoln, and said that Robert de Capella was to follow him.

Hugh's death ; to Richard, archdeacon of Northampton, in a dream.

monstratur et Hugo, per viam speciosi tramitis et ardui, ad regale convivium properare. Qui cum miraretur in somnis, curnam tantus pontifex contra morem illud solus et incomitatus iniret, vidit repente unum ex capellanis ipsius, nomine Robertum, aliquantulum remotius vestigia ejus subsequenter. Idem autem vir, cui ostensa sunt hæc, tribus ferme diebus a loco aberat, unde episcopus ad mensæ celestis convivium meruit accersiri. Prædictus vero Robertus, cognomento de Capella, satis erat mansueti lenisque ingenii ; præterque cæteros mores optimos quibus præditus fuit, quibuslibet afflictis erat compatientissimus, cunctis vero in commune affabilis et benignus ; fuerat quoque in orationibus et psalmis devotus admodum, multumque assiduus. Hic ea tempestate qua hæc gesta sunt, Lincolnis morabatur. Qui post domini sui et magistri Hugonis episcopi decessum, nescio quota die, acri febre correptus, ipsa die qua corpus pontificis Lincolniam, ut inferius dicitur, intravit ibidem tumulandum, et ipse corporeis nexibus absolutum spiritum reddidit, in convivio Regis æterni epulis immortalibus fruiturum. De quo et illud memorasse juvat, quia jugiter cum ad mensam resideret episcopi, hospitum et advenarum præcipua illius animo cura ; quibus etiam, remotius interdum discumbentibus, fercula mittebat et vina, quæ illis credidisset sibi appositis gratiora. Super quo elemosynarius ei sæpe infestus erat, sed frequenter objurgatum nunquam vidit emendatum.

126 b.
His death, the day Hugh's corpse arrived at Lincoln.

Hugh's almoner, Morinus, a Templar.

De quo sane elemosynario, quia se mentio opportune ut credimus objecit, rem oblivioni non tradendam breviter paginæ nostræ duximus inserendam. Functus est idem vir officio elemosynarii in domo episcopi, omni tempore ab exordio pontificatus sui, usque ad unum semis annum ante præsulis excessum. In quo strenuum satis indigentium se procuratorem ostendit ; prudenter quibus quantum erogandum esset perpendens, fideliterque et devote quod perpendisset impendens. Qui

tandem agritudine præventus extrema, Hugonis ministerio ultima institutionis Christianæ percepit sacramenta. Nec multum post hæc, episcopus consistens in quodam municipio suo quod Lafford nuncupatum est, His death made known to Hugh, by a dream, at Sleaford. vidit in somnis se constitisse secus cellulam, in qua fratrem Morinum, hoc enim vocabulum viro fuit, reliquerat infirmantem. Qui introspiciens, columbam nive candidiorem cernit ab angulo in angulum, passimque per domum huc illucque volantem, et quasi exitum anxie inquirentem. Quod ubi aliquamdiu miratus aspexit, a somno excussus surrexit; jussitque paratos adduci equos, ut obviam pergeret funeri fratris Morini, quod de Stowa, ubi exanimatum fuit, ad Brueriam depositum erat transferri, ut sepeliretur ibi. He died at Stow, is carried to Temple Bruer, and buried by Hugh. Erat enim idem Morinus de ordine militum Templi, eratque Brueria quædam mansio insignis illorum subjecta ditioni. Dum igitur sternuntur equi, et episcopus primæ horæ, 127. cum clericis suis quos fecerat accersiri, hymnos celebraret, adest repente nuntius, qui elemosynarium nocte media indicat expirasse. Tunc episcopus quid vidisset, et quia ob ipsum visum suum solito maturius surrexisset, præsentibus intimavit. Distabant ab invicem Stowense manerium, ubi ille obiit, et castrum Laffordense, ubi ejus obitum iste præmissa revelatione agnovit, fere millibus viginti. Advenit autem obvius funeri ad locum memoratum; quod ibidem, pro requie fidelium divinis ante celebratis officiis et hostiis immaculatis, devotus hujus muneris executor Hugo sepelivit.

Et hoc quoque incidenter retulimus, præter seriem instituti tractatus quem prosequi ceperamus, in omnibus his ædificationem potius lectoris quam periti scriptoris gloriam aucupantes; in quo tamen a materia ceptæ narrationis eo minus recessimus, quo a funere ad funus, ad visionis revelationem a consimilibus visionibus digressi sumus. Sed jam, auxiliante Domino, ea quæ parumper omisimus celerius explicanda repe-

St. Severin, archbishop of Cologne. tamus. Visionum igitur prædictarum conspectores, Severo Sulpicio, sanctoque Ambrosio consimilia vidisse probantur. Jam vero restat, ut revelationi, beato Severino Colonensi archiepiscopo de Martini gloria cœlitus insinuatæ, aliquid non dissimile in medium proferatur; quo ipsius sequipedo Hugo olim præeuntis Martini vestigiis irremote doceatur, ut in via quondam laboris, ita et in tramite adeundæ jam beatitudinis adhæsisse.

The third vision, after Hugh's death; to the author, in a dream. Elapso siquidem post felicem ejus transitum brevi temporis spatio, hujusmodi de Hugone cuidam suorum ostensa est visio. Putabat se in quadam constitutum basilica vastissimæ magnitudinis, cum infinita populi multitudine, prænuntiato solenniter Hugonis episcopi Lincolniensis adventui suum præbuisse occursum. Qui dum repente inter eos media in ecclesia affuisset, tantæ

127 b. dulcedinis cantica circa eum audiri cœperunt, ut in terris nihil unquam æque jocundum et delectabile auditum fuisse omnibus videretur. Horum vero, nec non et eorum quæ inferius dicenda sunt auditor atque narrator, ut turbam quæ confluerat indefessis conatibus penetravit, eminus episcopum quasi in lectica palliis obsericis mirifice adornata jacentem vidit; quæ in medio basilicæ, substratis late per pavementum tapetibus admirandi decoris, visa est constitisse. Sublevabat jacentis cervicem cervical amplissimum, quod ex purpura et bysso, coccoque bis tincto, et hyacintho, satis operose fuerat contextum.

Qui postquam intuentem se discipulum suum, nec propius accedere præsumentem, clementi intuitu et ipse conspexit, erecto capite in ipso gestario visus est residere, ipsique discipulo, dexteræ manus indicio, ut ad se veniret innuisse. Quod turba circumposita, quæ eminus constiterat, nec loco appropriare quo ille jacuerat præsumebat, mox ut advertit, quasi ad salutandum eum propius irrupere festinavit. Quorum ille velut accessum interim declinando, capite reclinato in speciem

pausantis¹ membra composuit. Tunc popularis frequentia, importunum ei suum ad præsens sentiens accessum, retrocessit, seque ut prius in loco remotiori reverenter cohibuit. Turba quoque secedente, is etiam qui accersitus fuerat, dans locum quiescenti, gressum quo ad ipsum venire cœperat fixit. Ipse vero secessisse populum confluentem aspiciens, relicto gestiario, in pedes se contulit; iterumque accersiens quem prius, manu sua dextera lævam ipsius tenuit. Dehinc longiuscule versus altare, quod eminus situm erat, ipsum deducens, ei talia dixit:

“Nōvi te sollicitum super statu meo gerere animum:
 “quamobrem te potissimum, ut ea quæ te movent
 “aperires, accersivi. Tu nunc quæ te sollicitant in-
 “cunctanter proferre non differas.” Tum ille: “Hoc,
 “domine, votis omnibus antepono; hoc solum præ
 “cæteris omnibus nosse concupisco; qualiter vobis ab
 “hora recessus vestri a nobis actum sit, singulariter
 “audire desidero.

128.

“Deinde quænam sint suavissima cantica ista, quæ
 “tantæ dulcedinis melos auribus instillant nostris,
 “edoceri præopto.” Erat enim sonus canentium mellifluus, voces consimiles, vocum tamen discrimina mira quadam varietate distincta.

Ad hæc vero duo unicum ille dedit responsum, “Cantica,” inquit, “hæc, ab hora illius quem dicis
 “recessus mei a vobis, nunquam mihi defuerunt.” Quibus verbis ita inquirenti satisfactum est, ut de statu ipsius post mortem ultra nihil adesse posset tristitiæ, ubi carmina tantæ lætitiæ audiri potuissent.

Quiddam vero ab eo sciscitari studuit, unde plurimorum sæpe inquisitionibus ipse, tanquam præ cæteris episcopo familiarissimus, pulsari consueverat. Ait ergo: “Domine, a pluribus referri audio, unde et mea
 “sæpius astipulatio flagitatur, cum ab ore vestro nil

¹ *pausantis*] *pulsantis* in MS.

Supra, p. 241. “ certum acceperim, quia videlicet vobis quodam tempore sacra mysteria celebrantibus, corpus Dominicum in specie invisibilis infantis in manibus vestris, contuente id vobiscum quodam clerico, monstratum sit et visum. Unde et animus meus crebra stimulatur pœnitentia, quia os vestrum super hujus rei veritate non interrogavi, cum toties vobis adeo familiariter locutus fui.”

His ille auditis ita voce placida respondit: “Etsi tunc, quando dicis, et alia frequentius hoc mihi Dominus revelare dignatus est, quid inde tibi vis?”

Cum ad hæc nec ille plura diceret, nec amplius super hoc sermone iste eum percunctari auderet, adjecit ei confiteri cujusdam formidinis scrupulum, qui ejus ab annis puerilibus animo insederat, et dicebat:

128 b. “Quia, domine, media vita in morte sumus, dum mortis quandoque venturæ imaginem mentis conspectui sæpius repræsentō, horrore quodam immenso totus perfundor. Dum enim cogito quia a rebus cognititis ad eas quas nescio rerum species subito rapiendus, per illos etiam quos ignoro a notis omnibus abducendus sum, non sinor confusionis magnæ fluctibus non involvi, et tædii cujusdam abyssonis funditus absorberi. Super hujus vero incommodo, inordinato ut bene jam sentire cœpi tormento, consilii vestri ope satis indigeo.” Ad hæc ille beneficis semper interpellantium se consultor, responsione brevi amplum contulit poscenti remedium: “Tantum,” inquit, “solicitus sis ante mortem bene vivere, et solitudinem eorum quæ mortem sequentur Domino relinque.”

His dictis, qui loquebatur, cum visione memorata, repente disparuit. Qui vero hæc viderat et audierat, gaudio plenus, de somno excitus, super tribus articulis supra memoratis ita sibi satisfactum medullitus quodammodo sensit, ut omnem post hæc dubietatis et timoris scrupulum quoad prædicta radicitus a suo pectore avulsum esse ipse quoque mirari consueverit;

Deoque et sancto ipsius famulo devotas gratiarum actiones pro tali consolatione indesinenter studeat referre.

CAPITULUM XIX.

De multiplici decore funeris ipsius; et de curatione ejusdem. Et de his quæ obiter usque Lincolniam circa corpus acciderunt. Neenon et de occursum regum duorum, et aliorum sublimium virorum innumerabilium, qui portando feretro humeros certatim supponebant.

Sed jam tempus est ut cœlo receptum pro parte potiore Martini pedisequum, terræ quoque pro inferiore sui portione monstremus commendatum. Qui licet, hoc gemino arcente receptorio, terra videlicet et cœlo, videri a nobis ultra non possit, nobis tamen ille non deerit, sicut ex præmissis visionum indiciis patuit, si amore sequamur quo sequendum se docuit. Sed nec solum nobis quondam peculiariter suis, immo nec quibusque fideli amore sequentibus, se unquam defuturum ipse ostendit: qui mox cœlo receptus, terræ vero necdum commendatus, miris virtutum insigniis eis se docuit præsentem et viventem, qui mortuum eum lugebant, flebantque veluti sibi absentem. De his aliqua inferior loquetur pagina.

129.

Igitur, prout supra docuimus, postquam, sub pacis cantico, pacis amator et reformator Hugo in pace, in idipsum obdormiens, in Domino requievit, paucis suorum astantibus, commendationis officium ei parvitas nostra qua potuit devotione exsolvit. Hinc ad lavandum, sicut ipse disposuerat, corpus ejus, manus indignas apposuimus. Quod, ubi nudatum est, supra quam credi posset mundum, multoque nitore conspicuum apparebat. Ablutum vero et diligenter extersum pontificalibus induimus insigniis. Interea reversi, quos ipse ut diximus ad celebratores exequiarum suarum accersien-

Supra, p. 345.

Office of commendation, directly after Hugh's death.

His body washed.

Its cleanliness and brightness.

Arrayed in pontifical vestments.

Services all night in the church, whither his body had been taken.

Friday, Nov. 17.

His body disembowelled.

The bowels buried in the church of St. Mary at the Old Temple.

dos destinaverat, septem vel eo plures monachos, et clericorum copiosam adduxere multitudinem. Ab his tota ipsius noctis spatia in hymnis et canticis spiritualibus expenduntur; posito in ecclesia sacro corpore, et illis per gyrum votivas excubias frequentantibus.¹

Celebratis in crastino missarum solenniis, de consilio medicorum, cum id penitus fieri non oportere alii sentirent et assererent, exta corpori² ejus, quod longius ad sepeliendum portari debuit, auferuntur. Quæ in eadem ecclesia beatæ Mariæ ad Vetus Templum, in vase plumbeo recondita, et secus altaris crepidinem sub lapide marmoreo honeste reposita, gloriosum redivivi corporis sui templum expectant, sub magnæ resurrectionis tempore feliciter subeundum.

Ps. lxxvii. 36.

129 b.

Hæc autem licet inaniter et superflue, quoad hominum providentiam,³ gesta fuisse, ipsis mox visceribus patefactis claruerit; divinitus tamen ut ita fieret dispositum extitisse, ad gloriam Dei qui semper est in sanctis admirabilis, ad honorem quoque ejusdem servi sui, varia post hæc ratione⁴ innotuit. Et quidem tunc, ubi manu chirurgica ipsa interaneorum secreta patuerunt, inventa sunt nihil superfluæ collectionis, nil⁵ prorsus concreti, ut assolet, humoris intra se retinentia;⁶ sed tali quodam purissimo nitore prælucebant, ac si plurima cujuslibet hominis diligentia abluta essent et undique purgata.

Erat profecto istud mirabile in oculis intuentium; sed apud quosdam levigabat pondus miraculi, cum abstinentia temporis tanti, vis dysentericæ; qua diebus aliquot ante mortem vexatus, ejus impetu credebatur ita potuisse funditus exinaniri.⁷ Quod tamen qualiter-

¹ *frequentantibus*] So MS.; celebrantibus et frequentantibus, Pez.

² *exta corpori*] So MS.; extera a corpore, Pez.

³ *providentiam*] So MS.; prudentiam, Pez.

⁴ *ratione*] So Pez.; narratione, MS.

⁵ *nil*] So MS.; nihilque, Pez.

⁶ *retinentia*] So MS.; retinentia continere, Pez.

⁷ *exinaniri*] So MS.; exhauriri, Pez.

eunque factum sit, hoc dicere veraciter licet; quia exterius quidem lacte candidior, intus vero et extra vitro purior, corpore quoque monstratus est suo similis Martino; ut merito et ipse dici debeat, in hac etiam parte, "Gemma sacerdotum." De cujus mirabili decore, inferius loco competenti plura dicentur.

Conditum autem multis aromatibus, a dormitionis suæ loco Lincolniam eum ad sepeliendum cœpinus transferre. Non est autem necesse, quia nec possibile nobis foret, fletus et gemitus occurrentium undique describere populorum. Civitatis Londoniæ clerus et populus procul extra urbis mœnia, cum crucibus et cereis, feretrum prosecuti sunt. Obiter¹ vero per agros et villas, uterque sexus, omnis conditio, gradus et ordinis cujuscunque, in fines suos venientibus obviam confluebant sacri funeris portitoribus. Tetigisse feretrum palma suprema fuit. Quibus id negabatur præ constipantium² turbarum multitudine, vel eminus adorasse et conspexisse non vile trophæum ducebatur.

In ipso itinere, per iuge quadriduum, uno quotidie repetito vel potius continuato miraculo, sanctum suum mirificavit Dominus. In manibus siquidem puerorum equitantium cerei quatuor jugiter ardebant: quos in morem facularum sub divum expositos, nec ventorum spiramina, nec interdum guttis densioribus rorantia nubium stillicidia, extinguere prævalebant. Pueri nunc ab equis descendentes, nunc cum vehementi impetu sellas vacuas reascendentes, cereo tenebant, quos ignis inter hæc non deserebat. Stupebant, et præ admiratione in voces exclamantium³ prorumpebant, hæc intuentium multitudines; asserentes nec inter manus clausum lumen a se teneri posse inextinctum. Ubi

Supra, p. 352.

The body being embalmed, they set out for Lincoln. The lamentations of the people; who flocked in crowds to meet them.

The miracle of the torches keeping alight.

130.

Compare Wendover, vol. iv. p. 117

¹ *Obiter*] Obitum, MS. and Pez. The heading of the chapter gives me some authority for substituting *obiter*.

² *constipantium*] So Pez.; constantium, MS.

³ *exclamantium*] So MS.; exclamantium, Pez.

nullo contutati¹ velamine, sed Dei solius freti virtute, flagrare non cessabant cerei; naturam propriam dediscente, per merita sancti, triplicis qualitate elementi. Flatus quippe aereus, humor aquaticus, et splendor igneus, triumphanti Christi militi jurata² dependebant obsequia.

Hugh's
gifts to-
wards the
lights of
the cathed-
ral of
Lincoln.

Præter sacratiores vero aliorum de tantis Omnipotentis Dei magnalibus sententias, hoc³ interim simplicium fidei commendasse sufficiat; quia non immerito ipse⁴ tam jocundo luminis honore decoratus apparuit, qui ad decus matris veri Luminis, perpetuæque Virginis, consueta ecclesiæ ipsius luminaria adjectione admodum numerosa cumulavit. Lincolnensi namque thesaurariæ amplos in hoc ipsum assignavit reditus; ut ampla tantæ ædis immensitas paribus propemodum, inter nocturna officia, cereorum micaret fulgoribus, ut interdium⁵ radiis renitesceret solaribus.

Sunday,
Nov. 19.
Biggles-
wade,
Beds.

Crepusculo diei secundæ postquam iter aggressi sumus, ad villam juris episcopi Lincolnensis, Bikeleswad nuncupatam, devenimus. Ubi dum circa feretrum plangentium accolarum se turba⁶ conglomerat, in ipso ecclesiæ introitu, qua⁷ per noctem illam venerabile corpus quiescere debuit, hominis cujusdam brachium ita confractum est, ut crepitum ossis patientis fracturam illi etiam qui remotius constiterant clarius audirent. Erat autem nomen viri, qui etiam adhuc superesse dicitur, Bernardus. Quem sui ab ecclesiæ foribus semianimem rapuerunt, et ad domum propriam delatum usque in mane patientiæ operam dare petierunt,⁸ tunc ei pollicentes subveniendum ope medicorum. Sic ergo nec saltem colligatus, nec quovis medicamine fatus, fracturæ adeo

130 b.

¹ contutati] So MS.; tecti, Pez.

² jurata] So MS.; mira, Pez.

³ hoc] So MS.; hanc, Pez.

⁴ ipse] So MS.; ipse sanctus, Pez.

⁵ interdium] So Pez.; interdum, MS.

⁶ turba] So MS.; turma, Pez.

⁷ qua] So MS.; in qua, Pez.

⁸ petierunt] So MS.; jusserunt. Pez.

molestæ locus plurimam noctis partem in doloribus magnis eum pertrahere coegit insomnem. Qui demum, in tenuem resolutus soporem, mox vidit episcopum brachium suum manibus piissimis contrectantem, dataque benedictione, a se post paululum recedentem. Cæterum recessu indultæ visionis, collatæ benedictionis virtus non recessit. Evigilans namque a somno, ita penitus, omni fugato dolore, os consolidatum et brachium sanatum invenit, ut præcedentem potius fractionem, quam curationem subsequentem, per somnum se suscepisse putaret.

Miraculous
cure of a
broken
arm.

Quarta profectionis diæta Stanfordiam venimus. Ibi, dum agmine denso populi frequentia stipatur circa feretrum, et hinc virginum Deo sacrarum¹ e vicino monasterio chorus, inde circumjacentium villarum accollæ populosis ipsius burgi turbis accrescunt, vix ante profundæ noctis tenebras vicum ipsum ingredi valuimus. Istic vero, per merita servi sui, tale Dominus miraculum patrare dignatus est, ut hoc mortuorum resuscitationi nemo jure dubitet præferendum.

Tuesday,
Nov. 21.
Stanford.

Interfuit tanto occursui quidam vir innocentis vitæ, bonisque per omnia studiis deditus, arte sutoria sibi sæque familiolæ victum quæritans. Hic, eminus conspecto glebæ preciosissimæ gestario, cum accedere niteretur, sed præ turbarum densitate parum nitendo proficeret, multis audientibus in voces hujusmodi prorupit, dicens: "O bone Deus, quare non permittor ad optimi servi tui corpus accedere, ut vel fimbriam palliorum quibus tegitur osculari merear, vel caput meum indignissimum sacris ejus supponam² reliquiis? O Scrutator renum et cordium, Jesu Salvator benignissime, in hoc solo desiderium meum adimple, ut feretrum quod conspicio corde et corpore pronò valeam subire; et sic de hujus mundi colluvione animam meam tolle."

The cobbler
of Stamford,
and
his miraculous
death.

Apoc. ii.
23.

131.

¹ *sacrarum*] So MS.; *sacrataram*, Pez. | ² *supponam*] So MS.; *supponere*, Pez.

Talia clamitans, nisibus indefessis, turbis quoque ad clamores ejus attonitis paulatim cedentibus, immersit se sub feretrum tandem. Quod postquam attigit, et capite submisso adoravit, oculis et manibus in caelum erectis, in hunc modum orare cœpit: "Gratias ago
 2 Cor. i. 3. " tibi, Pater misericordiarum, et Deus totius consolationis, quia misertus es mei, et in tantum consolatus es me, ut, quod in hoc mundo super omnia concupivi, corpori sanctissimo servi tui corpus meum tot peccatis obnoxium quivissem adjungere, et ei qui fideliter servivit tibi meruissem approximare. Deprecor igitur te, omnipotentissime Deus, ut in hac nocte animam meam cum anima istius, cujus me corpus adire fecisti,¹ in requie perenni, ubi eam esse non dubito, jubeas collocari." His ab eo ita peroratis, nos cum sancto corpore ecclesiam, in qua pernoscendum fuit, ingredimur: ille suos subintrat penates, una sola strata interjacente, eidem ecclesiae pene contiguos. Nec mora: irrumpunt vicini illius in ecclesiam; presbyterum turbatis vocibus inquirunt; repertum ad domum viri, sumpto secum sacrae communionis viatico, celeriter properare compellunt. Quod ille, in extremis jam positus, prænissa confessione, percepta absolutione, testamentoque legitime confecto, mox ut percepit, spiritum in pace emisit.

Hugh's words of consolation, on the death of friends. His adjuration.

Habuerat vero sanctus in usu familiari, dum adviveret,² ut cum audiret quosdam intemperantius lugere quemcunque mortuum, inter alia consolationis verba diceret eis: "Et quid est istud quod agitis? Per sanctam nucem,"—sic enim vice juramenti ad firmationem verbi interdum loquebatur,— "per sanctam," inquit, "nucem, nobiscum male nimium ageretur, si mori nunquam concederetur." Miraculosam quoque mortuorum suscitationem laudibus efferebat, sed vivo-

¹ fecisti] So Pez.; fecistis, MS.

² adviveret] So MS.; adhuc viveret, Pez.

rum ex hoc seculo miraculose aliquoties factam ereptionem potius attollebat; ut Petri subdiaconi atque notarii beati papæ Gregorii, et cujusdam pœnitentis, de quo agitur in miraculis sancti martyris et episcopi Projecti, plurimorum quoque monachorum, ut legitur in vita beati Gemmeticensium abbatis Aichadii, necnon et illorum septem dormientium, qui fuerant consobrini sancti Martini patroni Hugonis nostri. Istorum, seu et aliorum hujuscemodi dormitionem, quorundam excitationi a mortuis censebat præferendam.

131 b.

Peter, sub-
deacon of
pope Gre-
gory, &c.
St. Aicard,
abbot of
Jumieges.
The seven
sleepers.

In hoc igitur miraculo a Martini sui vestigiis non recessit, sed ejus potius consors et sodalis apparuit: dum ille septem, sub unius diei momento, a vita mortali ad immortalem gloriam cognatos suos accersivit; iste uni, quem fides sua et devotio dignum fecit, aditum paradisi interventu suo clementer aperuit. Hæc quoque miracula eo stupenda, quo rariora sunt; eoque magis sunt appetenda, quo probantur utiliora. Quis enim nescit utilius circa istum agi, qui beatæ mortis compendio miserabilem vitam, mortique sub sorte anticipiti semper esse obnoxiam evadens, ad vitam evolat mortis et miseræ semper ignaram; quam circa quemvis alium, meritis revocatum cujuscunque sancti a tranquillitatis sinu feliciter quiescentium, ad repetendos vitæ hujus ærumnosæ labores, jamque evictæ mortis experiendos rursus agones? Talia igitur de his vir sanctus et sapiens sentiebat; qualia et ipse modo circa devotum et veridicum perennis suæ quam obtinuit requiei testem et assertorem exhibebat.

Et hæc quidem omnia, sub ipso momento quo et gesta sunt, memoriæ pariterque intelligentiæ nostræ, de dictis præteritis, gestisque præsentibus, præsentis vitæ contemptoris et futuræ amatoris Hugonis, occurrebant. Sed jam et ut cætera quæ restant prosequamur, hoc in loco procuratores nostri lanternas corneas emerunt, in quibus per diem candelæ jugiter circa feretrum lucerent. Cerei namque, motibus variis equi-

At Stam-
ford, horn
lanterns
procured,
for candles,
in the place
of the wax
torches.

132.

tantium, et impulsis¹ ventorum irruentium exagitati, a facie ignis devorantis nimium defluebant, manusque et indumenta gestantium continuis distillationibus molestius infundebant.

Stages, of
Hugh's
funeral,
from London
to Lincoln.

Sed quia, prætermisiss duabus mansionibus, duas tandem alias, in quibus a Londoniis digressi requievimus, jam calamus expressit, cum in omnibus par nobis humanitas, summus vero sacro funeri honor delatus sit, universas nunc breviter et seriatim exprimemus, in quibus a Londoniis usque Lincolniam pernoctavimus. Prima igitur nobis cum monachis Heritfordensibus² mansio fuit; secunda in Bikeleswald, tertia in Bugkeden, maneriis scilicet episcopalibus. In his tot ejulationibus³ indigenarum et lamentis excipiebamur, ut meminisse horror, scribere vero superfluum labor sit.

Saturday,
Nov. 18, to
Heritford.
Sunday, 19,
to Bikeles-
wade. Mon-
day, 20, to
Bugden.

Tuesday, 21,
to Stamford.
Wednesday,
22, to An-
caster.

Metationem quartam Stanfordia, quintam nobis Anacastria præfixit. Hinc milliaria bis dena computantur usque ad civitatem qua eramus venturi.

And Thurs-
day, Nov. 23,
to Lincoln.

Ad quam sexta perfectionis die jam cominus adventantes, cum ad descensum montis uno pene milliaro extra urbem accederemus, obvios habuimus, cum inæstimabili multitudine cleri et populi, regem Angliæ, et regem Scotiæ, archiepiscopos, episcopos, abbates, et proceres,⁴ quot vix unquam in Anglia pariter ante conventum [illum]⁵ contigit inveniri. Rex Scotiæ præmerore, quia nimis⁶ semper dilexerat virum illum, in parte seorsum stans, nec propius accedere valens, lacrymis vacabat; cum sentiret magis esse gaudendum, si rationem vis doloris admitteret. Reliqui magnatum,

Met, outside
the city, by
the kings of
England and
Scotland,
&c. &c.

The grief of
the king of
Scotland.

¹ *impulsis*] So MS.; impulsibus, Pez.

² *Heritfordensibus*] So MS.; Bedefortensibus, Pez.

³ *ejulationibus*] So MS.; ejulationibus, Pez.

⁴ *abbates, et proceres*] So MS.;

principes, abbates, et proceres tot. Pez.

⁵ *illum*] Not in MS.; added from Pez.

⁶ *nimis*] So MS.; nimio amore, Pez.

cum rege Anglorum,¹ humeros supponunt oneri non ignobili. Nec parum sibi successisse gaudebat, quisquis sua membra illius corpori portando aptare meruisset; The king of England helps to bear Hugh's body. cujus merita obsequentium animas et corpora sustollere ad cœlestia, et ab omni clade levare potuissent.

CAPITULUM XX.

De scriptoris intentione qui ista digessit. Et quia pontifex sanctus, delatus cum magna gloria in ecclesiam suam, ibi subito facie immutata rubicundus apparuit. De tribus quæ antequam sepeliretur ibidem patrata sunt miraculis. De loco sepulturæ ejus. Et de regis mitigatione erga Cistercienses ob gratiam ipsius. 132 b.

Sincerus rerum arbiter, in quo æquitas iudicii viget, in literis sacris non tam elucubrati sermonis ambitum, quam fructum utilitatis commendat. In causa scribentis etiam quo affectu, quoque instinctu articulos duxerit, non quo atramento, aut cujusmodi calamo scripturam exaraverit, diligenter examinat. Id ipsum et nos, cum diu jam vindemiando botros suavissimos vineæ Domini Sabaoth, vineæ Soreth, veluti ad extremos pervenimus aures,² te magnopere exoratum esse præoptamus, quicumque libanda duxeris ea quæ præsentanti libello, ac si fructum saluberrimum vili insertum cartallo, tibi præsentamus. Nec modo qualiter sermonem dispositum, sensumve digestum reperierit, prudens et benevolus lector attendat, sed potius quid utilitatis ex his quæ imperite digessimus reperire desideremus expetat. Noverit nos imprimis Christi amore impulsos, The author's

¹ cum rege Anglorum] So MS. ; cum Anglorum tum Scotorum, Pez. Perhaps the true reading would contain both these clauses: "Reliqui

"magnatum, cum Anglorum tum Scotorum, cum rege Anglorum."
² aures] So MS. ; probably the right reading would be *antes*, the outside rows of the vines.

reasons for writing. ut scriberemus. Meminerit subinde famuli sui honori, patrum venerabilium jussioni deferendo, et fratrum plurimorum piis petitionibus annuendo, arduo nos scribendi periculo commisisse.

Has no wish that his work should remain in its present state. Hopes that the materials which he has rudely put together, may be put into a form more worthy of the subject, by some more elegant writer.

Nec tanti nobis constat hic jam consummati, auctore Deo, laboris nostri proventus, quo diutius hæc in eo quo digesta a nobis videntur optemus schemate permanere. Quin potius, sicut de innumerabilium passionibus gestisque sanctorum olim factum gaudemus, ut ea quæ prisca simplicium ruditas illepide conscripsit, novorum eruditio elegantiori stylo illustraverit, ita et de præsentis opusculo quamtocius fieri in summis desideriis habemus. Tunc primum votis successisse nostris ad plenum merebimur gloriari, cum ad Dei gloriam, et laudem servi sui, ea venustate qui lecturus accesserit hæc edita susceperit, ut rebus revera gloriosis ignobilis character et inglorius minime obsistat, quominus in illum qui in sanctis suis gloriosus est, devotione cordis et imitatione operis feliciter proficiat. Licet vero et alia suppetant innumera de viro beato, cui omnia et opera et verba in cognoscentibus et observantibus ea semper prosperabuntur, quæ fidelibus innotescere beneficio literarum operæ pretium constaret, nostræ potissimum curæ fuit ea quæ nobis, gratia familiaritatis ulterioris præ cunctis quos jam superesse novimus, de illo comperta sunt et liquidius intimata, in unum vel aggerem, necessariam comportando materiem, futuri temporis impendio quodammodo præparasse; non autem constructionem ipsius fabricæ, insigniori opifici merito reservandam, nobis usurpasse.

133.

The author's great intimacy with Hugh. Has been careful to collect especially the materials, which this intimacy placed within his knowledge.

Igitur, sicut dicere cœperamus, dum portando funeri tot se magnorum humeri virorum certatim submitterent, ut nullius personæ in globo tantæ multitudinis dilectus¹ esse potuisset, rex tandem et archiepiscopi, sive episcopi, ante urbis ingressum, pretiosam quam

¹ *dilectus*] So MS. ; *delectus*, Pez.

ferre susceperant, aliis quodammodo violenter diripientibus eam portandam cesserunt margaritam. Ita quibus virium præstantior magnitudo feretrum subeundi copiam paravisset, nunc scapulis nunc manibus illud contingentes, gaudio pleni incedebant. Nec diutius tamen tripudio tali potiebantur. Repente enim ab aliis explosi, prædã suam novis raptoribus cedere compellebantur: totoque itinere illo usque ad ecclesiam, quod non brevi spatio tenditur, per singula fere momenta novis novi succedebant bajulis bajuli; nec numero pari, sed tot erant portitores, quot machina grabati admittere quibat¹ accedentes. Sed nec alii quam sublimes viri et præminentes istis se conflictibus inserere præsumebant. Ita per plateas, ex hiemalium proluvio aquarum luto altissimo plenas, incedebant; frequenter suras, sæpe etiam genua cœno immergentes. Qui accedere cominus non valebant, nummos superjaciebant arcæ quæ corpus incluserat; protensisque manibus eminus adorantes, sancto sese devotius commendabant. Judæi quoque lugentes et plangentes, ac verum magni Dei famulum eum extitisse conclamantes, occursu pariter et fletu obsequium quod poterant ei impendentes, illam circa virum Dei impletam esse sententiam nos advertere compellebant, qua dicitur, "Benedictionem omnium gentium dedit illi Dominus."

The anxiety to have a share in bearing the body of Hugh.

The muddy streets.

Money thrown on the hearse.

The grief of the Jews. 133 b.

Eccles. xliv. 25.

Sonantibus itaque per universas totius urbis² ecclesias classicis, cum hymnis et canticis spiritualibus, suæ tandem infertur gremio ecclesiæ. Hinc, post modicum, in secretiorem transfertur exœdram, ipsis vestimentorum insigniis parvitatæ nostræ obsequio induendus, in quibus olim pontificalem susceperat consecrationem. Erat vero tunc ibi videre miraculum. Caro namque ejus ita niveo quodam et uniformi candore nitescebat, ut quoddam resurrectionis decus jam tot diebus extincta manifeste præferret. Nihil in ea lividum, pallidum,³

Bells ringing; hymns, &c.

On arriving at the church, the body arrayed in the pontifical vestments in which he had been consecrated.

The miraculous brightness of his flesh.

¹ quibat] So MS.; poterat, Pez.

² urbis] So Pez.; orbis, MS.

³ pallidum] So MS.; nihil pallidum, Pez.

aut submarci^{it}um, nihil fuscum; nil non lacteum, aut potius liliosur' renitebat. Manus ejus et digiti, brachia quoque et lacerti, non aliter quam pridem in vivo, tunc¹ in deuncto placabiles, molles, et tractabiles erant. Balsa^{io} sola ejus facies, et manus ejus,² fuerat delibuta. De aliorum autem statu membrorum nil investigavimus. Digito enim annulum, chirothecas virgamque³ pastoralem manibus ejus et brachiis inse- rentes, de his solummodo ea quæ diximus ita se habereprehendimus. Omnibus itaque pontificalibus rite insignitus, nudata facie, soporati magis quam exanimati speciem prætendebat.⁴ Ita a glorificantibus Deum re- fertur denuo in chorum. Accurrunt undique turbæ inspectantium, cereos manibus ardentes præferentium, pedes ejus et manus osculantium, aurum et argentum lapidesque pretiosos offerentium.

Face and hands anointed with balsam. The ring, gloves, and pastoral staff.

Face un- covered. Brought into the choir. Crowds of visitors, with torches; kissing his hands and feet. Their offer- ings.

The author's private talk with the dean of Lin- coln.

Hugh's face reported to have as- sumed a rosy hue. 134.

This doubted at first by the author.

But clearly the case.

Interea, dum paululum remotius cum viro venerabili ipsius ecclesiæ decano consedissemus, invicem de his quæ circa christum Domini mirabiliter acciderant con- ferentes, assunt quidam stupentes et attoniti, talia nobis dicentes: "Vidistisne et attendistis, quanto de- core vernare jam cœpit facies episcopi, ut rosas rubentibus genas similes prætendat; ut dormientis, non defuncti, nuperque de balneis egressi hilaritatem præferat?" Ad hæc decano admirante, hæc nunti- antibus respondimus: "Fallimini procul dubio, fratres carissimi. Revera enim candore mirabili nitet vultus ejus, rubei vero coloris nullum in eo vestigium elucet.⁵ Satis, paulo ante, diligenter notavimus om- nem ejus speciem atque decorem." Tunc illi nos quomodo⁶ reluctantes rapuerunt, et in cominus adduc-

¹ tunc] So MS.; nunc, Pez.

² manus ejus] So MS.; manus ejus dextera, Pez.

³ virgamque] So MS.; baculum- que, Pez.

⁴ prætendebat] So MS.; præfere- bat, Pez.

⁵ elucet] So MS.; relucet, Pez.

⁶ quomodo] So MS.; quodam- modo, Pez.

tos¹ ostendebant fide oculata, verissima, se fuisse de gratia ruboris quo micabat² facies ejus prosecutos. Quod intuentes, nec ulterius veritati perfectæ contraire valentes, illud in Threnis de Nazareth, canticum a Jeremia, in eo non immerito etiam coram oraliter notavimus adimpletum: "Candidiores nive, nitidiores lacte, Lament. iv. 7. "rubicundiores ebore antiquo." Permansit autem verus idem sponsi cœlestis amicus³ ita "candidus et rubi- Cant. v. 10. "cundus," quamdiu mansit in sponsæ sibi commissæ aspectibus super terram manifestus. Utrum vero in sepulti corpore⁴ decor ille permanserit, necne, non est modo nostrum scire: scietur autem postea. Qui si forte evanuit, et cum Moyse evacuata est gloria² Cor. iii. vultus ejus, non erit unde scandalizarentur quibus id⁷ forte scire donabitur;⁵ cum sit jugiter conspicabilis et inexterminabilis⁶ species ejus in nubibus⁷ cœli; unde non solum detur pacis formositas, sed et debilitatis sospitas fluere in ævum non desistit.⁸

His ea quæ sequuntur jocundo satis auspicio astipulari noscuntur. Nam regressis⁹ nobis ad locum memorati consessus, veniunt celeriter ad decanum plures, qui dicerent mulierem quamdam, lumine¹⁰ annis The reported miraculous cure of a blind woman. multis privatam, primo corporis sancti attactu visum recepisse. Sugerunt¹¹ classicum pulsari, atque "Te Deum laudamus" vocibus altisonis dominus decanus jubeat decantari. Verum istud nos vehementer dis- The author's doubts as suasimus, quia ignota fuit eis ipsa mulier; ne forte,

¹ *adductos*] So MS.; adductis, Pez.

² *micabat*] So MS.; nitebat, Pez.

³ *sponsi cœlestis amicus*] So MS.; speciei cœlestis aspectus, Pez.

⁴ *sepulti corpore*] So MS.; sepulchro corpori, Pez.

⁵ *donabitur*] So MS.; aliquando donabitur, Pez.

⁶ *inexterminabilis*] So Pez.; exterminabilis, MS.

⁷ *in nubibus*] So MS.; invisibilibus, Pez.

⁸ *ævum non desistit*] So MS.; eum non desistat, Pez.

⁹ *regressis*] So Pez.; ingressis, MS.

¹⁰ *lumine*] So MS.; lumine oculorum, Pez.

¹¹ *Sugerunt*] So MS.; Sugerunt etiam ut, Pez.

to this
being an
imposition.

134 b.

Another
miracle.
The ma-
tron and
the cut-
purse.

The cut-
purse
struck with
blindness.
[But com-
pare *Hove-*
den, f. 462.]

conficta cæcitate, lumen se mentiretur de novo rece-
pisse, quo jam annosa nullo tempore caruisset; sed
veritatem super hoc, et super aliis quæ procul dubio
audiri contingeret signis, diligentissime semper inquiren-
dam primitus, et non nisi certissime probata quolibet
modo propalanda et publice prædicanda monuimus.¹

Dum igitur super his disceptatio aliquantula inter
nos et clericos haberetur, accurrunt et alii, de muliere
altera indubitatum referentes miraculum. Dum enim
matrona quædam devota, oblatione facta, juxta corpus
insisteret piis precibus, crumenam sibi a zona depen-
dentem, et solidos aliquot argenteos continentem, fur
clandestinus repente incidit. Qui mox, nullo adhuc
mortalium præter ipsum quod fecerat agnoscente, per-
cutitur subita cæcitate. Hinc quo se ferret, quo gressum
tenderet, prorsus nesciebat. Qui nimio actus timore,
cum aliquamdiu huc illucque, tanquam ebrus et crapu-
latus a vino, nutandus² abire tentaret, nec posset;
cum jam oculos in se plurimorum his gestibus conver-
teret, et quidnam sibi esset ut ita gesticularetur in
loco tali inquirerent circumstantes; manum cum bursa
nil dicendo tetendit in altum, quid egisset rebus ipsis
manifestans, et quid statim pertulisset voce lugubri
subinferens. Inspicit et agnoscit mulier loculum suum
in manu sacrilegi incisoris: cui ille³ restituit quod
abstulit, et lumen mox recepit quod amisit. Recepit
et illa pecuniam quam perdidit, et immensis attollit
præconiis patroni clementiam, quem mente devota
adivit.

De præcedenti quoque muliere, quod revera diu⁴
cæca fuerit, et amissum lumen ibidem receperit, in
brevis post hæc certius innotuit. Tantus interea fiebat

¹ *monuimus*] So Pez.; novimus, MS.

² *nutandus*] So MS.; nutando,

Pez. Perhaps *nutabundus* would be the right reading.

³ *ille*] So MS.; fur ille, Pez.

⁴ *diu*] So Pez.; dum, MS.

concursum populorum, ut infra modicum tempus quadraginta marcarum summam oblatorum quantitas excederet. Jacentem autem in medio filium lucis die et nocte ambiebant viri et feminæ, tenentes in manibus cereos ardentes, et in modum coronæ gloria et honore coronatum a Domino continue cingentes.

Offerings to the amount of more than forty marks.

Tunc magister Johannes Leircestrensis, vir literatus et industrius, hujusmodi distichon ad pedes ejus posuit; in quo multiplices virtutum ejus prærogativas breviter expressit, dicens:

John of Leicester's poetical tribute.

Pontificum baculus, monachorum norma, scholarum

Consultor, regum malleus, Hugo fuit.

135.

De his singulis, baculo scilicet et norma, consultore et malleo, etsi plurima quæ diceremus occurrant, tamen quia finiri longe prolixior quam sperabamus libellus expectat, hæc latius aliis tractanda cedentes, lectorem interim præsentium, ut ex minimis majora conjiciat, ad ea quæ jam superius dicta sunt animo retractanda destinamus.

Die postera, dum portaretur ad tumultum, mutilatur hinc inde scissione crebra sacrarum quibus iuduebatur vestium. Sacrari¹ admodum se credebat, quisquis tale sacrilegium committere valuisset, ut in sacro sacrum de sacro aliquid² rapuisset. Sepultus est, sicut ipse nobis præceperat, secus parietem, non procul ab altari sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et sicut visum est propter accessum confluentis populi magis congruere, a boreali ipsius ædis regione.

Friday, Nov. 24. Burial of Hugh. Mutilation of his vestments, for the sake of relics. Buried near the altar of St. John Baptist, on north side of the church.

Rex ipse, ex his quæ divinitus gloriose fiebant, erga Dei hominem compunctus, tunc primo sibi certius compertum esse perhibuit, quanti penes Deum ordo monasticus loci fuerit, in quo ad tantam ipsius gratiam vir iste succrevit. Flexus etiam ad insperatam cle-

King John's compunction; and clemency to the Cistercians.

¹ *Sacrari*] So MS.; *Sacrari* | ² *in sacro . . . aliquid*] So MS.; a
enim vel sanctificari, Pez. | sacro sacri aliquid, Pez.

mentiam, abbatibus Cisterciensis ordinis, quorum multitudo que numerum excederet quinquagesimum eo dicebatur convenisse, exactionem pecuniariam, quam ab eis diutius elaboraverat extorquere, funditus ad honorem sancti ipsis remisit. Monasterium præterea insigne se constructurum promisit, ad gloriam Dei. Qui vivit et gloriatur super omnia, Deus benedictus in secula. Amen.

[See
Waverley
Annals,
under
A.D. 1202.
(Gale, ii.
167.)]

GLOSSARY.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

GLOSSARY.

A.

ADVIVERE. To be yet alive. 308, l. 26.
Not of uncommon medieval use.

It occurs more than once in Ter-
tullian. See Du Cange's Glossary.

AGARENI. Another name for Ish-
maelites, or Saracens. 206, *last line* ;
213, 1 *and* 13. It occurs in Ps. lxxxii.
7 (Vulgate). It is said that they
were so called as the descendants
of Hagar ; and that they gave
themselves the name of Saracens,
because claiming to be descended
from Sarah. "Ismael filius Abra-
"ham. A quo Ismaelitæ, qui
"nunc corrupto nomine Saraceni,
"quasi a Sara, et Agareni ab
"Agar. . . . Agareni ab Agar,
"qui perverso nomine Saraceni
"vocantur, quia ex Sara se geni-
"tos gloriantur." *Isidore, Orig.*
ix. 2. See Du Cange, under
Saraceni.

AGENDA. A term applied to divine
service generally. Sometimes to
the office of the mass especially ;
as by our author. 140, l. 13, *and* 296, 3.
Often to the service for the dead.
Durandus says (*Ration., Lib. VII.*,

Officium mortuorum), "Quan-
"doque vocatur agenda ; ab ago,
"agis ; quia inter cæteras sui
"significationes agere idem est
"quod celebrare."

ALBA. The alb ; one of the priestly
vestments. 190, l. 10. See Durand.
Ration., Lib. III., De alba.

ALTARIUM. An altar. No uncom-
mon medieval form. Our author
uses it several times ; and in-
differently with 'altare.' 127, l. 3 ;
133, 3 *and* 4.

AMBIGUERE. To doubt. 3, l. 8. An
unusual form, I believe. I do
not find it mentioned.

AMICTUS. The amice ; one of the
priestly vestments. 190, l. 10. See
Durand. *Ration., Lib. III., De*
amictu.

ANIMÆQUUS. Of good heart. 53, l. 17.
Not an uncommon word.

APPROPIARE. To approach. 300, l. 34.
Used in Vulgate several times : Ex.
iii. 5 ; Ps. xxvi. 2 ; Luc. x. 34 ; &c.

AUDITORIUM. A room where the
monastic school was held. " Audi-
"torium appellabant locum in
"quo conveniebant monachi, quod
"in eo essent monachicæ scholæ,
"ibique præceptores docerent, et

"discipuli audirent magistros do-
centes." Du Cange. In this
sense our author uses the word ;
45, l. 27; as the place where the
lay-brethren of the Great Chart-
reuse were instructed by the pro-
curator. His instructions to the
monks seem to have been given
in the chapter-house. *Ibid.*, l. 23.

Also the parlour of a monastery
for the reception of visitors, &c.
See Du Cange.

AURIFRISIUM. A golden fringe to
a vestment ; an orfray. 100, l. 12.
See Du Cange.

AZYMUS. Gr. ἄζυμος. Unleavened.
327, l. 22, &c. A Vulgate word :
Ex. xii. 15, for instance.

B.

BARBARIZARE. To speak in an in-
elegant barbarous fashion. 317, l. 28.

BENEDICIBILIS. Worthy of bless-
ing. 17, l. 21. I do not find the
word in any dictionary.

BENEFICIARE. To confer a benefice.
247, l. 28. With an accusative of the
person receiving the benefice. So
M. Paris, p. 422 (Watts) : "Quos
"ita beneficiavit." Du Cange
gives instances of the word, but
with an accusative of the thing
given, and a dative of the re-
ceiver.

BERBITIO. Berbix is a medieval
form of *vervex*, a wether sheep.
Therefore I suppose "berbi-
tiones" to be sheep-ticks. 200, l. 18.
But I know of no other instance

of the use of the word, and find
no mention of it anywhere.

BIBLIOTHECA. The whole volume
of the Holy Scriptures. Of
common medieval use in this
sense. Beleth says (*Rationale*,
cap. 60) : "Bibliotheca . . . uno
"nomine et locum ubi libri re-
"ponuntur, nempe armarium,
"significat ; et volumen aliquod
"magnum, compactum ex omni-
"bus libris novi et veteris testa-
"menti." So our author has,
92, l. 24 : "bibliothecam, utriusque
"testamenti corpus integre con-
"tinentem."

BOTRUS. Gr. βότρυς. A bunch of
grapes. 371, l. 20. Occurs repeatedly
in the Vulgate, Num. xiii. 24—25 ;
Cant. vii. 7 ; Apoc. xiv. 18 ; &c.

BURDO. A mule. 312, l. 23. The pro-
duce of a stallion horse and mare
ass. "Mulus ex equa et asino :
"burdo ex equo et asina." *Isi-
dore, Orig.* xii. 1. *See also* Du
Cange.

BURGENSIS. A burgesse. 181, 18.

BURSA. A purse. 376, l. 21. Called
"crumena" a few lines before,
and "loculus" directly after-
wards. Hence the *Bursarius*, or
Bursar of monasteries, &c., and
of our colleges still.

C.

CAMERA. A chamber. 163, l. 4 ; and
CAMERARIUS, a chamberlain.

CANONIA. A house of canons. 320
l. 2. "Collegium canonicorum,"

- Du Cange*, who gives several instances of its use.
- CANONIZARE.** To approve, or confirm. 35, l. 8. Where it is used by our author of the confirmation by the pope of the Carthusian order. *Du Cange* gives several instances of a like use of the word.
- CAPITULUM.** A chapter-house. 45, l. 23; 215, l. 16. Of common use in the 13th century, and before. Afterwards, "Domus capitularis" was generally used.
- CARTALLUS, or CARTELLUS.** Used in several senses, according to *Du Cange*. A diminutive of Charta: hence the word Cartel. A casket for containing relics. A measure of corn. Our author uses it for a basket, or vessel of some sort, for holding fruit; with no doubt a punning reference also to its meaning as a diminutive of Charta, a writing. 322, l. 25; 371, l. 25.
- CATHIZETA, or CATHEZETA.** A teacher, or catechist. 11, l. 7; 341, l. 26. Not a common form. CATHEGETA, however, from Gr. καθηγῆτης, occurs. *Du Cange* gives an instance of "Cathezizare" for "Catechisare," from a MS. ordinary of Rouen cathedral.
- CAUMA.** Gr. Καῦμα. Heat. 330, l. 27. A Vulgate word. Job. xxx. 30.
- CAUTELA.** Care; kind attention. 15, l. 2. Not a common use of the word.
- CAUTERIATUS.** Cauterized. "Cauteriatâ conscientia." 306, l. 23. After 1 Tim. iv. 2.
- CENODOXIA.** Gr. Κενοδοξία. Vain glory. 306, l. 18.
- CENSUALIS.** Subject to taxation. 185, l. 11. A word of common use.
- CERVICOSUS.** Stiff-necked; obstinate. 268, l. 12.
- CHARISMA.** Gr. Χάρισμα. A gift. 3, l. 22. A Vulgate word, 1 Cor. xii. 31.
- CILICIUM.** A hair-shirt. 198, l. 27, and elsewhere. Of common use in monastic writers. It occurs frequently in the Vulgate, the 'sack-cloth' of our version.
- CITATORIÆ.** ('Literæ' being understood). Letters of citation. 197, last line.
- CLASSICUM.** A peal of bells. "Pulsatio omnium campanarum campanilis." *Du Cange*. So our author, 226, l. 21. "Ecclesiæ signa in solenne classicum concutite." The word occurs again, 373, l. 27; 375, l. 24.
- CÆLICUS.** Heavenly. "Manna cœlicum." 87, l. 25. "Nectar cœlicum." 207, l. 23.
- CENOBIIUM.** A convent. 189, l. 5, and elsewhere. The original, and according to its derivation the right name for a house of monks. The more usual medieval term, *Monasterium*, as its derivation shows, properly denoted the cell of a solitary monk only. "Monasterium unius monachi, i. e. solitarii habitatio. Cœnobium est habitaculum plurimorum in commune viventium." *Isid. Orig.* xv. 4.
- COERCIO.** Restraint. 125, l. 19. Where

- Pez. has 'coercitio.' But 'coercio' is an usual medieval form.
- COMPLENDUM.** The Compline service. 345, l. 18. Pez. has instead, 'Completorium,' the word generally used. I do not remember meeting with *Complendum* elsewhere. Du Cange gives instances of *Completa*, *Completorium*, and *Complenda*.
- COMPLEXIONATUS.** Tempered, disposed. "Varie complexionata multitudo." 344, l. 18. A rare word, I fancy.
- CONCUBINIUM.** Association with. In a good sense. 194, l. 6. A rare word.
- CONFORTARE.** To strengthen. 69, l. 15 and 19. It is a frequent Vulgate word.
- CONJUGATI.** Married persons. 196, l. 5. A common medieval word.
- CONSPICABILIS.** Evident. 282, l. 24, 375, l. 15. Not a common word.
- CONTUTATUS.** Protected. 366, l. 1. A rare word, I believe. Pez. has instead, 'tectus.'
- CONVENIRE.** To cause to come. To convene. 21, l. 28. An unusual use of the word.
- CONVERSUS.** Fratres *Conversi*, or *Fratres* simply, or *Conversi* simply, were the working lay-members of a Carthusian or other monastery; as distinguished from the *Monachi*, the monks proper, whose whole time was to be given to religious duties and meditation, and who were in holy orders. See the Carthusian Constitutions, cap. 42, &c. : Migne's Patro-

logia, tom. 153, col. 723, &c. Our author uses *Conversi*, *Fratres*, and *Laici*, indifferently; for instance, p. 33 and 82. Enumerating the several ranks of the members of the Great Chartreuse, he says, "Omnes, sive prior, sive monachus, sive conversus." 46, l. 7.

The Great Chartreuse had its "domus superior" for the monks, and its "domus inferior," somewhat lower down the mountain, for the lay-brethren; two distinct houses, each with its church, and all requisite buildings. These are more than once mentioned by our author. 41, 313, 319.

There was the same separate arrangement in the other early houses of the order. At Witham, our author speaks of the "major" and "minor ecclesia;" to the former of which were attached the "monachorum cellæ et claustra," and to the latter the "fratrum domunculi et hospitem diversoria." 67, l. 24. In another place he mentions the completion of the two houses: "Completa jam ædificatione utriusque mansionis, fratrum scilicet et monachorum." 82. And elsewhere speaks of the church, kitchen, guest-hall, and other buildings of the house of the lay-brethren. 219. In after times this separation into two communities was not adhered to. *Patrologia*, tom. 153, col. 668, Note.

"*Conversus*" is also applied

to a lay-member of an episcopal or other household, that would contain clerical members as well. 339, l. 6.

CRATIS. Generally an iron or other grating. Our author applies it to the skeleton of part of a hand. 320, l. 21.

CREPIDO ALTARIS. The basement of an altar. 364, l. 11. Durandus says: "Quando ecclesia simul et altare consecrantur, tota ecclesia aqua benedicta aspergitur. Quo peracto, pontifex ad altare cum psalmis accedit, et residuum aquæ infunditur ad basim altaris: sicut in veteri testamento residuum sanguinis fundebatur ad crepidinem (Lev. i. 15; iv. 7, &c.), quod idem est quod basis." *Rationale*, I., De Altaris consecratione.

D.

DAMNATICIUS. A condemned criminal. 277, l. 6. I do not find any mention of the word.

DEFUNCTIO. Death. 345, l. 30. A Vulgate word: *Ecclus.* i. 13.

DELEGATUS JUDEX. A law term for a person appointed by some other authority to sit as judge in some particular cause; as distinguished from "judex ordinarius," a judge that sits in his own right, and not by delegation. It was used especially in case of bishops, or abbots, or others, appointed by the pope to decide some appeal to the court of Rome. Our author

says of Hugh, that the popes of his time delegated to him ("epi-
"scopo delegabant Lincolnensi") all the more difficult and arduous decisions of causes brought under apostolic authority; and that he had been "multo tempore ordinarius, necnon et delegatus judex plurimorum." 299, l. 13; 342, l. 5.

DEPRECATORIÆ LITERÆ. Letters entreating pardon. 216, l. 15. The Vulgate has "Verba deprecatoria;" 1 Macc. x. 24.

DESAISIRE. A law term. To dis-
seize. 235, l. 7.

DIATIM. Daily. 39, l. 23.

DIÆTA. A day's journey. 296, *last line*; 367, l. 12. Not mentioned, in this sense, in dictionaries. Our author uses it in its usual sense of diet. 39, l. 14; 342, l. 26.

DIGNOSCIBILITER. Knowingly; wittingly. 204, l. 3.

DIPTYCHA. Gr. *διπτυχα*. 356, l. 3. Where it means folding wooden tablets used in schools.

DISTRICTIO. A word of many meanings in medieval times. In monastic matters, generally means a strict severe adherence to the rules of the order: as at 138, l. 4. *See* Du Cange.

DORMITIO. A sleeping. 82, l. 16. A Vulgate word: 2 Macc. xii. 45; Joh. xi. 13.

E.

ELEMOSYNARIUS. An almoner. A regular officer, it would seem, in all great households. Hugh's

almoner is mentioned, 227, l. 24; 277, l. 27; 358, l. 26, &c. A constitution of Abp. Langton, Oxford, A.D. 1222, directs that "prælati singuli ele-
"mosynarios honestos habeant."

The word would more properly be written "eleemosynarius." But it is so universal in medieval writers with the single *e*, that this form seems to claim retention as a distinct word, contracted from the more correct one.

ENERGUMENTUS. Gr. Ἐνεργούμενος. One possessed with a devil. 348, l. 20. Used by Isidore; De Eccl. Off., lib. II. cap. 13 and 20.

EPISCOPARI. Seems generally to mean, to be a bishop; to act as a bishop. See Du Cange. Our author uses it in the sense, to be consecrated a bishop. 339, l. 19.

EREMUS. Gr. Ἐρημος. A desert. 212, l. 33, and elsewhere. A Vulgate word; *c.g.* Ps. lxxvii. 15.

EREMITA. A dweller in the desert; a hermit. But not confined to solitary ones. 213, l. 5; 307, l. 33. In the latter place it is used of Hugh himself, as still at heart a Carthusian monk, and of the dwellers in the solitude of the Great Chartreuse. In another place our author calls the Carthusians of Witham, "Withamenses eremita;" but as distinguished from the "Wintonienses cœno-
"bitæ;" and therefore the name seems applied here because of their living so hermit-like in the solitude of their separate cells. 95, l. 8.

EUCHARIS (lingua). Gr. Ἐὐχαρισ, Gracious. 313, l. 27. A Vulgate word: Ecclus. vi. 5.

EXHIBERE. To provide for. "Ha-
"bet rex unde exhibeat ob-
"sequentes negotiis suis," 127, l. 4
"Exhibita sunt quæcunque jura
"hospitii exigebant," 313, l. 25
"Exhibitus," entertained as a
guest, 286, l. 21.

So *exhibitiones* were payments; allowances for maintenance. Hence our school and college exhibitions.

The word in this sense seems not to have been familiar to the compiler of Pez.'s abridgment. Instead of "exhibeat" of p. 127, he has "exhilaret;" and instead of "exhibitus" of p. 286, "ex-
"ceptus."

EXORBITARE. To deviate from the right path. 342, l. 15. Used by Tertullian, St. Augustine, &c. See Du Cange.

EXSENSIS. Senseless. 244, l. 10. A rare word.

F.

FANON. The same as *Manipulus*, or *Sudarium*. The maniple; one of the priestly vestments. 199, l. 11. See Durand. Ration., lib. III., De Manipulo.

FERCILLUM. Another form, I suppose, of *ferculum*; a dish of victuals, 209, l. 32. Perhaps merely a blunder of the scribe for *ferculum*. I find no instance of the word elsewhere.

FORESTARIUS. A forester ; an officer of the forest. 178, l. 5, and elsewhere. The *Summus Forestarius* (178, l. 30) was a baron of high rank and authority, who had the entire government of the royal forests, with many officers under him.

FORPEX. A pair of scissors. *Forfex* is, perhaps, the more usual medieval form. Both merely variations, I suppose, of *forceps*. Du Cange, under *forfex*, gives instances which seem to show that *forpex* was applied especially to scissors for hair-cutting. So used by our author, 153, *last line*.

FRATER. A lay-member of a Carthusian or other monastery. See *Conversus*, *supra*.

FURTIFERA. 207, l. 3. This word looks as if it meant a female receiver of stolen goods, but I find no mention of any such word. Perhaps it is a blunder of the scribe for *furcifera*, a blackguard of a woman.

G.

GESTARIUM. That which bears any one. See Du Cange. A couch, 360, l. 31; called "lectica" in l. 22. It is spelt *gestarium*, 361, l. 7. A bier, 367, l. 24.

GIGNASIUM. A school. 8, l. 10. A medieval form of *gymnasium*. See Du Cange.

GUERRA. War. 264, l. 17. See Du Cange.

H.

HOSTIA. The Host. 235, l. 20, and elsewhere.

I.

IMPERPETUUM, or INPERPETUUM. For ever. 356, l. 32, and elsewhere. Perhaps the most usual medieval way of writing the word, or rather words.

IMPRÆTERMISSA, or INPRÆTERMISSA. Adv. Without omission. 13, l. 6; and 184, l. 19. Du Cange, however, explains it by "Sine mora ac dilatione."

IMPRESSENTIARUM, or INPRESSENTIARUM. Adv. At this present time. 282, l. 27. Written *In presentiarum* at 73, l. 11. Occurs frequently in medieval writers. It is a Vulgate word : Gen. l. 20.

INCUBO, -BONIS. Same as *Incubus*. The nightmare.

Also a demon who oppressed women with impure embraces. Isidore says (Orig. viii. 11) : "Incubi dicuntur ab incumbendo, hoc est, stuprando. Sæpe enim improbi existunt mulieribus, et earum peragunt concubitum. Quos dæmones Galli Dusios nuncupant." Used in this sense by our author, 267, l. 3.

From Dusii seems to be descended our term, The deuce !

INDISSIMILIS. Not unlike. 335, l. 22; 354, l. 13. Almost a classical word. It occurs in Varro.

INDUVLE. Coverings ; vestments.

296, l. 6. A word unnoticed generally in dictionaries ; though it was not of rare use. It occurs, for instance, in *Chron. Josc. de Brakelond*, p. 152, l. 20 ; in *Chron. Ric. de Cirencestria*, p. 364, l. 24, and 369, l. 14. It is moreover a classical word : for it is used by Plautus. Isidore says (*Orig.* XII. 4), that the skins of snakes were called "exuvia et induvia, quia exuuntur et induuntur."

INEXTERMINABILIS. Indestructible. 375, l. 16. A Vulgate word : Sap. ii. 23.

INSTRUMENTUM. Same as *Testamentum*. The Old or New Testament. 34, l. 27 ; 41, l. 4 ; 138, l. 28. Of not uncommon use : indifferently with Testamentum.

INTERDICTUM. An interdict. 303, l. 31 ; 323, l. 19. An interdict was to a kingdom, or province, or town, what excommunication was to an individual. "Interdictum dicitur generalis excommunicatio, quæ fertur in provinciam, vel villam, vel castrum." Du Cange.

INTERSIGNUM. Some secret token, whereby to attest the authenticity of a message. 240, l. 21.

It also meant a watch-word ; and a war-cry. See Du Cange.

IRREMOTE. At no great distance ; closely. 360, l. 7. Prudentius uses the adjective *irremotus*.

L.

LAICUS. A layman. *Laici* ; the laity generally, as distinguished from the clergy. "Clerici et laici ;" 191, l. 17. So the adj. *laicalis*. "Nulla ecclesiastica seu laicalis persona." 186, l. 14. When the members of a monastery are being spoken of, *laici* mean the *conversi*, or lay-brothers, as distinguished from the *monachi*, as at 33, l. 29 : where "laicis" is equivalent to "conversis" in l. 25. See *Conversus*.

LEVITA. A deacon. 17, l. 24 ; 134, l. 23 ; &c. Of constant use.

LILIOSUS. Of the colour of a lily. 374, l. 2.

LIPSANUM. Gr. *Λιψανον*. A remnant. The plural, *Lipsana*, are the relics of a saint ; or, the remains of any dead person. In the latter sense used by our author ; 228, l. 24. *Lipsanae, -narum*, is also used. Du Cange.

LOCUTORIUM. The parlour of a monastery, where it was allowed the inmates to talk ; where guests were received, &c. 324, l. 5 and 14.

M.

MANERIA. A manner ; a mode. In the tract *De Cantu*, printed amongst St. Bernard's works (*Tom. I., Ed. Mab., p. 696*), the expression occurs, "Cantus primæ maneria." The author is speaking of the ecclesiastical

chants. *Maneries*, -ei, is used in much the same sense, and occurs oftener. *Du Cange*. *Maneria* seems a rare word. Our author uses it for the mode of life, or manners, or disposition perhaps, of king John. "Desperaverat profecto jam (Hugo) de maneria illius," 338, l. 2.

MANUTERGIUM, A towel for wiping the hands. 199, l. 2. "Manutergium a tergendo manus vocatur." *Isid. Orig.* XIX. 26.

MARTILOGIUM, or MARTYROLOGIUM.

A calendar of the saints and martyrs commemorated by the church: a *Fasti Sanctorum*. This is perhaps the earliest use of the word. Also, a volume containing lives of saints and martyrs. In this sense it seems to be used by our author; 341, l. 3 and 22. In later medieval times the name was also commonly given to what was more properly called the *Obituarium*; a volume recording the obits, benefactions, &c., of the more eminent members, patrons, and benefactors of a church or monastery. Such volumes would often, for convenience, be bound up together; and the whole volume, and every part of it, naturally get the name that properly belonged to one part only.

MATRICULA. A hospital. No uncommon use of the word. Applied by our author to a hospital of lepers; 183, l. 7. The word is used in other senses. It is a catalogue of enrolled members. Whence

our matriculations at Universities. See *Du Cange*.

MAUMETICOLA. A worshipper of Mahomet. Also a pagan of any sort; an idolater. 207, l. 4; 309, l. 19.

In the English *Liber Festivalis*, "mawmet" is an idol, and "mawmentri" is idolatry. Under St. Philip and St. James, it is said that the former apostle "prechide a zeynst hure mawmetys, prevailing that they were but fyndus;" and that his converts "cast a downe the mawmet." And "to doo mawmentri, that ys, to of-fure to fyndys," occurs under St. Andrew. "Maumet," an idol, and "maumetri," idolatry, are in Chaucer. "Mammet," a puppet, in Shakespeare. These words, no doubt, come from Mahomet; though Johnson says, "Mawmet, or Mammet, from Mam, or mother, a puppet, antiently an idol." It is singular that Mahomet, of all men, should have thus given his name to idols and idolatry.

The word "mummy," too, no doubt, has a similar derivation, from *Mahomeria*, a Mahometan temple. "Hinc, ni fallor, voca-buli nostratis *Momerie* origo; quam pro re ridicula usurpamus; quod preces, clamores, cantusve in ejusmodi templis a Turcis excitari solitos pro ridiculis haberent nostri." *Du Cange*, under *Mahum*.

MEMORIA. A monument; or sepulchre. So, repeatedly, in St. Augustine.

- Used especial. . . . medieval writers, of the "alchres of saints. As by our author, 303, l. 12; 330, l. 1.
- Also, very commonly, of the oratory or church in which a saint was buried. *See* Du Cange.
- MENTALIS.** Of the mind. "Mentalis oculi:" 348, l. 24. Not a common word.
- MERDUS.** Cormorants so called by our author. "Merdi sive mergi:" 351, l. 10. I can offer no explanation of it. The nearest word I find to it, is "Merda," dung.
- MINUTIO.** A blood-letting. 326, l. 2.
Sanguinem minuere, To be let blood. 329, l. 20. Expressions of common use. Bleeding was much in fashion. Monks were regularly bled at certain times of the year. *See* Du Cange.
- MIRIFICARE.** To make wonderful; to magnify. 305, l. 22. A Vulgate word: *e.g.* Ps. iv. 4.
- MISERICORDIA.** A law term: used when a fine is to be imposed upon an offender, at the discretion or *mercy* of the king or other lord. 184, l. 13.
- MORANTIA.** A monkish term for neglect in an officiating minister, causing delay in the service. 13, l. 18. Where our author himself explains the word.
- MORDICITUS.** Adv. Same as *Mordicus*. By biting with the teeth. 317, l. 18.
- MUSTUM.** New wine. 45, l. 24; 195, l. 11. A Vulgate word: *e.g.* Act. ii. 13.

N.

- NATINEI.** "Natinei" of Vulgate: 1 Par. ix. 2; 1 Esd. viii. 20; &c. "Nethinims" of our version. Subdeacons so called by our author: 154, l. 23.
- Isidore says: "Subdiaconi in Esdra inveniuntur, appellan- turque ibi Nathanei." De Eccl. Offic. II. 10.
- Durandus says: "Subdiaconi Nathineorum vices in ecclesia representant. De quibus in Hestra legitur, quod David dederat Nathineos ad ministeria Levitarum. Unde Græce Ypodiacones dicuntur." Rationale, II., De Subdiacono.
- Deacons, in patristic and medieval writers, are constantly called Levites. It would seem naturally to follow that subdeacons would be commonly called Nethinims. This, however, was not the case. The use of the word seems rare. Du Cange gives but one instance, and interprets it as "Acolythus;" but the passage he quotes will well allow of its meaning subdeacon.
- NEOMARTYR.** A new martyr. Said of St. Thomas à Becket: 134, l. 1.
- NUGÆ.** Noun masc. 202, l. 32. Means, I suppose, Triflers, men given up to vanities. The word occurs once in the Vulgate: "Nugas, qui a lege recesserant, congregabo, quia ex te erant; ut non ultra habeas super eis oppro-

"brium;" Soph. 3. 18. And this passage, probably, our author had in his head. Jerome's comment upon this verse is: "Hi qui per vitia atque peccata de tuo sinu fugerant, et facti erant sub dæmonum potestate, redintegrato omnium statu venient ad te; et nequaquam ultra super perditis filiis tuis patieris opprobria."

O.

OBSERICUS. Adj. Of silk. 311, l. 25 360, l. 28. I find the word in no dictionary. I have met with it, however, in other instances. In John de Scalby's MS. history of the bishops of Lincoln, "panni obserici" are recounted amongst Bishop Bloet's benefactions. It is perhaps but a blunder for *Olose-ricus*: *lo* and *b* being often very much alike in MSS. In the instance at p. 311, Pez. has "holo-sericus."

OBUC CARE. 288, l. 5. Where "obucans" occurs, evidently in the sense of Chiding, Rating. Du Cange gives an instance of *obuncare*, and explains it by "objurgare." I suppose therefore our author's *obuccare* to be a variety of *obuncare*. It seems to have puzzled the abridgers. W. de Worde has "objurgans" instead; and Pez., "obluctans."

ORARIUM. icule as *Stola*. The stole: one of the priestly vestments. 1. 25. See Durandi Ration. II., De Stola.

This vestment seems to have been deemed especially necessary, and possessed of some especial virtue, in the act of excommunication. Thus, at p. 265, when the royal officers were proceeding to seize upon Hugh's goods, and he was threatening excommunication, he took hold of the end of his stole, saying that it would restore to the last halfpenny whatever they might lay their hands on. Again, 334, after making his will, he ordered his orarium to be brought; and placing this round his neck, he excommunicated all who should attempt fraud or violence against its due execution.

With a like belief, probably, in the virtue of this vestment, when a wise woman's powers of detection were to be exposed, Hugh held out his right hand, grasping the end of his stole, and bade her tell what it was that it enclosed, 268.

ORDINARIUS. A law term. A judge that sits in his own right, and not by deputation. 342, l. 5.

See *Delegatus*, supra.

P.

PAR LITERARUM. Means simply a single letter. The "duodecim paria literarum," (261, l. 5), are twelve letters. See Du Cange.

- PARILITAS.** Parity; equality, 355. l. 7. It is almost a classical word: used by Aulus Gellius.
- PAROXYSMUS.** Gr. Παροξισμός. A paroxysm of an illness. 337, l. 21. The word seems unnoticed in dictionaries.
- PELLICEUM.** A garment of skins. 198, l. 29. Hence our Pelisse. Also *Pelliceus*, an adj.; made of skins. "Vestem pelliceam;" 216, l. 7.; from Gen. iii. 21.
- PERENDINARE.** To stay at a place for a while. 160, l. 1; 340, l. 13. A word of common occurrence.
- PETITORIÆ** ("Literæ" being understood). Letters asking a favour. 126, l. 23.
- PIACULARIS.** Used in the sense, That demands expiation. 255, l. 9.
- PIGMENTUM.** A drink concocted of wine, honey, and spices. 17, l. 15. "Mellis et specierum cum vino confectio, quod vulgari nomine *Pigmentum* vocatur." *Petrus Ven. in Statutis Ord. Clun.*, cap. 2. See Du Cange.
- PINCERNA.** A butler. 18, l. 29; 350, l. 4. A Vulgate word: Gen. xl. 1. Almost classical: it is used by Asconius.
- PLANETA.** Same as *Casula*. The Chasuble; one of the priestly vestments. 199, l. 11. See Durandi Rationale, lib. III., De Casula seu planeta.
- POENITENTIALIS.** Properly a person upon whom penance was imposed. See Du Cange. It is twice used by our author instead of *Penitentiarius*; the person appointed by a bishop to receive confessions, and impose penances. 174, l. 29; 200, l. 1.
- POLYMITUS.** Gr. Πολύμιτος. Of many colours. 18, l. 4. "Polymitus, textus multorum colorum est." *Isidore, Orig.* xix. 22. A Vulgate word: Gen. xxxvii. 3; Ex. xxxix. 8; &c.
- PORTARIUS.** A porter. A regular officer of a monastery. 216, l. 17. "Janitor" is the usual Vulgate term: but "portarius" occurs 4 Reg vii. 11.
- POSTELA.** A medieval form of the classical *Postilena*. The crupper of a saddle. See Du Cange. This is the reading of the Paris MS., instead of "post sellam" of 113, l. 20.
- PRÆAMBULUS.** Properly must mean, I suppose, one who walks before. Our author applies it to a horseman, who used to precede Hugh when on a journey. 349, l. 9. It is almost a classical word: it occurs in Martianus Capella, the grammarian.
- PRÆCONARI** or **PRÆCONIZARI.** To proclaim. 118, l. 14. The active forms were also used. See Du Cange.
- PRÆSTATIO.** A payment or tribute. 185, l. 7. A common medieval use of the word.
- PROCURATOR.** Of the Great Chartreuse; 43, l. 5; and elsewhere: and of the Chartreuse at Witham; 343, l. 1. This officer stood much in the same relationship to the prior or head of a Carthusian monastery as the prior did to the abbot in a Benedictine abbey. He was the second in dignity, and had the general management of the house.

More especially, all the secular matters were in his hands ; and amongst these the government of the "domus inferior," the house of the "conversi" or lay-brethren. *See* the Carthusian Constitutions ; *Migne's Patrologia*, tom. cliii. col. 667, &c.

PROSA. The same as *Sequentia* : a canticle in the service of the mass, before the Gospel. 257, l. 4. Durandus says : "Post Alleluia, prosa seu sequentia dicitur : quod est similitur canticum exultationis." *Rationale*, lib. iv. cap. *De prosa seu sequentia*.

PROTOPLASTUS. Gr. Πρωτόπλαστος. The first-formed man ; Adam. 173, l. 15. The word is used by Tertullian. Isidore says : "Impressa argilla formam aliquam facere, plastis est. Unde et protoplastus est dictus homo, qui ex limo primus est conditus." *Orig.* xix. 15.

PYTHONICUS DÆMON. A demon who possessed persons with the power of divination. 207, l. 2 and 17. The damsel possessed with a spirit of divination, who brought her masters much gain by sooth-saying (Acts xvi. 16), is in the Vulgate : "Puella habens spiritum pythonem, quæ quæstum magnum præstabat dominis suis divinando."

PYTHONISSA. A woman possessed by a Pythonic demon. 348, l. 21. In the heading of 1 Reg. xxviii., in Vulgate, the witch of Endor is called "Pythonissa : " in verse 7

she is "mulier habens pythonem." Isidore calls her "pythonissa : " *Enarratio in lib. Reg. i. cap. 20.*

R.

RUTARII. Fr. *Routiers*. A name given to certain mercenary soldiers, in the 12th century, and afterwards. 264, l. 8. They are frequently mentioned by historians. William of Newburgh calls them, or rather bands of them, "Rutæ." He says, under A.D. 1173, that Henry II. "stipendiaris Brabantionum copias, quas Rutas vocant, accersivit," lib. ii. cap. 27. They seem to have been levied, at any rate at first, mainly from Brabant. Trivet (p. 73), relating the same fact, says : "Conduxit Brabanzones et Rutarios." Under 1197 (p. 157), Trivet gives Mercaderus just the same title as our author : "Mercaderum, Rutariorum principem."

Du Cange (under *Rumpere*) derives Rutarii, through Ruptarii, from Rupturarii, a name sometimes given to tillers of the earth : from amongst whom he supposes the Routiers to have been mainly recruited, and thence to have got their name. But surely the word is simply the Latinized form given by writers in Latin to the popular word *Routiers*, which they would find already in common use.

S.

SAGIMEN. Fat; lard. 344, l. 1. An article much used in monastic cookery, and of frequent mention.

SAGMA, -MATIS. Gr. Σάγμα. The saddle, or trappings generally, of a horse, mule, &c. 113, l. 23. A Vulgate word; Lev. xv. 9.

Sagma, -mæ was also used. But more especially, it would seem, for the saddle, or load upon it, of a pack-horse. From this form of the word Isidore derives "Sagmarius:" *Orig.* xx. 16. See Du Cange.

SAGMARIUS. A pack-horse. 113, l. 25; 205, l. 24. A common medieval word.

SANCTUARIUM. A relic of a saint. 320, l. 33; 321, l. 7. Du Cange gives several instances of this use of the word.

SCACCARIUM. A chess-board; or, the game of chess. 204, l. 29. Derived, says Du Cange, from an Arabic word.

Also, the high court of appeal, in the duchy of Normandy. See Du Cange.

And hence, in England, the Court of Exchequer. 217, l. 22; 279, l. 14.

At 301, l. 19, we have Hugh's "proprium scaccarium:" where was kept the "compotus reddituum et expensarum suarum." The old gate-house at Lincoln, into the west end of the minster yard, is still known as the Chequer gate. But this would be, I

suppose, the Exchequer of the dean and chapter.

One of our author's followers (Dorlandus, prior of a foreign Chartreuse, who wrote circa A.D. 1500,) made a curious blunder, from his ignorance of the English exchequer use of the word *scaccarium*. In his version of our author's account, at p. 279, of Hugh's visit to the barons of the Exchequer, he describes Hugh as entering the royal palace, and finding the princes and nobles of the court all playing at chess: "Veniens autem sanctus pater " in palatium, locuturus regi, qui " tunc illic non erat, invenit principes et proceres regis sedentes " ad scaccarium, et pariter colludentes." *Dorlandi Chron. Carthus.* iii. 11.

SCANDALIZARE. From Gr. Σκανδαλίζω of N. T., and Ecclus. of Septuagint. To scandalize. 343, l. 9; 373, l. 14.

It occurs several times in Ecclus. of Vulgate; i. 37; iii. 28; ix. 5, &c., but in no other book of the O. T. Frequently in N. T. It is used by Tertullian. It is strictly an ecclesiastical word.

SCINDULÆ. Wooden shingles, for roofing. 219, l. 24. A common medieval word. It occurs in *Isidore*, *Orig.* xix. 19, and is almost a classical word, as it is used, under the form *scandula*, by Vitruvius and Pliny.

SCRINIFER. An officer of Hugh's household is so called, who had

- the custody of his "scrinia" or chests, in which were kept the vestments and other requisites of divine service. 152, l. 3.
- SCRINIUM.** A shrine in a church, for relics of saints. 310, l. 21. This is the more usual medieval use of the word.
- A coffer for jewels, relics, &c. 315, l. 6; 319, l. 1.
- A chest for vestments, &c. 152, l. 8; 339, l. 11.
- In classical writers it is a chest for books and writings.
- SEMIVERBIA.** So our author calls the half-words of an infant attempting to speak. 142, l. 18. At least, this is the reading of the Bodleian MS. The Paris MS. has *semuilla*, which perhaps ought to be *semullia*, a diminutive of 'Semus,' imperfect. But I find no mention anywhere of any one of these words.
- SENTENTIENS.** Part. Acknowledging. 3, l. 1. An uncommon word, I believe. *Sententiare* was used in the sense, To give sentence. Du Cange.
- SEPTIMANA.** A week. Of common medieval use; and often indifferently with *Hebdomada*. So by our author, p. 39; where we have "septimana" in l. 10, and "hebdomada" in l. 13. *Isidore* says: "Hebdomadam nos septimanam vocamus, quasi septem luces; nam mane lux est." *Orig.* v. 32.
- SEQUIPEDA, -DÆ; or SEQUIPEDO.** A follower in the footsteps of another. A disciple. 21, l. 4; 300, l. 6
- John of Salisbury has "canis se-
"quippeda," *Polycrat.* i. 13; and
"sequipedarum comitatus," *ibid.*
iii. 6. But *sequipes, -pedis* is,
perhaps, the more usual form of
the word.
- SIGNUM.** A bell. 223, l. 21. Of constant use, in this sense, in medieval writers. See Du Cange.
- SÏRETH.** A choice vine, or vineyard. 371, l. 21.
- 'Ἐφύτευσα ἄμπελον σωρήκ, *Isa.* v. 2. (Septuagint), σωρήκ being the Hebrew word, expressed in Greek characters. The Vulgate has: "Et plantavit eam electam."
- In the *Interpretationes nominum Hebraicorum* affixed to early editions of the Vulgate, we have: "Soreth: Bona vitis; vel Optima vinea; seu Electa vinea; aut Vinea electionis."
- SPECIFICARE.** To specify. "Con-
"fessio quæ specificat singillatim
"omnia." 342, l. 3. Not a common word.
- STOLA.** The stole; one of the priestly vestments. 190, l. 11; 265, l. 26; 268, l. 9. See *Orarium*, supra.
- SUBTUSSIRE.** To cough gently, in token of disapprobation. 35, l. 3. Almost a classical word: occurs in the *De re Militari* of Vegetius.

T.

- TIMORATUS.** God-fearing; devout. 20, l. 6; 264, l. 23. Of common use. See Du Cange.

It is the Vulgate rendering, in Luc. ii. 25, and Act. viii. 2, of εὐλαβής of Gr. Test. In Act. ii. 5, εὐλαβής of Gr. Test. is "religiosus" in Vulgate. In Heb. v. 7, and xii. 28, εὐλάβεια is "reverentia."

TRANSVECTOR. A mariner. 333, l. 15. Not a common word, I believe.

TREUGA. A truce. A common medieval word.

As to the "legales treugæ" (330, l. 10) from Septuagesima till the Octaves of Easter, one of the portions of the year included in the Pax Dei, when all hostilities were to cease, see Du Cange under Treva. This Pax Dei was seldom much observed by combatants, unless it suited their convenience.

In the present instance, Richard, relieved by it from the French king, took advantage of it to attack other enemies.

V.

VIARE. To travel. 333, l. 7. "Viantes," travellers. 334, l. 27.

It is almost a classical word. Occurs in Apuleius and Ammianus.

VIATICUM. The holy eucharist when administered to the sick or dying. 344, l. 30; 333, l. 23. See Du Cange.

I N D E X.



INDEX.

A.

- Absolution of a dead person by Hugh, 230, l. 15.
- Adam, abbot of Driburgh : becomes a Carthusian monk at Witham ; his talks with Hugh, 201-203.
- St. Aichard, abbot of Jumieges, 369, l. 6.
- Ainard, or Einard, a lay-brother of Witham : sent with Hugh to Henry II., 73, l. 5 ; more than 100 years old when he came to Witham, 210, 214 ; endeavouring to return to the Great Chartreuse, is dissuaded by Hugh, 210-212.
- Had been in various parts of the world, founding new houses of the order, 210 ; in Spain, 212 ; whence he goes into Africa, and rescues two hermits from Saracen bondage, 213 ; argues with the Albigenses, and induces the neighbouring nobles to take arms against them, 213 ; ordered to go into Denmark, 214 ; refuses, and is expelled the order, 215 ; received again ; this shortly before he came into England, 216 ; died about A.D. 1210, when said to be more than 130 years old, 217.
- Described as an illiterate man, 214, l. 24.
- St. Alban's, territory of, 277, l. 4.
- Albemarle, earl of : offers to intercede between Hugh and Richard I., 257, l. 26.
- Albigenses : blasphemers of the sacraments of the church, 213, l. 29 ; attacked, and many of them killed, l. 33. *See under Ainard.*
- Alexander, bishop of Lincoln : his tribute of a mantle to the king, 184, l. 16.
- Alexander de Lewes : a Carthusian at Witham, who deserts the order, 87 ; afterwards anxious to return, but is refused, 89.
- Almoner, Hugh's ; a Templar. *See under Morinus.*
- Alveria (or Arveria), Carthusian priory : Hugh's visit to, in A.D. 1200, 321.
- Ancaster : 20 miles from Lincoln, the fifth resting place of Hugh's corpse, on the way from London to Lincoln, 370, l. 16.
- Ancelinus (Antelmus, or Nantelmus) : a Carthusian monk, afterwards bishop of Ballay, 203, l. 24 ; his willingness to look upon women, 204, l. 10.
- Andrew, monk and sacrist of Muchelney : a Carthusian at Witham, but a deserter of the order, 87 ; returns to Muchelney, 91, l. 18.
- Angers : Hugh's stay in 1199 at abbey of St. Nicholas near, 280, l. 15.
- Engages to celebrate in cathedral of, on Palm Sunday, 284.
- St. Anne : invocation of, by mariners, 328, l. 17.
- Antelmus, bishop of Bellay. *See Ancelinus.*
- St. Anthony's, near Vienne : Hugh's visit to, 308, &c. ; innumerable miracles there, and their remarkable circumstances, 308 ; 311, l. 4, &c. ; these not committed to writing, 311, l. 15.
- Relics of St. Anthony translated from Alexandria to Constantinople, circa A.D. 635, 309, l. 20 ; thence to Vienne, circa

St Anthony's—*cont.*

- 1070, 309, l. 11 ; transferred into a new chest by Guigo, prior of the Great Chartreuse, 310, l. 3, &c. ; preserved in the tunic of Paul the first hermit, 308, l. 21. Hospital at St. Anthony's, 310, l. 28.
- Argentan, Normandy: burial of a pauper by roadside, near to, 229 ; service by Hugh over the grave, 230.
- Argentun, Reginald de, knight: falsely accused of treason by Richard de Waure, a deacon, 178.
- Artholdus, a Carthusian monk, and bishop of Bellay. *See* Bellay.
- Arthur, prince: John in Brittany with him at the time of Richard I.'s death, 287, l. 20 ; his troops, about a fortnight afterwards, attack Le Mans, in hopes of capturing John, 296, l. 20 ; visits Hugh at Paris, June 1200, and scornfully receives his counsel as to his uncle, king John, 305, l. 13, &c.
- Avalon castle: belonging to Hugh's father, and afterwards to his brother, 144, l. 18 ; 319, l. 20.
- Avalon, William de, Hugh's father: after the death of his wife Anna enters, with Hugh, a house of regular canons, 8, and note 1 ; his character, 14 ; anecdote of his detection of a murder by means of a dog, 15 ; when old and infirm, entrusted to Hugh's care, 16.
- Avalon, William de, Hugh's eldest brother, 144 (where a son born before 1186) ; 312 (where a son seven years old in A.D. 1200) ; 319.
- Avalon, Peter de, another brother, 312, 319.
- Avalon, William de, a kinsman, 167, last line.
- St. Augustine's, Canterbury: a monk of, converses with the author of this Life, 272, l. 29, &c. ; hence the author himself wrongly supposed to have been a monk of this house, Preface, xxxv.
- Author of this Life. *See* Preface, xxxiv., &c.

B.

- Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury: at council at Eynsham in 1186, 102, l. 11 ; anxious to promote Hugh's election to Lincoln, 105, last line ; consecrates him bishop, 114, l. 8, and note 3 ; applied to by Hugh for men to aid him in his duties, 122, l. 7 ; his quarrel with the monks of Canterbury about a new chapel, 134.
- Banbury castle, Oxon: belonging to bishop of Lincoln, 316, l. 16.
- Basilus, prior of the Great Chartreuse at the time of Hugh's admission, 33, l. 3 ; after his death appears in a dream to Hugh, 57, l. 30.
- Bath, bishop of. *See* Reginald.
- Beaufort castle: queen Berengaria visited at, by Hugh, after death of Richard I., 286, l. 7.
- Bede on St. Luke referred to, 272, l. 21.
- Bellay: 312, l. 21 ; 320, l. 20.
Artholdus, bishop of, a Carthusian monk of Arveria, who resigned his bishopric and returned to his convent, 321 ; Hugh's visit to him, and rebuke of him for inquiring after worldly news, 322.
- St. Benedict: comparison of Hugh with, 62, l. 17, &c. ; 65, l. 11 ; an excellent sentence of, 77, l. 21 ; his miraculous rescue of Placidus from drowning, 146, last line ; a rule of his, as to guests, observed by the Clugniac monks only, 323, l. 32.
Relic of, procured by Hugh from Fleury abbey, 316.
- Benedict, a boy of Caen: a protégé of Hugh, his escape from drowning, 146, l. 23.
- Berengaria, queen of Richard I.: visited by Hugh after Richard's death, 286.
- Berkhampstead: worship of well at, stopped by Hugh, 348, l. 15.
- Bermondsey: burial of a prelate at, 232.
- St. Bertieram (or Bertram), bishop of Mans: 65, l. 10.

- Biggleswade**, manor of bishop of Lincoln: second resting-place of Hugh's body on the way from London to Lincoln, in church of; and miracle there; 366, l. 19, &c.; 370, l. 12.
- Blanche** (called by our author *Candidula*), niece of king John, daughter of Alphonso, king of Castile: bride of prince Louis of France, 305, l. 10; Hugh visits and consoles her, l. 24.
- Blois**, William de, precentor of Lincoln, Hugh's successor in 1203: receives Hugh's confession, September 19, 1200, 333, l. 11.
- Bovo**: a monk of the Great Chartreuse, afterwards prior of Witham, one of our author's informants, 60, l. 24.
- Brackley**, Northants: infringement of sanctuary at, by servants of earl of Leicester, 306, l. 7.
- Bramfeld**, William de: subdean of Lincoln, and penitentiary, 174, l. 30.
- St. Bruno**, founder of the Carthusian order, 309, l. 15.
- Bugden**, Hunts: manor-house of bishop of Lincoln, 235, l. 23; 265, l. 32; 267, l. 13; the third resting-place of Hugh's body; on the way from London to Lincoln, 370, l. 12.
- C.
- Canterbury**: Hugh at, on his way into Normandy, in 1198, 159, l. 27; again in September 1200, 329, l. 31.
- Canterbury**, archbishops of. *See* Baldwin, Hubert, St. Thomas.
- Caritate** (or *Camera*), Norman de: the king's chamberlain, second husband of the supposititious heiress of Thomas de Saleby, 177, l. 3, and note.
- Carthusians**: the rules and rigour of the order, 24; 33; their plain sacerdotal vestments, 199, l. 10; their weekly allowance of bread, l. 15; confession every Saturday a rule of the order, 200, l. 35;
- Carthusians—cont.**
expulsion the usual punishment of disobedience, 215, l. 23.
Two distinct ranks, monks and lay-brethren, in a Carthusian convent, 41, l. 24; 67, l. 24; 82, l. 11; 194, l. 7; the lay-brethren illiterate, 33, last line; even one who was much employed in founding new houses of the order, 214, l. 24; still their great knowledge of Holy Scripture, &c., 34, l. 26.
Deserters from the order. *See* Alexander de Lewes, and Andrew.
- Chartreuse**, the Great: its site and solitariness, 23, l. 21; its large library, l. 25; had two separate houses, for monks and lay-brethren, 41, l. 24; 313, l. 29; 319, l. 6.
Ambassadors sent thither by Henry II. to procure Hugh's removal to England, 55, l. 5; again, to have him ordered to accept the bishopric of Lincoln, 109, l. 16; Hugh's visit to, in 1200, 313, &c.
General chapter at, 144, l. 17.
Priors of. *See* Bruno, Basilus, Guigo.
- Cheshunt**: a madman at, 274, l. 9; 275, l. 5, &c.
- Chinon**: John received at, as Richard I.'s successor, 287, l. 9.
- Cistercians**: John's bounty to, 378.
- Citeaux**: Hugh's visit to, in 1200, 324, l. 15.
- Clairvaux**: Hugh's visit to, in 1200, 324, l. 21.
- Clarus**, St. Martin's disciple: 357, l. 29.
- Clermaretz** (*Claramariscus*), Cistercian abbey, near St. Omer's: Hugh's visit to, Sept. 8, 1200, 325, l. 21.
The author afterwards at, 326, l. 28.
- Clugni**: Hugh's visit to in 1200, and his admiration of the discipline, 323, l. 18, &c.
Hugh, abbot of, before abbot of Reading, 89, last line.
- Colloquy**, General: at Oxford, Dec. 1197, 249, l. 1; at Westminster, May 1198, 231, l. 16; 232, l. 4.

Confirmation: administered by bishops on the road when travelling, to such as met them for the purpose, 140, l. 18, &c.

Constance, countess of Brittany, Arthur's mother: her attack upon Le Mans, in hopes of surprising John, 296, l. 20; her courtesy to Hugh, 297, l. 10.

Council, General: at Westminster, Sept. 1200, 351, l. 27.

Crusader: history of a, a knight of Maurienne, 206-209.

Taken prisoner by the infidels, and ordered for execution, 207; is spared, and returns home, 208; becomes a Cistercian monk; an annual visitor at the Great Chartreuse, 209.

D.

Dedication of churches: Hugh's laborious devotion at, 139, l. 22; his silver casket of relics used at, 315, l. 7.

Demons: rescue of women from, 267-273; of a madman, 273, l. 25, &c.

St. Denis, near Paris: Hugh at abbey of, 303, l. 9.

Dog: detection of a murder by sagacity of a, 15, &c.

St. Dominus: priory of, visited by Hugh, 319, l. 11.

Dorchester, Oxon: manor-house of bishop of Lincoln, 126, l. 21; 316, l. 18.

Dover: Hugh lands at, Sept. 1200, 329, l. 27.

Dream: of Hugh, with vision of Basilius, 57, l. 28; another, with voice from heaven, 283, l. 18; another, as to death of his almoner, 359, l. 5.

Of Hugh's goldsmith, 316, l. 29; of the author, the night before Hugh's death, 355; of the archdeacon of Northampton, the night of Hugh's death, 357, last line; of the author, after Hugh's death, 360; of a man at Biggleswade, 367, l. 3.

Dream—*cont.*

Of a lady about Hugh and the bishop of St. Andrew's, 235.

Dublin, archbishop of: at Hugh's funeral, 353, l. 21.

Durham, bishop of (Philip of Poitou): 251, l. 17.

E.

Elstow nunnery, Oxon: a boy placed at, by Hugh, for education, 146, l. 22.

Ely, bishop of (Eustace): 251, l. 17.

Engouleme, count of: Richard I. on an expedition against, at time of his death, 280.

Exchequer, barons of: Hugh's visit to them, 279, l. 14.

Exchequer: Hugh's own, 301, l. 19.

Excommunication, by Hugh: of the chief forester, 126, l. 7.

Of Thomas de Saleby, his wife, &c., on account of a supposititious child, 173, l. 3; 174, l. 25; sudden death of Thomas de Saleby, 173, l. 8; and of Adam de Nevile, another of the guilty parties, 176, l. 15; of a forester, and his fearful death, 178; of a deacon, 180, l. 12; his death, l. 29; of an adulterous bride at Oxford, 182, l. 6; her death, l. 10; of intruders into a benefice, 182, last line; their fearful punishments, 183, l. 3; of infringers of his will, 334, l. 26; miserable end of one of them, 350, l. 1, &c.

Hugh's excommunication dreaded as death, 251, l. 3; 264, l. 5.

Exeter, Bartholomew, bishop of: his history of a woman rescued from a demon, 269-272.

Eynsham abbey, Oxon:

Council at, May 1186, 102; where Hugh elected to Lincoln, 104.

In patronage of bishops of Lincoln since the time of Remigius, who restored it, 189; the king claims the patronage, but is defeated by Hugh, 190, 191.

Eynsham abbey—cont.

Abbot Geoffrey, after a 44 years' tenure, died circa 1195, 189, l. 18.

Hugh's sojourn at, and confirmation of the new abbot, 191, l. 22, &c.; his benediction of the new abbot, and presents to him, 192.

F.

Fécamp abbey, Normandy :

Hugh procures relics of St. Mary Magdalen from, 317, l. 16, &c.

Fléche, La : Hugh at; his horses and carriages seized by the inhabitants; just after Richard I.'s death, 295.

Fleury abbey :

Relic of St. Benedict procured from, by Hugh, 315, last line.

Property of, near Lincoln, 316, l. 3.

Fontevrault : abbess of, tells Hugh of Richard I.'s wound and dangerous state, 283, last line.

Hugh at his burial there, Palm Sunday, 1199, 286.

John's visit there with Hugh; he is refused admission by the nuns in the absence of the abbess, 288.

Sculpture of the last judgment in porch of the church, 289, l. 30, &c.; 291, l. 11.

Foresters : their great tyranny, 125, l. 21.

The chief forester excommunicated by Hugh, 126, l. 6; submits, is flogged, and becomes Hugh's firm friend, 131, l. 4, &c.

Horrible death of another forester excommunicated by Hugh, 178.

Hugh de Neville, chief forester, circa 1198-1200, 173, l. 30.

Hugh's explication of the word "forestarius," 176, l. 25.

Funerals : ceremonies at, 226, l. 18, &c.; 228, l. 2.

Funeral obsequies of Hugh :

Just before death he is placed on the bare ground, on a cross of consecrated

Funeral obsequies of Hugh—cont.

ashes, 337, l. 26; 345, l. 11; commendation service directly after death, 363, l. 28; his body then washed, 338, l. 34; 363, l. 29; clothed in pontifical vestments, 363, l. 33; and removed into the church, where services all night, with assistance of monks from Westminster and clerks from St. Paul's, 364, l. 1, &c.; after mass the next morning the bowels removed, and the body embalmed, l. 6, &c.

During the six days' journey to Lincoln, four riders with wax lights round the bier, 365, l. 22.

In Lincoln cathedral his body arrayed in the pontifical vestments in which he had been consecrated, 339, l. 10; 373, l. 29; his face and right hand anointed with balsam; the ring, gloves, and pastoral staff; the face uncovered, 374, l. 5, &c.; removed into the choir; where crowds of visitors, with wax-lights, kisses, and offerings, l. 13; this through the night, 377, l. 3; office of the dead twice in the cathedral, viz., when they first heard of his death, and on the arrival of his corpse, 354, l. 1.

The next morning, whilst his body was borne to the tomb, the vestments mutilated for the sake of relics, 377, l. 20.

G.

Gaillard, chateau : called "Portus gaudii;" Hugh lodged there by Richard I., 254, l. 1.

Galloway, prince of : at Hugh's funeral, 353, l. 22.

Geneva, bishop of : at variance with his lord the count, 314, l. 8; Hugh's good offices, l. 17, &c.

Geoffrey, chief forester, excommunicated by Hugh. See Foresters.

- Giraldus Cambrensis** : his history of Hugh's pet swan quoted, 115-117 ; this written during Hugh's lifetime, 118, l. 3.
- Girard**, a lay-brother of Witham: 71, l. 29 ; sent with Hugh to Henry II., 72, l. 17 ; his violent objurgation of the king, 73 ; a man of good birth, 74, l. 12.
- Girard**, Hugh's clerk : 296, l. 25.
- Glanville**, Gilbert de, bishop of Rochester : with Hugh in Anjou, April 1199, 295, l. 25 ; asked by Hugh to consecrate the altar of the Baptist in the new cathedral of Lincoln, 337, l. 8.
- Gracia**, a supposititious child, and heiress of Thomas de Saleby, 170, &c., and notes.
Given by the king to Adam de Neville, 173, l. 30 ; 176, l. 6 ; married to him, 174 ; after his death given to Norman de Caritate, or de Camera, the king's chamberlain, 177, l. 3, and note ; after his death to Brien de Insula, l. 5, and note.
Her benefactions to Bolyngton priory, 177, note ; she dies childless, *ibid.*
- Grandmont**: ordination by Hugh in abbey of this order near Angers, 280, l. 21.
- Grenoble** : Hugh at, June 24, 1200 ; his reception ; celebrates high mass in the cathedral, preaches, &c. 311, l. 21, &c. ; the splendid feastings, 312, l. 25.
Cathedral dedicated to John the Baptist, 311, l. 27.
Bishop of, ordained Hugh deacon, 17, l. 27.
John bishop of, one of the persons concerned in sending Hugh to Witham, 60, l. 14 ; 64, l. 6, &c.
- Guigo**, prior of the Great Chartreuse, translates St. Anthony's relics into a new chest, 310, l. 3, &c.
- H.**
- Hardredeshill**, William de, brother and heir of Thomas de Saleby, deprived of his inheritance by introduction of a supposititious child, 170, &c., and notes.
- Hardredeshill**, William de—*cont.*
The inheritance recovered by his descendants, 177, note.
- Henry II.** : founds a Carthusian convent at Witham, 52 ; sends for Hugh to take the rule of it, 55, l. 5.
His interview with Hugh about removing the former inhabitants of Witham, 69, &c. ; his remissness in providing funds for the new buildings, 71 ; his sagacity and inscrutability, 72, l. 23 ; his reception of Hugh and his companions, sent to beg for money, 73, l. 7 ; his philosophical conduct under fierce objurgation, 74, l. 20 ; embraces Hugh, and orders the immediate completion of Witham, 75, l. 6.
The great extent of his dominions, 75, l. 24 ; Hugh in high favour with him, 75, l. 21 ; believed by some to be his natural son, 76, l. 5 ; his love of good men, 77, l. 10 ; Hugh's power over him, l. 26 ; founds religious houses, &c., 78, l. 15 ; rebuked by Hugh for his excesses, especially for keeping vacant bishoprics, &c. in his hands, l. 26, &c.
His narrow escape from shipwreck, and devotion to Hugh, 80, 81.
Gives Hugh money to purchase vellum with, 92, l. 15, &c. ; gives him a copy of the Holy Scriptures, which he had begged from the monks of Winchester, l. 24, &c.
Holds a council at Eynsham abbey, May 1186, 102 ; promotes Hugh's election to Lincoln, 104 ; 114, l. 10 ; his presents to Hugh on his election, l. 12.
His anger with Hugh for excommunicating the chief forester, and for refusing to confer a prebend at his request, 126, &c. ; summons Hugh to Woodstock ; his strange reception of him and reconciliation with him ; his needle and thread, 128, &c.
His decree as to the donation of vacant abbeys, 190, l. 6.
Has to wait dinner for Hugh, engaged in burying the dead, 228, l. 26.

- Henry II.—*cont.*
 Hugh's prediction as to the children of Henry and Eleanor, 332.
- Herbert, archdeacon of Canterbury, canon of Lincoln, 104, note 7.
- Herbert le Poor, bishop of Salisbury, sides with Hugh in resisting a demand of Richard I.; his possessions confiscated; obliged to pay a heavy fine, 250.
- Hereford, canons of: in the spring of 1199 on their way to the king about election of a new bishop, 281.
- Hertford: first resting-place of Hugh's body with monks of, on the way from London to Lincoln, 370, l. 11.
- Holland, Lincolnshire: disturbance in, 167, ll. 9, 27, and 30.
- Holy Scriptures: Hugh's anxiety to procure copies of; his description of their blessed uses, 92.
- St. Honoratus, archbishop of Arles: a saying of his, 44, l. 16.
- Host, the: seen in Hugh's hands to take the form of a young child, 236, l. 16, &c. See Preface, p. xlv., &c.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury: his quarrel with his monks about the Lambeth chapel, 135.
 A boy bought by him at Senlis, and given to Hugh, 146, l. 12.
 When chief justiciary and legate defied by Hugh in matter of a contumacious deacon, 179, &c. See Waure; Hugh's enemy in the king's demand of a mantle from the bishops of Lincoln, 185, l. 3; angry at Hugh's exhortations, 246; his rage with Hugh at the council at Oxford for refusing to grant aid to the king, 248-250; the king's instrument in another attempt at exaction on the church of Lincoln, 260, &c.; his advice to Hugh how to conciliate the king, 274, l. 24.
 Visits Hugh in his last sickness; rebuffed by him, 336; commands Hugh to eat meat, 342, l. 25.
 Assists at Hugh's funeral, 353, l. 26.
- St. Hugh, bishop of Grenoble, a Clugniac monk; the great aider of the founders
- St. Hugh, bishop of Grenoble—*cont.*
 of the Great Chartreuse, 193, l. 4; his rigid avoidance of women, 204.
- St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln:
 His illustrious descent, 7; do Avalon his family name, see Avalon; himself called Hugh de Avalon, 54, l. 4, and Preface, p. xvi.
 Born circa A.D. 1135, 64, note 2, and Preface, p. xvii; loses his mother when a child, and with his father enters a priory of regular canons, circa 1143, 8; his training there, studies, and great progress, 8-12; his diligent attention to the divine offices, and in services to the brethren, 13.
 When eighteen years old, circa 1153, ordained deacon, 17, l. 24; his earnest and powerful preaching, 18.
 Circa 1159 appointed to the government of the cell of St. Maximin, 19; his good rule, 20; his treatment of an adulterous parishioner, 21.
 His visit to the Great Chartreuse, and desire to enter it, 23, &c; rebuffed by one of the monks, 24; retains his purpose, 25; solemnly engages, however, not to desert his own prior during his life, 26, &c.; escapes, nevertheless, to the Great Chartreuse, 29, l. 1; Basilius then prior there, 33, l. 3.
 His temptations there on his reception, 29; again, just before he left for England, and rescue by St. Basilius, 56-58.
 His great progress in learning, 35 and 41; is entrusted with the care of an aged monk, 36; who rebukes him for desiring to be ordained priest, yet predicts that he will become a bishop, 37; is ordained priest, 38; his self-discipline, devotions, fasts, &c., 39; servitor to archbishop of Tarentaise, 40; daily receives benediction, absolution, and ghostly advice from him, 42, l. 25.
 After about ten years at the Great Chartreuse, made procurator, 43; his good rule, good counsels, &c., 44-46; extolled by all, 46.

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

Applied for, by Henry II., to take the rule of Witham, 52-55; now about 40 years old, 56, l. 1; most reluctantly parted with by the prior, &c., of the Great Chartreuse, 60-66; at length, much against his will, sent to Witham, 66.

At Witham removes the former inhabitants, 68, &c.; his bounty to them, 69, &c.; builds the convent, 71 and 82; goes on a mission to Henry II. to beg money for completion of the buildings, 73; his prudent answer to the king, 75.

His great favour and influence with Henry II., 75-80; believed by many to be his natural son, and like him in person,* 76; his exhortations to him, and rebukes, 78, &c.

His devotion to the exercises of the contemplative life, 82; prays even in his sleep, 82, and 266, l. 19; his readings at meals, 83; 138, l. 24; 341, l. 19; water generally his only drink, 83, l. 24; always earnest in the work in hand, 84; 139, l. 1.

Cautious in admitting new members of the order, 86, l. 18; inflexible in refusing to re-admit deserters, 90.

Anxious to procure copies of the Holy Scriptures; his description of their blessed uses, 92; returns a Bible to the monks of Winchester, begged from them by Henry II., and given to Witham, 92-95.

Hugh no admirer of miracles, 97, l. 18; 245; though believed to have himself worked many miracles, 98.

Visits his brother at Avalon castle on occasion of a general chapter at the Great Chartreuse, 144, l. 16.

Elected to bishopric of Lincoln, 104; rejects it as uncanonical, 106; elected

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

again duly by chapter of Lincoln, 107; refuses again, because subject to the prior of the Great Chartreuse, 108; when commanded by him, at length unwillingly assents, 109-112; his preparations for his consecration, 110.

His humble way of travelling, 113; passes through Winchester to London, and consecrated September 21, 1186, 114; *see* Preface, p. xxv., &c.; enthroned at Lincoln, September 29, 114, l. 21, and note 7; his idea of venison for his installation feast, 115.

His pet swan, 115-121.

His anxiety to provide good men in his church, 121-124; excommunicates the chief forester, and refuses a prebend at the king's request, 126; summoned to the king, and his strange reception, 128; gains his own way completely with the king, 129-131; enforces residence on the canons of Lincoln; refuses a canonry to a Paris theologian of high repute, 132; his love of men of a pure and peaceable spirit, 133.

Tries to dissuade archbishop Baldwin from building a chapel objected to by the monks of Canterbury, 134; the same, in the case of archbishop Hubert; one of the judges delegate in the latter case, 135; always at peace with his own canons, notwithstanding his pepperish temper, 136.

His moderation in eating and drinking, and his habits at table, 138; 349, l. 19; obliged, when a bishop, to adopt a more generous diet; his ailments, still his marvellous vigour, 139; his consideration for others, 140.

His reverent mode of administering confirmation to such as met him for the purpose when travelling, 140; how he chided and buffeted his misbehaving servants, 141.

His love of children, and their marvellous attachment to him, 142-147.

* Henry II. was of a corpulent habit of body. Our author mentions the same of Hugh, 39, l. 22.

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

Hair-cutter to one of his servants who was avoiding the tonsure, 152.

Unable to understand the language of a man of Kent, 157, l. 10; so again, of a Huntingdonshire rustic, 268, l. 20.

His cure of a man despairing in mind, 156-160; his marvellous cure of a bad ulcer in the same man, 160.

His kindness to lepers, &c., 162, &c.; washed and kissed their feet; used to take up his abode in their hospitals, 163; his preaching as to their blessedness, 164; his bounteous almsgiving, 165.

Comparison of Hugh with David, 166; his fortitude in danger, 167; ready to lay down his life for his flock, 168; his spiritual censures, and their effect, 168, l. 30; 251, l. 3.

Excommunicates the parties to the introduction of a supposititious child, 173, l. 2; 174, l. 25; sudden deaths of two of them, 173, l. 8, 176; his explication of the word "Forestarinus," 176, l. 26.

Horrible death of a forester excommunicated by Hugh, 178; he suspends a deacon of his diocese, and excommunicates him a second time, in defiance of king and archbishop, 178-181; *see* Waure; his distinction between Hubert archbishop and Hubert chief justiciary, 179, l. 15; excommunicates an adulterous bride of Oxford, 181, &c.; her sudden death, 182; excommunicates intruders into a Yorkshire benefice, 182; their fearful punishments, 183.

Redeems the tribute of a mantle, due from the bishop of Lincoln to the king, 183-187; proposes to raise the necessary money by retiring for a time to Witham, 186; no saver of money, often obliged to borrow, 185; forbids pecuniary fines instead of penance, 187, l. 30.

Claims and obtains, against the king, the patronage of Eynsham abbey, 189-191; visits Eynsham, confirms the election of a new abbot, 191; has him to

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

Lincoln for benediction; his presents to him, 192.

Like his patron St. Martin, Hugh a warm lover of monasticism, 192, l. 26; visits Witham at least once a year, 193, l. 36; 218, l. 10; for a month or two at a time, 217, l. 17; his habits there, 194, l. 33; 198-201; his radiant face, 195, l. 3; 198; his teaching as to the monastic life, 195; as to marriage, 196; his intercourse with women, 197; his exact truthfulness, and scrupulous care about the use of his seal, 197; his dress, &c. at Witham, 198; takes the duties there of an ordinary monk, 199; always confessed once a week, sometimes oftener, 200, 201; 283, l. 23.

His account of St. Hugh of Grenoble, and Ancelinus, bishop of Bellay, 203, 204; of Girard, comte du Nivernais, 204-206; *see* Preface, p. lxxvi.; of a crusader knight of Maurienne, 206-209.

Dissuades Ainar, an aged brother of Witham, from returning to the Great Chartreuse, 210-212; his last farewell to Witham, 218.

Hugh's words on the immensity of the love of God to man, especially as shown after death, 225, &c.; his anxiety to take part in all funerals, 227; for which he would neglect nobles and kings and their dinners, 228; performs service over grave of a pauper buried by the roadside in Normandy, 229; buries a man at Lincoln, and five other corpses the same day in different churchyards, notwithstanding a pressing engagement to dinner, 230; buries a prelate at Bermondsey, under most offensive circumstances, 231-233.

Claim against Hugh by earl of Leicester, 233-235. *See* Leicester.

Consecrates vestments and chalice at Bugden; and takes occasion, during the service, to chide certain wealthy ecclesiastics for the worldly spending of their revenues, 235, 236.

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—cont.

The clerk's story about the host, in Hugh's hands, taking the form of a young child, 237-241; Hugh never asked by the author as to the truth of this; but after his death, the author dreams his answer, 362; Preface, p. xlv.

Hugh's custom, when on a journey, to invite the parish priest to his table, 243; refuses to witness a miracle, 245.

Exhorts archbishop Hubert, and incurs his displeasure, 246; his anxious efforts with his clergy, and great care in admitting to benefices, 246, 247.

Refuses to grant aid to Richard I. in his foreign wars, 249; his possessions ordered to be confiscated, 250; the dread of Hugh's anathema, 251; goes to the king at Roche d'Andeli; their extraordinary interview in the chapel during service, 251, 252; has the Pax presented to him by the king himself, 252; expostulates with the king, examines into the state of his soul, &c., 253-255; refuses to be made the bearer of royal letters, 255, 256; good omens which had greeted Hugh and his companions on arriving at the chapel, 257; three days before Hugh had declined the kind offer of intercession of the earl Marshall and the earl of Albemarle, 257-259; he receives from Richard an account of the skirmish near Gisors, 259.

Refuses to allow the canons of his church to be despatched on the king's service, 260-263; expostulates with archbishop Hubert; his possessions again ordered to be seized, 263; orders the excommunication of all presuming to do this, 266.

His farewell benediction at Lincoln, before setting out to the king, 267; how he got the better of a wise woman, 267-269; his mode of cure of a madman, 274-276; rescues a thief from the gallows, 277-279; Preface, p. lxiii.; visits the barons of the exchequer, and goes into Normandy, 279.

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—cont.

After a time, into Anjou; holds an ordination in abbey of the order of Grandmont near Angers; refuses to ordain a man, who soon afterwards was struck with leprosy, 280; attempt to persuade him to conciliate the king with money, 281-283; voice from heaven to him in his sleep, 283; hears of Richard's wound and dangerous state; on his way to Angers on Saturday, April 10, to celebrate in the cathedral the next day, hears of his death, 284; sets out at once for Fontevrault, 285, 286; visits on his way queen Berengaria at Beaufort castle; arrives the same day at Saumur; and the next morning, Palm Sunday, at Fontevrault, just in time to assist at Richard's funeral; celebrates masses there the three following days, 286.

His flattering reception by John, 287; visits Fontevrault with him; expresses doubts of the worth of his promises, 288; his exhortations to John, 289, &c.; his rebuke of his irreverent conduct on Easter Sunday, 292; never allowed his adherents to partake of the offerings in other churches than his own, 292; his long sermon before John on Easter Sunday, 293.

Sets out on his return to England, April 19; his horses, &c. seized at La Flèche, 295; in danger again at Le Mans, 296; goes out of his way to visit the abbot of Persigne; arrives at Lincoln, 297.

Easter A.D. 1200, Hugh at Stow, 120, l. 12; goes again into Normandy in May, to the treaty of peace between John and the king of France, 298.

Wishes to resign his bishopric, but forbidden by the pope; his forensic labours; often papal delegate; his wonderful acuteness as a lawyer, 299; his just judgments, 342; induces Jordan de Turri to forego an unjust claim, 300; his dislike of forensic duties; would not even sit at his own exchequer, 301.

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

May 31, 1200, sets out from Roche d'Andeli for the Great Chartreuse; at Meulan procures a relic of St. Nicasius, 302; at St. Denis, and Paris, 303; visited by prince Louis, and Prince Arthur; his counsels to Arthur in regard to his uncle; visits Blanche, the bride of prince Louis, 305.

After passing Troyes, met by a servant of the earl of Leicester, who had formerly fled from a severe penance enjoined by Hugh; enjoins him a seven years' penance, 306, 307; visits St. Anthony near Vienne, 308-311; arrives at Grenoble, June 24, celebrates high mass and preaches in the cathedral, 311; baptizes his nephew; splendidly feasted by the bishop, 312; the next day to the Great Chartreuse, where he stays three weeks, 312, 313; his visitors, &c., 313; sends a mission to the count of Geneva, 314.

His collections of relics. *See* Relics. His goldsmith, and his dream about a relic, 316.

Leaves the Great Chartreuse; visits St. Dominus, Villarbenoit, and Avalon, 319; St. Maximin, and Bellay, 320; Arveria, &c., 321, l. 11; his rebuke of the bishop of Bellay for asking after news, 322; visits Clugni, 323; Citeaux, and Clairvaux, 324; Rheims, St. Omers, and Clermaretz abbey, 325; September 8, Nativity of B.V., at Clermaretz; is ill, blooded, and worse, 325, &c.; September 9, to Witsand, and next morning embarks for England; his devotion to St. Anne, 328; after a quick passage lands at Dover, 328, and 329, l. 26; next day to Canterbury; his devotions there, and visitors, 329, 330; worse; reaches London with difficulty, September 18, and at once takes to his bed, 331.

Has no wish for a prolonged life, 331, 332; his prediction as to the posterity of Henry II. and Eleanor, 332; his confession, September 19, 333; and

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

almost daily afterwards, 334, l. 32; receives the Eucharist, September 20; and frequently during his illness, 333, and 344, l. 29; receives extreme unction; makes his will, and anathematizes all infringers of it, 334; miserable death of one of them, Pontius his butler, 350; his strict observance of the divine offices, 335; visited by king John; receives him coldly, 335; visited by abbot Hubert; refuses to ask pardon for having often provoked him, 336; gives directions to the architect of Lincoln cathedral, 336, 337; *see* Noiers; gives directions about his funeral obsequies, 337 and 338, &c.; *see* Funeral; his clothing during his illness; his hair-shirt, 338; his prayers for rest, his wonderful fortitude and vigour, 340, &c.; lection the day before his death finished appositely for the lection in service of the dead the next day, 341; consented to eat meat in his illness, pig's feet, and small birds, 342, 343; used to scold religious men for too great abstinence, 343, 344.

Died on Thursday evening, November 16, during the Compline service, 344, 345. *See* Funeral.

Had prayed to be released at Martinmas, 346; comparison of Hugh with St. Martin, 346-355, 357, 360, 365, l. 3; Hugh's suppression of superstitions, 348, l. 11; his inattention to outward things when on a journey, 348, 349.

Visions at the time of his death. *See* Dream.

Commendation service; embalming of his body, &c.; *see* Funeral; his bowels buried in church of St. Mary at the Old Temple; the internal purity of his body, 364.

Saturday, November 18, the funeral sets out for Lincoln; the miraculous keeping alight of the wax-lights, 365; six days on the journey, stopping at Hertford, Biggleswade, Bugden, Stamford, and Ancaster, 370. Hugh appears

St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*
in a dream to a man at Biggleswade, and cures his broken arm, 367; his words of consolation on the death of friends; his adjuration "per sanctam "nuce[m]," 368, 369.

Approaching Lincoln, Thursday, November 23, met by the kings of England and Scotland, nobles, archbishops, bishops, &c., &c., who bear his body to the cathedral, 370, l. 21; 372, l. 31; 352, l. 31; the funeral ceremonies there; *see* Funeral; foreigners present, 353; service for the dead twice performed for him at Lincoln, 353, l. 27.

The miraculous brightness of his face before burial, 373, l. 32; it assumes a rosy hue, 374, l. 22; miraculous cure of a blind woman, 375, l. 22; 376, l. 30; miraculous conviction of a cut-purse, 376; offerings more than 40 marcs; John of Leicester's poetical tribute, 377.

Friday, November 24, buried near the altar of St. John Baptist on the north side of the church, 377, l. 24; 340, l. 1.

Hugh's episcopate extended over 14 years, not 15, as the author of this Life supposed. *See* Preface, p. xxv., &c.

Huntingdon, prior of: penitentiary of the district, 268, last line.

J.

Jerusalem: miraculous recovery of, predicted, 242.

Jews: their grief at Hugh's death, 373, l. 19.

Insula, Brien de: third husband of Gracia, the supposititious heiress of Thomas de Saleby, 177, note 1.

St. John Baptist: Hugh's especial patron, 311, l. 31; 320, l. 26; relic of, at Bellay, 320, l. 22; Hugh buried near altar of, in Lincoln cathedral, 377, l. 24, 340.

St. John's worth: its power over demons, 271-273.

John, king: his reception at Chinon as Richard I.'s successor; at the time of Richard's death, with his nephew Arthur in Brittany; his flattering reception of Hugh, 287; visits Fontevrault; refused admittance to the choir of the church; his promises of benefactions, 288; his good professions; his amulet, 289; his good beginnings and quick relapses, 291, &c.; his irreverent conduct on Easter Sunday, 291, 292; wearied with Hugh's long sermon; does not receive the sacrament; nor on Ascension day, at his coronation; the Sunday after Easter receives investiture of the duchy of Normandy; his irreverence again; the bad omen in his letting the lance fall, 293; his narrow escape at Le Mans from troops of the countess of Brittany, 296, l. 20; visits Hugh in his last illness, 335, l. 23; assists in bearing Hugh's corpse, 371, l. 1; 372, l. 34; 353, l. 25; his compunction at Hugh's funeral; his clemency to the Cistercians, and promise to build a monastery of their order, 377, 378.

His hopeless state in A.D. 1212, 290.

Joi, [Jouay le Chatel(?)] : Hugh at; and miracle, according to priest of, 242, &c.

K.

Kentensis, Richard: archdeacon of Northampton; receives Hugh's confession. September 19, 1200, 333, l. 12; his vision, at the time of Hugh's death, 357, last line.

L.

Laci, Gilbert de: tells Hugh of Richard I.'s death, 284, l. 18; entertains him at Saumur, 286, l. 19.

Lambeth: chapel at, built by archbishop Hubert, and demolished, 135.

- Lawless state of things upon news of Richard I's death, 284, 285.
- Leicester, Robert, earl of: his claim against Hugh, 233, 234; after Hugh's death establishes his claim; his leprosy thereupon, and death, 234.
 Roger, his brother, bishop of St Andrew's, proposed as Hugh's successor at Lincoln, 234, l. 25; his death, and dream of a lady about it, 235.
- Leicester, John de: his poetical tribute, at Hugh's funeral, 377.
- Lepers: Hugh's kindness and bounty to, 162-164; his preaching as to their blessedness, 164.
- Lincoln: great extent of the diocese of; bad state of it, at time of Hugh's election, 103.
 Disturbance in church of, 167, l. 8; military service due from church of, to king, but in England only, 249, l. 30; great meeting at, November 1200, of kings of England and Scotland, their nobles, &c., 337.
 Cathedral of, founded by Remigius, 189, l. 8; rebuilt by Hugh, a "templum " gloriosissimum," 113, l. 6; from the foundations, Geoffrey de Noiers the architect, 336, l. 32; *see* Noiers and note; a mason employed at it requests Hugh to absolve his deceased brother, 230, l. 14; Hugh buried in, near altar of St. John Baptist, on north side of the church, 377, l. 24; his benefactions to the lights of, 366.
 Bishops of. *See* Remigius, Alexander, Robert de Chesney, Walter de Coutances, Hugh.
 Dean of. *See* Roger de Roldeston.
- London: the old temple near, Hugh's London mansion. *See* Temple.
 Bishop of (Richard Fitz-Neal) at council at Oxford, December 1197, 249, l. 17.
- Louis, prince: visits Hugh at Paris, June 1200, 305.
- Luci, Godfrey de: cousin of Lincoln, 104, note 7.
- Lyons, John, archbishop of: Hugh's visit to him in 1200, at Clairvaux, 324.
- Le Mans: Hugh at St Peter's abbey, near to; assault upon, by countess of Brittany, 296.

M.

- Map (Mapes) Walter: archdeacon of Oxford, canon of Lincoln and Hereford, proposed to be elected bishop of Hereford, 281.
- Marchadeus: leader of the Routiers under Richard I, 264.
- Marlborough: council at, September 14, 1186, 112, note 3.
- Marshall, William earl: his offer to intercede between Hugh and Richard I., 257, l. 26.
- Martin, Hugh's "scrinifer:" his history, 152-155.
- St. Martin: Hugh's patron, 192, l. 26; 346, l. 20.
 Comparison of Hugh with, 346-355, 357, 360, 365, l. 3; where various particulars of St. Martin, from his life by Sulpicius Severus, &c.
- St. Mary Magdalen: relic of, procured by Hugh from Fecamp abbey, 317.
- St. Maur, St. Benedict's disciple: missionary into Gaul, 65.
- St. Maximus: Hugh appointed to government of cell of, 19; deserts it, for the Great Chartreuse, 28, 29; his visit to, in 1200, 320, l. 9.
- Miracles:
 Seat of archbishop of Tarentaise, stationary between two growing trees, 42.
 Miracle as to the host, according to a French priest, 242-244.
 Miraculous cures at St. Anthony's, 308-311.
 Miraculous keeping alight of the wax tapers round Hugh's corpse on its way to

Miracles—*cont.*

Lincoln, 365; after the fourth day these changed for candles in lanthorns, because of the drippings on the bearers, 369, bottom.

Cure of a broken arm at Biggleswade, 367.

Miraculous death of a cobbler at Stamford, 367, 368.

Miraculous brightness of the flesh of Hugh's corpse, 373, bottom; and rosy hue of face, 374, 375.

Blind woman restored to sight by touching Hugh's body, 375, 376.

A cut-purse miraculously convicted, 376.

Morinus, a templar, Hugh's almoner; his death, and vision announcing it to Hugh; buried by Hugh at Temple Bruer, 358, 359.

N.

Nantelmus, bishop of Bellay. *See* Ance-linus.

St. Neot's Priory, Hunts: Hugh procures the admission of a servant as a monk of, 154.

Neville, Adam de: brother of Hugh de Neville, chief forester, husband of Gracia, the supposititious heiress of Thomas de Saleby, 173-175; excommunicated by Hugh, 174, l. 25; his sudden death, 176.

Newark castle: an appendage of the church of Lincoln, 145.

Nivernais, Girard comte du: history of, by Hugh, 204-206. In another place, p. 34, called Girard comte de Nevers. *See* Preface, p. lxxvi.

A "comes Nivercensis" is also mentioned by our author, 259, l. 12, as drowned in the skirmish near Gisors in 1198.

Noiers,* Geoffrey de: architect of Lincoln cathedral under Hugh, 336, bottom; directed to complete the altar of St. John Baptist, in readiness for the grand congress, Nov. 1200, 337.

Northampton: disturbance at, 167, l. 9; worship of a robber at, stopped by Hugh, 348, l. 15.

Archdeacon of, in 1200. *See* Kentensis.

O.

St. Omers: Hugh at, Sept. 5-9, 1200, 325, 350 l. 12; prodigy at, blood flowing from bread made on a Sunday, 327.

St. Oswald: relic of, procured by Hugh at Peterborough abbey, 318.

Oxford, the adulterous bride of; her impudent behaviour, 181; is excommunicated by Hugh, and dies suddenly, 182.

General colloquy at, Dec. 1197, 249.

* This French name of Hugh's architect is no proof whatever that he was not an Englishman bred and born, though (of course originally of foreign descent). The name had existed in England from soon after the Conquest, and was no uncommon one at the end of the twelfth century.

Temp. Domesday, Gayhurst in Buckinghamshire belonged to the bishop of Baieux, and was held under him by the bishop of Lisieux, and under him again by Robert de Nowers. This Robert de N. occurs again in Domesday, as holding land in Crofton, Bucks, also under the bishop of Lisieux. Gayhurst continued in the family of Noiers: Ralph de Nowers was its lord in the 8th of John.—*Lipscomb's Bucks*, iv. 142, &c.

Hugh de Noiers held Great Missenden, Bucks, in 1165. William, his eldest son and successor, died about 1189, and was succeeded by his brother Hugh.—*Pipe Roll*, 1st R. I., p. 37.

A family of the same name was early possessed of Swanton Nowers, in Norfolk, under the bishops of Norwich. Ralph de Nuiers occurs temp. Henry II., Milo de Nuiers in 10th Richard I.—*Blomfield*, ix. 442.

Other persons bearing the same family name were owners of property at Norton, Northamptonshire, in the reign of Richard I.—*Dugdale* (last edition), v. 182; *Baker*, i. 414 and 418.

The name occurs repeatedly in the Close and other Rolls, and elsewhere, in the time of John.

P.

- Pallium, or Mantle** : annual tribute of, to the king, from bishops of Lincoln ; paid by bishops Alexander and Robert de Cheaney, not by Walter de Coutances or Hugh, 184 ; release from it obtained by Hugh, by paying 3,000 marks to the king, 185.
- Paris** : Hugh at, June 1200, 303-305 ; his reception by the scholars of, 303.
- St. Paul's** : clerks from, assisting at Hugh's funeral obsequies, 338, 345.
- Pax** : presented by Richard I. to Hugh, 252.
- Penance** : fines instead of, allowed by St. Thomas of Canterbury, but forbidden by Hugh, 188.
Severe penance inflicted by Hugh upon servants of earl of Leicester for infringement of sanctuary, 306, 307 ; to one of whom, who had fled from this, Hugh afterwards enjoins seven years of penance, 307, l. 31.
- Persigne** : Hugh's visit to abbot of, 297.
- Peter, subdeacon and notary of pope Gregory** : his miraculous removal from the world, 369, l. 2.
- Peter, Hugh's " conversus "** : ordered to assist in washing his corpse, 339.
- Peterborough** : 265, l. 3 ; arm of St. Oswald at, 318.
- Philip, king of France** : defeated by Richard near Gisors, 259.
Hugh's prediction as to his vengeance on the children of Henry II. and Eleanor, 332.
- Pontius, Hugh's butler** : his miserable death at Angers ; had grievously offended Hugh, and been cursed by him, 350.

R.

- Ragusa, Bernard, archbishop of** : at Hugh's funeral, 353, l. 21, and note.
- Reading, Hugh, abbot of** : made abbot of Clugni, 90.
- Reginald, bishop of Bath** : one of the ambassadors sent by Henry II. to the Great Chartreuse after Hugh, 55, l. 7 ; active in procuring Hugh's election to Lincoln, 103, l. 14.
- Reimund, a relation of Hugh, canon of Lincoln, archdeacon of Leicester** : entertains Hugh at Paris, June 1200, 303, l. 27 ; during the interdict, temp. John, entertains the author of this life more than three months, 304 ; student of theology at Paris, 305, l. 4.
- Relics** : Hugh's silver casket of, used in dedications of churches, 315.
His ring, containing relics. *See* Ring.
He procures relics of St. Nicasius at Meulan, 302 ; of St. Benedict, from Fleury abbey, 315-317 ; of St. Mary Magdalen, at Fécamp abbey, 317, 318 ; of St. Oswald, at Peterborough, 318 ; of St. John Baptist, at Bellay, 321, l. 6.
Hugh's vestments, at his funeral, mutilated for sake of relics, 377.
- Remigius, bishop of Lincoln** : founder of the cathedral, restorer of Eynsham abbey, 189.
- Rheims** : Hugh at abbey of St. Remigius, near to, in 1200 ; its excellent library ; the holy oil of coronation, 325.
- Richard I.** : receives 3,000 marks from Hugh, for release of tribute of a mantle, 184, 185.
Claims the patronage of Eynaham abbey, but defeated by Hugh, 189-191.
Invites Hugh to dinner at Rouen, but has to wait while he is engaged in burying the dead, 228, l. 25.
His anger against Hugh for refusing aid in his wars ; orders his possessions to be confiscated, 248-251 ; extraordinary interview between him and Hugh at Roche d'Andeli in chapel during divine service, 251 ; fully reconciled to Hugh ; presents him with the Pax, 252 ; makes presents to Hugh, and entertains him in the chateau Gaillard, 253, bottom.

Richard I—*cont.*

Claimed by Hugh as his parishioner, and the state of his soul examined into; his good conscience, 254; the common report of his sins; receives Hugh's benediction; his admiration of Hugh, 255.

Offended with Hugh for refusing to bear his letters for aid, and orders him back into England, 255, 256; writes to Hugh an account of the skirmish near Gisors, 259.

Attempts a fresh exaction upon the church of Lincoln, 260; again orders Hugh's possessions to be seized, 263, 264.

Just before his death, on an expedition against the count of Engouleme, 280; his threats against all who should oppose him, 281, l. 8; his wound, and dangerous state, 284, l. 1; his death, l. 19; is buried at Fontevrault, 286.

Shortly before his death, had stripped his brother John of all his possessions 287, l. 17.

Richard, dean of Lincoln, 104, note 7.

Richard, archdeacon of Northampton. *See* Kentensis.

Ring: Hugh's sacramental, as he called it, with receptacle for thirty relics, used by him in ordinations, &c., 315, l. 19; 316, l. 23; given to the altar of the blessed Virgin in Lincoln cathedral, 318, l. 25.

Robert, a boy of Noyon: purchased by archbishop Hubert in France, and given to Hugh; sent by him to Elstow nunnery for education, 146.

Robert de Bedford: clerk of archbishop Baldwin, transferred by him to Hugh; his learning and excellent character, 124.

Robert de Capella, Hugh's chaplain: his death, directly after Hugh's, 358.

Robert de Chesney, bishop of Lincoln: his tribute of a mantle to the king, 184.

Roche d'Andeli: strange interview of Richard I. and Hugh at, in the chapel of the new castle, 251.

Hugh at, with John, May 1200, 302.

Rochester: Hugh at, on his way to Normandy, 157, l. 7.

Rochester, bishop of. *See* Glanville.

Roger de Roldeston: clerk of archbishop Baldwin, transferred by him to Hugh; dean of Lincoln, 124; had been before archdeacon of Leicester, 146, l. 29; receives Hugh's confession, September 19, 1200, 333, l. 11; executor of his will, 334, l. 21; present at his funeral, 374, l. 18.

Rouen: Hugh invited to dinner at, by Henry II. and Richard I., 228, l. 24; Hugh at, August 1198, on his way to Richard at Roche d'Andeli, 257, l. 27; John invested with insignia of duchy of Normandy at, 293, l. 24.

S.

Saleby, Thomas de, and Agnes his wife: their supposititious child, 170, &c.; excommunicated by Hugh; his sudden death, 173; she persists in the fraud, but at length confesses, 173-175; her death, 177, l. 11.

Salisbury: bishop of. *See* Herbert le Poor.

Sanctuary: the church's right of, pertains also to a bishop, by old English law; therefore Hugh rescues a thief on his way to the gallows, 277-279. *See* Preface, p. lxii.

Infringement of, at Brackley, by servants of earl of Leicester; their severe penance, 306.

Saumur: Hugh at, the night before Richard I.'s funeral, and some days after, 286.

Scotland, William king of: present at Hugh's funeral, 353, l. 22; 370, l. 23. *See* Preface, p. lxxvii.

Sees: Hugh at, April 1199, 297, l. 13.

St. Severin: revelation to, of death of St. Martin, 360, l. 4.

Severus Sulpicius: his Life of St. Martin quoted or referred to, 348-354, 355, 357, 360.

Sleaford: belonging to bishops of Lincoln, 265, l. 2; 359, l. 4.

Sleepers, the seven: cousins of St. Martin, 369, l. 7.

Stamford: fourth resting-place of Hugh's corpse on the way from London to Lincoln, 367, 370, l. 16; miraculous death at, 367.

Stole: virtues of this vestment in excommunication. *See* Orarium in Glossary.

Stow: a manor-house of the bishop, about eight miles from Lincoln, 116, l. 1; twenty miles from Ancaster, 370, l. 17.
Hugh at, Easter 1200, 120.

Superstitions: Hugh active in putting a stop to, such as the worship of a robber at Northampton, of wells at Berkhamstead, Wycombe, and other places, 348.
See Amulet, Demon, Dream.

Supposititious child: curious history of a.
See Gracia.

T.

Tarentaise, Peter, archbishop of: a frequent visitor at the Great Chartreuse; has Hugh for his servitor, 40; his resting seat, and its miraculous continuance at the same height, 41, 42; his nightly prayer; daily blesses and absolves Hugh; instructs him, 42.

Temple Bruer: burial of Hugh's almoner, a templar, at, 359.

Temple, the Old, near London: Hugh's London mansion; his last illness there, and death, 331, &c.; particulars about the buildings, 355, l. 24, &c.; Hugh's bowels buried there, in church of St. Mary, 364, l. 10.

St. Thomas, of Canterbury: allowed of fines in lieu of penance, 188, l. 17.
Pilgrims to his shrine, 158, l. 31; Hugh's devotion there, 330, l. 1.

Troyes: Hugh journeys to, from Paris, June 1200, 242, 305, l. 28.

Turnham, Stephen de: commissioned by Richard I. to confiscate Hugh's possessions, 264.

Turri, Jordan de: a powerful Londoner, induced by Hugh to make restitution of unjustly held property, 299, 300.

V.

Villarbenoit, or Villa benedicta: a priory dependent on the cathedral church of Grenoble, Hugh's first monastic home, 8-10.
Hugh's visit to, in 1200, 319, 320.

W.

Walter de Constantiis: Hugh's predecessor at Lincoln, archbishop of Rouen, 102; had not paid the tribute of the mantle to the king, 184, bottom.

Waltham: Richard, abbot of, A.D. 1211 or 1212, 274, l. 9.

Waure, Richard de: deacon in diocese of Lincoln, falsely accuses a knight of treason, 178; protected by the king and the archbishop of Canterbury; is suspended by Hugh; obtains relaxation of the suspension from archbishop Hubert, papal legate, 179; is excommunicated by Hugh; absolved by the archbishop, only to be again excommunicated; is killed by his servant, 180.
Had been a monk, but deserted the cloister for the sake of a deceased brother's inheritance, 181.

Wells, worship of: at Berkhamstead, Wycombe, &c., 348, l. 16.

Westminster: Hugh consecrated in the infirmary chapel at, 114, note 3.
General colloquy of prelates at, May 1198 (?), 231, l. 16; 232, l. 4; general council, Sept. 1200, 351, l. 27.
Monks from, assisting at Hugh's funeral obsequies, 338, 345.

- William, a clerk of Yorkshire** : unjustly deprived of his benefice, but restored by Hugh's aid, 182.
- Winchester** : a valuable copy of the scriptures written by monks of, begged by Henry II. and given to Witham, 92 ; this returned by Hugh, 93.
- Robert, prior of, becomes in his old age a monk of Witham, 95 ; he, and Ralph, sacrist of Winchester, persuade the author to write this Life, 96.
- Witham** : so named prophetically, 67.
- Carthusian monastery at, founded by Henry II., 52 ; its unhappy beginnings ; the first prior deserting it, the second soon dying, 53 ; Hugh appointed prior, 66 ; the state of desolation on his arrival, 67.
- Its former inhabitants removed, 68-70 ; new buildings delayed for want of funds, 71 ; their completion ordered by Henry II., 75, l. 11.
- The new monastery comprised two distinct houses, one for the monks, the other for the lay-brethren, each with its church and all necessary appendages, 67, l. 24 ; 82, l. 10 ; these completed by Hugh, *ib.* ; the lay-brethren's house, with its church, kitchen, guest-hall, cells, &c., 219.
- Witham—cont.**
- Its excellent discipline, and good repute ; the resort of many eminent men, 84-86 ; deserted, however, by two fractious monks, 87-89 ; visit to, by monk of Winchester, 93, l. 7. See Adam.
- Visited by Hugh, when bishop, once or twice a year, 193, bottom, 218 ; for a month or two at a time, 217 ; his radiant face when drawing near to Witham, 198 ; his last farewell to it, 218 ; the kitchen of the lay-brethren's house destroyed by fire, 219.
- Bovo, prior of. See Bovo.
- Robert, procurator of, in 1200, afterwards prior ; sent to Hugh, in his last illness, to exhort him to obey his archbishop, and eat meat, 343.
- This Life addressed by the author to prior R. and the monks of Witham, by whose command especially he writes, 1, 2.
- Witsand** : Hugh embarks at, for England, in 1200, 328.
- Woodstock, a royal palace** : Henry II. there May 1186, 102 ; again, not long afterwards, 126, l. 20 ; strange interview there, between him and Hugh, 128-131.
- Wycombe** : worship of well at, put a stop to by Hugh, 348, l. 16.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORVM MANUSCRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

- STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs.* Price 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, price 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.* Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. Price 25s. each.
- * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. Price 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIE IN TURRI LONDINENSIS ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSIS ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE.* 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. Price 42s.
- "FEDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs.* Price 21s. each Part.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs.* Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), price 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), price 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by JOHN BAYLEY, Esq.* Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, price 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE.* (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., price 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, price 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, price 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSIS ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* Price 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, price 63s.; Vol. 2, price 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth, 98s.; or separately, *price* 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205; also, from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM: SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price 8s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price 40s.*

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price 44s.*

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 36s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 4s. 6d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price 45s. 6d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

- MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA**, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM** in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND.** 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price 10s. 6d.* each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS.** A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES.** A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM**, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER**, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER**, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.*
- Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*
- NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS.** By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price 10s.*
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS.** By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.*; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price 40s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. Price 15s. each Volume.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1863.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1863.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509-1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the REV. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. Vol. II.—1574-1585.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—1515-1518.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. V.—1665-1666.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to ENGLAND, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.

In Progress.

- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II. Henry VIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III. East Indies, China, and Japan.
-

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.*
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.*
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Eduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.*
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.*
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.*
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.*
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.*

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.
10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLE LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.*
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.*
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I. *Edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.*
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by B. THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.*
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.*
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.*
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.*
28. THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS. Vol. I., 1272-1381. *Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*
29. CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABRATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.*
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the* Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRLE. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.
34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTLÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS; being a collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. I. *Edited by the* Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.
36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.
37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by the* Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

In the Press.

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by the* Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Eton College, Oxford.*

LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. II. *Edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.*

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by C. BARINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKINGTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.*

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by the Rev. H. ANSTET, M.A.*

THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSHINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS. Vol. II. *Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, Rector of Enniscrag, Ireland.*

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. RICARDI REGIS ITER HIJEROSOLYMITANUM. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.*

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIE. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.*

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.*

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.
 Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre cor-
 respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H.,
 Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

**DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY
 OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II.** *By* T. DUFFUS HARDY,
 Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

**CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM
 1400.** *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant
 Keeper in the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian,
 British Museum.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS;
 being a collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science
 in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. II. *Edited
 by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College,
 Cambridge.

ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD,
 M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Regis-
 trary of the University, Cambridge.

January 1864.



AL BOOKBINDING CO.

1967 55

004

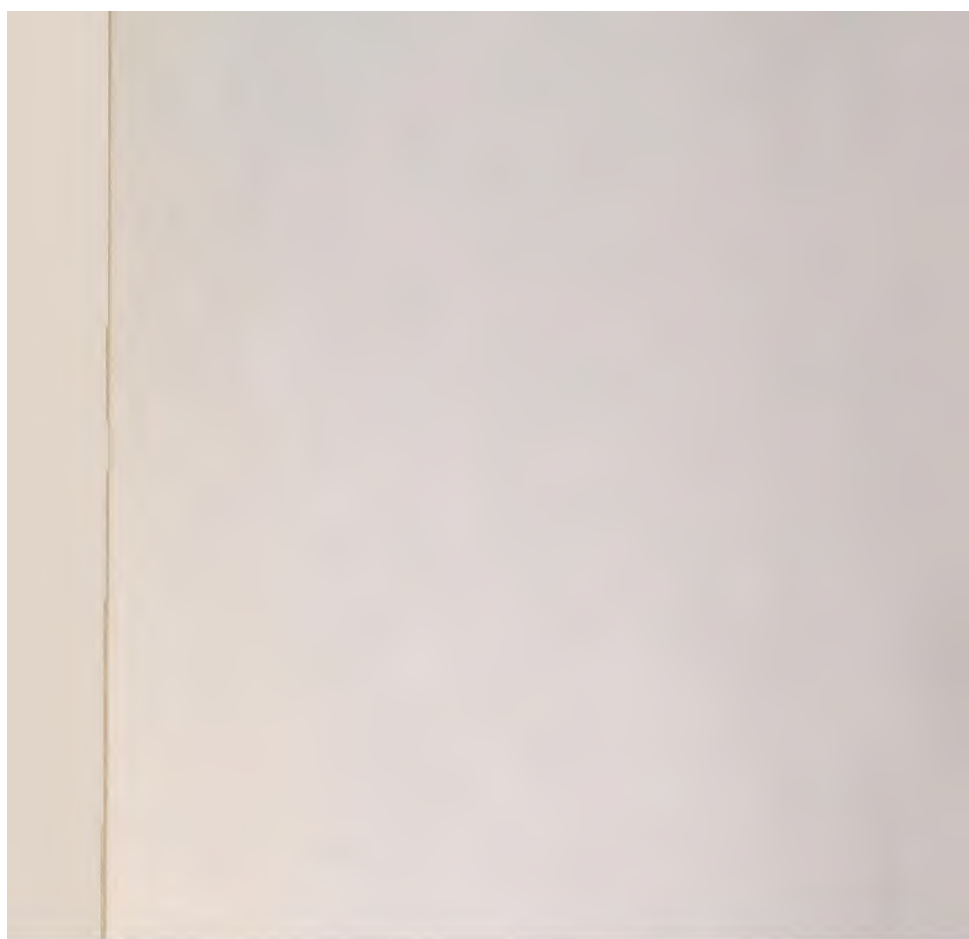
A

1

—

CONTROL MARK







GENERAL BOOKBINDING CO.

QUALITY CONTROL MARK